This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

# BIDDLE'S

# MATERIA MEDICA

AND

# THERAPEUTICS.

# Bartley's Medical Chemistry.

**Prepared specially for Medical Students.**

WITH A GLOSSARY OF CHEMICAL TERMS.

---

## A TEXT-BOOK OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.—

By E. H. BARTLEY, M.D., Associate Professor of Chemistry at the Long Island College Hospital; President of the American Society of Public Analysts; Chief Chemist Board of Health of Brooklyn, N. Y., etc.

Illustrated 12mo. Cloth, $2.50.

THIS book, written especially for students and physicians, aims to be a text-book for the one and a work of reference for the other. It is practical and concise, dealing only with those parts of chemistry pertaining to medicine; no time being wasted in long descriptions of substances and theories of interest only to the advanced chemical student. It contains a glossary of chemical terms, a complete index, and is otherwise arranged to facilitate its use by medical students.

PART I—Definitions, Chemical Physics, Light, Heat and Electricity, etc., which are described at some length, and explanations made and applied to common phenomena. In the subject of light, only so much is given as will explain the theory and use of the spectroscope. In electricity, the principal aim has been to give such information as is needed for the proper understanding, working and care of the medical battery.

PART II—Theoretical Chemistry. Only such portions of the well established principles of modern chemistry as are necessary to an understanding of the subject are given. It has been deemed best to present all these elementary parts first, that the student may be better able to study any set of isolated facts. These theories are presented in a concise, clear way, in a logical order, and in a manner which the author has found specially successful in an experience of over twelve years of teaching. This part includes simplified rules of nomenclature, and other similar useful information.

PART III—Treats of the natural history of the elements, of their principal compounds, with their physiological action and toxicology.

PART IV—Organic bodies commonly used in medicine and pharmacy. The principal organic substances derived from animal life are given a place. In the appendix will be found analyses of the principal secretions and tissues, tables of solubilities and of specific gravities, the metric system, and other useful information.

APPENDIX—Analyses of Blood, Lymph, Saliva, and the other secretions, excretions, and fluids of the body. Tables of weights and measures, specific gravities, solubility of chemicals, Incompatibles, etc,

GLOSSARY of chemical terms.

INDEX.

"The author's experience as lecturer on chemistry at the Long Island College Hospital has shown him what is necessary in a work of this kind, as well as what to avoid, and he has produced a very useful and valuable text-book."—*Popular Science News*, Boston.

"It is very compact, and filled solidly with the facts of chemistry most important to the student of medicine."—*Curtis C. Howard, Professor of Chemistry, Starling Medical College*,—Columbus, O.

"A most excellent handbook, practical, accurate, and well arranged."—*J. H. Long, Professor of Chemistry, Chicago Medical College.*

This book may be obtained through any bookseller, or will be sent, post-paid, upon receipt of the price by

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers, Philadelphia.

# MATERIA MEDICA

AND

# THERAPEUTICS,

## FOR PHYSICIANS AND STUDENTS.

BY

JOHN B. BIDDLE, M.D.,

LATE PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA AND GENERAL THERAPEUTICS IN THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE, PHILADELPHIA.

TENTH EDITION,

REVISED AND ENLARGED,

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THERAPEUTICS AND TO THE PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION OF MEDICINES.

BY

CLEMENT BIDDLE, M.D., U.S.N.,

AND

HENRY MORRIS, M.D.,

FELLOW OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF PHILADELPHIA; DEMONSTRATOR OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNÆCOLOGY IN JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE, ETC., ETC.

WITH

NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

PHILADELPHIA:
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,
No. 1012 WALNUT STREET.
1886.

# PREFACE

## TO THE TENTH EDITION.

THE favor extended the ninth edition of BIDDLE'S MATERIA MEDICA has exhausted a large edition in about two years. This appreciation shown their work has been an additional stimulus to the editors in preparing the tenth revision, and encourages them to hope that the fruit of their present labors may be a continuation of this popularity.

A very prominent advantage of the book, and probably its most popular feature, is its small size and practical character; realizing this, and knowing the value of a concise, practical book to the student, endeavor has been made to decrease rather than to increase the number of pages; so, though a great deal of new matter has been added, space has been made for it by striking out that which was either obsolete or useless. The classification of medicines was rearranged for the ninth edition, so, beyond the transposing of certain articles, this feature remains the same. Another important alteration made in the ninth revision, that of considering the action of medicines on the physiological instead of the empirical plan, also remains, but has been extended so that the physiological action of each drug upon the human economy is clearly and concisely set forth. Therapeutics—the practical application of remedies—has been given more prominence than ever before, and will compare favorably with other text-books.

[illegible] edition are Paraldehyd,
[illegible] Cocaine. Preparations of
[illegible] and the Nitrites, Poultices,

[illegible] mercurial inunction, fumiga-
[illegible] treatment of syphilis, and
[illegible] the preparation of the solutions
[illegible] Martineau, and others—
[illegible] In many instances it has
[illegible] articles (hydrastis, iodoform,
[illegible] of their physiological action,
[illegible] therapeutic value.

CLEMENT BIDDLE.
HENRY MORRIS.

# PREFACE

## TO THE EIGHTH EDITION.

THE exhaustion of the seventh edition of the Materia Medica, within little more than a year since it was issued, having rendered necessary the publication of a new edition, it has been carefully revised, much of it has been recast and even rewritten, and many new articles have been added. The author trusts that it will be found to have kept pace with the progress of pharmacological science, and to contain all important recent contributions to the various departments of pharmacology.

The illustrations of the book comprise, as in previous editions, representations of most of the important indigenous and naturalized plants, as well as diagrams of instruments employed in the atomization of liquids, in the new operation of pneumatic aspiration, in the transfusion of blood, and in the recently-introduced pneumatic method in the treatment of thoracic diseases.

The author has aimed in this, as in previous editions, to present a succinct account of the articles of the Materia Medica in general use in the United States, and discussed in the courses of lectures delivered upon the subject, to which he trusts the work will be found, as heretofore, to furnish a suitable text-book. He takes pleasure in renewing his dedication of it to the gentlemen in attendance upon the various medical schools in North America.

JOHN B. BIDDLE.

# CONTENTS.

## PART I.

### MECHANICAL REMEDIES.

## PART II.

### IMPONDERABLE REMEDIES.

## PART III.

### PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES, OR MEDICINES.

PAGE

# MATERIA MEDICA.

THE agents employed in the treatment of diseases are denominated REMEDIES, and the branch of medicine which is devoted to their consideration is termed MATERIA MEDICA. Remedies may be divided into *Hygienic*, *Mechanical*, *Imponderable*, and *Pharmacological* agents.

HYGIENIC REMEDIES are usually treated of in works specially devoted to the subject.

## PART I.

## MECHANICAL REMEDIES.

MECHANICAL REMEDIES belong chiefly to Surgery. A few agents of this class are, however, employed in the practice of medicine, and are included in the Materia Medica. They are *blood-letting* (general and local), *setons*, *issues*, *bandages*, *friction*, *acupuncture*, and *aspiration*.

1. GENERAL BLOOD-LETTING is performed principally by *venesection* or *phlebotomy*, which is usually practiced on the median-cephalic or basalic veins of the arm—sometimes also on the external jugular and other veins. *Arteriotomy* is occasionally resorted to, on the temporal artery, in cerebral affections.

Blood-letting is employed to moderate vascular excitement, reduce inflammatory action, relieve congestion, allay spasm and pain, relax the muscular system, promote absorption, and arrest hæmorrhage; and for these purposes it has long been con-

sidered a valuable therapeutical resource. So powerful and exhausting an agent is, however, always to be resorted to with caution and discrimination; is not to be unduly repeated, even in inflammatory cases; and is seldom or never proper in diseases of a typhoid tendency, or where a tubercular diathesis is suspected, or in extreme infancy and old age. It is indicated in inflammations of sthenic type occurring in robust adults, and accompanied by a full, bounding, tense pulse, and should only be resorted to early in the case, before effusion has taken place.

2. THE LOCAL ABSTRACTION OF BLOOD is practiced by means of *leeches*, *cups*, and *scarifications*. The leech (*hirudo*) is an annulated aquatic worm, with a flattened body, tapering towards each end and terminating in circular flattened disks, which is found throughout Europe, America, and India. The European leech (*h. medicinalis*, termed also *sanguisuga officinalis*) is of a blackish or grayish-green color on the back, from two to three or four inches in length, and is characterized by six longitudinal dorsal ferruginous stripes, the four lateral ones being interrupted or tessellated with black spots. It draws about half a fluidounce. The American leech (*h. decora*) is usually from two to three inches long, and is of a deep green color, with three longitudinal dorsal rows or square spots. Both the imported and indigenous leech are employed in this country, but the latter makes a smaller incision, and is preferable in infantile cases. It takes about a fluidrachm. When the discharge of blood from leech-bites is excessive, it may be arrested by pressure, by compresses of lint, the application of alum, creasote, solution of iron subsulphate, and other styptics, or by cauterizing the wound with silver nitrate or a red-hot probe; and if these means fail, the lips of the wound may be sutured.

In the operation of *cupping*, cupping-glasses and a scarificator are employed. The removal of atmospheric pressure, by the application of glasses partially exhausted of air, produces a determination of blood to the capillaries of a part, and it is afterwards readily drawn by scarification. When blood

is not abstracted, the operation is termed *dry cupping*, and is a valuable revulsive agent. The topical abstraction of blood by leeches and cut cups combines the advantages of depletion and revulsion. Leeches are employed in external inflammations, in situations where cups are inadmissible, and in infantile cases. Cups are generally preferable in internal inflammations, from their more decided revulsive influence. When blood is drawn by leeches, its continued flow may be promoted by the application of warm fomentations to the wounds.

*Scarifications* are slight incisions made in inflamed parts, to relieve the engorged capillary vessels; they are often employed with benefit in inflammation of the conjunctiva and of the tonsils.

3. SETONS (*setacea*) and ISSUES (*fonticuli*) are employed when a permanent counter-irritant effect is desired. A *seton* is established by passing through the integument a seton-needle, armed with a skein of silk; or a piece of tape or a strip of sheet-lead may be used for the purpose. An *issue* is made with a cauterant, usually potassa; and after the slough has separated, a discharge is maintained by the introduction of an issue-pea, for which purpose a common dried pea is used, or a dried unripe Curaçoa orange, or a small round ball made of Florentine orris-root. Setons and issues are not much employed.

4. BANDAGES are employed, in the practice of medicine, to promote the absorption of dropsical effusions. For the same purpose strips of adhesive plaster may be applied to the chest, in chronic pleurisy and empyema, in the manner in which they are employed in the treatment of fractured ribs.

5. FRICTIONS are useful as revellents and as local stimulants. They may be employed either with the dry hand or with horsehair gloves, or with liniments. The latter, applied with a sponge, are serviceable in lumbago, sciatica, chronic rheumatism, and affections of the joints; rubbed on the chest in bronchitis they often afford relief.

6. ACUPUNCTURE consists in the introduction into the body of fine, well-polished, sharp-pointed needles; they are intro-

duced by a rapid rotary motion. This is a useful remedy in rheumatism, neuralgia, local paralysis, etc. By the use of *insulated* needles a galvanic current may be conveyed to deeply-seated nerves. For purposes of counter-irritation a form of acupuncture is now used termed *Baunscheidtismus*. In this, an instrument is employed consisting of a heavy disk about half an inch in diameter, having inserted in it about twenty-five sharp needles, each about nine-sixteenths of an inch in length. To this disk is attached a strong wire spiral spring five and a half inches in length, and the other extremity of the spring is inserted in an elongated spindle-shaped handle, the spring and needles being contained in a cylinder, with the handle attached. In applying the instrument the open extremity of the cylinder is placed upon the skin; the handle is drawn up, and when this is suddenly loosed the needles are driven into the skin, the punctures being afterwards rubbed with diluted croton oil or other irritant.

7. PNEUMATIC ASPIRATION is the employment of an instrument termed an ASPIRATOR (invented by Dieulafoy) for the removal by suction of pathological fluids.

The aspirator consists of:

1. A glass bottle or reservoir, A, mounted with a two-way stop-cock, B, and having an opening at the bottom for the insertion of the tube, C.
2. An exhausting syringe, D, with elastic connecting-tube, H.
3. A tubular needle, E, to be attached to the reservoir by an india-rubber tube, F.

A syringe and stop-cock for injecting astringents or other fluids is supplied if desired. The stop-cock is, in such cases, fixed to the tube F at its junction with the stop-cock B. Thus the tube can be detached from the aspirator without any chance of air entering the morbid cavity.

*Directions for Use.*—Adjust the aspirator as figured in the diagram, with the stop-cock B turned vertically, that is, open to the bottle; close the stop-cock in the tube C, and form a vacuum by a few upward and downward movements of the piston of the exhausting syringe D.

Fig. 1.

Insert one of the needles beyond the two eyes, attach tube F to it, turn the stop-cock B towards the needle, namely, horizontally, and continue the insertion of the needle until fluid is seen to flow through the short glass tube G into the reservoir.

To empty the latter, turn the stop-cock B vertically, detach the syringe tube, and open the stop-cock in tube C.

The presence of fluid having been established by the use of one of the fine needles, it is recommended for more quickly emptying the cavity to use one of the larger needles or trocars.

The introduction of the needle into the tissues requires some precautions. In place of endeavoring to penetrate by pressure, as with an ordinary trocar, it is preferable to combine pressure with rotation, by taking the needle in the forefinger and thumb and rolling it between them. Such a manœuvre is rendered necessary by the extreme fineness of the needle, which would be liable to bend or twist if driven in by direct pressure. Before using a needle it is well to be assured of its permeability.

Aspiration has been employed with safety and success in the removal of intrathoracic effusions (as in chronic pleurisy, empyema, and pericarditis), of the fluid of hydrocephalus, ascites, cysts and abscesses of the liver, of the urine in retention, and of poisonous liquids in the stomach. It is also applicable to the diagnosis and treatment of morbid fluids and to the arrest of internal hæmorrhage.

# PART II.

## IMPONDERABLE REMEDIES.

UNDER this head are included *Light*, *Heat*, *Cold*, and *Electricity.*

1. LIGHT (*Lux*) exercises an important influence in the organized world as a vivifying stimulus. It is useful as a therapeutic agent, in diseases dependent on imperfect nutrition and sanguification; and the exposure of the surface of the body to

its action, as far as nudity is compatible with proper warmth promotes the regular development and strength of the organs. On the other hand, in many diseases the action of light is injurious, and *darkness* is resorted to as a sedative and tranquilizing agent.

2. HEAT (*Calor*), applied to the human system in moderate amount, acts, both locally and generally, as a stimulant; in intense degree it destroys vitality and organization. It is employed as a *local* excitant and revulsive, by means of hot bottles, hot bricks, the hot foot-bath, etc., and as an application to painful and inflamed parts in the form of elastic bags containing hot water, and of poultices and fomentations. As a *general* application heat is chiefly resorted to in the form of the water-bath and vapour-bath. The *warm bath*, at a temperature from 92° to 98° F., is used as a relaxant in dislocations, herniæ, spasm, infantile convulsions, croup, etc., and also for its action on the skin in rheumatic and chronic cutaneous affections. The *hot bath* has a temperature of from 98° to 112°, and is a powerful excitant in cases of exhaustion, asphyxia or suffocation, and is employed also in old paralytic and rheumatic cases. The *hot air-bath*, at a temperature of from 98° to 130°, is useful as an excitant, diaphoretic and revellent, and is employed in cases of internal congestion, to produce vicarious action from the skin, where the secretion from other organs, as the kidneys, is suspended, and in rheumatic, neuralgic, and cutaneous affections. The *hot vapour-bath* is adapted to the same class of cases as the hot air-bath, and exerts a more marked diaphoretic and relaxing influence.

The destructive agency of heat is resorted to for the purpose of *vesication*, as by the application to the skin of the metallic plate heated to 212° by immersion in boiling-water; and of *cauterization*, by the employment of red-hot iron, or of moxa. Hot iron (known as the *actual cautery*) is used chiefly as a styptic. The term *moxa* is applied to small masses of combustible matter (as cotton-wool), which are burnt slowly in contact with the skin, with a view to a revulsive effect in deep-seated inflammations, nervous affections, etc.

3. COLD (*Frigus*).—The application of cold to living bodies produces a reduction of the temperature and volume of the parts, with contraction of the bloodvessels and other tissues, and suspension of the secretions and exhalations. The application of excessive or prolonged cold is followed by the torpor and death of the parts. When it is applied in moderation and for a short period, reaction generally takes place, with a return and even increase in temperature, volume, colour, and sensibility.

Cold is employed therapeutically, with a view to both its primary and secondary effects. The *primary* action of cold is used: 1. To lessen vascular and nervous excitement and preternatural heat, as by the use of cold lotions and spongings in fevers, the ice-cap in cerebral affection, the shower-bath in insanity, the bladder filled with ice to the spine in epilepsy, the ether spray to the spine in chorea, etc. 2. To constringe the tissues, promote the coagulation of the blood and lessen the volume of parts; hence the local application of ice or cold water to abate inflammation, check hæmorrhage, cure aneurism, and reduce strangulated hernia. 3. To produce local anæsthesia in surgical operations, by means of a freezing mixture topically applied.

The *secondary* effects of cold are obtained by the employment of a less intense degree of cold. They are resorted to: 1. To invigorate the system, as with the cold shower-bath and plunge-bath. 2. To rouse the system, as by cold affusions in coma, asphyxia, syncope, and the narcotism from opium, chloroform, hydrocyanic acid, alcohol, etc. 3. In spasmodic diseases, as laryngismus stridulus, chorea, etc. 4. To recall the vital properties to frost-bitten parts. 5. To effect local excitation, as by the application of the cold douche to rheumatic and paralyzed limbs.

The cold bath, or packing in a cold wet sheet, is employed with much advantage in sunstroke, and in fevers where the temperature of the body is very high, as scarlet fever, typhoid fever, acute rheumatism, and, generally, to reduce excessive hyperpyrexia.

The ice-bag is sometimes applied along the spine in convul-

sive diseases, as epilepsy, tetanus, and infantile convulsions, and even in diseases of the secreting organs.

Compresses, wrung out of cold water, are efficient local applications in relieving pain, even the severe pain of gout.

Cold liquids and ice are taken into the stomach as refrigerants in fevers. They are introduced into the rectum and vagina to check hæmorrhage and allay irritation; and cold water, injected into the impregnated uterus, is among the most certain means of inducing premature delivery. Baths are also useful in promoting the elimination of mineral poisons, as lead and mercury.

4. ELECTRICITY (*Electricitas*).—The electric current acts as an excitant to the nerves, both of sensation and motion. It influences to some extent also the secretions, through its action on the nerves distributed to the secreting organs; it may promote the function of absorption, through an effect on the absorbents; and it affects the circulation by inducing contractions of the heart. A powerful charge of electricity produces violent and frequently fatal effects on the central nervous system.

For medical purposes electricity is obtained from three sources:

1. FRICTION or STATIC electricity.
2. GALVANIC electricity.
3. FARADIC, INDUCED, MAGNETIC, or VOLTAO-MAGNETIC electricity.

FRICTION electricity may be applied in three modes: 1. By the electric bath, when the patient, placed upon an insulated stool and connected with the prime conductor of an electrical machine, is *charged* with electricity. 2. By a *spark* to a particular part. Or, 3, a *shock* through a charged Leyden jar may be directed through the part which it is desired to affect.

GALVANISM is that form of electricity which is developed by chemical decomposition, and is known as the continuous, Voltaic, or *battery* current. It is characterized by relatively low intensity of action, but is developed in considerable quantity, and produces chemical and thermic results that are not

reached by the friction electricity. In addition, it induces a flow of blood to a part by increasing the vermicular action of the vessels.

FARADIZATION, FARADISM, INDUCED or MAGNETO-ELECTRIC electricity is applied by means of electro-magnetic machines. It is inferior in chemical and thermal influence to galvanism, but it produces more marked contraction of muscles and a more powerful action on the nerves both of sensation and motion.

Electricity is employed in medicine both for *diagnostic* and *therapeutic* uses. Thus, in the *diagnosis* of spinal paralysis: when a muscle is merely separated from the influence of the spinal cord, by destruction of its nerve, or by destructive disease of the cord at the origin of its nerve, it loses its electric irritability to all forms of electric irritation; in cerebral paralysis, on the other hand, there is no diminution in the contractility of the paralyzed muscles by the electric current, and there may be even an increase. In malingering, real may be distinguished from feigned paralysis, as, after railway accidents, faradization, by showing a marked difference in the contractility of the two sides, establishes the fact of an actual morbid condition. In recent *hysterical* paralysis the contractility of the muscles is unimpaired.

*Therapeutically*, electricity may be employed either to arouse or increase the action of a nerve or muscle, as in paralysis of sensation or of motion, or to reduce or even temporarily abolish this action, as in pain, neuralgia, and spasm, either tonic or clonic. It is chiefly available in cases of local or functional paralysis, which are independent of lesion of the nervous centres, or in lead palsy, after the elimination of lead from the system. In anæmic and hysterical paralysis, as hysterical aphonia, static electricity is often very useful; and in nervous deafness and amaurosis, under many circumstances, faradization will produce good results.

Electricity has been prescribed also as an emmenagogue, to produce contraction of the uterus in post-partum hæmorrhage, to overcome constipation, to promote the biliary secretion, and to heal ulcers. In many cases of disordered secretion, as chronic coryza and ozæna, galvanic or faradic electrization will

be found efficacious. It has also been resorted to with success to induce the absorption of tumors and indurations. Electro-magnetism is a powerful excitant in the coma resulting from narcotic poisons, and in asphyxia generally, and is probably the most active remedy that can be exhibited in these cases. The galvano-cautery (a knife or needle connected with a battery) has also been employed with success in surgical operations.

# PART III.

## PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES.

PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES, or MEDICINES, are substances not essentially alimentary, which, when applied to the body, so alter or modify its vital functions as to be rendered applicable to the treatment of diseases.

The designation MATERIA MEDICA, or PHARMACOLOGY, is, *strictly speaking*, limited to the consideration of medicines. The application of medicines to the treatment of diseases is termed THERAPEUTICS. PHARMACY is the department of Materia Medica which treats of the collection, preparation, preservation, and dispensation of medicines.

To the student of medicine, the objects of examination in relation to medicines are—the sources from which they are derived; the mode in which they are prepared and brought to market; their sensible qualities, and also their chemical composition and relations; their physiological effects, or the effects which they are capable of producing in healthy individuals; their therapeutical effects, or those which they produce in morbid states of the system; and, lastly, the doses, modes of administration, and preparations (extemporaneous and officinal), under which they are administered.

To facilitate a uniform nomenclature and dispensation of medicines, authoritative works have been issued in different countries, termed Pharmacopœias. The Pharmacopœia of the United States was first promulgated by the authority of a con-

vention held at Washington, in 1820, and it has since been revised decennially. It furnishes a list of articles which are in general use, sets forth the weights and measures which are employed in dispensing and preparing them, and supplies formulæ for such preparations as should be kept in the shops, and which are thence termed *officinal*, from the Latin word *officina*, a shop. "All the articles are arranged in a continuous alphabetical order," and in no instance is the dose given. A Dispensatory differs from a Pharmacopœia in containing the medical and physical history of the various substances; the Pharmacopœia is mainly restricted to the mode of preparing them: it is officinal, while the Dispensatory is not.

The effects of medicines take place either in the parts to which they are applied or in distant parts of the system. The former are termed *local* or *topical effects*; the latter, *remote* or *constitutional effects*.

### MODUS OPERANDI OF MEDICINES.

The medium through which the influence of medicines is exerted on remote parts of the body, or their *modus operandi* (as it is usually termed), was long a contested point. Until within a comparatively recent period, it was maintained that the impressions of medicines and poisons were transmitted from the parts receiving them to distant parts, by means of a *communication through the nerves*. But it is now generally admitted that the *absorption* or passage of the medicinal or poisonous molecules into the blood is necessary to their action on parts remote from the seat of impression.

While, however, it is well established that the *characteristic* action of medicines is transmitted to the parts influenced, exclusively through the medium of the circulation, it is undeniable that the functions of the nervous system may be *secondarily* excited by a local medicinal impression. The number of agents which operate in this manner is, however, very limited.

The action of medicines by absorption is proved by a variety of facts.

They are detected in many parts of the system remote from that to which they have been applied, having been found in the

blood, the solids, and the excretions, after being taken into the stomach. If the circulation be interrupted, the influence of a poison cannot be transmitted; while its effects have been obtained, when applied to a wound in the foot of an animal, after all parts of the extremity have been severed except the artery and vein. In confirmation of the doctrine of absorption may be cited also the admitted facts, that the remote effects of medicines or poisons are promoted or retarded by circumstances which promote or retard absorption; that the blood of poisoned animals is found to possess poisonous properties; that the fluids and solids acquire medicinal properties after the use of medicines (as the milk of nurses); that the specific effects of medicines are produced by their injection into the blood; and that medicines disappear from closed cavities into which they are introduced.

After their absorption into the blood, medicines circulate with it, penetrate through the capillaries to the various organs, and are afterwards thrown out of the system with the excretions. Some medicines produce changes in the condition of the circulating fluid. Others have a specific action upon some one or other of the organs of the body. And, in passing out of the system, most medicines act as excitants of the organs by which they are thrown out.

The absorption of medicines is effected principally by the veins, and in some degree also by the lymphatics and lacteals. The medicinal particles penetrate or soak through the interstices of the tissue with which they are placed in contact, and are thence diffused through the circulation. To a limited extent, medicinal substances probably penetrate all the tissues of the part to which they are applied, and in this way the activity of medicines is most decided upon the organs contiguous to the seat of application.

The absorption of insoluble substances cannot take place until they are previously rendered soluble. In the stomach, this is accomplished partly by the agency of the acids of digestion, and partly by the albuminoid constituents of the gastric fluid. Some substances are dissolved by the alkaline liquids of the small intestine.

It is objected to the theory of the operation of medicines by absorption, that certain poisons act with a rapidity incompatible with their previous introduction into the circulation. This is, however, not the fact, as the action of the most violent poisons (hydrocyanic acid, for example), is never wholly instantaneous; and careful experiments have shown that the velocity of the circulation is sufficient to diffuse a poison through the blood in a shorter space of time than its effects are ever observed on the system.

### CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH MODIFY THE EFFECTS OF MEDICINES.

The circumstances which modify the effects of medicines relate both to the medicines and to the human system.

1. The properties of medicines are modified by the soil in which they grow, by climate, cultivation, age, and the season of the year at which they are gathered.

2. Medicines are more active, because more readily absorbed, in a state of solution than in a solid state.

3. Soluble medicines are often rendered inert by a chemical reaction which converts them into insolubles, or by a physiological antagonism, exerted by some other medicine taken at or about the same time, which counteracts their effects throughout a part or the whole of their range of action; in this way, chemical and physiological antidotes modify the effects of poisons. When the chemical composition of medicines involves their mutual decomposition, they are said to be *incompatible.*

4. Differences in dose greatly modify the effects of medicines.

5. Pharmaceutical modifications have an important influence on the efficacy of medicines. They may be exhibited in the solid, semi-solid, liquid, and aëriform states.

In the *solid* state, they are administered in the shape of abstracts, triturations, extracts, powders, pills, lozenges, confections, and papers.

In the *liquid* state, they are administered in the shape of fluid extracts, mixtures, solutions, medicated waters, infusions, decoctions, tinctures, spirits, wines, juices, vinegars, honeys, syrups, and glycerites.

In the *semi-solid,* or soft state, they are employed internally,

in the form of suppositories, and externally; in that of liniments, ointments, cerates, plasters, and cataplasms.

In the form of *gases* and *vapors*, medicines are used for purposes of inhalation.

### SOLIDS.

ABSTRACTS (*Abstracta*) are solid preparations in the form of powder. They are twice as strong as the drug or the fluid extract, and are about ten times as strong as the tincture, and are alcoholic extracts, diluted with sugar of milk.

TRITURATIONS (*Triturationes*) are prepared by thoroughly triturating in a mortar, 10 parts of the medicinal substance with 90 parts of sugar of milk (which should be gradually added, and the process continued until the whole is thoroughly mixed and finely powdered).

POWDERS (*Pulveres*). The form of powder is usually selected for the administration of medicines which are not very bulky, nor of very disagreeable taste, which have no corrosive property, and which do not deliquesce rapidly on exposure. Deliquescent substances, and such as contain a large proportion of fixed or volatile oil, should always be recently pulverized, as they deteriorate when kept. Most substances employed in the form of powder are usually pulverized on a large scale. For the purpose of pulverizing drugs in small quantity, the physician makes use of a *pestle* and *mortar*, of iron, brass, glass, Wedgewood-ware, or marble, the finer particles being afterwards separated from the coarser by a sieve. In some cases, a stone slab and muller are used. Some powders are obtained by *precipitation*; and the finer particles of a powder are often separated from the coarser by a process termed *elutriation*, in which the powder is diffused through water, the heavier portions being first allowed to subside, and the liquid being poured off, the finer particles settle separately. Volatile substances are often finely powdered by sublimation and by suddenly condensing their vapours.

Salts of difficult pulverization are often *granulated*, by making a hot saturated solution of the salt, and filtering and stirring the filtered liquid until cool. Of late years, *granulated effervescing* salts have been used in imitation of the waters of mineral

springs, the effervescence being produced by the addition of sodium bicarbonate and tartaric or citric acid.

The lighter powders may be administered in water or other thin liquid. The heavier powders require a more consistent vehicle, as syrup, treacle, or honey.

PILLS (*Pilulæ*) are small globular masses, of a semi-solid consistence, and of a size that can be conveniently swallowed.

The form of pill is suitable for the exhibition of medicines which are not bulky, and are of disagreeable taste or smell, or insoluble in water. Deliquescent substances should not be made into pills, and those which are efflorescent should be previously deprived of their water of crystallization.

Some substances are readily made into pills with the addition of a little water or spirit. Very soft or liquid substances require the addition of some dry inert powder, as bread-crumb or powdered gum Arabic, to reduce them to a proper consistence. Wax is a good excipient for oils.

Heavy powders are mixed with some soft solid, as confection of rose, plasma, manna, etc., or with a tenacious liquid, as treacle or syrup. When the pilular mass is properly prepared, it is rolled with a spatula into a cylinder of uniform thickness, and is then divided into the required number of pills, with the spatula, or, more accurately, with a pill-tile, or with a pill-machine. The pills are rolled into spherical form between the fingers; and, to prevent adhesion, are dusted with some dry powder, as powdered liquorice-root, lycopodium, orris-root, starch, or magnesium carbonate. They should weigh from one to four grains, unless metallic, when a weight of from six to eight grains is admissible; a large pill is termed a *bolus*. When long kept, pills may pass unchanged through the stomach and bowels, and are, therefore, objectionable. To conceal the taste and smell of pills, they are sometimes *coated* with gelatin, collodion, mucilage, sugar, etc. When they are designed to be of slow operation, the modern practice of sugar-coating pills answers very well. But, when they are intended to act quickly, the coating is objectionable, as it retards the solution of the pills in the gastric fluids. *Compressed pills* are

made without excipients, simply by subjecting medicinal substances to pressure in moulds; in this way, extraneous matter is avoided, and smaller bulk is secured.

TROCHES or LOZENGES (*Trochisci*) are small, dry, solid masses, made of powders with sugar and mucilage, and intended to be held in the mouth and allowed to dissolve slowly. Mucilage of *tragacanth* is usually employed in preparing lozenges.

CONFECTIONS (*Confectiones*) are soft solid preparations, made with some saccharine matter. They are subdivided into *Conserves* and *Electuaries:* the former consist of combinations of recent vegetable substances and refined sugar, beat into a uniform mass; the latter are extemporaneous mixtures of medicines, usually dry powders, with syrup, honey, or treacle.

PAPERS (*Chartæ*) are preparations designed for external application, which are made by spreading mixtures of medicinal substances, as cantharides or mustard, upon paper.

### LIQUIDS.

MIXTURES (*Misturæ*) are preparations of *insoluble* substances suspended in water by means of gum arabic, sugar, the yolk of eggs, or other viscid matter. When the suspended substance is oleaginous the mixture is termed an *emulsion.*

SOLUTIONS (*Liquores*) are solutions (chiefly aqueous) of non-volatile substances, which are wholly soluble in the menstruum employed. In making solutions, and all other aqueous preparations, the water used should be fresh river, rain, or distilled water, and free from saline impurities.

MEDICATED WATERS (*Aquæ*) are preparations consisting of water holding volatile or gaseous substances in solution. They are best made by distilling water from plants containing volatile oils, and are thence termed *distilled waters.* In place of distillation, trituration with magnesium carbonate (afterwards separated by filtration), is often employed to impregnate water

with volatile oils; but the watery distillates have a more delicate fragrance and flavour.

INFUSIONS (*Infusa*)* are partial solutions of vegetable substances in water, obtained without the aid of ebullition. They are made with both hot and cold water: the former extracts the soluble principles more rapidly and in larger proportion; the latter is preferred when the active principles would be injured by heat, or when it is desirable not to take up some matter insoluble at a low temperature. Infusions have been usually made by pouring water upon the substances to be infused and allowing it to remain upon them for some time in a tightly-covered vessel; when the process takes place at a heat of from 60° to 90° it is termed *maceration;* when at a heat of from 90° to 100°, *digestion.* Of late years a more efficient mode of extracting the medicinal virtues of plants has been introduced, termed *percolation* or *displacement.* In this operation, the medicinal substance is coarsely powdered and placed in a conical or nearly cylindrical instrument called a *percolator,* in the lower part of which is fitted a porous or colander-like partition or diaphragm. The powder is then saturated with water or other menstruum till it will absorb no more; and, after they have remained for some time in contact, fresh portions of the menstruum are added, till the required quantity is employed. The fresh liquid, as it is successively added, percolates the solid particles of the medicinal substance, driving the previously-saturated liquid before it; and in this way completely exhausts the substance to be dissolved. An ordinary

---

* "An ordinary Infusion, the strength of which is not directed by the physician, nor specified by the Pharmacopœia, shall be prepared by the following formula:

Take of

| | |
|---|---|
| The Substance, coarsely comminuted, *ten parts,* . . . . | 10 |
| Boiling Water, *one hundred parts,* . . . . . . . | 100 |
| Water, a *sufficient quantity* | |
| To make *one hundred parts,* | 100 |

Put the Substance into a suitable vessel, provided with a cover, pour upon it the boiling Water, cover the vessel tightly, and let it stand two hours. Then strain, and pass enough Water through the strainer to make the Infusion weigh one hundred (100) *parts.*" (U. S. P., 1880).

glass funnel answers very well for percolation; and a circular piece of muslin or lint, pressed into the neck by means of a cork with notched sides, forms a good diaphragm—care being taken to interpose a similar piece of muslin, moistened slightly with the menstruum, between the diaphragm and powder.*

Decoctions (*Decocta*†) are partial solutions of vegetable substances in water, in which the active principles are obtained by ebullition. This is a more rapid and efficient mode of extracting the virtues of plants than by infusion. But it is objectionable when the proximate principles are volatile at a boiling heat or undergo decomposition by ebullition. In making decoctions ebullition should be continued for a few minutes only, and the liquid should be allowed to cool slowly in a close vessel. As they are apt to spoil, they should be prepared only when wanted for use.

Tinctures (*Tincturæ*) are solutions of medicinal substances in alcohol or diluted alcohol. The aromatic spirit of ammonia and ethereal spirit are also sometimes employed as solvents;

---

* A process termed *dialysis* is often made use of, based upon the different diffusibility of liquids, by which mixed substances are separated from each other. For this purpose an apparatus termed a *dialyser* is employed, which consists of a circular glass basin, containing distilled water, in which floats a smaller vessel, the bottom of which is made of parchment-paper, and which holds the liquid to be submitted to dialysis. If a watery liquid, containing both crystalloid and gelatinous matter, be subjected to the dialyser, it will be found that, after a time a portion of the former will pass through the parchment and be held in solution by the distilled water of the larger vessel.

† "An ordinary Decoction, the strength of which is not directed by the physician, nor specified by the Pharmacopœia, shall be prepared by the following formula:

Take of

| | |
|---|---|
| The Substance coarsely comminuted, *ten parts*, . . . . . | 10 |
| Water, *a sufficient quantity* | |
| To make *one hundred parts*, . . . . | 100 |

Put the Substance into a suitable vessel, provided with a cover, pour upon it *one hundred* (100) *parts* of Cold Water, cover it well, and boil for fifteen minutes; then let it cool to about 45° C. (113° F.). Strain the liquid, and pass through the strainer enough cold water to make the product weigh *one hundred* (100) *parts*." (U. S. P., 1880.)

and solutions in these menstrua are called *ammoniated* tinctures and *ethereal* tinctures. Alcohol or rectified spirits (of a sp. gr. 0.820, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia) is employed in making tinctures of substances nearly or quite insoluble in water, as the resins, iodine, etc. Diluted alcohol or proof spirit (consisting of equal weights of officinal alcohol and water) is preferred, when the substance is soluble both in alcohol and water, or when some of its ingredients are soluble in the one menstruum and some in the other. Tinctures have been usually prepared by maceration or digestion, more commonly by the former process, and a period of two weeks is recommended for its duration. It should be conducted in well-closed glass vessels, which should be frequently shaken; and when the maceration is completed, the tincture should be separated from the dregs by filtration. The U. S. Pharmacopœia now recommends percolation in making most tinctures, and, in the hands of skilful pharmaceutists, this process is preferable, as the most thorough mode of exhausting medicinal substances; but, where the operator cannot trust himself, it is better to recur to the old process of maceration. Tinctures should be kept in bottles accurately stoppered to prevent evaporation, which might seriously increase their strength.

TINCTURES OF FRESH HERBS (*Tincturæ Herbarum Recentium*) " These tinctures when not otherwise directed, are to be prepared by the following formula:
Take of

| | |
|---|---|
| The Fresh Herb, bruised or crushed, *fifty parts*, . . . . | 50 |
| Alcohol, *one hundred parts*, . . . . . . . . . . . . | 100 |

Macerate the herb with the alcohol for fourteen days; then express the liquid and filter." (U. S. P., 1880.)

The form of tincture is adapted to the exhibition of medicines which are to be given in small quantity, and it affords a convenient mode of graduating doses. In prescribing large and continued doses of tinctures, the stimulating effects of the alcohol which they contain must be borne in mind.

SPIRITS (*Spiritus*) are alcoholic solutions of volatile or gaseous principles, properly speaking procured by distillation, but

now usually prepared by dissolving the volatile principles in alcohol or diluted alcohol. The spirits of the aromatic vegetable oils are used to give a pleasant odor and taste to mixtures, to correct the nauseating and griping effects of cathartics, and also as carminatives and stomachics.

WINES (*Vina*) are solutions of medicinal substances in stronger white wine. They are more liable to decomposition than tinctures, and are of variable strength; but they are in some cases preferred, from the less stimulating character of the menstruum, which has also sometimes an increase of solvent power, from the acid which it contains.

VINEGARS (*Aceta*) are infusions or solutions of medicinal substances in distilled vinegar or diluted acetic acid, which is a particularly good solvent of many vegetable principles, as the organic alkalies.

HONEYS (*Mellita*) are preparations of medicinal substances in honey.

SYRUPS (*Syrupi*) are preparations of medicinal substances in concentrated solutions of sugar. The term *syrup* (*syrupus*), or *simple syrup*, is applied to a solution of sugar (65 parts) in water (sufficient to make 100 parts of syrup), dissolved with the aid of heat. *Medicated* syrups are usually made by incorporating refined sugar with vegetable infusions, decoctions, expressed juices, fermented liquors, or simple aqueous solutions. They may also be prepared by adding a tincture to simple syrup, and afterwards evaporating the alcohol; or by mixing the tincture with sugar in coarse powder, and dissolving the impregnated sugar, after evaporation, in the necessary proportion of water. Syrups are apt to be spoiled by heat, and should be made in small quantities at a time.

By the evaporation of the solutions of vegetable principles, a very useful class of preparations, termed EXTRACTS (*Extracta*), is obtained. They are prepared from infusions, decoctions, tinctures, and vinegars; and sometimes, in the case of recent vegetables, from the expressed juices of plants, usually diluted

with water. Extracts prepared by the agency of water are termed *watery extracts;* those by means of alcohol, *alcoholic extracts;* those by means of acetic acid, *acetic extracts.* The evaporation of extracts is generally continued till they have a pilular consistence. Within a few years, however, these preparations have been employed in the liquid form, under the name of FLUID EXTRACTS (*Extracta Fluida*), which have the advantage of convenience of administration, and of being prepared at a less degree of heat. In making the fluid extracts, alcohol and glycerin are the menstrua chiefly resorted to. The portion of the solvent which remains after evaporation contributes in some degree to the preservation of the preparation. According to the present U. S. P., 1 c.c. of the fluid extract represents 1 Gm. of the drug—a decrease in strength of about 5 per cent. from the standard of former editions.

GLYCERITES (*Glycerita*) are solutions of medicinal substances in glycerin, made by rubbing them together in a mortar.

The OLEO-RESINS (*Oleoresinæ*) are extracts obtained by the agency of ether, which consist of fixed or volatile oils, holding resins and sometimes other active matters in solution. They retain a liquid or semi-liquid state, upon the evaporation of the menstruum employed in their preparation, and have the property of self preservation.

### SEMI-SOLIDS.

SUPPOSITORIES (*Suppositoria*) are soft solids, made by mixture of a medicinal substance with the oil of theobroma, usually in a conical form, of a weight of 15 grains, and designed for introduction into the rectum. They are employed with a view both to a local effect on the lower bowel and also to the gradual absorption of the medicinal substance. As the solvent action of the fluids of the rectum is much less than that of those of the stomach, only readily soluble medicines should be introduced in this way, for a constitutional effect; absorption, too, takes place less rapidly from the rectum than from the stomach.

LINIMENTS (*Linimenta*) are oily preparations designed for external use, usually thicker than water, but always liquid at the temperature of the body.

OINTMENTS (*Unguenta*) are preparations of a consistence like that of butter, made with lard or some other fatty substance. They are fitted for application to the skin by friction or inunction. Most of the ointments become rancid when long kept, and it is therefore best to prepare them only as wanted for use. *Petrolatum*, a substitute for vaseline, a straw-colored ointment made from petroleum, not decomposable, is a superior unguent for general purposes. The term *ointment* (*unguentum*) is applied to a mixture of 20 parts of yellow wax and 80 parts of lard.

CERATES (*Cerata*) are made of oil or lard, mixed with wax, spermaceti, or resin, with the addition of various medicinal substances. They are of harder consistence than ointments, and do not melt when applied to the skin. The term *cerate* (*ceratum*) is applied to a mixture of 30 parts of white wax and 70 parts of lard.

OLEATES (*Oleata*) are made by combining oleic acid with metallic bases or alkaloids. The combination is effected by rubbing them together in a mortar and is generally aided by heat.

PLASTERS (*Emplastra*) are adhesive at the temperature of the body, and must generally be heated to be spread. Some substances have sufficient consistence and adhesiveness to be made into plasters. Usually, however, medicinal substances, when employed in this form, are mixed with *Lead Plaster* or *Litharge Plaster* (*Emplastrum Plumbi*), a compound of olive oil and litharge. Plasters are prepared for use by spreading them upon sheepskin, linen, or muslin, with a margin a quarter or half inch broad.

CATAPLASMS or POULTICES (*Cataplasmata*) are soft, moist substances intended for external use. The common emollient poultice, employed to relieve inflammation and to promote suppuration, is made by mixing bread-crumbs with boiling milk

or powdered flaxseed with boiling water. A fabric termed *spongiopiline*, consisting principally of sponge, has lately been used as a substitute for the old poultice, and, when saturated with hot water, is a good vehicle of heat and moisture.

### GASES AND VAPOURS.

When employed in this form medicines are administered by *inhalation*. This may be effected either by diffusing the gas or vapour through the air to be respired by the patient; or by inclosing it in a bag or bottle with a suitable tube, through which the patient may breathe; or, when ethereal vapours are employed, by saturating a sponge or handkerchief with the ether and applying it to the mouth and nostrils of the patient; or the fumes of burning medicinal substances may be inhaled, by means of cigarettes or pipes, variously contrived.

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

In prescribing and dispensing medicines the following are the *weights* and *measures* employed in the United States, with their signs annexed:

#### TROY OR APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The pound, ℔ | contains | Twelve ounces, ℥. |
| The ounce | | Eight drachms, ʒ. |
| The drachm | | Three scruples, ℈. |
| The scruple | | Twenty grains, gr. |

The term *pound* should be avoided in formulæ, owing to the danger of mistakes from confounding the troy pound with the heavier avoirdupois pound, and large weights should be expressed in *troy ounces*. The scruple sign (℈) should not be used in prescribing, because of the liability of mistaking it for the drachm (ʒ). All weights of less than a drachm should be expressed in grains (gr.). The troy ounce contains 480 grains; the drachm, 60 grains.

In France and other parts of the continent of Europe a system of *metrical weights* is employed, which system has for its unit the meter (39.37 inches), which is the ten-millionth part of the distance from the pole to the equator measured on any meridian. From this basis all other weights and measures are

calculated. It is a decimal system, all the divisions being obtained by the multiple ten. The names given to the different multiples and divisions of the unit are indicated by prefixes derived from the Latin and Greek.

FOR SUBDIVISION.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Latin. | Milli indicates the | $\frac{1}{1000}$ | of the unit. | | |
| | Centi " | " | $\frac{1}{100}$ | " | " |
| | Deci " | " | $\frac{1}{10}$ | " | " |

FOR MULTIPLICATION.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Greek. | Deca indicates | 10 times the unit. | | |
| | Hecto " | 100 | " | " |
| | Kilo " | 1,000 | " | " |
| | Myria " | 10,000 | " | " |

In the *metric system* fluids as well as solids are expressed by weight, consequently the gram (unit of weight) and its decimal divisions enter only into the calculation of a prescription. A gram is the weight of a cubic centimeter of water at 4° C. The subdivisions of the gram are milligram, centigram and decigram; the multiplications, decagram, hectogram, etc. Instead of using the latter terms the total is better expressed in grams. The sign *Gm.* is used to denote gram, c. c., cubic centimeter, and to denote quantity, Arabic figures; the latter should precede the symbol. In prescribing liquids, allowance must be made for the relation existing between sp. gr. and bulk. In each case, of spirits, tinctures and oils $\frac{1}{10}$ less, of stronger ether $\frac{1}{4}$ less, of spirit of nitric ether $\frac{1}{6}$ less, of glycerin $\frac{1}{4}$ more, of syrup $\frac{1}{3}$ more, of chloroform $\frac{1}{2}$ more must be ordered. In the case of spirits and tinctures the difference is so slight that it may be disregarded. Rules for expressing quantity by weight of the troy system in metric terms: A. Reduce the quantity to grains and divide by 15; the quotient expresses the quantity in grams (nearly). B. Reduce each quantity to drachms and multiply the number by 4; the product is the number of grams representing nearly the same quantity. These rules are to be employed in changing fluid measures to grams. In round numbers 1 f℥=31 c. c.; 1 c. c. or *Gm.*=gr. 15½ of distilled water. It has been suggested to use the term flui-gram for c. c. (Mann and Oldberg.)

*Comparative Table of Decimal with Troy Weights.*

| Names. | Equivalent in grams. | Equivalent in grains. | Equivalent in troy weight. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | ℔ | ℥ | ʒ | gr. |
| Milligram........... | .001 | .0154 | | | | 1/64 |
| Centigram.......... | .01 | .1543 | | | | 1/6 |
| Decigram........... | .1 | 1.5434 | | | | 1.5 |
| Gram................. | 1 | 15.4340 | | | | 15.4 |
| Decagram........... | 10 | 154.3402 | | | 2 | 34.0 |
| Hectogram.......... | 100 | 1543.4023 | | 3 | 1 | 43.0 |
| Kilogram............ | 1000 | 15434.0234 | 2 | 8 | 1 | 14. |
| Myriagram.......... | 10000 | 154340.2344 | 26 | 9 | 4 | 20. |

WINE OR APOTHECARIES' MEASURE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The gallon, C. | contains | Eight pints, O. |
| The pint | contains | Sixteen fluidounces, f℥. |
| The fluidounce | contains | Eight fluidrachms, fʒ. |
| The fluidrachm | contains | Sixty minims, ♏. |

The term *gallon* is not used by the U. S. Pharmacopœia, that measure being always expressed in pints.

Liquid measures are sometimes prescribed by *drops*, which, however, vary in quantity according to the nature of the liquid, the shape and size of the vessel from which it is dropped, and even the amount of liquid which the vessel contains. (Thus, a fluidrachm of distilled water contains only 45 drops, while this measure of alcohol and of most tinctures contains 120 drops, and of chloroform 220 drops, or even more.) Approximate measurements are also frequently employed in prescribing the less powerful liquids: thus a *teacup* is used for f℥iv, or a gill; a *wineglass* for f℥ij; a *tablespoon* for f℥ss; a *teaspoon* for fʒj.

*Table for Converting Cubic Centimeters into Fluidrachms.*

| Cubic Centimeters | 0. | | 1. | | 2. | | 3. | | 4. | | 5. | | 6. | | 7. | | 8. | | 9. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | dr. | m. | dr. | m. | dr. | m. | dr. | m. | dr. | m. | dr. | m. | dr. | m. | dr. | m. | dr. | m. | dr. | m. |
| 0 | 0 | | 0 | 16 | 0 | 32 | 0 | 49 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 21 | 1 | 37 | 1 | 53 | 2 | 10 | 2 | 26 |
| 10 | 2 | 42 | 2 | 58 | 3 | 15 | 3 | 31 | 3 | 47 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 19 | 4 | 36 | 4 | 52 | 5 | 8 |
| 20 | 5 | 24 | 5 | 41 | 5 | 57 | 6 | 13 | 6 | 29 | 6 | 46 | 7 | 2 | 7 | 18 | 7 | 34 | 7 | 51 |
| 30 | 8 | 7 | 8 | 23 | 8 | 39 | 8 | 56 | 9 | 12 | 9 | 28 | 9 | 44 | 10 | | 10 | 17 | 10 | 33 |
| 40 | 10 | 49 | 11 | 5 | 11 | 22 | 11 | 38 | 11 | 54 | 12 | 10 | 12 | 27 | 12 | 43 | 12 | 59 | 13 | 15 |
| 50 | 13 | 31 | 13 | 48 | 14 | 4 | 14 | 20 | 14 | 36 | 14 | 53 | 15 | 9 | 15 | 25 | 15 | 41 | 15 | 58 |
| 60 | 16 | 14 | 16 | 30 | 16 | 46 | 17 | 2 | 17 | 19 | 17 | 35 | 17 | 51 | 18 | 7 | 18 | 24 | 18 | 40 |
| 70 | 18 | 56 | 19 | 12 | 19 | 28 | 19 | 44 | 20 | 1 | 20 | 17 | 20 | 34 | 20 | 50 | 21 | 6 | 21 | 22 |
| 80 | 21 | 38 | 21 | 55 | 22 | 11 | 22 | 27 | 22 | 43 | 23 | | 23 | 16 | 23 | 32 | 23 | 48 | 24 | 4 |
| 90 | 24 | 20 | 24 | 37 | 24 | 53 | 25 | 9 | 25 | 20 | 25 | 42 | 25 | 58 | 26 | 14 | 26 | 31 | 26 | 47 |

100 cubic centimeters are equal to 27 fluidrachms 3 minims, or 3 fluidounces 3 fluidrachms and 3 minims.

### *Maisch's Table for Converting Apothecaries' Weights and Measures into Gram Weights.*

| Troy Weight. | Grams. | Apothecaries' Measures. | Grams for Liquids. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Lighter than water. | Spec.Grav. of water. | Heavier than water. |
| Grain $\frac{1}{16}$ | .004 | Minim 1 | .055 | .06 | .08 |
| $\frac{1}{12}$ | .005 | 2 | .10 | .12 | .15 |
| $\frac{1}{10}$ | .006 | 3 | .16 | .18 | .24 |
| $\frac{1}{8}$ | .008 | 4 | .22 | .24 | .32 |
| $\frac{1}{6}$ | .010 | 5 | .28 | .3 | .40 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ | .016 | 6 | .32 | .36 | .48 |
| $\frac{1}{3}$ | .02 | 7 | .38 | .42 | .55 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | .03 | 8 | .45 | .5 | .65 |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ | .05 | 9 | .50 | .55 | .73 |
| 1 | .07 | 10 | .55 | .6 | .80 |
| 2 | .13 | 12 | .65 | .72 | .96 |
| 3 | .20 | 14 | .76 | .85 | 1.12 |
| 4 | .26 | 15 | .80 | .9 | 1.20 |
| 5 | .32 | 16 | .90 | 1.0 | 1.32 |
| 6 | .39 | 20 | 1.12 | 1.25 | 1.60 |
| 7 | .45 | 25 | 1.40 | 1.55 | 2.00 |
| 8 | .52 | 30 | 1.70 | 1.90 | 2.50 |
| 9 | .59 | 35 | 2.00 | 2.20 | 2.90 |
| 10 (℈ss) | .65 | 40 | 2.25 | 2.50 | 3.30 |
| 12 | .78 | 48 | 2.70 | 3.0 | 4.00 |
| 14 | .90 | 50 | 2.80 | 3.12 | 4.15 |
| 15 | 1.00 | 60 (fʒi) | 3.40 | 3.75 | 5.00 |
| 16 | 1.05 | 65 | 3.60 | 4.0 | 5.30 |
| 18 | 1.18 | 72 | 4.05 | 4.5 | 6.00 |
| 20 (℈i) | 1.3 | 80 | 4.50 | 5.0 | 6.65 |
| 24 | 1.5 | 90 (fʒiss) | 5.10 | 5.6 | 7.50 |
| 30 (ʒss) | 1.95 | 96 | 5.40 | 6.0 | 8.00 |
| 32 | 2.1 | 100 | 5.60 | 6.25 | 8.30 |
| 36 | 2.2 | 120 (fʒii) | 6.75 | 7.5 | 10.00 |
| 40 (℈ii) | 2.6 | 150 (fʒiiss) | 8.50 | 9.5 | 12.50 |
| 45 | 3.0 | 160 | 9.00 | 10.0 | 13.30 |
| 50 (℈iiss) | 3.2 | 180 (fʒiii) | 10.10 | 11.25 | 15.00 |
| 60 (ʒi) | 3.9 | 210 (fʒiiiss) | 11.80 | 13.0 | 17.50 |
| 70 | 4.55 | 240 (fʒiv) | 13.50 | 15.0 | 20.00 |
| 80 (℈iv) | 5.2 | fʒv | 16.90 | 18.75 | 25.00 |
| 90 (ʒiss) | 5.9 | fʒvss | 18.60 | 20.75 | 27.50 |
| 100 (℈v) | 6.5 | fʒvi | 20.25 | 22.5 | 30.00 |
| 110 (℈vss) | 7.1 | fʒvii | 23.60 | 26.25 | 35.00 |
| 120 (ʒii) | 7.80 | fʒviii (f℥i) | 27.00 | 30.0 | 40.00 |
| 150 (ʒiiss) | 9.75 | fʒix | 30.40 | 33.75 | 45.00 |
| 180 (ʒiii) | 11.65 | fʒx | 33.75 | 37.5 | 50.00 |
| 240 (℥ss) | 15.5 | fʒxii (f℥iss) | 40.50 | 45.0 | 60.00 |
| 300 (ʒv) | 19.4 | fʒxiv | 47.25 | 52.5 | 70.00 |
| 360 (ʒvi) | 23.3 | f℥ii | 54.00 | 60.0 | 80.00 |
| 420 (ʒvii) | 27.2 | f℥iiss | 67.50 | 75.0 | 100.00 |
| 480 (℥i) | 31.1 | f℥iii | 81.00 | 90.0 | 120.00 |
| ℥ii | 62.2 | f℥iiiss | 94.50 | 105.0 | 140.00 |
| ℥iv | 124.4 | f℥iv | 108.00 | 120.0 | 160.00 |

A variety of circumstances, relating to the human organism, modify the effects of medicines.

*Age* exerts a most important influence in this particular. Children are more susceptible than adults; and in advanced age, also, smaller doses are required than in the prime of life. No general rule can be laid down for the adaptation of the doses of medicine to different ages, as the susceptibilities to the influence of different medicines are unequal at the same age. Thus, infants are peculiarly alive to impressions from opium, while in the cases of calomel and castor oil, they will bear much larger proportional doses.

Dr. Young's scheme for graduating the doses of medicines to different ages answers very well in prescribing: For children under twelve years, the doses of most medicines must be diminished in the proportion of the age to the age increased by 12; thus, at two years to $\frac{1}{7}$, viz.: $\frac{2}{2+12}=\frac{1}{7}$. At 21 the full dose may be given.

A good practical rule for graduating doses is that of Dr. Cowling: "The proportional dose for any age under adult life is represented by the number of the following birthday divided by twenty-four:" for one year $\frac{2}{24}=\frac{1}{12}$; for three years, $\frac{4}{24}=\frac{1}{6}$; for eleven years, $\frac{12}{24}=\frac{1}{2}$.

*Sex*, *temperament*, and *idiosyncrasy*, all modify the effects of medicines. Women require somewhat smaller doses than men; and during menstruation, pregnancy, and lactation, all active treatment, which is not imperatively demanded, should be avoided. To persons of a sanguine temperament, stimulants are to be administered with caution, while, in cases of the nervous temperament, the same care is to be observed in the employment of evacuants. Mercurials are called for where the bilious temperament exists, but, on the other hand, they are generally injurious where the lymphatic temperament is strongly marked. Idiosyncrasy renders many individuals peculiarly susceptible or insusceptible of the action of particular medicines, as mercury, opium, etc.

In *disease*, an extraordinary tolerance of the action of many medicines is established. In tetanus, immense quantities of opium are borne and required; in typhoid fever, alcohol is

freely administered without inducing narcotism; in pneumonia, tartar emetic may be taken in large doses without nausea.

The *time of administration* modifies the action of medicines. Where a rapid effect is desired, they are to be given on an empty stomach; on the other hand, irritant substances, as the arsenical or iodic preparations, are best borne when the stomach is full; and the insoluble chalybeates, requiring the gastric fluid to dissolve them, should be taken with the food.

The *condition of the stomach* is to be considered in prescribing medicines. In the black vomit of yellow fever absorption cannot take place by the stomach, and in the second stage of cholera, endosmosis by the bowels is impossible; here, the hypodermic medication is invaluable.

*Habit* diminishes the influence of many medicines, especially narcotics.

The influence of *race*, *climate*, *occupation*, and the *imagination*, upon the effects of medicines is often decided, and deserves attention in prescribing.

## PARTS TO WHICH MEDICINES ARE APPLIED.

Medicines are applied to the skin, to mucous membranes, to serous membranes, to wounds, ulcers, cysts, and abscesses, and they are injected into the veins.

1. *To the Skin.*—Medicines are applied to the skin for both a local and a general effect; when brought in contact with the skin without friction it is termed the *enepidermic method.* As their influence on *distant* organs is the result of their absorption, this function must be taken into consideration. Solutions of medicinal substances in water permeate slowly through the skin to enter the vessels. M. Hebert first drew attention to the fact that the oily secretion of the sebaceous follicles of the skin prevented the contact of aqueous liquids with the cuticle, but the cuticle itself is the main impediment to absorption. Waller (*The Practitioner*, London, 1869, vol. iii, p. 330) found that chloroformic solutions of the alkaloids placed in contact with the skin readily produced their effects upon the system. He ascertained that chloroform quickly osmoses through the

A variety of circumstance
modify the effects of medici
Age exerts a most imp
Children are more suscept
age also, smaller doses are
No general rule can be la
doses of medicine to differe
influence of different med
Thus infants are peculiar
while in the cases of calon
larger proportional doses.
Dr. Young's scheme f
to different ages answers
under twelve years, the d
ished in the proportion
thus, at two years to [illegible],
may be given.

A good practical rul
Cowling: "The propor
is represented by the n
by twenty-four:" for o
[illegible], for eleven years, $\frac{12}{24}$

Sex, temperament, a
medicines. Women re
and during menstruat
treatment, which is
avoided. To persons
are to be administer
nervous temperament
employment of evacu
nervous temperamen
generally injurious
marked. Idiosyncr
susceptible or insuscep
mercury, opium, et

Habit, an ex
medicines is estab
are borne

stances, and that the rationale
solvent action on sebaceous

the skin by *friction, the epi-*
resorted to, but its results are
we wish to affect the system
the preferable method is to
is denuded of the cuticle. This
and the cuticle is usually re-
The medicine is applied to the
powder, or, if very irritating, it
lard, or cerate. This method
of the stomach, of inability to
to influence the system rapidly
or where it is of importance to
seat of the disease. The dose is to
amount which is administered by the

ing medicines through the skin is
cutaneous cellular tissue. This method
method, and is of recent introduction
are injected hypodermically for
effect. A constitutional impression
means more certainly, rapidly, and
troduction of medicines into the
adapted to the speedy relief of
in which it is desirable to in-
greatest possible rapidity and effect.
administration of medicines
stances proper for hypodermic in-
small in bulk and are of perfect
alkaloids. Substances of im-
be injected hypodermically, dan-
therefrom, as from the use of
dose, particularly in first injections.
ordinary dose by the stomach, and

injection is a small syringe armed

with a small, sharp lancet, and, for the better regulation of the dose, it is desirable that the syringe should be graduated. It is important to avoid the puncture of a vein, lest a suddenly overwhelming effect be produced; and, with this view, the syringe-needle should not be pushed too deeply into the tissues, and should be withdrawn a little, to allow a wound of a vein to close from elasticity. When a constitutional effect only is aimed at, non-sensitive, vascular parts should be selected, in order to facilitate absorption and give little pain, such as the waist; another good spot for injection is at the insertion of the deltoid muscle in the arm, and, where repeated operations are practiced, it is well to vary the point of injection. Irritating injections are best tolerated in the back. To preserve hypodermic solutions from the destructive action of a low order of vegetation (algæ), cherry laurel water or a weak borax solution may be used.

2. *To Mucous Membranes.*—Medicines are applied to all the gastro-pulmonary and genito-urinary mucous surfaces.

*a.* To the *conjunctiva* they are applied for local effects only, and are termed *collyria*, or eye-washes.

*b.* To the *nasal* or *pituitary membrane*, they are applied usually for local purposes; sometimes, however, to irritate and excite a discharge, when they are termed *errhines;* sometimes, also, to produce sneezing, with a view to the expulsion of foreign bodies from the nasal cavities, when they are termed *sternutatories.*

*c.* To the *mucous membrane of the mouth and throat*, medicines are applied almost exclusively for local purposes. When in solution, they are termed *gargarismata* or *gargles.* Powders are introduced by insufflation.

*d.* To the *Eustachian tubes*, washes are applied in local affections.

*e.* On the *aërial* or *tracheo-bronchial membrane*, medicines produce a very decided influence, both local and general. Liquid substances are introduced into the air-passages by means of a sponge or syringe, in the treatment of chronic inflammations of the larynx. Various substances are inhaled with advantage in phthisis, chronic bronchitis and laryngitis, asthma, etc., while

the most powerful effects are produced on the system by the absorption of ethereal vapours and gases through the pulmonary surface.

Within the last few years, liquids have been introduced into the air-passages for the treatment of diseases of the respiratory organs, in the form of a *fine spray*. This mode of application, termed the *atomization* of fluids, has proved very valuable, particularly in the relief of throat affections. Various instruments have been resorted to in the atomization of liquids. The *hand-ball atomizer*, which is usually employed, consists of two glass tubes, with capillary openings, placed at right angles to each other, the vertical tube being dipped in a bottle containing the fluid to be atomized, while at the other end it is close to and about opposite to the centre of a capillary opening in the horizontal tube. This connects with an elastic tube, intercepted by two elastic balls, one in the middle, the other, which is furnished with valves, at the end of the tube. The upper ball acts as a reservoir, into which a current of air is forced from the lower ball by pressure with the hand. The air in the vertical glass tube being rarefied, the liquid rises to the capillary opening, and is there pulverized by the current of air from the horizontal

FIG. 2.

tube. The *atomizer* is used also to produce local anæsthesia, and as a deodorizer.

As modified by Winterich, the spray can be readily generated within various parts of the body, as the back of the throat, nostrils, meatus of the ear, etc. Instead of air, steam has been substituted as the forcing power in the apparatus known as Siégle's. In this instrument as modified by Da Costa, inhalation can be practiced without fatigue or assistance, and the warmth of the spray is also an advantage in many diseases of the respiratory organs.

FIG. 3.

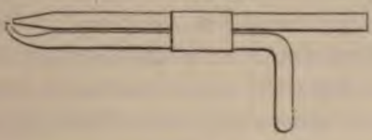


FIG. 4.

*f.* The *gastro-intestinal mucous membrane*, of all parts of the body, is most employed for the exhibition of medicines. The stomach, from its great vascularity, its solvent secretions, and the numerous relations which it has with almost every part of the body, is the chief recipient of medicinal agents. The rectum is, however, also frequently employed for various purposes, as to relieve disease of this or of neighboring organs, to occasion revulsion, to produce alvine evacuations, to destroy ascarides, and when, for any reason, it is desirable to spare the stomach.

It is usually recommended that the dose of medicines introduced into the rectum for constitutional effects should be two

or three times greater than when taken into the stomach. In the case of active, soluble medicines, however, especially narcotics, it is most prudent to give the same amount by the rectum as by the mouth.

Solid substances introduced into the rectum are termed *suppositories*. Liquids introduced into the rectum are termed *clysters*, *lavements*, *injections*, and *enemata*. Soluble substances, when thus applied, are usually dissolved in water; insoluble substances are suspended in some mucilaginous vehicle. When the enema is to be retained, it should be from one to four fluidrachms in quantity. When it is introduced to act upon the bowels, its bulk may be from twelve to sixteen fluidounces for an adult, six to eight fluidounces for a youth of twelve, three to four fluidounces for a child of one to five years, and a fluidounce for a newly-born infant. Various instruments are used for the administration of enemata, as the pipe and bladder, the ordinary syringe, the self-injecting apparatus, and the elastic bottle and tube. Gaseous matters have also been thrown into the rectum—tobacco-smoke, for example—to relieve obstruction of the bowels.

*g*. To the *urino-genital* and *vagino-uterine membranes*, applications are made exclusively for local purposes. Within a few years intra-uterine medication has been a good deal employed in local affections of the uterus, but in the injection of fluids into the uterus there is danger of metro-peritonitis.

3. To *Serous Membranes*. Irritating solutions are injected into the cavity of the tunica vaginalis testis, in hydrocele; into the hernial sac, in hernia; and even into the pleural cavity, in pleurisy, for the purpose of producing adhesion of the sides of the sacs.

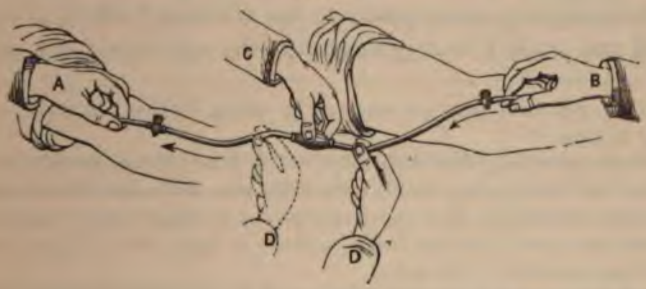
4. To *Ulcers*, *Wounds* and *Abscesses*, medicines are applied chiefly for their local effects. The absorbing power of these surfaces is to be kept in mind in such applications. *Cysts* are sometimes cured by injections, as of iodine into cysts of the thyroid gland.

5. *The injection of medicines into the Veins* has been occasionally practiced. The operation is, however, objectionable, from the danger of introducing air into the circulation; and it is

seldom resorted to, except in the case of *transfusion of blood* after uterine or other hæmorrhage, or exhausting disease.

*Transfusion* will often be found an efficient remedy, although there is always risk of coagulation of the blood in the veins. The more direct and immediate the transfusion, the safer the operation, as by Aveling's apparatus, which consists of an India-rubber bulb, oblong in shape, and of sufficient size to contain two fluidrachms; India-rubber tubes six or seven inches in length attached to the extremities of the bulb; and stop-cocks attached to the outer extremities of the tubes.

FIG. 5.



Also, two silver tubes: one, bevel-pointed, called the afferent tube (seen at A), which is to be inserted into the vein in the arm of the patient; the other round-pointed, called the efferent tube (seen at B), which is to be inserted into the vein in the arm of the donor, also a pair of fine forceps and a scalpel.*

---

* The mode of operation is as follows:

First, place the apparatus in a basin of tepid water, and, while completely under the water, for the purpose of filling it and insuring its cleanliness, compress and expand the bulb until the air contained within the bulb and rubber tubing is completely expelled. When the air has been completely expelled, and while the apparatus is yet remaining beneath the surface of the water, turn the stop-cocks at both extremities of the rubber tubing in such a manner as to entirely preclude the possibility of air gaining access to its cavity. The patient having been brought to the side of the bed and the arm made bare, a fold of skin over a vein at the bend of the arm is to be raised, transfixed, and divided. The vein now brought into view is to be seized with the fine forceps, slightly raised, and a small opening made into it for the reception of the bevel-pointed silver or afferent tube. This tube, which has been lying in the basin of tepid water, should carefully be

## THE CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINES.

In treating the articles of the Materia Medica some writers have classified them according to their natural properties, others according to their action on the human system. To the student of medicine a classification based upon the sensible qualities or natural affinities of medicines can be of little value, since it associates articles of the most opposite remedial properties. A classification of medicines founded on a similarity of action on the animal economy is more desirable and useful, and various arrangements of the Materia Medica have been attempted on this basis. They are all, to some extent, necessarily imperfect, owing partly to the diversified effects of medicines and partly to our ignorance of the real nature of many of

---

kept filled with water when it is removed, by placing the thumb or finger over its larger opening.

The tube, now being filled with water, has its bevel-pointed extremity at once inserted into the opening already made in the vein, and is then entrusted to the care of an assistant (A), who carefully compresses the edges of the wound around the tube, and at the same time holds his thumb or finger over its larger opening to prevent the escape of the water.

While the operator is performing this part of the operation, an assistant should prepare the arm of the blood-donor in the same manner as for venesection. An opening is then made into the vein, and the round pointed or efferent tube at once inserted with its point towards the fingers. The donor should then be seated in a chair at the bedside of the patient. It is better not to secure the tubes in the veins by ligatures. B represents the hand of an assistant holding the efferent tube carefully compressed within the lips of the wound, in the same manner as with the afferent tube at A.

The India-rubber portion of the apparatus, thoroughly cleansed, air perfectly expelled and completely filled with water, is now to be carefully and closely adjusted to the two tubes in the veins. When adjusted the stop-cocks are turned straight, and transfusion is commenced by first compressing the India rubber tube on the efferent side (donor's), and then squeezing the bulb, which forces two drachms of water into the efferent vein. Next, while the bulb is compressed, shift the hand and compress the India-rubber tube upon the afferent (patient's) side. Then allow the bulb to expand slowly, and blood will be drawn into it from the donor's vein. When the tubing and bulbs are filled bring the hand back, compress the tube, follow this by compression of the bulb, and two drachms of blood will be thrown into the afferent vein. In this manner the process can be repeated any number of times desired, rapidly or slowly, and the exact amount of blood transfused can be known by counting the number of times the bulb has been emptied, one being subtracted, which accounts for water first used.

the modifications which they produce upon the tissues. Still, the advantages of some arrangement of this kind are so numerous that it cannot well be dispensed with.

The following classification will be found to include the more ordinary and generally received divisions of the Materia Medica, and to present the articles in convenient groups for therapeutic application.

Medicines may be divided into—

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Those which have a special action on the nervous system, or *Neurotics* (from νεῦρον, a nerve). | Narcotics,<br>Anæsthetics,<br>Antispasmodics,<br>Tonics,<br>Astringents,<br>Stimulants,<br>Sedatives,<br>Spinants. |
| II. Those which have a special action on the secretions, or *Eccritics* (from secretion). | Emetics,<br>Cathartics,<br>Diaphoretics,<br>Diurectics,<br>Blennorrhetics,<br>Emmenagogues. |
| III. Those which modify the blood, or *Hæmatics* (from αἷμα, the blood). | Hæmatinics,<br>Alteratives,<br>Antacids. |
| IV. Those which act topically. | Antiseptics,<br>Irritants,<br>Demulcents,<br>Coloring Agents,<br>Anthelmintics. |

## CLASS I.—NEUROTICS.

### ORDER I.—NARCOTICS.

Narcotics (from ναρκόω to *stupefy*) are medicines which impair or destroy nervous action. The primary effect of narcotics is, however, of a stimulant character, and their therapeutic efficacy is in a great degree due to this action. They are often administered, too, for a true narcotic or sedative influence on the motor, sensor, and intellectual functions. In diseased conditions, a marked tolerance of this class of medicines is estab-

lished, and they can be exhibited in large doses without inducing narcosis. They are employed, chiefly, to remove muscular spasm, relieve pain, allay cerebral or spinal irritability and procure sleep.

When employed to relieve pain, they are termed ***anodynes;*** when employed to procure sleep, ***hypnotics*** or ***soporifics.***

When this class of medicines is resorted to for any length of time, with a view to a *narcotic* effect, their influence upon the system is much diminished, and constantly increased amounts are called for to maintain the same effect.

## OPIUM.

Opium (from ’υπός, *juice*) is the CONCRETE MILKY EXUDATION of the unripe capsules of Papaver somniferum (*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ). The opium-poppy is a native of Persia, but is cultivated in various parts of Asia, in Europe, and in the United States. It is an annual plant, with a round, leafy stem, from two to four feet or more in height, and large four petaled flowers. There are two prominent varieties of this species: the *black* poppy, with violet-coloured or red flowers, brown or blackish seeds, and globular capsules; and the *white* poppy, with white flowers and seeds, and ovate capsules; but these varieties run into each other under cultivation.

The NEARLY RIPE CAPSULES (PAPAVER) are from an inch and a half to two inches or more in diameter, and contain a good deal of opium. They are sometimes given to children in the form of *syrup*, and are applied externally as an anodyne emollient, in the form of *decoction.* The seeds are destitute of narcotic properties, and are used in Europe as an article of diet, and for the manufacture of an oil.

Opium is obtained from incisions in the half-ripe capsules. The juice, which exudes from the incisions, is allowed to evaporate spontaneously, and is scraped off after drying, generally with more or less of the epidermis, and is sometimes sent into the market unmixed, as a choice variety. The opium of commerce is, however, commonly made by adding the dried juice, obtained by incision, to an extract prepared by expression, or even from a decoction of the leaves, the whole being

kneaded together, formed into cakes, and wrapped in fresh poppy-leaves.

The commerce of the United States is supplied with opium almost exclusively from Asiatic Turkey. This is known in the market as *Smyrna* or *Turkey* opium, and comes in irregularly rounded or flattened cakes, covered with the capsules of a species of Rumex.

A large amount of opium is produced in British India, for consumption in India and China, but it is not found in our markets. The Persian opium is another variety, but it does not reach the United States. Much opium was formally obtained from Upper Egypt, in the neighborhood of Thebes, but its production was for a long time abandoned, though within the last forty years again introduced. Successful attempts have been made with the cultivation of the poppy in England and other parts of Europe, which have resulted in the production of opium. During the civil war in the United States, a good deal of opium was made in the southern States, from poppies of almost every variety; samples of this opium have yielded about the same amount of morphine as that obtained from Turkey opium, and even in New England very good opium has lately been produced. The great source of our supply of opium has, however, long been, and still is, the Turkish dominions.

The best opium should have a fine chestnut colour, an aromatic, strong, peculiar smell and a dense consistence—becoming, however, harder and darker by being kept. It should be moderately ductile, break with a deeply-notched fracture, and, when drawn across white paper, should leave an interrupted stain. The taste is very bitter and somewhat acrid, and when chewed it excites irritation in the mouth and throat. It is inflammable, and imparts its virtues to water, alcohol and diluted acids, but not to ether.

*Chemical Constituents.*—Opium contains a great variety of chemical constituents, the most important of which is the alkaloid MORPHINA (*morphine*). Other principles found in opium are the alkaloids, *narcotine*, *codeine*, *narceine*, paramorphine (thebaine), papaverine, pseudomorphine (porphine); meconin,

meconic, and thebolactic acids, porphyroxin, gum, extractive, resin, oil, etc., but no tannin or starch, and, in very minute amounts, alkaloids, termed meconidine, laudamine, codamine, lanthopine, rhœadine, laudanosine, protopine, hydrocotarnine, deuteropine, oxynarcotine, groscopine, and cryptopine. Morphine is the principle upon which the narcotic effects of opium essentially depend, and, with its salts, is officinal in all the pharmacopœias.

MORPHINE exists in opium chiefly in combination with meconic acid. The morphine meconate is separated from the other constituents of the drug by successive macerations with water. Alcohol and water of ammonia are then added to the aqueous solution, by which the salt is decomposed, the ammonia precipitating the morphine and the alcohol seizing the colouring matter as soon as it is separated from the alkali. The crystals of morphine, which, are formed, are afterwards boiled in alcohol, and the solution is filtered through animal charcoal. Good samples of opium, when dried, should yield *not less than* 12 *nor more than* 16 per cent. of morphine.

MORPHINA (*Morphine*) ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3.H_2O$) occurs in colourless, rhombic, prismatic crystals, without smell, but of very bitter taste. It is very slightly soluble in water and ether, nearly insoluble in chloroform, partially soluble in cold and more soluble in boiling alcohol. Acetic ether (ethyl acetate) is the best solvent for it. From the insolubility of the alkaloid the *salts* of morphine are preferred for medicinal use; they are freely soluble in water and diluted alcohol, but are insoluble in ether and chloroform. *Tests:* 1. *Concentrated nitric acid* strikes with morphine and its salts a rich orange-red colour, slowly fading to yellow. 2. *Iron chloride* or *tersulphate* colours them deep blue. 3. *Iodic acid* is deoxidized by morphine, and if a solution of starch is added with heat, dark-blue starch-iodine is produced; this is a very delicate test. 4. *Sulphomolybdic acid* (made by dissolving, with a gentle heat, 5 or 6 grains of ammonium molybdate in 2 drachms of strong sulphuric acid), when rubbed with morphine, produces an intense purplish or crimson colour, changing to green, and finally to sapphire blue. 5. *Iodic acid* in solution, mixed with *carbon sulphide*, produces,

when added to morphine, a pink or red colour, owing to the liberation of the iodine and its solution by the sulphide. 6. Alkaline solutions of chlorine give a deep red colour with morphine. Other tests are recommended, but these are the best.

*Narcotine* ($C_{22}H_{23}NO_7$) exists in opium chiefly in the free state, and, being insoluble in water, is left behind when the drug is macerated in this menstruum. It occurs in white tasteless, inodourous, needle-like crystals, which are soluble in ether, alcohol, and still more so in chloroform. At one time it was thought to possess a portion of the narcotic properties of opium, but it is now admitted to be inert in this respect. Its salts, which are bitter, have been used in India as stomachics, and as febrifuge tonics in the treatment of intermittent fever.

CODEINA (*Codeine*) ($C_{18}H_{21}NO_3.H_2O$) exists in opium combined like morphine with meconic acid, and is extracted in the process for obtaining the latter alkaloid, from which it may be separated by an alkaline solution, which dissolves the morphine and leaves the codeine. It occurs in colourless octahedral crystals, of a bitter taste, soluble in water, alcohol, ether, and chloroform. It has been found to possess uncertain narcotic powers, one grain having failed to be hypnotic (Wood, H. C.), while four grains have caused insomnia and slight delirium (*British Med. Jour.*, 1874, I, 478); again, five grains have produced no effect (Mitchell). Codeine has been used in gastrodynia and dyspepsia, in the dose of half a grain or more. It is, however, too expensive an article for general use.

*Narceine* ($C_{23}H_{29}NO_9$) is obtained from the mother liquid left after crystallizing out the salts of morphine. Bernard affirms that it is the most certain hypnotic of all the opium alkaloids. Da Costa's experience shows that it has little effect on skin or pupil, and that its hypnotic action is uncertain or inert. Another observer states that to get its hypnotic effects it must be given in doses twice as large as morphine (Eulenberg). Its exact action is so far in doubt.

*Paramorphine*, known also as *Thebaine* ($C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$), has been found to be a tetanizing toxic agent, analogous in its effects to strychnine; two grains, given hypodermically, have killed a dog.

*Papaverina* ($C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$) is said to produce some soporific action, with a sedative influence on the pulse; its strength is from one-eighth to one-fourth of that of morphine.

*Cryptopine* ($C_{21}H_{23}NO_5$) is thought to produce a hypnotic influence analogous to that of morphine, though a much feebler agent. The statements in regard to the last three alkaloids are conflicting.

*Meconic acid* is inert, but is interesting as affording the most delicate test for opium; iron chloride or tersulphate strikes with even very diluted solutions of opium a blood-red iron meconate, which is not dissolved by diluted acids or corrosive sublimate.

*Incompatibles.*—Alkalies, and astringent infusions containing tannic acid, are incompatible with opium; the former precipitate morphine from its soluble combination, while the latter form with it an insoluble compound. Many of the mineral salts are also decomposed by opium, as lead acetate (lead meconate and morphine acetate being formed when these articles are prescribed together).

*Physiological Effects.*—Opium exerts a marked therapeutic action in the relief of pain, spasm, wakefulness, nervous irritability, and certain forms of morbid discharge, especially from the alimentary canal, by a primary stimulant action, antecedent to any narcotic influence. In such conditions a tolerance of its effects is established, and very large amounts may be taken without inducing narcosis. Opium applied locally deadens the sensibility of the nerves of a part without influencing the brain (*Trousseau et Pidoux*, vol. ii.). In detail its physiological action in moderate doses is as follows—Nervous system: the cerebral functions are stimulated, accompanied by an agreeable exhilaration of the intellectual faculties, followed by drowsiness, consciousness being finally lost in sleep, the latter sometimes disturbed by dreams. On awakening there are commonly symptoms of depression, as headache and nausea, also constipation. The reflex function of the spinal cord is diminished, and in lethal doses destroyed, death taking place from paralysis of the respiratory centre. Pupil: in full doses opium contracts the pupil; but since the local application of morphine does not possess this power, it follows that its action must be a constitu-

tional one, being probably due to stimulation of the oculomotor centres. Circulation: the heart's action becomes slower and fuller, the slowing being due to a depressing influence on the cardiac motor ganglia, at the same time the arterial tension is raised. Respiration: this act tends to become slower. Secretions: occasionally nausea; constipation results from lessening of the intestinal secretions and arrest of peristaltic action; kidneys: urine slightly diminished; salivary glands: the secretion from these glands is diminished; in one word, all the secretions are lessened except that of the skin, which is heightened. According to Phillips the drug is probably eliminated in this way, but much, doubtlessly, is carried off by the kidneys. In some persons an itching and miliary eruption of the skin occurs. Most of the opium alkaloids increase the excretion of urea.

When a poisonous dose is taken, the stage of excitement is wanting; giddiness and stupor rapidly come on, with diminution in the frequency, though not in the fulness, of the pulse; and these symptoms are soon followed by an irresistible tendency to sleep, and finally by coma. The breathing is heavy and stertorous, the pulse slow and oppressed, and the *pupils are contracted.* If relief is not afforded, the pulse sinks, the muscular system becomes relaxed, and death ensues, preceded sometimes in children by violent convulsions. In adults gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ of morphine, and gr. iv. of opium, have caused death.

*In cases of poisoning from opium* or its preparations, the stomach should be immediately evacuated by the stomach pump, if possible, or by emetics. Owing to the torpor of the stomach, emetics are to be given in double the ordinary doses, and the direct emetics are to be preferred, as zinc sulphate (gr. xx.–xxx.) or copper sulphate (gr. v.–x). A large tablespoonful of mustard flour, or of powdered alum, answers very well as an emetic or apomorphine hydrochlorate (gr. $\frac{1}{16}$) may be given hypodermically. Every means should be taken to arouse the patient from his lethargy; he should be kept awake, and made to walk as long as possible; afterwards cold affusions, counter-irritation to the nape of the neck and extremities, flagellation to the palms of the hands and soles of the feet,

and, best of all when the coma is profound, the *electro-magnetic battery* should be resorted to. Artificial inflation of the lungs is also to be practiced. The use of strong coffee has proved efficacious; and stimuli may be given to support the system. Of late years it has been found that belladonna exercises a powerful influence as a physiological antidote against narcotism from opium, *these drugs acting in an opposite manner on respiration, brain, skin, pupil, and circulation;* and the administration of this substance by the stomach, or, still better, the hypodermic injection of a solution of atropine, is one of the most available remedies that can be employed in poisoning from opium. A hypodermic injection of atropine sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ should be administered when there is any sign of the failure of respiration, and repeated in fifteen to thirty minutes, the frequency and dose depending on the condition of the *respiration*, not of the pupil or depth of coma. The poisonous action of opium appears to be entirely directed to the nervous system, no local lesions being found after death.

Opium is largely used as an habitual narcotic in Oriental countries, and to some extent in Europe and the United States. The effects of indulgence in this species of intoxication are of the most destructive character upon both the physical and mental faculties.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Of all the articles of the Materia Medica opium enjoys the widest range of therapeutic application. From its properties of assuaging pain and inducing sleep it is useful in almost all diseases; and it is positively *contraindicated* only where there is a tendency to apoplexy or coma, or where there exists an idiosyncrasy with respect to its effects. As an *anodyne* in painful and malignant ulcers, sprains, severe injuries, and in resisting surgical *shock*, we have no substitute for opium; and, as an *hypnotic* in mania-a-potu, and in the wakefulness and cerebral irritability of fever, mania, etc., it is equally invaluable. From its power of relaxing muscular spasm it is our most efficient resource in tetanus, colic, and spasm of the stomach, bowels, biliary ducts, ureters, neck of the bladder, etc. In dysentery and cholera it forms the basis of every variety of treatment, partly for its diaphoretic effects, but principally for

its action in arresting both the secretions and peristaltic motion of the bowels. In dysentery laudanum may be given per rectum in a starch decoction. In some cases of dysentery opium does harm by checking peristalsis, and assists in the retention of the dejections, thus allowing them to irritate and ferment (*Med. and Surg. Hist. of the Rebellion*, chap. on Dysentery). For the relief of the cough of pulmonary affections opium has no equal in Materia Medica. In cerebro-spinal meningitis and in puerperal septicæmia it has been found more successful than any other remedy. In gastric irritability, to check vomiting, in colica pictonum, peritonitis, rheumatism, gout, neuralgia, typhus, gangrene, convulsive diseases, diabetes, diarrhœa, etc., is also constantly employed. Dr. Allbutt recommends the hypodermic use of morphine to relieve the dyspnœa of heart disease, and the editor can confirm his statement. In sunstroke good results have been obtained from morphine injections (Hutchinson). Morphine, exhibited hypodermically, will generally relieve a paroxysm of asthma, although without curative power. In the collapse of cholera great benefit has been derived from the hypodermic use of morphine (Dr. J. T. Gallagher); and Loomis has called attention to its similar exhibition in uræmic convulsions. An approaching paroxysm of malarial fever, pernicious or intermittent, may be prevented by the timely injection of morphine.

*Administration.*—The ordinary dose of opium as an anodyne and hypnotic is one grain. Much larger doses are, however, called for in many diseases; and when it is administered for a length of time, as a narcotic, the dose must be gradually increased. To infants and very old persons it is to be given with great caution.

Opium is administered in the form of *powder* or *pills*. It is easily powdered when thoroughly dried, and the pills, as well as all the other preparations of opium, should always be made from the powder. The powder is sometimes used endermically, and is sprinkled on irritable ulcers. In the form of *suppositories* it is also applied to the rectum or vagina.

The following are the officinal preparations of opium:

OPII PULVIS (*Opium Powder*). Used in making most of the opium preparations. It should contain *not less than* 12 *nor more than* 16 *per cent. of morphine*. This, as Dr. Squibb has pointed out, causes a great variation in their strength, depending on the percentage of morphine in the powdered opium; thus laudanum ℥j may contain from gr. 5.44 to gr. 7.25 of morphine.

OPIUM DENARCOTISATUM (*Denarcotised Opium*). Opium freed from narcotine, etc., by means of ether, and containing 14 per cent. of morphine. Dose, gr. ss–ij.

PILULÆ OPII (*Pills of Opium*). Each pill contains a grain of opium. They are kept in the shops, as hard old opium pills are sometimes preferred, in cases of irritable stomach.

EXTRACTUM OPII (*Extract of Opium*). Made by repeated maceration and expression and, finally, evaporation to a pilular consistence and incorporation with glycerin. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.

TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ ET OPII (*Troches of Glycyrrhiza and Opium*). Much used in Philadelphia under the name of *Wistar's cough lozenges*. Each troche contains gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ of extract of opium.

EMPLASTRUM OPII (*Opium Plaster*). Made by mixing extract of opium with Burgundy pitch and lead plaster.

PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ ET OPII (*Powder of Ipecac and Opium*). This powder, well known under the name of *Dover's Powder*, is made by rubbing up 10 parts of opium and ipecacuanha each, with 80 parts of sugar of milk, the latter being employed to promote the minute division and thorough intermingling of the opium and ipecac. Dover's Powder is a most valuable anodyne diaphoretic, extensively prescribed in diarrhœa, dysentery, rheumatism, bronchitis, pneumonia, etc. Dose, gr. x, containing gr. j of opium and ipecacuanha each.

TINCTURA OPII (*Tincture of Opium*). *Laudanum*. Contains 10 per cent. of powdered opium. It should be recollected that the opium from which these preparations are made contains from 2 to 6 per cent. more morphine than that formerly employed. This is the most commonly employed of all the officinal preparations of opium. When long kept, particularly if exposed to the air, it becomes thick from evaporation of the

alcohol, and its strength is much increased. Dose, ♏xij, or about 25 drops, equivalent to a grain of opium. There are 120 drops in fʒj. Laudanum is much used in the form of enema.

TINCTURA IPECACUANHÆ ET OPII (*Tincture of Ipecac and Opium*) contains deodorized tincture of opium (100 parts, evaporated) mixed with fluid extract of ipecac (10 parts) and diluted alcohol (enough to make 100 parts). Dose, ♏x–xx.

TINCTURA OPII CAMPHORATA (*Camphorated Tincture of Opium*). *Paregoric Elixir.* Prepared by macerating opium (4 parts) in diluted alcohol (900 parts), with benzoic acid (4 parts), oil of anise (4 parts), glycerin (40 parts), and camphor (4 parts), for seven days, then filtering and passing through the filter enough diluted alcohol to make the product weigh 1000 parts. Dose, f℥ss, or a tablespoonful, containing rather less than a grain of opium. A favorite preparation for children. 5 to 20 drops may be given to an infant.

TINCTURA OPII DEODORATA (*Deodorized Tincture of Opium*) contains the same proportion of opium as laudanum. In preparing it, the narcotine as well as the odourous and many other injurious ingredients of opium are got rid of. A valuable preparation. Dose, the same as that of laudanum.

ACETUM OPII (*Vinegar of Opium*). *Black Drop.* Black drop has the same strength as laudanum, and is to be given in the same dose.

VINUM OPII (*Wine of Opium*). *Sydenham's Laudanum.* Prepared by macerating opium in stronger white wine, with cinnamon and cloves, and contains the same proportion of opium as laudanum. Dose, ♏xij, or about 25 drops.

MORPHINÆ SULPHAS (*Morphine Sulphate*), MORPHINÆ ACETAS (*Morphine Acetate*), MORPHINÆ HYDROCHLORAS (*Morphine Hydrochlorate*), are the officinal salts of morphine, made by saturating the alkaloid with sulphuric, acetic, or hydrochloric acids. The sulphate and hydrochlorate occur in the form of snow-white feathery crystals, the acetate (which is not very stable) as a white powder. They have a bitter taste; are all freely soluble in water and alcohol, and produce analogous medicinal effects, the sulphate being, however, most soluble

and most employed in this country. The salts of morphine possess the *anodyne* and *hypnotic*, but not the ***diaphoretic***, properties of opium, and are considered *less* apt to produce ***headache***, *nausea*, or *constipation*. They are peculiarly adapted to the *hypodermic* and *endermic* methods of application. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$. This quantity is equal to opium gr. j. Magendie's solution, used hypodermically, contains sixteen grains to f℥i. This solution is not officinal, and should not be kept in the shops, as dangerous and sometimes fatal mistakes have occurred in dispensing it where a solution of less strength was intended.

*Troches of Morphine and Ipecacuanha* (Trochisci Morphinæ et Ipecacuanhæ); each troche contains gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ of morphine sulphate and grs. $\frac{1}{12}$ of ipecac.

PULVIS MORPHINÆ COMPOSITUS (*Compound Powder of Morphine*) (*Tully's Powder*). Contains morphine sulphate (1 part), mixed with camphor, liquorice, and calcium carbonate (of each 20 parts).

CODEINA (*Codeine*) is officinal and may be used as an anodyne and hypnotic. It appears to possess a sedative effect on the vagus also. It has been used with success in gastrodynia, to allay troublesome cough, and is said to be of service in glycosuria. Dose, gr. ss–ij.

## LACTUCARIUM.

Lactucarium (sometimes called *lettuce-opium*) is the CONCRETE MILK-JUICE of Lactuca virosa, the garden lettuce (***Nat. Ord.*** Compositæ), and is obtained from incisions in the plant, in the stem, during the period of inflorescence. Another and inferior mode of procuring it is by expression and evaporation of the expressed juice. Two varieties are found in the market: ***English*** *lactucarium*, which occurs in small, irregular lumps, of a reddish-brown colour externally, an opiate smell, and a bitter, unpleasant taste, and *German lactucarium* (which is inferior), in four-sided pieces, from an inch to an inch and a half thick. The active principle, termed *lactucin*, is said to possess less ***hypnotic*** power than the crude drug. Lactucarium prepared from the juice of Lactuca elongata, American or wild lettuce, has

been found to possess effects similar to those of the officinal article.

*Effects and Uses.*—Lactucarium possesses *very feebly* the *anodyne* and *hypnotic* qualities of opium, with a slight sedative action on the circulation, but it is an uncertain preparation. It may be given where opium disagrees from idiosyncrasy in the patient. Dose, gr. x. The *syrup* is the most eligible form of administration. Dose, two to four fluidrachms. The *fluid extract* may be given in doses of f℥j.

## PARALDEHYD.

This remedy, although not officinal, has attracted so much attention since the discovery of its hypnotic qualities by Dr. V. Cervello of Palermo, that a short account of it will not be inappropriate.

It is a polymeric modification of aldehyd, having the formula $(C_2H_4O)_3$, and is formed by treating aldehyd with a mineral acid.

It is a colourless liquid, boiling at about 255° F. and solidifying into fusible crystals at 51° F. It has an acrid taste, a volatile odour like that of chloroform, is more soluble in cold than in hot water and has a sp. gr. of .998.

*Physiological Effects.*—The action of paraldehyd has been studied by Drs. Cervello, Morselli, Albertoni, Popoff, Andruzski, Carl von Noorden, Berger, Langreuter, Dana and others, all of whom agree that it is a hypnotic and sedative, lowering reflex activity, and comparatively free from unpleasant after-effects. Locally: it is strongly antiseptic and anti-fermentative. Nervous System: the action of paraldehyd is exerted on the hemispheres, medulla and cord, in the order named.

Small doses cause a temporary increase followed by depression of the excitability of the cerebral cortex, and quiet, tranquil sleep. When large doses are taken the primary stimulation is absent. The pupils are unaffected. Paraldehyd depresses and in toxic doses paralyzes the respiratory centre of the medulla, cardiac innervation being unaffected. The reflex centres of the cord and the peripheral endings of sensory nerves are depressed, causing a diminution, and, if a toxic dose has been taken, a subsequent loss of sensibility, reflex action, and volun-

tary motion; the excitability of motor nerves and of striated muscles remains unimpaired.

Circulation: Even large doses do not affect the circulation or arterial tension. If, however, toxic doses are administered the cardiac frequency is at first decreased but soon increased, the individual beats being weaker than normal, and a gradual fall takes place in the blood-pressure, the heart finally stopping in diastole. It is said that the cardiac arrest is only due to cessation of the respiratory act and that it may be prevented by resorting to artificial respiration.

Respiration and temperature: More or less marked slowing of respiration always occurs, and if a sufficiently large dose has been taken there is final respiratory paralysis of central origin. The temperature is slightly lowered.

Alimentary tract: As a rule no gastro-enteric disturbance occurs on waking; but if the dose is large and the medicine has been administered for a prolonged period, gastric catarrh and disturbed nutrition may result (Andruzski), though most observers have not seen these effects following its prolonged use. Secretion: The urine is increased in amount. Prof. Popoff found that large intravenous injections destroyed the red blood-corpuscles and produced hæmaturia. Elimination takes place through the kidneys and the lungs, the odour of paraldehyd being detected in the breath for twenty-four hours after its administration.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Paraldehyd is chiefly used as a hypnotic in the insomnia of various mental disorders, or in insomnia from prolonged mental work, or where other hypnotics have proved insufficient or are contraindicated. Its good effects are especially conspicuous where insomnia is not due to pain or to mechanical causes, such as dyspnœa or cough. In the insomnia of acute or chronic mania, delirium tremens, dementia paralytica, hysteria, etc., it is useful by procuring sleep, but otherwise exerts no effect upon the disease.

It has also been used with occasional benefit as an anodyne and hypnotic in neuralgic affections (Morselli). From its depressing influence on the reflex functions of the cord it has been

used in epilepsy, and according to Riggi, is as useful in this affection as potassium bromide.

Cervello found that paraldehyd was a physiological antagonist to strychnine, preventing the toxic symptom of that alkaloid if given before their appearance or causing their subsidence if given after their development, and acting whether administered with, before or after the administration of the strychnine. This action is not reciprocal as strychnine appears to exert little or no influence over paraldehyd-narcosis. Paraldehyd is contra-indicated in severe gastric disease and in advanced phthisis with affection of the throat (Carl von Noorden).

*Administration.*—Dose fʒss–ij. It is better given in small doses repeated every hour as required, than in a single large dose (Strahan; *Lond. Lancet,* Jan., 1885) and its unpleasant taste may be somewhat disguised by syrup of orange. Dr. Strahan states that more than gtt. lx is rarely required to produce sleep.

## BELLADONNA.

Belladonnæ Folia, Belladonna Leaves; Belladonnæ Radix, Belladonna Root.

Atropa Belladonna, or Deadly Nightshade (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is a European perennial plant, with herbaceous, branched, downy stems, about three or four feet high, large ovate leaves of a dull-green colour, and drooping, bell-shaped purple flowers. The whole plant possesses narcotic properties, but the LEAVES and ROOT only are officinal. The root should be obtained from plants more than two years old; the dried root is long, round, from one to seven inches in thickness, branched, of a reddish-brown colour, of little odour, and a feeble sweetish taste.

The physiological properties of belladonna depend on the presence of an alkaloid termed *atropine*, combined with malic acid, which is found in all parts of the plant. It is officinal, and is prepared from the root by exhaustion with alcohol, afterwards adding sulphuric acid, precipitating with potassa, dissolving the atropine in chloroform, and then evaporating the chloroform. ATROPINA (*Atropine*) ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$) occurs in the form of yellowish-white, silky, prismatic crystals, without smell, but of a bitter, acrid taste, soluble in alcohol, more so in ether, still

more so in chloroform, but only partially soluble in water. Auric chloride gives with atropine solution a yellow precipitate, and cyanogen gas passed through its alcoholic solution strikes a deep-red colour. The best test is bromine, in hydrobromic acid, which produces a yellow amorphous precipitate, soon becoming crystalline; the physiological test should also be applied by dilating the pupil of a rabbit or a cat by local application to the eye. It is a most energetic poison, producing analogous effects to those of belladonna, but much more powerful.

*Physiological Effects of Belladonna.*—As the effects of belladonna depend on and are identical with those of atropine, the following account applies equally to both. Belladonna applied locally diminishes sensation and can be absorbed through the unbroken skin. Nervous system: in small doses it is a cerebral exhilarant, tending to produce hallucinations and delirium and sometimes sopor, but it is not a true hypnotic. Belladonna dilates the pupil in whatever way exhibited. When dropped into the eye it brings about dilatation by paralysis of the end-organs of the third nerve and stimulation of the sympathetic. Internally it is also thought to cause pupillary dilatation by a local action. In large doses the excitability of the motor and the sensibility of the sensory nerves is impaired by this drug, while the contractility of the striated muscles remains unaltered. On the motor nervous centres it acts as a paralyzing and tetanic agent. Circulation: it increases the heart's movements by stimulating the cardiac ganglia of the sympathetic and paralyzing the peripheral ends of the pneumogastrics. An increase in blood pressure also takes place. Respiration: belladonna increases respiration by stimulation of that centre. Temperature: in small doses it increases temperature and in large reduces it. Secretion: belladonna checks the salivary secretion by paralyzing the peripheral endings of the chorda tympani nerve in the submaxillary gland, hence the dryness of the mouth and throat observed in the employment of this drug. Its effect on the urinary secretion is doubtful, except that it increases the solids, while it effectually checks the secretions of the skin by a local paralyzing action on the peripheral nerve end-organs; upon the

intestinal secretory apparatus its action is questionable, though it increases intestinal peristalsis. Atropine is eliminated by the kidneys. Belladonna, however used, has the power to check the secretion of the mammary glands. In larger doses it causes *dilatation of the pupils*, loss of vision, giddiness, constriction of the throat, difficulty of deglutition and articulation, increased heart-action, quickened respiration, elevation of temperature, marked diuresis, nausea, with occasional vomiting and purging, and sometimes a red eruption. When excessive doses are taken the temperature of the body falls, the muscular system is relaxed, sensation is impaired, the pulse fails, and maniacal delirium sets in, followed by coma, syncope, and death, often preceded by convulsions. Dissections show that the action of the poison is not confined to the cerebro-spinal system, but that it is attended by inflammation of the digestive organs. Cases of poisoning from belladonna are to be treated by evacuation of the stomach, cathartics, and, if coma occurs, by the electro-magnetic battery. *Pilocarpine* and *physostigma* are the physiological antidotes, or hypodermic injections of solutions of the salts of morphine may be administered. As atropine and its salts are decomposed and rendered inert by prolonged contact with caustic alkalies, the solutions of potassa and soda are recommended as antidotes for belladonna, and are to be considered also as medicinally incompatible with it; lime-solution is said to have the same action. Applied to the eyebrow, belladonna causes dilatation of the pupil; and accompanying its mydriatic action are paralysis of accommodation and a diminished intraocular pressure.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Belladonna is one of our most highly esteemed anodyne and antispasmodic remedies. It is destitute of hypnotic effect, and, on the contrary, has a tendency to occasion wakefulness. In the treatment of neuralgia it ranks at the head of the narcotics, and is extensively employed both alone and in combination with quinine sulphate. It should be given until dryness of the throat, dilatation of the pupil, and some disorder of vision are produced. Its powers of allaying spasm have been found very efficacious in the treatment of whooping-cough and asthma. In lead colic, spasmodic constriction of the bowels generally, dysmenorrhœa, laryngismus stridulus,

chorea, and tetanus, belladonna ranks among the best antispasmodic remedies. In spasmodic stricture of the urethra, the local application of belladonna ointment to the urethra by a bougie is very efficacious. In mania and many diseases of the cerebro-spinal system, especially epilepsy, it has been occasionally employed with advantage. As a stimulant to the circulatory system, it is now thought useful wherever collapse is threatened from failure of the circulation, and especially in syncope from cardiac disease. Its action on the kidneys renders it useful in chronic Bright's disease; and, by its influence in relieving irritability of the bladder, it is probably the best remedy for the nocturnal incontinence of urine of children. In constipation, iritis, and as a prophylactic against scarlatina, it is also resorted to. As a preventive of scarlatina, it was originally proposed from its power of affecting the throat and skin, and respectable authority is not wanting in confirmation of its efficacy in this particular. It is used, too, in cases of poisoning by opium, principally for its stimulating effect upon the respiratory centres. Hypodermic injections of $\frac{1}{80}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ of a grain of atropine have been found useful in checking colliquative night-sweats, especially in phthisis, and it has also been used with good effect in cases of ptyalism. In myalgia and lumbago the hypodermic injection of atropine gives speedy relief, and may be advantageously combined with morphine.

As a topical remedy, belladonna is employed as an anodyne, and also to relieve rigidity of the os uteri in labour. The local use of atropine in diseases of the eye is of the greatest importance; solutions of the alkaloid or its sulphate (gr. i–ij to f℥ss. of water), may be dropped into the conjunctival sac, to relieve pain and photophobia, to determine the refraction of the eye from its influence on accommodation, in the diagnosis of suspected cataract, in operations for cataract, in iritis, prolapsus iridis, and ulcers of the cornea generally. Gelatine wafers, containing $\frac{1}{50}$ to $\frac{1}{150}$ of a grain of atropine, are sometimes used to dilate the pupil for ophthalmoscopic purposes. A plaster or ointment may be applied to the breasts of nursing women when it is desired to arrest the secretion of milk. It should be recollected that the local application of belladonna, or its alka-

loid, may produce the constitutional effects of the drug. A warm solution of atropine (gr. i–iv to f℥j of water) dropped into the ear, is recommended to allay the pain in nocturnal earache of children.

*Homotropine:* obtained from tropine amygdalate, atropine having been split into tropine and tropic acid. It is similar in its effects to atropine, except that it retards the heart's action. Applied to the pupil, it quickly brings about wide dilatation, and, moreover, is unirritating, hence it is an acquisition in ocular therapeutics.

*Administration.*—The dose of the powder of the root or leaves is gr. j, to be repeated and increased till dryness of the throat, dilatation of the pupil, and dimness of vision are produced. The *abstract* is twice as strong as the powdered root, from which it is prepared. The *tincture* (15 parts of the leaves to diluted alcohol q. s. to make 100 parts of tincture—dose, 15 to 30 drops) and the *alcoholic extract* are also officinal. Of the *fluid extract of belladonna root* the dose is ♏ i–v. For external use, a plaster (*emplastrum belladonnæ*), an ointment (*unguentum belladonnæ*), and a liniment (*linimentum belladonnæ*, containing 95 per cent. of the fluid extract and 5 per cent. of camphor) are employed.

ATROPINA (*Atropine*) or its officinal salt ATROPINÆ SULPHAS (*Atropine Sulphate*) is extensively employed medicinally as a substitute for belladonna, on account of the greater certainty of its action, the smallness of the dose required, and because it is adapted to hypodermic use. The *sulphate*, which is obtained by mixing the alkaloid with water, and gradually adding diluted sulphuric acid until the alkaloid is dissolved and the solution is neutral, when the salt is obtained by evaporation, consists of a white, slightly crystalline powder, very soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether. As a medicinal agent, the salt is preferable because more soluble. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$–$\frac{1}{60}$.

## STRAMONIUM.

Stramonii Folia, Stramonium Leaves; Stramonii Semen; Stramonium Seed.

Datura Stramonium, or Thorn-Apple, sometimes called Jamestown weed (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is an annual indige-

nous plant, which grows very abundantly in waste grounds in all parts of the world. It has a forked, branching stem, from three to six feet high, ovate, toothed leaves, large funnel-shaped white or purplish flowers, which appear in midsummer, and ovate capsules, filled with numerous kidney-shaped, brownish-black seeds. The odour of the plant is strong and disagreeable, and its taste bitter and nauseous. It loses these properties very much when dried, but the process does not appear to weaken its narcotic qualities. The LEAVES and SEEDS are officinal, but the seeds are most powerful from containing most daturine.

Fig. 6.

The active principle of Stramonium is an alkaloid termed *daturine* (believed to be a combination of atropine and hyoscyamine), found combined with malic acid, which possesses properties analogous to those of atropine. Another principle, *stramonin*, has been isolated (Trommsdorff), but its action has not been ascertained.

The *physiological effects* of stramonium are *closely allied* to those of belladonna, with a more marked action on the secretions. From its common occurrence in every part of the country, cases of poisoning from this weed are very frequent, particularly with children, who are fond of swallowing the

seeds. The treatment laid down for the relief of poisoning from belladonna is applicable to these cases.

The *medicinal uses* of stramonium are similar to those of belladonna. It is prescribed internally in neuralgia, whooping-cough, mania, and epilepsy; and in spasmodic asthma, cigarettes of the leaves are smoked with great relief. The practice is, however, dangerous in aged or apoplectic persons. Topically, stramonium is used by oculists to *dilate the pupils* and diminish the sensibility of the retina to light; and it is an excellent anodyne application, in the form of cataplasm and ointment, to inflammatory tumours, irritable ulcers, bed-sores, and hæmorrhoids.

*Administration.*—The dose of the powdered *leaves* is gr. ij; of the *seeds*, a grain, to be repeated and gradually increased till narcotic effects are produced. Dose of the *extract* (made from the *seed*) gr. ½. The *fluid extract* (dose ♏ ij–v), the *tincture* (10 parts of the seed to 100 parts of tincture, dose ♏ v–xxx), and the *ointment*, made by mixing the extract with benzoinated lard, are also officinal.

## HYOSCYAMUS.

### Hyoscyami Folia, Hyoscyamus Leaves.

Hyoscyamus niger, or Henbane (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is a native of Europe, and is naturalized in the northern parts of the United States. It grows to the height of about two feet, with large sinuated, pale-green leaves, and flowers of a straw-yellow colour. The whole plant has narcotic properties; but the LEAVES only are officinal. They should be gathered from plants of the second year's growth when in flower. The active properties of the plant depend upon two alkaloids, one crystallizable, termed *hyoscyamine* ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$), isomeric with atropine, but more soluble in water; the other amorphous, semi-liquid, to which Ladenburg has given the name of *hyoscine*, and which, though isomeric with hyoscyamine, differs from it very materially.

*Effects and Uses.*—*Hyoscyamine* when pure is probably identical in its action with atropine. Some observers state that it acts as a hypnotic, a result which others attribute to the pres-

ence of *hyoscine* in the preparation used. The latter alkaloid acts as a hypnotic, and reduces the pulse rate (Gnauck).

The effects of henbane on the system much resemble those of belladonna. They differ from those of opium in their comparatively *feeble hypnotic effect*, and in their relaxing influence on the bowels. In large doses it causes *dilatation of the pupil*, delirium, loss of vision, and, generally, sleep. It is eliminated by the kidneys. In cases of poisoning, the same general treatment is to be pursued as for belladonna and stramonium. According to M. Gnauck (*Archiv. de Neurologie*, July, 1883) morphine is the best antidote. Henbane may be used remedially, in the same diseases as belladonna and stramonium, than which it is, however, less active. It has been administered also, from the earliest days, to palliate cough, where opium is objectionable from its constipating or nauseating influence, and as a hypnotic, to children. The extract is frequently added to purgative pills

FIG. 7.

to increase their efficiency and prevent griping. Hyoscyamine is highly recommended (Lawson), in the dose of gr. j–jss., to quiet the violence of various forms of mania. As, however, gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ of the *pure alkaloid* has produced violent poisoning (*Lancet*, 1879, i., 474, quoted by H. C. Wood) it is best to begin with a smaller dose. Gnauck gives the dose as gr. $\frac{1}{130}$–$\frac{1}{35}$ hypodermically. Externally, hyoscyamus is employed in the form of cataplasm or fomentation to painful swellings and ulcers, and it may be used to dilate the pupil, in the same manner as belladonna.

*Dose* of the powder, gr. v–x. The *abstract* is given in doses of gr. ss.–ij. *Tincture* (15 per cent.), dose f℥j. An *alcoholic extract* (a preparation of uncertain strength—dose gr. ij, increased until some effect is produced) and a *fluid extract* (dose gtt. x–xx) are also officinal.

HYOSCYAMINÆ SULPHAS (*Hyoscyamine Sulphate*) occurs in the form of small, yellowish-white scales or crystals, or a yellowish-white powder, deliquescent on exposure to the air, without smell, but possessing an acrid, bitter taste. It is very soluble in water and alcohol. The officinal sulphate above described, is said to be mixed "with hyoscine sulphate, more or less contaminated with colouring matter" (Stillé and Maisch). "The white crystallized hyoscyamine sulphate is more expensive, but much more reliable" (*U. S. Dispensatory*). The dose has been variously stated by different authors, due evidently to the variable purity of the drug; as, however, gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ of the *pure alkaloid* has produced violent poisoning, it is better to begin with gr. $\frac{1}{65}$ hypodermically, and gradually increase the dose until some effect is produced.

## DUBOISIA.

The leaves of the Duboisia myopœoides (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), a tree-like shrub of Australia. They are three to four inches long and one inch broad, entire, smooth, and lanceolate. An alkaloid, *duboisine*, has been isolated (Gerrard and Petit, 1878), resembling atropine in action; chemically, it differs from it in being coloured brown by sulphuric acid, and is more soluble in water. Its salts are readily soluble in water. Dose for

ophthalmic purposes, gr. ij to iv to f℥j water. Its physiological action is antagonized by *opium* and *physostigma*. Duboisine produces almost similar effects to those of atropine. The mental excitement, however, which it causes, is followed by stupor. Its effect is best seen on the pupil, which it dilates no matter how exhibited. It differs from atropine in causing more rapid dilatation, total paralysis of accommodation, and in being less irritating. The use of duboisine is confined to ocular therapeutics. (On Duboisia, Norris, Ringer, Seely, Weeker, and Bancroft.)

### CANNABIS AMERICANA—AMERICAN CANNABIS.

### CANNABIS INDICA—INDIAN CANNABIS (FEMALE PLANT).

Cannabis sativa, or Hemp (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ), is a native of Persia, and is cultivated in Europe and in the United States. Narcotic virtues were formerly thought to exist only in the Cannabis Indica, or Indian variety of the plant, but recent investigation seems to show that the hemp plants raised in the southern States, as Kentucky, are active, and might replace the East Indian drug.

*Gunjah* is the dried compressed female flowers; *churrus* is an impure resinous exudation, while *bhang* consists of the broken stalks and leaves made up with fruits; it is known as *haschisch*.

Cannabis Americana is the *Cannabis Sativa grown in the southern United States and collected while flowering;* Cannabis Indica is the FLOWERING TOPS of the *female plant of Cannabis sativa grown in the East Indies.* By evaporating a concentrated alcoholic solution of the latter, an EXTRACT is obtained (*extractum cannabis Indicæ*), which is the form usually employed. *Extract of hemp* is of a dark olive-green colour, a fragrant narcotic odour, and a bitter, acrid taste. It is soluble in alcohol and ether, but not in water. The resin, which is supposed to be the active principle, has received the name of *cannabin*. A volatile oil has been isolated, which has been decomposed into *cannabene* and *cannabene hydride*. Several alkaloids have been discovered in small amounts, of which the principal are *cannabinine* and

*tetanocannabine*, so named because it possesses tetanizing effects similar to strychnine.

*Effects and Uses.*—Indian hemp is not used locally. Nervous system: in medicinal doses it exerts a peculiar exhilarating effect upon the brain, the mental excitement induced by it being of an agreeable kind. In this condition ideas flow readily, and *conception of time* is lost. Sometimes the delirium induced by hemp causes the individual to do deeds of violence, but it does not act upon all alike. One of the symptoms is a sense of weight about the extremities, accompanied by a loss of muscular power, and often a cataleptic state; there is also cutaneous anæsthesia. Sleep follows the intoxicating effects of hemp, and the individual is unconscious of what has happened when recovery has taken place. The after-effects are those of depression. It has no action upon respiration, circulation, or the secretions. It is said to increase the appetite, and aphrodisiac properties have been attributed to it. It is unknown how it is eliminated. Though lethal doses of hemp have produced alarming symptoms, there are no recorded fatal cases. It has been chiefly extolled as an antispasmodic in traumatic tetanus, but has been employed with success in other spasmodic diseases, as chorea, hysteria, etc., to relieve cerebral irritability in diabetes, and as an anodyne in rheumatism, gout, neuralgia, etc. It has also been given with advantage as an hypnotic in both mania and mania-a-potu; and its powers of exciting uterine contractions, and of checking uterine hæmorrhagic discharges, are highly spoken of. Dose, from half a grain to two or more grains. A *tincture* (20 per cent. dose ♏ v–xxx) and a *fluid extract* (*extractum cannabis Indicæ fluidum*) is also officinal; dose, ♏ j–xv. As various samples of cannabis differ much in strength, it is better, when first using a new one, to begin with the minimum dose, to avoid unpleasant effects.

## HUMULUS—HOPS.

Hops are the STROBILES of Humulus Lupulus, or Hop-vine (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ), a climbing vine, indigenous in Europe, and probably also in North America, with serrated, rough leaves and greenish-yellow flowers. The medicinal portion is the fruit,

or STROBILES, which are also largely employed in the preparation of malt liquors, and are known as *hops*. Near their base are two small round, dark seeds, covered with aromatic glands or grains, which are the active portion of the hops, and are termed *lupulin*. They are separated by threshing, rubbing, and sifting the scales, and constitute about a sixth part of the weight of hops.

LUPULINUM (*Lupulin*) is officinal, and consists of rounded or reniform, rather transparent grains, of a cellular texture, and a golden-yellow colour. It is slightly soluble in water, and completely so in alcohol, and is composed of a *volatile oil*, a bitter principle termed *lupulite*, resin, tannic acid and other matters. The scaly bracts contain a small portion of lupulinic matter.

*Effects and Uses.*—Hops are *tonic* and *feebly narcotic*. The narcotic properties probably reside in the volatile oil, and the tonic properties in the bitter principle. They are said, also, to possess anaphrodisiac and astringent properties, and sometimes prove diuretic. The odourous emanation is employed as an hypnotic by means of the hop-pillow. Internally, they are given to relieve restlessness, induce sleep, and allay pain, and are also much employed for their stomachic and tonic effect. The combination of tonic and hypnotic virtues renders hops an excellent remedy in mild forms of mania-a-potu. Topically, they are employed in the form of fomentation or poultice, in painful swellings and tumours.

*Administration.*—Hops are given in the form of infusion (not officinal—dose f℥ij to f℥iv) and *tincture* (dose fʒj to fʒiij).

The best preparation for internal use is LUPULIN, in the dose of gr. v to gr. xij, in powder or pills. The *fluid extract of lupuline* may be used in doses of f℥ss–ij. It is best given mixed with a little syrup and then largely diluted. The *oleoresin* also is officinal; dose, ♏ij–xxx.

## DULCAMARA.

The YOUNG BRANCHES of Solanum Dulcamara, the Woody Nightshade, or Bittersweet (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), a European vine, naturalized in the United States, possesses combined narcotic and diaphoretic properties. The active principles are a poison-

ous alkaloid termed *solanine* ($C_{42}H_{87}NO_{15}$), which has been found also in Solanum tuberosum, or common potato, and S. nigrum, or black nightshade, and a glucoside *dulcamarin* ($C_{22}H_{34}O_{10}$).

FIG. 8.

In the dog gr. iv ss of the alkaloid, given hypodermically, have caused death, the symptoms being convulsive respiration, general convulsions, and tetanic cramps (Fraas and Martin).

*Effects and Uses.*—In small doses the most obvious effects of bittersweet are an increase in the secretion from the skin and mucous surfaces, with some diminution of sensibility. There are recorded cases of its having caused vomiting and cerebral congestion. Its action on the pupil is uncertain. In excessive doses it is an acro-narcotic poison. It is often used in the form of decoction, dose, f℥i–ij, in painful cutaneous affections, and also in chronic catarrh, rheumatism, and gout. A *fluid extract* is officinal; dose, f℥j, largely diluted.

### ORDER II.—ETHEREAL ANÆSTHETICS.

The term Anæsthetics (from *α*, *non*, and *αἴσθησις*, *sensation*), properly speaking, includes all agents which diminish sensibility and relieve pain. It has, however, been used to denominate a class of ethereal remedies which are applied by inhalation, and produce such a condition of temporary insensibility as to prevent pain during surgical operations and parturition.

The vapours usually employed to produce anæsthesia are those of ETHER and CHLOROFORM.. Many other substances have, however, lately been introduced as anæsthetics.

### ÆTHER—ETHER.

Ether is prepared by the distillation of alcohol and sulphuric acid, and is afterwards rectified by redistillation with solution of potassa. For inhalation, however, it is further purified by being shaken with water, by which it is freed from alcohol, and this, as well as acid contaminations, are afterwards removed by the agency of calcium chloride and freshly calcined lime. Thus purified, it is designated as ÆTHER FORTIOR—STRONGER ETHER.

Although commonly termed sulphuric ether, in allusion to the sulphuric acid used in its preparation, yet ether contains no sulphuric acid. By the action of the acid upon alcohol, ether is formed by the substitution of ethyl ($C_2H_5$) for one atom of hydrogen in alcohol ($C_2H_5HO$). Chemically, ether is ethyl oxide ($(C_2H_5)_2O$).

Ether is a transparent, inflammable, colourless liquid, with a

strong, fragrant odour and a hot, pungent taste. It wholly evaporates in the air, so rapidly as to cause a considerable degree of cold; combines with alcohol and chloroform in every proportion, and dissolves in ten times its volume of water. The specific gravity of pure ether is 0.713, of *stronger ether* (consisting of about 94 per cent. of ethyl oxide and about 6 per cent. of alcohol containing a little water) 0.725, of ordinary *officinal ether* (about 74 per cent. of ethyl oxide and about 26 per cent. of alcohol containing a little water) 0.750. The boiling-point of *stronger ether* is about 98° F.

*Effects and Uses when Swallowed.*—When taken into the stomach, ether produces a primary stimulant and secondary narcotic effect, the stage of excitement being, however, very transient. Before the narcotic effects set in, the heart's beats are increased, the face is flushed, and the skin becomes moist. It has long been employed as an antispasmodic and anodyne remedy in asthma, angina pectoris, hysteria, cramp of the stomach and bowels, spasm of the gall-ducts, etc.; and, from its combined stimulant and antispasmodic virtues, it has been found useful in the latter stages of typhus, attended by subsultus tendinum, etc. As a *topical* anodyne, ether is a very good application in nervous headache and earache; applied by means of an atomizer, it causes local anæsthesia; it has been also applied with advantage in aphthæ, stomatitis, diphtheria, and other affections of the mouth and throat; and, from its refrigerant effects, it has been used in the reduction of strangulated hernia, and as a cooling lotion in cerebral affections. If evaporation be repressed, when it is applied locally it acts as a rubefacient, and may be employed for counter-irritation.

*Dose*, fʒss to fʒj, to be increased when habitually used. It may be incorporated with water by rubbing it up with spermaceti, in the proportion of two grains to a fluidrachm of ether, or it may be given in capsules of sugared gum.

*Effects and Uses when Inhaled.*—The first effects of the inhalation of ether are a sense of strangulation and cough, from its local irritant action. When the vapour is absorbed into the system through the pulmonary surface, the nervous functions are successively and progressively affected. The mental facul-

ties and volition become first impaired; insensibility and unconsciousness rapidly supervene, *during which susceptibility to pain is lost*, and the patient lies in a trance-like sleep, resembling death. This condition is often preceded by one of excitement, during which patients sometimes weep, laugh, moan, sing, rave, or present pugnacious manifestations. In the beginning of etherization, the circulation is accelerated, but it is afterwards depressed. The period of full ether-narcosis lasts from five to ten minutes, and the patient ordinarily recovers without serious inconvenience, although headache, nausea, drowsiness, and languor sometimes ensue for a few hours. Occasionally, congestion of the brain or lungs, cataleptic rigidity with prolonged insensibility, and, in females, hysterical phenomena, ensue after etherization; but these effects are uncommon, and it is believed that death has never followed the use of ether, when care has been taken to admit atmospheric air into the lungs along with the ether. During the stage of insensibility, convulsive twitches or muscular rigidity are occasionally noticed; the breathing is sometimes stertorous; the iris becomes fixed; the pupils are dilated; the eyeballs are upturned; and the orbicularis palpebrarum does not contract when touched. Insensibility to pain in some cases takes place before unconsciousness; and when patients are recovering from the latter state, the mental faculties are often completely restored, while insensibility to pain continues. A brief period of anæsthesia, lasting less than a minute, has been noticed to occur before complete insensibility, which may be taken advantage of for short operations. When ether narcosis is fully established, the functions of the nerve centres are involved in the following order, viz., the cerebrum, the sensory centres of the cord, the motor centres of the cord, the sensory centres of the medulla oblongata, and lastly, the motor centres of the medulla oblongata. The functions which continue to act are those presiding over circulation and respiration.

Since the year 1846, the inhalation of ether, first resorted to in our own country, has been practiced very generally in all parts of the world, with the greatest success, for the prevention of pain in surgical operations; and its use has been also ex-

tended with the happiest results to the relief of pain in labour.

It should not be exhibited where disease of the heart or brain, or serious obstruction of the lungs, exists, or when from any cause there is unusual tendency to syncope, and precaution should be taken to guard against asphyxia; but when administered with proper care and discrimination, it is attended with little or no danger or unpleasant results of any kind.

The quantity of ether necessary to effect etherization is about two ounces; and it may be conveniently applied by means of a cone of stiff paper, shaped so that its base will fit over the nose and mouth of the patient, and into which a napkin or small towel, or hollowed-out sponge, is placed; the sponge should be first soaked in warm water, squeezed dry, and saturated with pure ether. It is then applied to the mouth and nostrils, the mouth being permitted occasionally to receive atmospheric air; and, if irritability of the air-passages occur, this is to be gradually overcome. From three to thirty minutes are required to produce anæsthetization, and its occurrence is known by the closure of the eyelids (if they have been previously open), failure to respond to questions, and muscular relaxation. The sponge is then to be removed, and may be reapplied from time to time if necessary.

Etherization is less apt to produce nausea if practiced upon an empty stomach, and the administration of a little brandy and laudanum promotes its action.

Very recently,* *rapid anæsthesia by ether* has been produced in the following manner: A flexible rubber tube is attached by one end to an inhaler, which fits closely over the face of the person about to be anæsthetized, and by the other end to an ether bottle which is plunged in hot water; the ether boils at about 98°, and its vapour passes over steadily and rapidly, and

---

* A. F. Muller, Med. News, April, 1885, pp. 374, 375. R. Brudenell Carter, in his work on Diseases of the Eye, London, 1875, pp. 183 and 184, describes a somewhat similar method of giving ether, differing in that he allows the patient to have air, if the struggling is severe, as Mr. Hawksley has found that a deep inspiration of air will often end the struggling. Mr. Carter, however, adds: "It is useless to admit air often, since by doing so the effect of the ether is delayed and impaired."

is inhaled by the patient. After the patient is under its effects, the supply of ether can be regulated by a stop-cock, placed at the bottle end of the tube. When thus administered, complete insensibility usually occurs in a few seconds, and rarely is more than ℥jss–℥ij of ether required; nausea previous to anæsthesia is absent, and the struggling is of very short duration, although generally violent while it lasts. This method of giving ether appears to be perfectly safe in the majority of cases, no symptoms of any gravity having been reported. Marked cyanosis has been observed several times, in which event the rapid method should be discontinued, and the ether administered in the usual way. It should not be thus administered if any cardiac or cerebral disease or arterial degeneration exist—nor if any grave disease of the lungs is present.

Etherization has been also resorted to in a variety of morbid conditions in which the administration of narcotics and antispasmodics has been found useful. It exerts a powerful control over the violent types of spasmodic disease, and has been prescribed with the greatest advantage in hysteria, tetanus, poisoning from strychnine, asthma, chorea, convulsions, puerperal eclampsia, whooping-cough, dysmenorrhœa, and almost every description of spasm; and as a relaxant in the diagnosis and reduction of dislocations.

Local anæsthesia and congelation may be produced through the agency of the ether spray applied to a part by the atomizer. (See pp. 48, 49, 81, 89)

### CHLOROFORMUM—CHLOROFORM.

Chloroform is usually obtained from the distillation of alcohol with chlorinated lime, and, for medicinal use,

COMMERCIAL CHLOROFORM (*Chloroformum Venale*) (containing at least 98 per cent. of chloroform) is purified by agitation with one-fifth of its weight of sulphuric acid, which destroys the contamination of chlorinated pyrogenous oil; and the sulphurous acid formed and the water present are afterwards removed by means of a watery solution of sodium carbonate and of stronger alcohol and lime. The purest chloroform for internal use is now made from chloral hydrate.

Purified Chloroform (*Chloroformum Purificatum*) is a colourless, volatile liquid, of a bland ethereal odour, and a hot, aromatic, saccharine taste. It is not inflammable, is slightly soluble in water, and freely soluble in alcohol and ether. It has extensive solvent powers, dissolving camphor, the fixed and volatile oils, most resins and fats, iodine, bromine, the organic alkaloids, etc. The purest chloroform has a specific gravity of 1.5022. Officinal chloroform has a specific gravity of 1.485–1.490 when it contains a little alcohol; and as usually found its specific gravity is about 1.475, when it contains more alcohol, and is less apt to become acid. The boiling-point of pure chloroform is 142° F. It is chemically classed with the triatomic haloid ethers, and is methenyl chloride ($CHCl_3$). Chloroform is sometimes contaminated with chlorinated pyrogenous oil (a very injurious impurity); this may be detected and removed by strong sulphuric acid, which gives the chloroform a colour varying from yellowish to reddish-brown, according to the amount of impurity. The most delicate test for the presence of alcohol is iron binitro-sulphuret, which, when agitated with chloroform, will produce a brown tint if alcohol be present.

*Physiological Effects.*—The *effects* of chloroform on the system are *analogous* to those of ether, but much more *rapid* and *powerful*. When inhaled, in the dose of a fluidrachm or more, it rapidly induces anæsthetic sleep, with great relaxation of the muscles, and the most complete insensibility to painful agents. The period at which insensibility occurs varies from fifteen seconds to two minutes; and it continues usually between five and ten minutes, and may be prolonged considerably by renewals of the inhalation. The patient usually recovers without recollection of what has occurred during the state of insensibility, and with few or no uncomfortable sequelæ. Sensibility to pain is often very much obliterated even before consciousness is lost.

The administration of chloroform has in some cases been attended with fatal syncope, due to heart-paralysis. This has ordinarily occurred with such rapidity as to render remedial interference unavailable; but at the slightest approach of symp-

toms of the kind, the patient should be placed in a recumbent position, cold affusions should be applied, and, above all, artificial respiration, together with electro-magnetism, should be resorted to.

Topically applied, and when its evaporation is prevented, chloroform acts as an irritant, and soon vesicates the skin—powerfully diminishing painful impressions during its application.

Chloroform, like ether, should not be administered by inhalation to persons suffering from any serious disease of the brain or heart (especially fatty degeneration of the cardiac muscle), or where any serious obstruction to circulation exists.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Chloroform is prescribed by the stomach as an anodyne and antispasmodic, in all cases to which ether is applicable, and has the advantage of a more agreeable taste. It has been found particularly useful to relieve the pain and vomiting of cancer of the stomach, and also in colic and cholera. It has been also extolled as an antiperiodic in the treatment of intermittent fevers. Externally it is used as a topical anodyne, and also as a stimulating application to foul and indolent ulcers, and occasionally for its constitutional effects. The editor has used the deep injection of chloroform, ♏ x–xx, in sciatica with good results, the injection being made over the nerve (B.).

*Dose*, from ♏xv to fʒss, in sweetened water or mucilage; to be repeated. As an anti-neuralgic liniment, fʒj to f℥ij of camphor liniment; or as a rubefacient and anodyne, undiluted, on linen, covered with oiled silk to prevent evaporation. As a wash or gargle, fʒj or ij to water Oj.

The introduction of chloroform as an anæsthetic took place shortly after that of ether; and from its greater intensity of action, its freedom from irritating effect on the bronchial mucous membrane, its more agreeable odour, and its non-inflammability, it has been extensively used, particularly in Great Britain, to the exclusion of ether. A very considerable number of fatal cases have, however, occurred from the inhalation of this agent, where its administration did not appear in any way contra-indicated, and it cannot be considered a perfectly safe remedy. It is employed as an anæsthetic, anodyne, and

antispasmodic, to fulfil the indications to which ether is applicable; but, except in cases where the inflammability of ether makes it objectionable, chloroform should be avoided. It is also used hypodermically.

The *dose* for inhalation is a fluidrachm, to be repeated in two minutes if anæsthesia be not produced; and its effects may be renewed from time to time without injury. It may be applied on a handkerchief, held near the nose or mouth, care being taken to allow a proper admixture of atmospheric air.

A solution of chloroform in ether has been used in the United States, but, from the unequal volatilization of the two liquids, it must be difficult to modify their effects by combination.

Spiritus Chloroformi (*Spirit of Chloroform*) is a solution of chloroform in alcohol; a convenient form for internal exhibition. Dose, fʒj.

Linimentum Chloroformi (*Chloroform Liniment*) is made by mixing 40 parts of commercial chloroform with 60 parts of soap liniment.

Mistura Chloroformi (*Mixture of Chloroform*) is made by mixing purified chloroform (8 parts), in which camphor (2 parts) is dissolved, with water (80 parts), by the intervention of fresh yolk of egg (10 parts). Dose, f℥ss–f℥j.[*]

Since the discovery of the anæsthetic properties of ether and chloroform, many other substances have been employed for the purpose of anæsthesia. Of these may be mentioned—

I. Methylene Bichloride.—This liquid (known also as dichloromethane) is most easily procured by the action of nascent hydrogen (developed from zinc, water, and sulphuric

---

[*] Under the name of *chlorodyne* a combination containing chloroform is much used, for which the following is a formula: morphine hydrochlorate, 8 grains; oil of peppermint, 16 minims; stronger ether, a fluidounce; extract of liquorice, 2½ troyounces; pure chloroform, stronger alcohol, and molasses, each, 4 fluidounces; diluted hydrocyanic acid, 2 fluidounces; syrup, 17½ fluidounces; dissolve the morphine and oil in the alcohol, and add the chloroform and ether, mix the liquorice, syrup and molasses, shake the two mixtures, and add the hydrocyanic acid; dose, 5 to 10 minims, the vial to be well shaken.

Numerous other formulæ for chlorodyne have been published, but the above more nearly resembles the original preparation sold under this name.

acid) upon chloroform. Its composition is $CH_2Cl_2$. It is a colourless fluid, having a pleasant ethereal odour like that of chloroform, boils at 88° F., has sp. gr. 1.34, and mixes with ether and chloroform in all proportions. The vapour of methylene bichloride is pronounced by Mr. Spencer Wells to be the best known anæsthetic. Given properly diluted with air, in his hands (in an experience of more than a thousand cases) it has proved of uniform certainty and rapidity of effect, and free from any dangerous symptoms. It is used in about the same dose as chloroform, but has not been much employed in the United States.

II. METHYLIC ETHER, made by digesting methylic alcohol with strong sulphuric acid, is a gaseous substance, lately employed. Under the name of *methyl-ethylic ether*, it has been used, dissolved in ethylic ether, and is said to produce rapid anæsthesia, without spasm, syncope, or asphyxia during inhalation, or subsequent nausea. One or two drachms may be introduced into a bag inhaler, and the gas is volatilized by means of a hand bellows.

III. NITROUS OXIDE GAS was the substance by which anæsthesia was in the first instance produced, in the hands of Mr. Horace Wells, a dentist of Hartford, Connecticut. It is made by the decomposition of ammonium nitrate by heat. Its composition is $N_2O$. It is a colourless, respirable gas, absorbable by water, and the solution, like the gas itself, has a faint, agreeable odour and sweet taste. This gas is both a pleasant and efficient anæsthetic, more rapid and at the same time more transitory in its action than either ether or chloroform, and free from disagreeable or serious consequences. During unconsciousness it causes considerable mental excitement, shown in various ways, as laughing, crying, etc., and lividity of the face. It is well adapted to employment in the extraction of teeth, or in short minor surgical operations, but its effects are too transient for the anæsthesia required in protracted operations. The amount necessary to produce anæsthesia (one or two gallons), as well as the complicated apparatus required for its administration, constitute also an objection to its general use. It is best administered from an India-rubber bag, contain-

ing about eight gallons of the gas, furnished with a mouth-piece with two valves, one of which is designed for the throwing out of the respired gas. Water, impregnated with about five times its volume of nitrous oxide, has been used internally as a stimulant, in the dose of half a pint to a pint and a half during the course of the day. In experiments upon dogs, nitrous oxide water injected into the bowels has been found to act as a physiological antidote in cases of poisoning from chloroform, carbonic acid, hydrocyanic acid, and other agents.

IV. ETHYL BROMIDE ($C_2H_5Br$) is an anæsthetic which a few years ago bid fair to supersede ether and chloroform, but the occurrence of several fatal cases under its administration, and the fact that it is a cardiac paralysant, as was shown by H. C. Wood, led to the abandonment of its use, and it is now seldom resorted to. When given, it is of the utmost importance to ascertain by a careful examination that no organic cardiac disease is present. The production of anæsthesia is more rapid than when ether is administered, and the patient, generally, recovers more rapidly from its effects.

For the relief of pain during minor surgical operations, as the opening of abscesses or the extirpation of small tumours, *local anæsthesia* may be resorted to. This consists in congelation of the part by means of a *freezing mixture* (as ice and salt, which, when applied for three minutes to the integument, causes a thorough deadening of sensation in the superficial structures); or in spraying the part with some substance, as ether, ethyl bromide, etc., which by its rapid evaporation produces the same effect; or the same purpose may be effected by the application of remedies like cocaine (*q. v.*) or carbolic acid (*q. v.*) which depress the sensory nerves of the part to which they are applied, and thus deaden sensation.

### ORDER III.—ANTISPASMODICS.

Antispasmodics are medicines that allay irregular nervous action. Their effects upon the economy in a state of health are not very decided, and are limited to a slight stimulation of the circulation and exhilaration of the mental faculties. Their

influence is, however, strikingly shown in certain deranged conditions of the nervous system, particularly in those forms of spasm which depend upon idiopathic or primary nervous disorder, and are known under the designation of *hysteria*. They are also useful in many varieties of mental disturbance, as wakefulness, hypochondriasis, and even insanity, and are often preferable to narcotics in the treatment of these cases, from their comparative freedom of action on the brain. They are all distinguished by a powerful odour.

### ASAFŒTIDA—ASAFETIDA.

Asafetida is a GUM RESIN obtained from the ROOT of Ferula Narthex and Ferula Scorodosma (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), and is derived from Southern Persia and Afghanistan. The plant has a long tapering root, the size of a man's leg, and an erect stem, from six to nine feet in height, rising from the midst of the leaves. It is thought by some botanists that the plant from which Persian asafetida is obtained is Scorodosma fœtidum. The drug is obtained from incisions made into the root, or by taking successive slices of it. The exuded juice is scraped off, hardened in the sun, and afterwards packed for exportation. It occurs in masses of varying size, consistence, and colour, but is usually whitish, intermixed with darker spots, and becomes reddish, and finally brown, by exposure to the air. It is sometimes soft and adhesive, at other times hard and brittle, and is not readily powdered except at a low temperature. It breaks with a waxy lustre, and the best samples appear to be composed of irregularly-shaped tears. Its taste is unpleasant, bitter, and acrid; its odour powerful, alliaceous, and fetid.

Asafetida is a *gum-resin* united to an alliaceous volatile oil. The gum is dissolved by water, and the mucilage thus formed suspends the resin and volatile oil. The resin and volatile oil are soluble in alcohol; but the tincture becomes milky on the addition of water, owing to the separation of the resin. The resin contains *ferulaic acid* ($C_{10}H_{10}O_4$) and *umbelliferon* ($C_9H_6O_3$), and, when fused with potassa, yields *resorcin*.

*Physiological Effects.*—Asafetida, when taken into the stomach,

produces a local stimulant and carminative effect. After absorption, it proves a moderate excitant and exhilarant, and exerts a marked influence upon morbid conditions of the nervous system. Large doses cause nausea and vomiting. It also stimulates the mucous secretions generally, and increases the peristaltic action of the bowels, inducing soft, offensive stools. Its volatile oil is absorbed, and the odorous principle is recognized in the secretions, especially in the perspiration.

*Medicinal Uses.*—No medicine is more highly esteemed as a direct antispasmodic than asafetida. It is much resorted to in the various forms of hysteria, and is particularly valuable in relieving the mental depression which constitutes one of the protean types of this disorder. In other spasmodic diseases, as chorea, asthma, whooping-cough, etc., it is a favorite remedy with many practitioners; and, from its combined expectorant and antispasmodic properties, it is particularly adapted to spasmodic pectoral affections. In certain affections of the abdominal viscera, as flatulent colic and costiveness, asafetida is often useful as an antispasmodic and laxative enema. In flatulent colic occurring in children, the mixture in doses of fʒj will generally give speedy relief. In tympanites, especially in hysterical patients or when accompanying constipation, nothing proves more serviceable than enemata of the mixture, or suppositories (containing the equivalent of ♏xl of the tincture). Enemata of the mixture have been used for the tympanites occurring in typhoid fever, but from the laxative effects of asafetida, turpentine is to be preferred in these cases. It is also prescribed as a stimulating emmenagogue when the uterine disorder is attended with a disturbance of the nervous functions.

Notwithstanding its disagreeable odour, this drug is largely used as a condiment in Asia ; and even in the refined cookery of Europe its flavour is admired. Many persons take it habitually for its exhilarant effects; and, when used as a medicine, it generally becomes acceptable.

*Administration.*—Dose, gr. v to xx, in pill. It is most frequently given in the form of *mixture* (*mistura asafœtidæ*,—4 parts to water 100 parts)—dose, f℥ss to f℥j, repeated, or as an enema, f℥ij to f℥iv. The mixture, from its whiteness and opacity, is

sometimes called *lac asafœtidæ*, or *milk of asafetida*. *Pills of asafetida* are officinal, each pill containing 3 grains of the gum-resin. The *tincture* (20 parts to 100 of the tincture—dose fʒj) is a good preparation, where the alcohol is not objectionable. A *plaster* is used externally in whooping-cough and catarrh; it contains galbanum. *Pills of aloes and asafetida* and *mixture of magnesia and asafetida* (Dewees' carminative) are also officinal. The latter contains magnesium carbonate (5 parts), tincture of asafetida (7 parts), tincture of opium (1 part), sugar (10 parts), and distilled water (q. s. to make 100 parts); dose gtt. xx.

### GALBANUM.

Galbanum is a GUM-RESIN obtained from Ferula galbaniflua and other species of Ferula (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), which grows in Persia. It is met with in the form of tears, or more commonly in lumps, of a brownish colour, and has a peculiar balsamic odour and a hot, bitter, acrid taste. It is a gum-resin united to a volatile oil. From the resin are obtained *umbelliferon* and *resorcin*. Its effects are similar to those of asafetida, but less active; and it is chiefly employed externally, for its rubefacient properties, as a stimulant. The *compound pills of galbanum* are used as antispasmodic and emmenagogue; they contain galbanum, myrrh, and asafetida, with a little syrup—dose, 3 to 5 pills. Galbanum forms the basis of the *galbanum plaster*, which contains galbanum, turpentine, Burgundy pitch, and lead plaster.

### AMMONIACUM—AMMONIAC.

This is a spontaneous GUM-RESINOUS EXUDATION obtained from Dorema ammoniacum (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), a plant of Persia. It comes in tears or lumps, of an irregular shape, yellowish on the outside, whitish within, is moderately hard and brittle, and has an unpleasant, bitter, and rather acrid taste, with a peculiar smell, somewhat like that of galbanum. It is a gum-resin, with a little volatile oil, the latter free from sulphur. *Resorcin*, but no umbelliferon, is obtained from the resin. Its effects are similar to those of asafetida; but it is seldom used except as an antispasmodic expectorant in chronic catarrh and

chronic bronchitis. Dose, gr. x to xxx. A *mixture*, 4 parts to water 100 parts, and *plaster* are officinal. The plaster is made with ammoniac and acetic acid. A *plaster of ammoniac with mercury* is also officinal.

### CAMPHORA—CAMPHOR.

Camphor is a STEAROPTEN derived from Camphora Cinnamomum, the Camphor-Laurel (*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ), a large evergreen tree of China, Japan, and the island of Formosa. All parts of the tree are strongly impregnated with camphor, which is obtained from the roots and branches by sublimation. In this state it is known in commerce as *crude camphor*, and consists of dirty-grayish grains adhering in crumbling masses. *Japan* camphor (called also *Dutch* camphor) has a pinkish colour and is purer though coarser than the *China* camphor, but it is not brought to the United States. The crude camphor, as imported from Canton, is not found in the shops until it is purified by resublimation with quick-lime, when it is termed *refined camphor*. This occurs in large hemispherical or convex-concave cakes perforated in the middle. It is solid at ordinary temperatures, soft and somewhat tough, but may be readily powdered by the addition of a few drops of alcohol, chloroform or ether. It is translucent, has a strong, fragrant odour, and an aromatic, bitter, afterwards cooling taste. It is volatile, highly inflammable, lighter than water, and very slightly soluble in it, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, oils and acids. Water added to the spirit of camphor precipitates the camphor.

A valuable camphor is known in the East, which is found in a concrete state in the cavities and fissures of the trunk of Dryobalanops Camphora (*Nat. Ord.* Dipterocarpaceæ), a tree of Borneo and Sumatra. The Borneo camphor occurs in small fragments of crystals, which are transparent, brittle, and harder than the laurel camphor. An oil or liquid camphor is also obtained from the dryobalanops, which is more highly esteemed in Oriental countries than the camphor itself.

The formula for camphor is $C_{10}H_{16}O$; it is chemically nearly related to the terpenes (turpentine). Camphor forms substitution compounds with bromine, chlorine, and iodine. When

heated, it yields an oil called *oil of camphor*. By passing hydrochloric acid into oil of turpentine, a substance is obtained called *artificial camphor*. Camphor heated with zinc chloride yields *cymol* ($C_{10}H_{14}$), and with nitric acid, *camphoric acid* ($C_{10}H_{16}O_4$) and *camphoronic acid* ($C_9H_{12}O_5$), the last two being oxidation products of camphor.

*Physiological Effects.*—The topical action of camphor is irritant. After its absorption, its effects, in small doses, are moderately stimulant, exhilarant, and anodyne. In large doses, it causes considerable disorder of the cerebro-spinal system, depression of the circulation, and diaphoresis; and in excessive quantity it acts as a narcoto-irritant, occasioning burning heat in the stomach, violent cerebral convulsions, and maniacal delirium. No deaths from camphor have been reported in healthy adults. It is also, in full doses, anaphrodisiac. Camphor is eliminated by the breath, skin, and urine. In cases of poisoning, after evacuating the stomach, opium, wine, etc., are to be administered.

*Medicinal Uses.*—From its combined antispasmodic and diaphoretic powers, camphor is a valuable remedy in the treatment of dysentery, and is much employed in this disease, either in combination with opium or as a substitute for the latter. In the early stages of cholera, and in flatulent diarrhœa, it is also greatly prescribed. As a diaphoretic stimulant and antispasmodic, it is useful in the low stages of typhoid and typhus fevers, and in typhoid conditions of the system generally. In many forms of mental disorder it calms irritability, relieves despondency, and induces sleep. And it has no superior among the anodynes in allaying irritation or pain of the genito-urinary organs, as in dysmenorrhœa, uterine after-pains, strangury, and nymphomania. In chordee large doses are required —gr. 10 to 20. From its anodyne and sudorific properties, it is also applicable to the treatment of chronic rheumatism and gout. *Externally*, camphor is employed as an anodyne in rheumatism, and as a discutient in chronic inflammatory affections. Powdered camphor, sniffed into the nostrils, is a good remedy in coryza and influenza.

*Administration.*—The medium dose in substance is gr. v to

gr. x; but it may vary from gr. j to xx. It is best given in emulsion, made by rubbing up the camphor with loaf sugar, gum arabic, myrrh, and water. The form of pill is objectionable, from the difficulty with which it is dissolved in the gastric liquors.

AQUA CAMPHORÆ (*Camphor Water*). Dose, f℥j (containing about gr. ij) to f℥ij or iij. The *spirit* is used chiefly as an embrocation, but it may be given internally, where the action of alcohol is not objectionable, in the dose of gtt. v to fʒj.

LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ (*Camphor Liniment*) consists of camphor (20 parts) dissolved in cotton-seed oil (80 parts): a mild embrocation.

CERATUM CAMPHORÆ (*Camphor Cerate*) is made by mixing camphor liniment (3 parts) with olive oil (12 parts), and incorporating the mixture with cerate (85 parts).

LINIMENTUM SAPONIS (*Soap Liniment*) is made by digesting soap and camphor with oil of rosemary in alcohol and water. It is a yellow oleaginous liquid, and is used as an anodyne and gentle rubefacient application in gouty and rheumatic pains, sprains, bruises, etc.

CAMPHORA MONOBROMATA (*Monobromated Camphor*) is prepared by letting fall a stream of bromine upon powdered camphor till the latter is liquefied, then boiling the mixture in a water-bath, and afterwards dissolving in alcohol and crystallizing. It occurs in long, colourless, acicular crystals ($C_{10}H_{15}OBr$), having an odour of camphor and turpentine and a slightly bitter taste, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, fixed and volatile oils, ether, carbon bisulphide, and chloroform. It is a substitution compound, one atom of bromine taking the place of one atom of hydrogen in ordinary camphor. It has been used in delirium tremens and hysterical and convulsive affections; dose for an adult, 5 grains, repeated.

## VALERIANA—VALERIAN.

Valeriana officinalis, or Wild Valerian (*Nat. Ord.* Valerianaceæ), is a perennial European plant growing to the height of three or four feet. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the portions

used, and consist of numerous long, slender, cylindrical fibres, attached to a rough, yellowish-brown, tuberculated head. When powdered, it is yellowish-gray. It has a peculiar, powerful odour, of which cats are fond, and a bitterish, sub-acrid, aromatic taste. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on the presence of a *volatile oil*, from which a colourless volatile acid, called *valerianic*, may be separated. This is generated in the oil by exposure.

*Effects and Uses.*—The effect of valerian on the nervous system is not constant, for it is sometimes excitant, and again calming. The hypodermic injection of valerian oil reduces the reflex excitability of the spinal cord, and antagonizes in frogs the tetanic spasms of strychnine. In medicinal doses, valerian improves digestion and appetite. Large doses occasion eructations, colic and diarrhœa, excitement of the circulation, diaphoresis, and increased urinary flow. It is much used as a nervous excitant and antispasmodic in the various forms of hysteria, and occasionally, also, in epilepsy, chorea, hemicrania, hypochondriasis, delirium tremens, etc.

*Dose* of the powder, from ʒss to ʒjss, three or four times a day; of the *abstract* gr. v–xv; of the *tincture* (20 per cent in diluted alcohol), fʒj; of the *ammoniated tincture* (20 per cent. in aromatic spirit of ammonia—an excellent preparation), fʒj to ij; of the *fluid extract*, fʒj; of the *oil*, 4 or 5 drops.

AMMONII VALERIANAS (*Ammonium Valerianate*).—This salt, made by combining valerianic acid with ammonia, occurs in snow-white quadrangular plates, of an offensive odour like that of valerianic acid, and a sharp, sweetish taste. It deliquesces in a moist air, effloresces in a dry one, and is very soluble in both water and alcohol. Potassa and the mineral acids decompose it. It is much employed in neuralgia, nervous headache, hysteria, chorea, epilepsy, etc. Dose, gr. ij–viij, given in coated pills; or an elixir, prepared with aromatics,* may be used.

---

* Take of [illegible] valerianate, ʒj; fluid extract of vanilla, f℥ss; cd. tinct. of [illegible] [illegible] ʒ [illegible] ʒ [illegible] water, f℥iv; mix. Dose, a teaspoonful three times a day.

### CYPRIPEDIUM.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Cypripedium pubescens and of Cypripedium parviflorum (*Nat. Ord.* Orchidaceæ), common indigenous plants, known under the names of *ladies' slipper* and *moccasin plant*, are recognized by the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

The *dried root* is several inches long, bent, with a small knotted, dark head, and numerous fibres of yellowish-brown colour. It contains a *volatile oil*, *volatile acid*, and resin, and has been used as a substitute for valerian. Dose of the *fluid extract* (the only officinal preparation), ♏ x–xx. The powdered root may be given in doses of gr. xv, three times a day. An infusion and tincture are also used; by precipitating the tincture with water, an oleoresin is obtained, of which the dose is half a grain to three grains.

### SCUTELLARIA.

The HERB of Scutellaria lateriflora, or Skullcap (*Nat. Ord.* Labiatæ), an indigenous perennial herb, found in moist localities, growing to the height of one or two feet, is considered by many American practitioners to possess valuable antispasmodic qualities. A *fluid extract* is officinal. S. pilosoa and integrifolia have a more bitter taste, and have been used as tonics.

The following vegetable substances, used as articles of diet, may be ranked also with antispasmodics:

I. THEA—TEA, the *dried leaves* of Thea chinensis (*Nat. Ord.* Ternstromiaceæ), an evergreen shrub of China and Japan, whence the markets of the world are supplied. The most important constituents of tea are *essential* oil (upon which the flavour depends), *tannic acid*, an alkaloid termed *theine*, and *boheic acid*. Tea is not officinal.

II. CAFFEA—COFFEE, the SEED of Coffea arabica (*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ), a small tree which is a native of southern Arabia and Abyssinia, and is cultivated in various tropical and semi-tropical countries. Coffee contains an alkaloid, *caffeine* ($C_8H_{10}N_4O_2.H_2O$) (which is *methy-theobromine*, identical with *theine*), and two peculiar principles, one resembling tannin, termed *caffeo-tannic acid*, and the other termed *caffeic acid*. The volatile oil, upon which the flavour depends, is developed

by roasting. Coffee may be used for the general indications of antispasmodics, and is, besides, especially efficacious in relieving the sopor produced by opium-poisoning. Both tea and coffee lessen the urea in the urine. Coffee is relaxing, while tea is astringent, since it contains tannin. Coffee is not officinal. *Caffeina* (*caffeine*) (officinal) (gr. ¼–iij) produces decided cerebral effects, as excitement, wakefulness, and hallucination, and, when exhaustion sets in, sopor. It increases the number of the heart's beats, raises the arterial pressure, followed by feeble action and diminished blood-pressure. In frogs the motor and probably the sensory nerves are not affected by it. Injected into dogs and cats, it produces tetanus (Aubert). Applied to a cut-out muscle, it causes rigidity (coagulates the myosin) and abolishes the electrical contractility. Caffeine elevates and then lowers the animal temperature, and has decided diuretic powers (Gubler). In man, gr. viij–xij have caused decided cerebral effects, but no deaths have followed its use. Caffeine has been used as a cerebral stimulant in nervous headache (gr. j–ij), in cardiac dropsy (gr. v), and to antagonize morphine narcotism. Caffeine citrate is the salt most in use, and is a powerful diuretic. Caffeine valerianate is useful in hysterical vomiting, in the dose of 1 to 2 grains repeated. None of the salts of this alkaloid are officinal.

III. THEOBROMA—CHOCOLATE (noticed more at length under the head of demulcents—see *Oil of Theobroma*)—contains a nitrogenous principle, *theobromine*, nearly identical in composition with caffeine ($C_7H_8N_4O_2$).

IV. ERYTHROXYLON—COCA or CUCA.—The LEAVES of E. Coca (*Nat. Ord.* Erythroxylaceæ) have long been used as a masticatory by the Indians in Peru for the purpose of enabling them to undergo fatigue, hunger, and thirst. An alkaloid termed *cocaine* ($C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$)* has been found in coca, also *cocatannic*

---

* This alkaloid has attracted much attention, recently, from its power of producing local anæsthesia, which property, though first discovered by Professor von Anrep, of Charkov (Pflüger's *Archiv.*, 1879, xxi., p. 38), did not attract general attention until the publication of a paper on the subject by Dr. Karl Koller, of Vienna, in September, 1884. The *hydrochlorate*, which is preferred for medicinal use, occurs in monoclinic prisms arranged in radial groups, soluble in chloroform, ether, alcohol, and water. When sulphuric acid is added to the salt, no

*acid.* The most interesting effects of coca in man are cerebral stimulation, lessening of the feeling of fatigue, the ability to

---

change in colour occurs, nor does the addition of potassium bichromate cause any change; when nitric acid is added, no effect is produced; phosphomolybdic acid causes a yellowish white precipitate, soluble in ammonia and in hot nitric acid; phosphotungstic acid produces a gelatinous white precipitate soluble in ammonia (Smith, *Brit. Med. J.*, 1885, p. 479). *Effects.—When locally applied to the conjunctiva*, it rapidly produces anæsthesia of that membrane and of the cornea (lasting from 10 to 20 minutes), with contraction of the vessels and anæmia of the membrane and dilated pupil (which is gradual, sometimes attaining the same degree as when atropine is employed, and completely disappearing in 24 hours); accommodation is said to be but little affected. *Applied to the mucous membranes of the mouth, nose, larynx and trachea, urethra, vagina and rectum*, it allays irritation, causes a superficial and temporary anæsthesia, at the same time lowering the sensibility of the deeper tissues, contracting the vessels, causing anæmia of the surface (best seen in the vessels which ramify through the mucous membrane covering the turbinated bones in the nose) and lowering reflex sensibility of the part. *Instilled into the external auditory meatus* it causes a superficial diminution of sensibility without affecting the hearing, and lowers the temperature of the part. It is also an antiseptic.

Dr. L. J. Tumas, of St. Petersburg (*Ejenedelnaia Klinitcheskaia Gazeta*, Nos, 6 to 9, 1885), found that a direct application of a few drops of ½ to 4 per cent. solution, to the cerebral cortex of animals, caused a temporary fall of excitability of the portion painted; if the cerebral cortex was painted during an epileptic seizure, the convulsions ceased. The dura mater was rendered insensitive in a few minutes by painting with a solution of cocaine, and painting the femoral and sciatic nerves resulted in loss of sensation in the parts to which they were distributed. *Intravenous injections*, in dogs, caused general convulsions from irritation of the medulla, dyspnœa, reddening and swelling of the exposed brain, and diminution in the excitability of the psycho-motor centres; the convulsive attacks were intermittent (Tumas, *op. cit.*).

Observers do not agree regarding the effects of cocaine when *taken internally*. It would appear, however, that the general action is slight, and is principally expended on the circulation, the pulse being fuller and stronger, although it may be either slower or faster than normal. It is said also that small doses at first slightly stimulate and then greatly depress the reflex spinal functions and the excitability of the sensory nerves, while large doses cause depression from the first. It also lessens the sensations of hunger and bodily fatigue. After its prolonged use, sleep is more profound and refreshing. When administered *hypodermically* it causes no irritation. If the injection is made into the superficial tissues it acts as a local anæsthetic, while a deep injection produces a slight, transitory, general lowering of sensibility; a rise in temperature of from 0.5°–1.5° F., lasting several hours; dilated pupils with uncertain vision, and a stronger and fuller pulse, with increased power of the cardiac systole and lowering of the arterial tension.

*Uses.*—It has been chiefly used *locally*, to prevent pain in operations on the eye, nose, larynx, vagina, rectum, etc. For this purpose the part is painted or sprayed

by roas
antispa
ing the
coffee
tea is as
*Caffein*
bral effe
when ex
heart's
action an
probably
into dogs
a cut-out
abolishes th
lowers the
(Gubler).
effects, but
used as a c
cardiac drop
Caffeine citra
Caffeine vale
of 1 to 2 grain
officinal.

III. THEOB
the head of
nitrogenous prin
tion with caffein

IV. ERYTHRO
Coca (*Nat. Ord.*
masticatory by th
them to undergo
*cocaine* ($C_{17}H_{21}N$

d. increased cardiac action,
ea lessens the excretion of
dneys. Large doses cause
and tinnitus aurium (Ott).
medicine, though its use is
the checking of tissue waste,
s the best preparation; dose,

chocolate-coloured cylinders,

ication is renewed whenever the effect
ia, acute myringitis, painful deglutition
the pharynx or larynx), in vaginismus
mination may be made, or previous to the
r anus due to fissure, it may be used with
of a 0.4–0.9 per cent. solution may be
before urination, to prevent pain during
bility with spasm of the sphincter vesicæ,
¼ of cocaine, has been passed down to
dissolve previous to a careful exploration
cent. solution has afforded relief in supra-
scrotal eczema, and has been used for the
phimosis. It has also been applied to pain-

contraction of the vessels and diminution
of the nose and larynx, thus allowing the
parts during examination, or as a means of
operations on the nasal mucous membrane,

by brush or spray, to control hay fever, acute
laryngeal affections. It has been used in-
as gastrodynia, nervous dyspepsia, etc., in
ay, in powder; to allay restlessness and pro-
vomiting and diarrhœa in children; in reflex
sea-sickness or to pregnancy, and as a cardiac
palpitation. *Hypodermically* it has been used
other neuralgias, in acute pleurisy, and before
operations, as the opening of abscesses, in-

the needle of the syringe should not be inserted
of the epigastrium, it has relieved nausea and
en especially recommended when it is desirable
ch the drug exerts over the heart, as in collapse,
rt, low fevers, etc.
dermically, gr. ⅛–¼.

---

This alkaloid h
ducing local an
Anrep, of Charkov
attention until the
Vienna, in Septem
use, occurs in mon
form, ether, alcohol,

which are worked up from the fruit of Paullinia sorbilis (*Nat. Ord.* Sapindaceæ), a plant of Brazil, where it is used to make a common and highly-esteemed beverage. It contains more *caffeine* than any other vegetable substance, and also a variety of tannic acid. It is recommended, medicinally, as a tonic, astringent, and antispasmodic, and has been found especially useful in sick headache; dose, one or two drachms, or an alcoholic extract may be given in doses of ten or twenty grains. A tincture and *fluid extract* can be used. The latter is officinal and can be given in doses of ♏ x–xx, or more.

VI. MATE.—Under this name the dried leaves of Ilex Paraguaiensis, a shrub of Paraguay, are extensively used in preparing a beverage throughout that region of country. *Paraguay tea*, as it is termed, has a balsamic odour and bitter taste, and contains a principle identical with *caffeine* and *theine*, and also *tannic acid*.

## MOSCHUS—MUSK.

Class, Mammalia; Order, Ruminantia.

Musk is a peculiar DRIED SECRETION obtained from Moschus moschiferus, the Musk Deer, an animal rather larger than the goat, and resembling the deer in its characters, which inhabits the mountainous portions of central Asia. The musk bag is found only in the male, and lies between the umbilicus and prepuce. It is an oval pod, about two and a half inches long and one and a half broad, flat on one side and convex and hairy on the other, and in a full-grown animal contains from ʒjss to ʒvj of a liquid secretion, which, when dried, is musk. Two kinds are known in commerce, the China and the Russia musk, the former of which is much the stronger.

Musk occurs in grains or lumps concreted together, of a reddish-brown colour, and has usually some hairs of the pod mixed with it. It has a powerful, diffusive, aromatic odour and a bitterish taste. It is inflammable, leaving a light spongy charcoal. On analysis, it yields *ammonia*, *fat*, *cholesterin*, *gelatinous* and *albuminous principles*, but the odorous principle has not been isolated. It is partially soluble in water and alcohol, and completely so in ether.

Owing to its high price, musk is greatly sophisticated. Sometimes artificial pods are met with, which may be distinguished from the genuine by the absence of the remains of the penis, and of an aperture in the middle of the hairy coat. The musk itself is more frequently adulterated by mixture with dried blood and a variety of substances. Indeed, little if any genuine musk is found in the shops.

*Effects and Uses.*—Musk is a powerful excitant and antispasmodic, without much effect on the cerebral functions. If a pure article could be obtained, it would have no superior as a direct antispasmodic in the treatment of essential nervous disorders—hysteria, epilepsy, chorea, and hiccough—and as a combined excitant and antispasmodic in the latter stages of typhus, and in typhoid pneumonia. But it is now little prescribed, owing to the difficulty of procuring it good.

*Administration.*—It may be given in the form of bolus or emulsion. Dose, gr. x, to be repeated every two or three hours. A *tincture* is officinal; dose, f℥j.

An article termed ARTIFICIAL MUSK is made by the addition of one part of rectified oil of amber to three parts of nitric acid. It resembles musk both in sensible and medicinal properties, and it has been prescribed in its stead, in the same dose.

### OLEUM SUCCINI—OIL OF AMBER.

Amber, Succinum, derived from an extinct coniferous tree, Pinitis succinifer, is a fossil resin found in various parts of the world, and comes to this country from the shores of the Baltic. It is a hard, brittle substance, usually translucent, and of a pale golden-yellow colour, insipid and inodorous except when heated. By distillation it yields an *oil*, OIL OF AMBER (*oleum succini*), which, when rectified, is employed medicinally. The oil is nearly colourless at first, but gradually becomes brown, has a strong peculiar odour and a pungent acrid taste. It is soluble in alcohol. An acid called *succinic* is also obtained from amber.

*Effects and Uses.*—Topically, it is an active rubefacient. Oil of amber is excitant and antispasmodic, and has been used in

hysteria, epilepsy, tetanus, pertussis, hiccough, and amenorrhœa. It is chiefly employed as an external application, and is a good remedy in pertussis and convulsions of children. Dose of the oil, gtt. v to gtt. xv, given in emulsion. For external use it may be mixed with three or four parts of olive oil and brandy, with one part of laudanum added.

### OLEUM ÆTHEREUM—ETHEREAL OIL.

This substance, known also as *oil of wine*, is a result of the distillation of alcohol with a large excess of sulphuric acid; it is afterwards mixed with an equal volume of stronger ether. It is a transparent, nearly colourless, volatile liquid, of a peculiar aromatic ethereal odour and sharp bitter taste, sparingly soluble in water, but readily dissolved by alcohol or ether. Specific gravity 0.910. It has antispasmodic properties, but is used in medicine only as an ingredient of the compound spirit of ether.

### SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS COMPOSITUS—COMPOUND SPIRIT OF ETHER.

This preparation, known as *Hoffman's Anodyne*, is a solution of ethereal oil (3 parts) in stronger ether (30 parts) and alcohol (67 parts). It is a colourless, volatile, inflammable liquid, having an aromatic ethereal odour, and a burning, slightly sweetish taste. It becomes milky on being mixed with water, owing to the precipitation of the ethereal oil.

*Effects and Uses.*—Hoffman's Anodyne has the antispasmodic and stimulant effects of ether, and derives additional tranquillizing and anodyne properties from the ethereal oil present; it is also an efficient carminative. It is much used in hysteria, and is often added to laudanum to prevent the nausea which the latter sometimes excites. Dose, f℥j–ij, in sweetened water.

## ORDER IV.—TONICS.

Tonics, called also corroborants, are medicines which produce a gradual and permanent increase of nervous vigour. It is only, however, in certain conditions of disease that they manifest this invigorating influence; as, in a state of health, they often

act as irritants or even nauseants. Their local effects are similar to their general effects. They exalt the nervous functions of the parts to which they are applied, and increase their firmness and density. When taken into the stomach they produce a twofold corroborant effect, improving the digestive powers by their local action, and strengthening the system generally by their cerebro-spinal influence. When given in very large doses, they produce nausea and vomiting, and when their administration is too long continued, they over-stimulate the gastric mucous follicles, causing a pathological secretion to be poured out, thus producing gastric catarrh.

Tonics differ from stimulants only in the more permanent character of their effects. The more powerful tonics are closely allied to the narcotics in their action, producing, in overdoses, giddiness, loss of sight and of hearing, convulsions, delirium and even death. And this analogy is further illustrated by the curative power of tonics in the relief of painful and spasmodic diseases, as neuralgia, rheumatism, chorea, and epilepsy.

The articles of this class may be divided into *vegetable* and *mineral* tonics. The vegetable tonics are characterized by *bitterness;* and it is said that they owe their bitterness and medicinal activity to a principle which has been termed bitter extractive. It is doubtful, however, whether any such proximate principle has really been obtained. The mineral tonics unite astringent with tonic properties; and the preparations of iron produce a further corroborant effect by increasing the red colouring matter of the blood.

The therapeutic application of tonics comprises a diversified range of diseases. They are employed as stomachics in dyspepsia, and as general corroborants in convalescence from acute diseases, in chronic affections accompanied by marasmus and cachexia, in exhaustion and debility, in typhus and gangrene, and in typhoid conditions of the system generally. But their most striking and valuable powers are shown in their febrifuge influence upon miasmatic diseases The modus operandi here is obscure, but the curative powers are undoubted, and have been attributed by some, to their poisonous effects upon protoplasm, thus destroying the germs on which these diseases

depend; while others believe they act by creating a powerful impression upon the central organs of the nervous system. The antineuralgic and antispasmodic properties of tonics have already been alluded to. They also enjoy considerable reputation in the treatment of chronic bowel-complaints, where they act by restoring tone to the debilitated intestinal tube; and, on the other hand, they are often useful as laxatives in torpid conditions of the alimentary canal.

## VEGETABLE TONICS.

The vegetable tonics may be arranged into three sections, viz.: 1. The pure bitters. 2. The aromatic bitters, which contain a stimulant volatile oil, and are aromatic as well as tonic. 3. The astringent bitters, which contain tannic and gallic acids, and are both astringent and tonic; this group contains cinchona, the most powerful and important of the vegetable tonics. The bitter principle is also found in many medicines belonging to other classes, as rhubarb, aloes, taraxacum, etc., and gives them tonic properties.

### SIMPLE BITTERS.

### QUASSIA.

Quassia is the WOOD of Picræna excelsa (*Nat. Ord.* Simarubaceæ), a lofty tree of Jamaica and other West India islands. It is imported from the West Indies in billets of various sizes, which are found in the shops in the form of chips or raspings. It has no odour, but an intensely permanent bitter taste. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on a neutral principle termed *quassin* ($C_{10}H_{12}O_3$).

The article originally known as quassia was the root and wood of Quassia amara, a shrub of Surinam, but this does not now reach our markets. It is thought to have possessed much more decided tonic properties than the drug now found in commerce.

*Effects and Uses.*—Quassia is a mild tonic, free from irritant or astringent effects, and is employed principally in dyspepsia, want of appetite, and other stomachic affections. It promotes

the appetite and digestion and causes a rapid development of strength. Quassin, given before meals in doses of gr. ss, increases the alvine discharge and hence is useful in constipation due to feebleness of the muscular tunic. In diarrhœa from relaxation of the muscles, it is also of advantage. It increases the saliva, milk, and secretions from the mucous membranes (*Am. J. Phar.*, 1883, p. 472). It is much used to give additional bitterness to malt liquors. It has proved a useful tonic in general debility, atonic dyspepsia, anorexia, chlorosis, and lingering convalescence especially after fevers. Dose, in powder, gr. xx to ʒj, three or four times a day; but the best form of administration is that of infusion, in doses of f℥jss to f℥iij; the infusion is a good remedy for ascarides, given by injection. An *extract* (aqueous) is given in the dose of gr. v, but it is principally used as an excipient for the administration of the mineral tonics. A *fluid extract* is also officinal, dose ♏v–xx. Of the *tincture*, 100 parts contain 10 parts of the powder, the dose is fʒj to fʒij.

### GENTIANA—GENTIAN.

Gentian is the ROOT of Gentiana lutea or Yellow Gentian (*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ), a perennial plant of the mountainous parts of central and southern Europe, growing to the height of two or three feet, with broad, ovate, opposite leaves and handsome whorled yellow flowers. It is imported in cylindrical branched, twisted pieces, of various sizes, marked by transverse annular wrinkles and longitudinal furrows. Its odour in the fresh state is peculiar and disagreeable, but, when dried, feeble; its taste is slightly sweetish and intensely bitter. Water and alcohol extract its virtues. It contains a *fixed oil*, an acid (*gentisin* or *gentisic acid*, $C_{14}H_{10}O_5$), pectin, grape sugar, and a bitter principle termed *gentiopicrin* ($C_{20}H_{30}O_{12}$), a glucoside, which is soluble in water and alcohol. Other species of gentian are employed as substitutes for the yellow gentian. The root contains no tannic matters (Maisch).

*Effects and Uses.*—Gentian is a pure bitter, without either astringency or much aroma. In full doses it is more disposed to relax the bowels than the other simple bitters; and, like

others of the vegetable tonics, in excessive doses it is capable of producing narcotic effects. It is an admirable stomachic in dyspepsia and gastric disorders, and is also used in the various forms of constitutional debility.

*Administration.*—In the form of powder, the dose is gr. x to ʒss. *Compound tincture* (*Tinctura Gentianæ composita*, gentian 8 parts, bitter orange-peel 4 parts, cardamom 2 parts, to diluted alcohol enough to make the tincture weigh 100 parts), in the dose of fʒj to fʒij; *extract* (*aqueous*), in the dose of gr. x to ʒss; and *fluid extract*, in the dose of fʒss–j.

## CALUMBA.

Columba or Columbo is now generally ascribed by botanists to Jateorrhiza Calumba (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), designated by some writers still under the old name of cocculus palmatus, a climbing plant of Mozambique, on the southeastern coast of Africa. The ROOT is the officinal portion, and is known in Africa under the name of *Calumb.* It consists of fleshy tubers, with numerous offsets, which are the portions used, the main root being too fibrous. They are found in the shops in round pieces about a quarter of an inch thick, externally of a brown, wrinkled appearance, and internally yellow. The odour is slightly aromatic, and the taste very bitter. Owing to the starch which is found in columbo, it is liable to be worm-eaten. It contains, besides a large proportion of starch, two bitter principles, *colombin* ($C_{42}H_{44}O_{14}$) and *berberine* ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$), *columbic acid* ($C_{22}H_{24}O_7$), but no tannin. Water and alcohol take up its virtues; and from its liability to attract moisture from the air, it should not be kept in the form of powder.

*Effects and Uses.*—Columbo is a very agreeable demulcent tonic, particularly acceptable to the stomach, and hence well adapted to the convalescent stages of acute disorders of the bowels and of fevers. It is also a good preparation in the sickness of pregnant women, and is one of the best of the stomachics in all cases where there is unusual delicacy of the stomach. In its native country it is much employed in the treatment of dysentery.

*Administration.*—The dose of the powder is gr. x to gr. xxx.

It may be given in the form of infusion (dose, f℥j to f℥ij), which should be used at once, as it is liable to spoil. Of the *tincture* (10 parts to 100 parts of tincture) fʒj to fʒjv may be given. Of the *fluid extract*, the dose is fʒss–j. Columbo is often combined with aromatics, iron, and alkalies, and is sometimes added to purgative mixtures.

*Berberine* ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$) (not officinal), the alkaloid found in columbo, is widely diffused in the vegetable kingdom, and is obtained from numerous plants of the natural orders *Berberaceæ*, *Menispermaceæ*, and *Ranunculaceæ*, as barberry, yellow-root, hydrastis, goldthread, and others. It has been employed in the form of hydrochlorate and sulphate, as a tonic and febrifuge, in doses of gr. j–x.

### CHIRATA.

Ophelia Chirata (*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ), an East Indian plant, has been introduced into European and American practice under the name of Chirata, where it now ranks among the best simple bitters. The entire PLANT is officinal. Chirata contains a peculiar bitter neutral substance (a glucoside), termed *chiratin* ($C_{26}H_{48}O_{15}$), and *ophelic acid* ($C_{13}H_{20}O_{10}$), which is amorphous; in medicinal properties it resembles gentian, and may be used in the same way. Dose, of the *fluid extract* ♏v–xx; of the *tincture* ♏v–fʒj.

## AROMATIC BITTERS.

### SERPENTARIA.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of several species of Aristolochia are known under the name of Virginia Snakeroot. The most familiar is A. serpentaria (*Nat. Ord.* Aristolochiaceæ), an herbaceous, indigenous plant, with a perennial root, composed of numerous slender fibres, arising from a knotty, brown head. A. reticulata is a variety found in the southwestern States.

Virginia snakeroot is found in the shops in tufts of long slender, matted fibres attached to a knotty, rugged head. They are brittle, and of a yellowish-brown colour. The odour

is aromatic and agreeable; the taste somewhat pungent, bitter and aromatic. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on the presence of *a volatile oil, a bitter principle, resins,* and *tannin.* The roots of A. reticulata are very commonly substituted for those of A. serpentaria, from which they differ only in the larger size of their fibres. They are quite equal to the latter, and are thought even to contain a larger proportion of volatile oil.

FIG. 9.

*Effects and Uses.*—Virginia snakeroot is a combined stimulant and tonic, with diuretic or diaphoretic properties, according to the mode of its administration. In full doses it irritates the alimentary canal, causing nausea, eructations, and colic.

It is much used in the latter stages of fevers, and in other acute diseases, and is frequently combined with Peruvian bark in the treatment of intermittents. It may be administered in infusion (not officinal), dose f℥j to f℥ij, repeated. Of the *tincture* (10 parts in 100 parts of tincture) the dose is fʒj to fʒij; of the *fluid extract*, fʒss–fʒj. *Huxham's Tincture* contains serpentaria.

### EUCALYPTUS.

The LEAVES of the Eucalyptus globulus (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a lofty tree of Australia, commonly known as the Blue Gum-Tree, are classed among the aromatic bitters. The leaves should be collected from rather old trees. When fresh they are more active than when dried. They owe their activity to a *volatile oil*, having the odour of oil of peppermint, which contains *cymol* ($C_{10}H_{14}$), *two terpenes*, and *eucalyptol* ($C_{10}H_{18}O$); from eucalyptus are also obtained *tannin*, *resin* (crystallizable), and *cerylic alcohol*.

*Effects and Uses.*—The oil possesses a decided destructive power upon infusoria, and locally is an irritant. Nervous system: large doses in animals produce muscular weakness, loss of reflex irritability, and finally death from centric paralysis (cord and medulla). These effects are preceded by a period of excitement. In small doses in man it causes mental activity and a feeling of well-being. Circulation and respiration are both accelerated by eucalyptus. Secretions: the ingestion of the drug excites the salivary secretion, promotes the appetite, causes diaphoresis, and, by stimulating the intestinal secretion, induces soft stools. It decidedly increases the elimination of urea (Gimbert). It is eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, kidneys and skin.

Eucalyptus has been given with contradictory results in miasmatic fevers, in doses varying from ʒj–jv of the dried leaves, or less of the fresh. The *fluid extract* is officinal; dose, fʒj in some aromatic water.

*Oleum eucalypti* (commonly called *eucalyptol*) has proved efficient in bronchitis and whooping-cough; dose, gtt. v–x in capsules or emulsion.

Eucalyptus may be used as a tonic in gastric catarrh and dyspepsia, and its employment in vesical catarrh is recommended. The growth of plantations of eucalyptus in miasmatic districts has been found to diminish the spread of malaria.

### ANTHEMIS.

Anthemis nobilis, or Chamomile (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a small herbaceous, trailing European plant, cultivated extensively in both Europe and this country. The FLOWER-HEADS are the portions used. They consist of small spheroids, with convex yellow disks and numerous white, spreading rays. In Europe the single heads are preferred, as the aromatic properties reside in the disks; but in this country the cultivated double heads, which are not inferior in tonic virtues, are used. Chamomile flowers have a bitter, aromatic taste, probably due to *anthemic acid*, and a strong, peculiar odour, both of which are imparted to water and alcohol. They contain a *volatile oil*, *bitter principle*, a little tannic acid, and resin, but no alkaloid has been obtained.

*Effects and Uses.*—Chamomile, in small doses, is a mild, agreeable, aromatic tonic, and, in large doses, acts as an emetic. The cold infusion is much employed as a stomachic, and the hot infusion is given to aid the operation of emetics. The flowers, boiled in water, form a good fomentation to inflamed parts. The usual form of administration is the infusion. Dose, as a stomachic, f℥ij, two or three times a day, cold; as an emetic, hot, *ad libitum.*

**Matricaria.** The FLOWER-HEADS of Matricaria chamomilla or German chamomile (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an annual European plant, possess properties very similar to those of chamomile. They contain *volatile oil*, *bitter extractive*, *tannin*, and *malates.* They are not much employed in this country.

### EUPATORIUM.

Eupatorium perfoliatum, Boneset, or Thoroughwort (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a very common indigenous plant, growing in wet grounds in every part of the United States. It has

numerous herbaceous stems, with long, narrow leaves, perforated by the stems. The LEAVES and FLOWERING TOPS are the officinal portion. They have a faint odour, a strongly bitter taste, are soluble in water or alcohol, and contain a bitter glucoside, *eupatorin*, *gum*, *tannic acid*, and a trace of *volatile oil*. E. teucrifolium, E. aromaticum, and other native species, are almost identical in their properties with E. perfoliatum.

*Effects and Uses.*—Thoroughwort is a stimulant tonic, diaphoretic and expectorant, and in large doses proves emetic and laxative. It is a good stomachic in dyspepsia, and, from its combined corroborant, expectorant, and diaphoretic properties, is an excellent remedy in epidemic influenza, and in the latter stages of pneumonia and bronchitis. It is used also with good effect in rheumatism, and in intermittent, remittent, and typhoid fevers, and tæniacide powers have been attributed to it. It may be given in infusion, f℥ij of which may be taken cold, as a

FIG. 10.

stomachic, three or four times a day, and in freer warm draughts as a diaphoretic; but the *fluid extract* is to be preferred; dose, fʒj.

### ABSINTHIUM.

The TOPS and LEAVES of Artemisia Absinthium, or Wormwood (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a European plant, naturalized in New England, are ranked among the aromatic bitters, but are not now much employed. They may be given in infusion.

Wormwood contains an *essential oil* (chiefly absinthal), a bitter principle termed *absinthin* ($C_{40}H_{58}O_9$), *tannin*, etc. The oil possesses powerful stimulant properties, in large doses producing epileptiform convulsions, and in lethal quantities is capable of causing fatal results. A *liqueur* termed *absinthe*, containing the oil in question, is much used in France, with highly pernicious effects. It enters into the composition of *vinum aromaticum*.

### MAGNOLIA.

The BARKS of Magnolia glauca, Magnolia acuminata, and Magnolia tripetala (*Nat. Ord.* Magnoliaceæ), indigenous trees remarkable for the beauty of their foliage and the size and fragrance of their flowers, are officinal, and rank with the aromatic bitters. The barks of the trunk, branches, and root are alike officinal; but those of the last are the most active. They contain a *volatile oil*, *tannin*, *resin*, and a crystallizable *bitter principle* resembling liriodendrin. An extract of the fruit of M. umbrella yields *magnolin*. The aromatic property is impaired by drying, and is lost when the barks are long kept.

They are used as gentle stimulant tonics and diaphoretics, in the low stages of fever, rheumatism, etc. An infusion may be given, but the best solvent is diluted *alcohol*.

### CASCARILLA.

This is the BARK of Croton Eluteria (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small tree of the Bahamas and other West India islands. It occurs sometimes in the form of small thin fragments; sometimes in that of rolled pieces, one or two inches long, occasionally longer, and varying in size from that of a

quill to that of the little finger. It has a warm, spicy, and bitter taste and an aromatic, agreeable odour, which is particularly fragrant when it is burned. It yields its properties to alcohol, and partially to water; and contains *volatile oil*, *resin*, a bitter crystalline principle called *cascarillin*, and some *tannin*.

*Effects and Uses.*—Cascarilla is a very pleasant aromatic bitter, causing neither vomiting nor purging, and hence agreeing very well with the stomach. It may be given in powder in the dose of gr. xx to ʒss; but this is a less agreeable form than the infusion; dose, f℥ij.

## ASTRINGENT BITTERS.

### CINCHONA.

The name Cinchona (derived from the Countess of Chinchon, wife of a viceroy of Peru) is applied to the BARK of different species of Cinchona (*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ, Cinchoneæ), large trees which grow in the mountainous regions of the western portions of South America, from the nineteenth degree of south latitude to about the tenth degree of north latitude. Two principal varieties of cinchona are known in commerce: CINCHONA FLAVA (*Yellow Bark*), called in commerce *Calisaya Bark*, derived from Cinchona Calisaya; and CINCHONA RUBRA (*Red Bark*), derived from Cinchona succirubra. The Pharmacopœia now recognizes, however, as officinal the BARKS of all species of the genus Cinchona which contain at least three per cent. of the proper cinchona alkaloids. The latest authorities distribute Cinchona into five groups, the types of which are C. officinalis, C. rugosa, C. micrantha, C. calisaya, and C. ovata.

Cinchona is brought to the United States from the Pacific ports of South America. It is obtained by stripping the trunks and branches of the Cinchona trees during the dry season, and is dried by exposure to the sun, during which process the smaller pieces usually become quilled.

1. The *Yellow* or *Calisaya Bark* comes both in quilled and flat pieces. The former are from three or four inches to a foot and a half long, from a quarter of an inch to two or three inches in diameter, and of variable thickness. They have a

brownish epidermis (with longitudinal wrinkles and transverse fissures), which possesses none of the virtues of the bark. The bark itself is one or two lines thick, compact, of a short, fibrous texture, and when broken presents shining points. The flat pieces, which are derived from the larger branches and trunk, are usually destitute of epidermis, are more roughly marked externally, and are of a browner hue than the quilled pieces. They are also less compact, less bitter, and of less medicinal virtue. The yellow bark is distinguished from the other barks by its much more bitter taste; its comparative freedom from astringency; its brownish-yellow, somewhat orange colour, which is still brighter in the powder; and by *containing a large proportion of quinine with very little cinchonine.*

2. The *Red Bark* usually comes in large, thick, flat pieces; sometimes also in quills from half an inch to two inches in diameter. They are covered with a reddish-brown, rugged epidermis, beneath which is a dark-red, brittle, and compact layer, the interior parts being woody and fibrous and of a lively brownish-red colour. The taste of red bark is bitter and astringent; its odour not different from that of the other barks; its powder is reddish. It *contains considerable quantities both of quinine and cinchonine.*

*Pale Bark*, called in commerce *Loxa* and *Lima Bark*, derived from C. condaminea and C. micrantha is no longer officinal. It comes in cylindrical pieces of variable length, sometimes singly, sometimes doubly quilled, from two lines to an inch in diameter, and from half a line to two or three lines in thickness—the best kinds being about the size of a goose-quill. The exterior surface is rough, marked with fissures, and of a grayish colour, owing to adhering lichens. The interior surface is of a cinnamon colour, and, in the finer sorts, smooth. The colour of the powder is a pale fawn. The taste is moderately bitter and somewhat astringent; the odour feeble, but rather aromatic in the powder and decoction. The pale barks *contain a much larger proportion of cinchonine than of quinine;* and, from their yielding little of the latter alkaloid, have fallen into disuse in the United States.

Under the name of CARTHAGENA BARKS, several common

varieties of cinchona were long brought to this country from the northern Atlantic ports of South America. They were of inferior quality, and were therefore not recognized by the Pharmacopœias; but, since the reduced supply and consequent high price of the Calisaya bark, large quantities of very good bark have been imported from New Granada, and are now used in the manufacture of quinine, under the name of Colombian barks.

Within a few years, the cultivation of several varieties of cinchona trees has been successfully introduced into southern India and the islands of Ceylon and Java, and also into Jamaica, and the markets are now supplied with barks of very good quality from these sources.

*Chemical Constituents.*—The most important constituents of cinchona are two alkaloid principles, termed QUININA (*Quinine*) and CINCHONINA (*Cinchonine*), which exist chiefly in combination with an acid called *kinic.* These alkaloids are found in different proportions in the different barks, quinine being obtained from the *yellow* bark most abundantly, cinchonine from the *pale* bark, and the two principles in about equal proportions from the *red* bark. Two other valuable alkaloids, *quinidine* and *cinchonidine*, are found (also as *kinates*) most abundantly in the *pale* and *Carthagena* barks, but to a certain extent in all. By heat, the crystallizable alkaloids are converted into amorphous modifications, as quinine into quinicine and cinchonine into cinchonicine; and recently other alkaloids, aricine, paricine, quinamine, and paytine, have been discovered in cinchona. Other principles found are *cincho-tannic acid*, colouring matter, *kinovic acid*, starch, fatty matter, and a trace of volatile oil. Gum is found in the pale bark, but not in the yellow or red bark.

*Quinine* is obtained by heating the sulphate with an alkaline solution. QUININÆ SULPHAS (*Quinine Sulphate*) is prepared in the following manner: Powdered yellow bark is boiled in water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, by which the alkaloid is separated from its combination with kinic and other acids, to form a soluble hydrochlorate. By the addition of lime, this salt is decomposed, and quinine precipitated. The precipitate is washed with distilled water, and is separated from insoluble

impurities by digestion in boiling alcohol, which is afterwards distilled off. To the residual brown viscid mass, mixed with distilled water and heated to the boiling point, sulphuric acid is added, in quantity sufficient to dissolve the quinine. The liquor is then boiled with animal charcoal, filtered, and set aside to crystallize. The alkaloid quinine may be obtained in the form of fine crystalline needles of a silky lustre, but usually occurs as a loose white powder; it is inodorous, very bitter, soluble in 1600 parts of cold water and in 700 parts of boiling water, in little more than its weight of absolute alcohol, in about 5 parts of chloroform, and in 25 parts of ether, and also in the fixed and volatile oils. It unites with acids to form salts, the most important of which is the officinal salt, the sulphate. Its composition is $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2.3H_2O$. Quinine and its salts may be distinguished from all other vegetable alkalies and their salts (excepting quinidine and quinicine) by forming an emerald-green precipitate when treated first with fresh chlorine-water and then with ammonia (Thalleioquin). *Herapath's* test is made by adding to quinine sulphate (gr. v) diluted acetic acid (fʒj) with alcohol (fʒss) and tincture of iodine (8 drops), heating gently over a spirit lamp till it forms a clear light-brown solution, when, as the liquor cools, right-angled, quadrate, rhombic crystals are deposited, which by reflected light appear of a copper-green colour, resembling the elytra of Spanish flies. This precipitate, which is quinine iodosulphate ($C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2SO_4H_2I_2$), is termed *Herapathite*. *Cinchonine* is a white crystalline substance, less bitter than quinine, almost insoluble in cold water, very soluble in boiling alcohol, and slightly soluble in ether and the fixed and volatile oils. Its composition is $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O$. It is distinguished from quinine by striking a white precipitate when chlorine-water and afterwards ammonia are added; with potassium ferrocyanide, a yellowish-white precipitate ensues. Cinchonine being insoluble in ether, while quinine is soluble in that menstruum, the latter may by this means be readily separated from the former alkaloid. The medicinal properties of quinine and cinchonine are analogous, and cinchonine sulphate is now officinal. *Quinidine* is isomeric with quinine, but more crystallizable and less soluble in ether; its salts strike a white precipi-

tate with solution of potassium iodide. *Cinchonidine* is isomeric with cinchonine. It is usually found mixed with quinidine, the mixture being known as *commercial quinidine.* The commercial quinidine sulphate (which is more soluble in water and alcohol than quinine sulphate) may be used as a substitute for the latter salt.

*Incompatibles.*—The alkalies and alkaline earths precipitate the alkaline principles of cinchona; tannic acid, and the tincture and compound solution of iodine, form with them insoluble compounds; the ferric salts precipitate cincho-tannic acid; solution of potassium arsenite is also incompatible with infusions and decoctions of cinchona.

*Physiological Effects.*—Locally, cinchona and its alkaloids act as irritants, and have, besides, a marked antiseptic effect, arresting putrefaction and fermentation by a destructive influence upon fungi and infusoria. As the physiological action of cinchona depends on its contained alkaloids (chiefly quinine), the following account relates to the latter: Nervous system: quinine in medicinal doses stimulates the cerebral functions and increases the mental activity. Full doses (gr. xv–xx) induce a hyperæmic condition of the brain, the first indications of which are upon the special senses, especially that of hearing, which undergoes subjective noises, as ringing and roaring in the ears (*tinnitus aurium*), with partial deafness, the latter rarely permanent; amblyopia is an accompaniment, though less common. Doses of this size, continued, may produce a sense of fulness of the head, frontal headache and vertigo. Very large doses augment the above symptoms, accompanied by a slow weak pulse, dilatation of the pupils, convulsions, and stupor; death in rare cases has followed quinine-poisoning, though immense doses of it have been taken with impunity. Quinine given to frogs reduces and finally abolishes the reflex excitability of the spinal cord. Its effect in this respect on man is as yet *sub judice.* Quinine given in doses of gr. x–xx, during labour energizes the uterine contractions [illegible] In small doses quinine slightly accelerates the action of the heart, while large amounts (gr. xx–xl) decidedly retard its beats and force. This slowing occurs after section of the vagi, indicating a direct influence on

its motor ganglia; applied in solution to the cut-out heart it quickly stops its movements. The cinchona alkaloids are readily dissolved from the bark by contact with the gastric juice, and being diffusible and crystalline, quickly osmose into the blood; if, however, they pass into the small intestines from any cause, contact there with the alkaline fluids of that tube will precipitate them, and they will be discharged with the fæces. Upon the blood, quinine has several marked actions, as follows: it diminishes the number of white corpuscles, and retards their amœboid movements; it hinders the carrying of oxygen to the tissues, and increases the proportion of red to white corpuscles (Cutler and Bradford). The absorption of quinine by the blood is aided by the carbon dioxide gas of that fluid. The production of acid in freshly drawn blood is diminished by the addition of quinine solution (Binz). Temperature: in small doses in health no influence upon the animal heat has been noted; but in large amounts a moderate fall takes place (about ½° F.). No complete explanation has as yet been given of this action, but it seems to be due to an interference with the oxidation processes in every part of the body. Secretions: cinchona stimulates the peptic glands, increasing their secretion and consequently the appetite and digestion, and, from the tannic acid which it contains, produces a slightly astringent effect not belonging to the salts of its alkaloids. If given too long, or if the stomach and bowels are in an irritable condition, it is apt soon to produce nausea, vomiting, and even diarrhœa. Occasionally quinine causes a cutaneous eruption, as erythema, herpes, etc. A rare effect is renal and cystic irritation. Quinine, it is said, causes contraction of the spleen (Piorry); this, however has been denied. Large doses of quinine (gr. xxv–xl) decidedly diminish the amount of urea and uric acid in the urine, also the phosphoric acid. Elimination: quinine for the most part is eliminated by the kidneys, and it has been found in the urine twenty minutes after the injection of a large dose. According to Thau from ½ to ⅓ escapes in the first six hours. It is discharged partly as quinine and partly as isomeric modifications (quinicine).

*Medicinal Uses.*—The most important therapeutic employ-

ment of cinchona is as a febrifuge in the treatment of fevers of a miasmatic origin. Its efficacay in these diseases was first made known to the world by the Jesuit missionaries in Peru, from whom it was called *Jesuit's powder*. As cinchona itself is now rarely administered internally, the following remarks apply especially to its alkaloids, on which its powers depend. The type of miasmatic fever in which the effects of quinine are most strikingly displayed is *intermittent*, the non-pernicious and uncomplicated forms of which it rarely if ever fails to control. It may be given in these cases from the very onset of the attack; and if, owing to gastric irritability, it is rejected by the stomach, it should be introduced by the rectum or by hypodermic injection. In *remittent fevers*, quinine is scarcely less useful than in *intermittents;* and most physicians who practice in miasmatic districts now concur in recommending its early exhibition in these fevers, without waiting for a remission. The best time, however, for its administration, since the major portion is eliminated in the first six hours, is from 4 to 6 hours preceding the paroxysm, and should it be desirable to get its effects quickly, on an empty stomach and in solution. In the *pernicious* or *congestive* forms of intermittent and remittent fevers, the early administration of large doses of quinine or cinchonine, in combination with stimulants, is imperatively demanded; and the hypodermic injections of quinine sulphate may here be necessary. As a prophylactic against miasmatic fever, the use of the preparations of cinchona is very efficacious. We are still far from an explanation as to the exciting cause of miasmatic fevers or the specific action of quinine against them, nor have the recent experiments of Klebs and Tommasi-Crudeli with the *bacillus malariæ* contributed anything to our knowledge, since they have not been confirmed by those of Dr. Sternberg. In erysipelas, the author has found quinine sulphate scarcely if at all less efficient than in miasmatic fevers, and he believes it to be the most available remedy in puerperal septicæmia. In typhus fever, the quinine salts, in full doses, are generally resorted to, in conjunction with the bromides, opium, and alcohol. In yellow fever, the declining stages of typhoid fever, the malignant exanthemata, gangrene, carbuncle, extensive suppurations,

pyæmia, the typhoid forms of diseases generally, the hectic of phthisis, acute rheumatism, diarrhœa, dysentery, and cholera, and various disorders of the nervous system, as neuralgia, tetanus, and chorea, cinchona and its preparations are constantly employed; and, as they have been found to lessen the amount of uric acid and urea in the urine, they have been prescribed also in gout. By its contracting action on the gravid uterus, quinine sulphate exerts an influence in promoting normal labour, and will often prove useful in counteracting inertia of the uterus in parturition. A full dose of quinine will often abort an impending paroxysm of asthma. In surgical shock, as after grave operations, the administration of quinine is of the greatest utility. The power which the quinine salts possess of lowering fever temperature renders their use extremely valuable in conditions of pyrexia. In such states quinine is best given in a single large dose (ʒss to ʒj), and since the elimination of the major portion of it takes place in the first six hours, it may be necessary to repeat this dose at the expiration of that time, if it is desirable to sustain its antipyretic effect. In Germany, the treatment of typhoid fever with large doses of quinine, gr. xx to xl, given in the evening, is in vogue. Cinchona is also much used as a stomachic and general tonic, but, where gastric susceptibility exists, as in convalescence from acute diseases, some of the simple bitters are preferable. *Topically*, cinchona is employed as an astringent and antiseptic.

*Administration.*—The use of cinchona in powder, since the discovery and introduction of quinine sulphate, has been very much abandoned, owing to its bulk and disagreeable taste. When exhibited in this form ℥ss to ℥jss is the dose as a *febrifuge*, given usually in divided amounts; as a tonic, ʒj. The following officinal preparations are employed: *infusion* (6 parts of the powder to water 100 parts, to which aromatic sulphuric acid 1 part is added), dose, f℥ij, repeated; *extract* (of yellow bark), dose, gr. x to gr. xxx, equivalent to ʒj of bark; *fluid extract* (yellow), dose, fʒj, equal to fʒj of bark; *tincture* (20 parts yellow bark to a mixture of 10 parts of glycerine with sufficient alcohol and water to make 100 parts of tincture), dose, fʒj to fʒiv; *compound tincture*, or *Huxham's tincture* (containing red

bark 10 parts, bitter orange-peel 8 parts, serpentaria 2 parts, glycerine 10 parts, alcohol and water to make 100 parts of tincture), dose, f℥j to f℥iv. In prescribing bark, opium or port wine is often given with it, when it acts on the bowels. It is also occasionally combined with serpentaria. And, when the stomach will not retain it, it has been used externally in the form of *cataplasmata*, *pediluvia*, *bark jackets*, etc., though in such cases it may be administered by the rectum, and the endermic or even the hypodermic exhibition of the quinine sulphate may be resorted to.

QUININÆ SULPHAS (*Quinine Sulphate*). This salt is prepared by the process described at p. 116. It occurs in fine, silky, rather flexible needle-shaped crystals (interlaced among one another, or grouped in small star-like tufts), which are odourless, very bitter, and slightly efflorescent. It is soluble in 740 parts of cold and 30 parts of boiling water, readily soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in ether. Quinine is a ternary base, and forms, with sulphuric acid, a *basic*, *normal*, and *acid sulphate*. *Basic quinine sulphate*, $2(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)SO_4H_2 + 7$ aq., is the salt in common use. By the addition of dilute sulphuric acid to the basic salt *normal quinine sulphate* ($C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2SO_4H_2 + 7$ aq.) is obtained in four-sided prisms, which are soluble in 11 parts of cold water. *Acid quinine sulphate* ($C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 2SO_4H_2 + 7$ aq.) occurs as white prisms, freely soluble in water. Solutions of quinine and its salts possess the property of fluorescence and left rotatory power on polarized light. Quinine sulphate is decomposed by the alkalies and their carbonates, the alkaline earths, astringent infusions, the soluble salts of lead, acetates and tartrates generally, potassium iodide, and the compound solution of iodine. Various substances are mixed as adulterations with quinine sulphate. They may be detected by adverting to their relative solubility in different menstrua, as compared with the sulphate, or by chemical tests. Thus, gum and starch are left behind by alcohol; salicin becomes red on contact with sulphuric acid, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—The effects of quinine sulphate on the system are the same as those of cinchona, and, from its being

less apt to disagree with the stomach, it has to a great extent superseded the use of the latter. See pp. 118, 121.

*Administration.*—The ordinary dose of the quinine sulphate, as a febrifuge, is gr. xvj, equal to about ℥j of bark, but as much as twenty grains, and even more, are often required; as a general tonic, gr. j to gr. vj. It may be given dissolved in some aromatic water, by the aid of aromatic sulphuric acid, also as an enema, or hypodermically. (Glycerin is a good excipient for pills of quinine sulphate.)

Quininæ Bisulphas (*Quinine Bisulphate*), the normal quinine sulphate, is preferred on account of its greater solubility. It may be given in the same doses as the ordinary sulphate.

Many other salts of quinine have been introduced into practice, but few possess any advantage over the sulphate and bisulphate.

Quininæ Valerianas (*Quinine Valerianate*) is obtained by dissolving freshly precipitated quinine in diluted valerianic acid. It occurs in transparent or white rhomboidal tables, of the peculiar repulsive odour of valerianic acid, and an acrid, bitter taste, soluble in alcohol and ether, and partially soluble in water. It fulfils the indications of quinine and valerianic acid, and is therefore especially useful in nervous disorders. Dose, gr. j to xx. *Quinine hydrobromate* is officinal, and being soluble in five times its weight of water, is recommended also for hypodermic use (Gubler). *Quinine hydrochlorate* is also officinal.

Quinine sulphovinate, from its ready solubility, dissolving in twice its weight of water, is well adapted to hypodermic injection.

Quinine carbolate, citrate, phosphate, salicylate, and sulphocarbolate, have all been used of late.

*Crude quinine* is the impure quinine obtained from the manufacturer before separation from the insoluble impurities. It is a soft solid of resinous aspect, nearly free from bitterness, and may be given to children in the same doses as the sulphate.

Chinoidinum (*Chinoidin, quinoidin*) is a substance obtained by precipitation, with an alkaline carbonate, from the mother-liquid left after the preparation of quinine sulphate. When

moderately heated, it appears as a resinous mass, of a yellowish-white or brownish colour, which, according to Liebig, bears the same relation to ordinary quinine that uncrystallizable sugar bears to the crystallizable. The quinine in this preparation is thought to be converted, by the action of heat, into an isomeric alkaloid termed *quinicine;* and by the same action cinchonine is converted into an isomeric alkaloid termed *cinchonicine*. It is considered equally efficacious with quinine, but requires doses rather larger than quinine sulphate, than which it is much more economical.

CINCHONINÆ SULPHAS (*Cinchonine Sulphate*) is made from the mother-water remaining after the crystallization of quinine sulphate. Being the most soluble of the sulphates of the four alkaloids found in bark, it remains in solution after the quinine sulphate and the mixed cinchonidine and quinidine sulphate have crystallized out. From the mother-water it is precipitated by solution of soda, then washed with alcohol, next reconverted into a sulphate, and boiled with animal charcoal to decolourize it. It occurs in short, oblique, shining prisms with dihedral summits, of a very bitter taste, more soluble in water (54 parts) than quinine sulphate, readily soluble by alcohol, and sparingly so by ether. It rotates polarized light to the right. By the addition of sulphuric acid it is converted into the more soluble neutral sulphate. It is now admitted to have the same remedial properties as quinine sulphate, but requires about one-third larger doses. *Quinidine sulphate* and *cinchonidine sulphate* are now officinal. Their *effects* and *uses* are similar to those of quinine, as a substitute for which they are much used, but the dose is somewhat larger.

### CORNUS.

Cornus florida, or Dogwood (*Nat. Ord.* Cornaceæ), is an indigenous tree found in most parts of the United States, and growing in the Middle States to the height of from fifteen to twenty feet. Its flowers are remarkable for large four-leaved white or pinkish involucres, which appear with us in May. The officinal portion is the BARK of the ROOT. It occurs in pieces of various sizes, more or less rolled, and of a reddish-

gray colour. Its taste is bitter, astringent, and slightly aromatic. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and contains *cornin* (cornic acid), *resin*, *tannic* and *gallic acids*, etc. The BARKS of Cornus sericea, or swamp dogwood, and of Cornus circinata, or round-leaved dogwood, possess analogous properties.

FIG. 11.

*Effects and Uses.*—Dogwood is deservedly esteemed the best substitute for cinchona among the native astringent bitters. It is somewhat irritant, and not unfrequently disorders the stomach. Dose, in powder, gr. xx to ʒj; of the *fluid extract* ʒj or more.

## SALIX.

The BARK of Salix alba, the White Willow, and other species of Salix (*Nat. Ord.* Salicaceæ), is ranked among the astringent bitters. It is little employed, however, except in the

form of SALICINUM (*salicin*) ($C_{13}H_{18}O_7$), a *neutral principle* prepared from the *bark* of Salix Helix and other species of Salix, consisting of white, slender, silky crystals, inodorous but very bitter, soluble in water and alcohol, but not in ether; it ranks with the glucosides. Salicin is now believed to produce the same effects as salicylic acid (see that article), and is employed in the same therapeutic range, especially in acute rheumatism. It renders the sweat alkaline. Dose, 15 to 20 grains, frequently repeated. It has powerful antiseptic and antifermentative properties; it is not toxic.

### PRUNUS VIRGINIANA—WILD-CHERRY.

The Wild-cherry has long been known under the name of Prunus Virginiana, which is still retained by the Pharmacopœia. This name, however, belongs to another tree, the choke-cherry; and the wild-cherry is now properly distinguished as Prunus serotina (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ). The medicinal portion is the BARK of the root and trunk, the former of which is the more active. It is found in the shops in pieces of various lengths and sizes, deprived of the epidermis and slightly curved, of a reddish-brown colour and a bitter, slightly astringent, aromatic taste.

It contains a *bitter principle* (not isolated), *resin*, *starch*, and *tannic* and *gallic acids*, and yields on distillation a *volatile oil*, containing hydrocyanic acid, which does not pre-exist in the bark, but is formed by the action of water on *amygdalin*, through the agency of an albuminous principle termed *emulsin*, as in the bitter almond. The leaves also yield this oil. Boiling water impairs the virtues of the bark.

*Effects and Uses.*—Wild-cherry bark is tonic, with some astringency, and at the same time exercises a sedative influence on the nervous and circulatory system, owing to the hydrocyanic acid which is developed in it. It is used with excellent effect as a sedative expectorant in various forms of pulmonary irritation, particularly in the latter stages of pneumonia and in the hectic of phthisis. It is also a useful stomachic and tonic in a variety of cases. The proper form of administra-

tion is the *infusion* (4 parts to cold water enough to make the infusion weigh 100 parts), in the dose of f℥ij, twice or thrice daily. Of the *fluid extract* the dose is fʒj–ij. Of the *syrup*, an agreeable preparation, the dose is f℥ss.

## DIGESTIVE FERMENTS.

### PEPSINUM—PEPSIN.

In connection with the subject of stomachic tonics, this article is entitled to brief mention. It is prepared from the rennets either of the calf, sheep, or pig, taken from the animal as soon as killed, the best process being Scheffer's. The mucous membrane of well-cleaned, fresh hogs' stomachs is scraped off, chopped fine, and macerated for several days in water acidulated with hydrochloric acid; the strained and decanted clear liquid is mixed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride in water, and the separated pepsin after several hours is drained on a muslin strainer, and submitted to strong pressure. Pepsin, the ferment of the gastric juice, has the property, at 100° F. in an acid solution, of coagulating and dissolving albuminous principles. Two grains of pepsin, with an ounce of distilled water and ♏v of hydrochloric acid, will dissolve 100 grs. of coagulated white of egg at 98° F. in about four hours. Of *saccharated pepsin*, "1 part dissolved in 500 parts of water acidulated with 7.5 parts of hydrochloric acid should digest at least 50 parts of hard-boiled egg albumen at 100° F. in five or six hours." Since alcohol impairs the digestive property of pepsin, preparations of it in wine are unreliable. Acid solutions favor its action, especially hydrochloric acid, and it may be combined with this acid if deficiency of the gastric juice be suspected. Glycerin is the most reliable agent for preserving the ferment of pepsin (Liebreich). The alkalies and mineral salts precipitate pepsin from solution, and hence are incompatible. Pepsin is now a good deal used in dyspepsia and in diarrhœa, especially that occurring in infants or children, where the stools contain undigested food. It may be given in doses of gr. v–xx after each meal, suspended in syrup of orange peel to disguise its disagree-

able taste, or taken on bread. Of ***saccharated pepsin***, the dose is gr. v to xx; of vinum pepsinæ, ʒss–j, an inferior preparation. *Liquor pepsini* is a solution of saccharated pepsin (40 parts) in hydrochloric acid (12 parts), glycerin (400 parts), and water (548 parts). It is probably more efficient in cases of children than of adults. When nourishment is to be given by the rectum (as when food is rejected by the stomach), the addition of pepsin and a little hydrochloric acid to animal broths for rectal injection is highly useful. *Ingluvin* is a preparation from the gizzard of the domestic fowl; it is an aid to digestion, its action depending, probably, more on the bitter principle which it contains and which stimulates the gastric glands, than to any digestive action of the preparation itself. It is recommended to allay various forms of reflex vomiting, especially the vomiting of pregnancy. Dose, gr. v–xv.

## PANCREATINUM—PANCREATIN.

This is obtained, by Mattison's process, from the pancreas of recently-killed animals, which is dissected and macerated in water acidulated with hydrochloric acid for about forty-eight hours, then separated, and the solution of pancreatin is passed through a pulp filter until it is perfectly clear; to this clear solution is then added a saturated solution of sodium chloride, and allowed to stand until the pancreatin is separated; this is skimmed off, and placed upon a muslin filter and allowed to drain, after which it is washed with a less concentrated solution of sodium chloride, and then put under the press; when all the salt solution is removed, and the mass is nearly dry, it is rubbed with sugar of milk, and dried without heat, after which it is diluted until ten grains emulsify two drachms of cod-liver oil. Saccharated pancreatin is employed to promote the digestion of fatty matters, and may be administered in the form of emulsion, or dissolved in diluted alcohol or glycerin, or as a powder. As the activity of pancreative is destroyed by acid, it should be given from 2 to 4 hours after meals. It is a good addition to cod-liver oil. Dose, 5 to 10 grains. It is not officinal.

## MINERAL TONICS.

### FERRI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF IRON.

The preparations of IRON (FERRUM), termed *Ferruginea*, *Chalybeates*, and *Martial* preparations, are the most important of the mineral tonics. Besides their local tonic-astringent effect, and their general corroborant action on the cerebro-spinal system, which they possess in common with the other mineral tonics, they exercise a restorative influence on the composition of the blood, by increasing the number of its colouring particles and the amount of its solid constituents. Iron is in fact a natural constituent of the blood, and is to be considered as a nutrient rather than a medicine. The effects of the chalybeates are best observed in conditions of the system in which there is a relative want of the red corpuscles of the blood. Under their use in such cases, while the digestive functions are promoted, the pulse becomes fuller and stronger, the skin assumes a healthy tint, the lips and cheeks become more florid, the temperature of the body is increased, and the muscular strength is greatly invigorated. On the other hand, the administration of the ferruginous preparations in health, or too long continued, produces symptoms of plethora, vascular excitement, and a tendency to congestion and hæmorrhage; though it may be doubted whether the blood will assimilate more than the normal proportion of iron. The iron salts stain the teeth a dark colour, and possess an astringent taste. Taken with the food they assist the digestive process; on an empty stomach, or when very large doses are taken, they irritate. As a result of its oxidation in the stomach hydrogen is liberated, which combines with sulphur to form hydrogen sulphide.

The red corpuscles of the blood act as carriers of oxygen, which they take up from the inspired air in the lungs, and it is now believed that the iron in the blood-corpuscles converts oxygen into ozone, a more active form of this element. Iron is an essential constituent of hæmoglobin, and observation has proven that a course of iron in anæmia increases the number of red corpuscles to double or treble (Robuteau). According to Cutler and Bradford this increase does not take place in

health. The state in which it exists in the blood-corpuscles is unknown. Absorption: from the stomach it is thought to be absorbed as an albuminate. Metallic iron is oxidized, after ingestion, by the help of water. The ferrous oxide and carbonate are rendered soluble by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice. Salts of the organic acids may be absorbed directly into the blood, the acidulous radical being burnt off and the basic iron remaining to combine with the red globules. Salts of the mineral acids, the nitrate, chloride, and sulphate, in doses not large enough to constringe the tissues, are absorbed without change. Secretions: the astringent preparations of iron lessen the secretions generally, especially the gastro-intestinal. The excretion of urea is increased. The ferric salts possess more activity than the ferrous. Elimination: iron is eliminated by the bile, fæces and urine. The fæces are, during a course of iron, of a dark colour. The diseases in which chalybeates are most serviceable are those which depend on a deficiency of the red corpuscles of the blood, as various forms of *anæmia*, particularly where this is connected with irregularity of the uterine functions; also scrofula, tuberculosis, degeneration of the viscera, and cachectic states of the system, characterized by a pale, flabby condition of the solids. Many forms of nervous disorders, as neuralgia, chorea, hysteria, and epilepsy, are very decidedly controlled by the preparations of iron, and they probably constitute the best remedies in these affections, when attended with anæmia. Several of the preparations of iron are also much employed both as stomachics and astringents.

The following are the officinal preparations of iron:

FERRUM REDUCTUM (*Reduced Iron*). Metallic iron is obtained for medicinal purposes in the form of an impalpable powder by reducing the ferric hydrate by passing a stream of hydrogen gas over it. It is a light, tasteless, iron-gray powder, insoluble in water, but completely soluble in diluted sulphuric acid, and it should be kept in a well-stoppered bottle, owing to its great liability to oxidation. This preparation, sometimes called Quevenne's Iron, is a mild chalybeate, and is a favourite prescription with many practitioners in the treatment of chlo-

rosis and other varieties of anæmia. Dose, gr. v to x, three times a day, in the form of pill made with sugar and gum. It is sometimes prepared with chocolate in the form of lozenges. It is well adapted to prolonged use.

FERRI OXIDUM HYDRATUM (*Hydrated Ferric Oxide*). This preparation (*ferric hydrate*) ($Fe_2 6HO$) is made by precipitating the ferric hydrate from its combination in any ferric salt by means of ammonia. Officinally, ferric sulphate is employed for this purpose. When dry, it is a reddish-brown powder, and is not considered an eligible preparation for medicinal use. It is furnished in the form of a freshly-precipitated, soft, moist, reddish-brown magma for use as an antidote to arsenious acid.

FERRI OXIDUM HYDRATUM CUM MAGNESIA (*Hydrated Ferric Oxide with Magnesia*). In this preparation ferric hydrate is precipitated by means of magnesia, instead of ammonia. It is readily prepared, and is used as an antidote to arsenious acid. It is to be preferred to the ordinary hydrate, because the magnesia by its purgative action aids in the removal of any of the poison which may remain after the action of emetics or the use of the stomach pump.

FERRI CARBONAS SACCHARATUS (*Saccharated Ferrous Carbonate*) is obtained by the double reaction of ferrous sulphate and sodium bicarbonate, and is protected from oxidation by the addition of sugar. It is a greenish-gray powder, oxidizing slowly in the air, only partially soluble in water, but completely soluble in hydrochloric acid. It is a valuable preparation. Dose, gr. v–xxx.

*Trochisci Ferri* (*Iron Troches*) are made with hydrated ferric oxide, vanilla, sugar and mucilage of tragacanth; each lozenge contains five grains of the iron.

*Emplastrum Ferri* (*Iron Plaster*) is made with hydrated ferric oxide, lead plaster, Burgundy pitch, and Canada turpentine.

MASSA FERRI CARBONATIS (*Pill of Iron Carbonate*). *Vallet's Ferruginous Mass.* To protect the ferrous carbonate ($FeCO_3$) from oxidation, it is prepared (as in the process last described) by dissolving the reacting salts in weak syrup instead of water; honey and sugar being afterwards added to preserve it unaltered and bring it to the pilular consistence. This preparation

is one of the most popular of the chalybeates. It contains nearly half its weight of ferrous carbonate. From five to twenty grains of the pilular mass may be taken in divided doses through the day.

*Mistura Ferri Composita* (*Compound Iron Mixture*) (Griffith's anti-hectic mixture) is a mixture of ferrous sulphate and potassium carbonate with myrrh, spirit of lavender, rose-water and sugar, to resist oxidation. It is a favorite chalybeate in chlorosis and amenorrhœa. Dose, f℥j to f℥ij, three times a day.

*Pilulæ Ferri Compositæ* (*Compound Iron Pills*) are prepared with sodium carbonate and ferrous sulphate with myrrh and syrup. Dose, from two to six pills three times a day. Both these preparations should be made only as wanted for use.

Ferri Sulphas (*Iron Sulphate*), known, in its impure state, as *green vitriol* or *copperas*, is prepared for medicinal use by dissolving iron wire in diluted sulphuric acid, with heat. It is *ferrous sulphate* ($FeSO_4.7H_2O$), and occurs in transparent, pale bluish-green crystals, of the form of oblique rhombic prisms, of an acrid, styptic taste, soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. By exposure to the air they effloresce, absorb oxygen, and become yellowish-white, from the formation of ferric sulphate. When heated to 239°, they give out six of their seven equivalents of water, and are converted into a grayish-white mass known as the *dried* sulphate. The alkalies and alkaline earths and their carbonates, silver nitrate, and lead acetate, are incompatible with this salt. Iron sulphate is one of the most active of the ferruginous preparations, but its local effects are powerfully astringent, and in a concentrated form it acts as an irritant poison. It is preferred to other chalybeates where there is much relaxation of the solids, with excessive discharges; but it is not so well adapted to long-continued use, on account of its local irritant action. Topically, it is employed in substance and solution as a styptic and astringent. Dose, gr. j to gr. v, in pill; of the *dried sulphate* (*ferri sulphas exsiccatus*), gr. ss to gr. iij. Ferrous sulphate is also used as a deodorizer, acting by absorbing sulphur compounds.

*Ferri Sulphas Præcipitatus* (*Precipitated Iron Sulphate*) (*Precipitated Ferrous Sulphate*). In this preparation the ferrous sulphate is precipitated from a solution of sulphuric acid and water by alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v.

Liquor Ferri Tersulphatis (*Solution of Iron Tersulphate*). This preparation is made by dissolving ferrous sulphate in a mixture of sulphuric and of nitric acid, with water. The nitric acid furnishes oxygen, which converts the iron from a ferrous to a ferric condition. It is a solution of the normal ferric sulphate ($Fe_23SO_4$). This solution is a clear, reddish-brown liquid, nearly devoid of odour, and of a sour, very styptic, and somewhat acrid taste. Its chief use is in making ferric hydrate, and it should be kept on hand for the preparation of the antidote for arsenious acid. It may be used as a styptic, but for this purpose it is inferior to the next preparation.

Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis (*Solution of Iron Subsulphate*). This solution, known as *Monsel's Solution*, is made in the same way as the last preparation, except that only half the amount of sulphuric acid is used, and a basic ferric sulphate results ($Fe_4O5SO_4$). It has a syrupy consistence, a ruby-red colour, is inodorous, and has a very astringent but not acrid taste. This is a solution of the basic ferric sulphate, and is less irritant than that of the normal ferric sulphate. It may be used internally, in hæmorrhage from the stomach and bowels, in the dose of from ♏v–xv. Externally, it is one of the most efficacious styptics we can employ; and has been injected into varicose veins with success for the cure of varicose ulcers, and applied by means of the atomizer, has been found efficient in hemoptysis. Diluted with water, it is a good local application to inflamed mucous surfaces. Cotton saturated with Monsel's solution and dried, may be pressed firmly into a wound to *arrest capillary oozing*.

Ferri Chloridum (*Iron Chloride*). This salt, which is *ferric chloride* ($Fe_2Cl_6.12H_2O$), is made by heating iron wire with hydrochloric acid (by which ferrous chloride is formed), and afterwards converting the ferrous chloride into ferric chloride by heating it with hydrochloric and nitric acids. It occurs in fragments of a crystalline structure, an orange-yellow colour, inodorous, of a strong chalybeate, styptic taste, deliquescent,

and wholly soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. Internally, it is used chiefly in the form of the *tincture*. Externally, it is applied as a styptic, and in solution, of various strengths, as an astringent. One part, gradually added to six parts of collodion, forms a yellowish-red, limpid liquid, of valuable styptic properties.

*Liquor Ferri Chloridi* (*Solution of Ferric Chloride*) is prepared by dissolving iron wire in hydrochloric acid, heating to the boiling point, then heating the liquid, after filtration, with hydrochloric acid and nitric acid, and afterwards adding distilled water. A reddish-brown liquid, having an acid and strongly styptic taste, and sp. gr. 1.405. It may be used internally for the purposes of the chloride, in doses of ♏ij–vj, diluted and externally as a styptic.

*Tinctura Ferri Chloridi* (*Tincture of Ferric Chloride*) is made by mixing 35 parts of *solution of iron chloride* with 65 parts of alcohol. It is a tincture of the chloride, though there is probably some reaction between the acid and alcohol, as the preparation has an ethereal odour. It is of a reddish-brown colour, and has a sour, styptic taste. It is one of the most effective of the chalybeates, acting locally as an energetic astringent and styptic, and, in large doses, as an irritant. Its indications, both general and topical, are very analogous to those of the sulphate, with the addition of some specific action on the urino-genital apparatus, which renders it applicable to the treatment of affections of these organs: it is especially useful in erysipelas. Dose, ♏x to ♏xxx, which may even be gradually increased to fʒj or fʒij, in certain diseases (as erysipelas). It should be well diluted, and should be taken after eating.

MISTURA FERRI ET AMMONII ACETATIS (*Mixture of Iron and Ammonium Acetate*) (*Basham's Mixture*) consists of tincture of ferric chloride, diluted acetic acid, solution of ammonium acetate, elixir of orange, syrup and water. A most excellent preparation, and of great benefit in chronic albuminuria and in chronic dropsies generally where iron is indicated. Dose, f℥ss–j.

FERRI IODIDUM SACCHARATUM (*Saccharated Ferrous Iodide*). This salt is made by the addition of iron filings to a mixture

of iodine in distilled water, and sugar of milk is added to prevent oxidation. By evaporation a yellowish-white or grayish powder is obtained, of a sweetish, ferruginous taste, deliquescent, and very soluble in water. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

*Syrupus Ferri Iodidi* (*Syrup of Iron Iodide*), which is prepared by mixing iodine and iron wire in distilled water, and shaking the mixture until the solution has acquired a green colour, adding syrup, heating to 212°, straining, and, when the liquid has cooled, adding distilled water. It must be kept in well-stoppered two-ounce vials. It is a transparent liquid, of a pale-green colour, and furnishes an excellent alterative tonic, combining the effects of iodine and of iron, and is particularly applicable to the treatment of scrofula, visceral engorgements, phthisis, etc. Dose, 20 to 40 drops, three times a day.

*Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi* (*Pills of Iron Iodide*) are made with iodine, reduced iron, sugar, acacia, glycyrrhiza, extract of glycyrrhiza, and an ethereal solution of balsam of tolu. They keep very well. Each pill contains about one grain of iron iodide and one-fourth of a grain of reduced iron.

FERRI ET POTASSII TARTRAS (*Iron and Potassium Tartrate*) is prepared by the addition of ferric hydrate to a mixture of potassium bitartrate in distilled water. It occurs in transparent scales of a ruby-red colour, which are wholly soluble in water. The tartaric acid and potash, in combination in this preparation, render it less constipating than the other chalybeates: and, from its agreeable taste, it is adapted to the diseases of childhood. It is, moreover, not incompatible with alkalies. Dose, gr. x to ʒss.

FERRI PHOSPHAS (*Iron Phosphate*) is obtained by the double reaction of solutions of ferric citrate and sodium phosphate, and is *ferric phosphate*. It occurs in bright-green transparent scales, insoluble in alcohol, but soluble in water; by exposure to the light it becomes darker. Dose, gr. v to gr. x, in pill.

FERRI PYROPHOSPHAS (*Iron Pyrophosphate*) (*Ferric Pyrophosphate*) ($Fe_4 3P_2O_7 . 9H_2O$). It occurs in apple-green scales, of an acid, slightly saline taste, and is very soluble in water. A good chalybeate. Dose, gr. ij–v. Given also as a *syrup*.

FERRI HYPOPHOSPHIS (*Iron Hypophosphite*) (*Ferric Hypo-

*phosphite*) ($Fe_26H_2PO_2$) is obtained by the reaction of a solution of sodium or ammonium hypophosphite with a solution of ferric sulphate. It is a white, amorphous powder, insoluble in cold water, soluble in hydrochloric acid, incompatible with the soluble salts of mercury and silver, but has the advantage of not being decomposed by the cincho-tannic acid of cinchona. This is a good chalybeate in diseases of degeneration of the nervous tissue, and has been also given in phthisis; other hypophosphites are combined with it. Dose, gr. x–xxx, three times a day.

FERRI CITRAS (*Iron Citrate*) may be prepared by the addition of ferric hydrate to a solution of citric acid. It is *ferric citrate* ($Fe_22C_6H_5O_7.6H_2O$), and occurs in thin, transparent pieces, of a garnet-red colour, with a mild, acid, chalybeate taste, slowly soluble in cold water, but readily soluble in boiling water. Dose, gr. v to gr. x. It is officinal also in the form of *Liquor Ferri Citratis* (*Solution of Ferric Citrate*), a deep reddish-brown liquid, given in doses of 10 to 20 drops; and it is by evaporating this solution that the solid citrate is obtained.

LIQUOR FERRI NITRATIS (*Solution of Ferric Nitrate*) ($Fe_26NO_3$) is prepared by the gradual addition of diluted nitric acid to ferric hydrate. It is a pale, amber-coloured liquid, with a strong, astringent acid taste. It is tonic and astringent, agreeing very well with the stomach, and is employed in the treatment of chronic diarrhœa, hæmatemesis, hæmorrhage from the bowels, and uterine hæmorrhage, particularly when anæmic symptoms are present. Dose, gtt. x to gtt. xx, two or three times a day, in dilution.

SYRUPUS FERRI BROMIDI (*Syrup of Ferrous Bromide*) contains 10 per cent. of ferrous bromide. It may be given with advantage where a bromide and iron are both indicated, notably in chorea occurring in delicate girls at the age of puberty, and associated with anæmia (H. M.). Dose, f ʒj.

FERRI OXALAS (*Iron Oxalate*) (*Ferrous Oxalate*) ($FeC_2O_4.H_2O$) is made by the reaction of solutions of oxalic acid and ferrous sulphate. It occurs as a lemon-yellow, crystalline powder, almost destitute of taste, slightly soluble in water, but easily

acted upon by the diluted acids, and decomposed by the alkalies and their carbonates. This chalybeate is of recent introduction, and has the advantage of being well borne by the stomach, of being readily absorbed, while it is nearly destitute of astringency, and not disposed to change like the ferrous salts generally. Dose, gr. ij–iij, in pill, three times a day.

LIQUOR FERRI ACETATIS (*Solution of Ferric Acetate*). Dose, ♏x–xxx. Chiefly used in preparing

TINCTURA FERRI ACETATIS (*Tincture of Ferric Acetate*), a solution of ferric acetate in alcohol and acetic ether. Dose, ♏x–fʒss, or more.

FERRI LACTAS (*Iron Lactate*) is made by mixing diluted lactic acid with iron filings. It is *ferrous lactate,* and occurs in greenish-white crystalline crusts or grains of a mild, sweetish, ferruginous taste, sparingly soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol. Used in chlorosis, it has a marked effect in increasing the appetite. Dose, gr. x–xx, in *pill*, *lozenge*, or *syrup*.

FERRI ET QUININÆ CITRAS (*Iron and Quinine Citrate*). This salt is prepared by dissolving quinine in a hot solution of iron citrate and evaporating the solution. As found in the shops, it is a mechanical mixture of ferric citrate with a variable proportion of iron and quinine citrate. It occurs in thin, transparent scales, of a reddish or yellowish-brown colour, with a tint of green, not very soluble in water, and of a ferruginous, moderately bitter taste. It combines the virtues of its two bases, and is thought to have an especial agency in diminishing the formation of urea by the kidneys, whence its use in uræmia. Dose, gr. v–x.

LIQUOR FERRI ET QUININÆ CITRATIS (*Solution of Iron and Quinine Citrate*). Dose, fʒj.

VINUM FERRI AMARUM (*Bitter Wine of Iron*) is a mixture of solution of iron and quinine citrate, tincture of sweet orange peel, syrup, and stronger white wine. Dose, fʒj–ij.

FERRI ET AMMONII CITRAS (*Iron and Ammonium Citrate*) is made by adding water of ammonia to solution of iron citrate, and evaporating. It occurs in the form of garnet-red translu-

cent scales, of a slightly ferruginous taste, and is readily soluble in water; it has antacid properties. Dose, gr. v–x.

Vinum Ferri Citratis (*Wine of Citrate of Iron*), a solution of ammonio-ferric citrate in tincture of sweet orange peel, syrup, and stronger white wine. Dose, fʒj.

Ferri et Strychninæ Citras (*Iron and Strychnine Citrate*) is made by mixing a solution of strychnine and citric acid in distilled water with a solution of iron and ammonium citrate in water, and evaporating. It occurs in garnet-red scales, of a bitter, ferruginous taste, readily soluble in water. An excellent tonic. Dose, gr. ij–iij, two or three times a day.

Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum (*Syrup of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates*), an agreeable tonic. Dose, fʒj.

Ferri et Ammonii Sulphas (*Iron and Ammonium Sulphate*, $(NH_4)_2Fe_2(SO_4)_4.24H_2O$). This salt, called also *ammonio-ferric alum*, is made by adding ammonium sulphate to a hot solution of ferric sulphate. It occurs in octahedral crystals, of a pale-violet colour and sour, astringent taste, efflorescent, and very soluble in water. Used in diarrhœa and chronic dysentery. Dose, gr. v–xv, two or three times a day.

Ferri et Ammonii Tartras (*Iron and Ammonium Tartrate*) $(2(FeO)NH_4C_4H_4O_6.5H_2O)$ occurs in transparent, garnet-red scales, of a sweetish taste, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol and ether. A mild chalybeate. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Ferri Valerianas (*Ferric Valerianate*), a dark, tile-red amorphous powder, with a mildly styptic taste and an odour of valerianic acid; insoluble in cold water, but readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–iij.

Ferrum Dialysatum (*Dialyzed Iron*) has been lately introduced, and has proved one of the most valuable of the chalybeates. It is not apt to constipate, and may be given in doses of from 15 to 50 drops daily. Dialyzed iron is an antidote to arsenic in the stomach. To ensure its conversion into ferric hydrate in the stomach, its ingestion should be followed by a tablespoonful of sodium chloride. It is not officinal.

*Pills of aloes and iron* and *syrup of the hypophosphites with iron* are also officinal.

## MANGANI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF MANGANESE.

Manganese (Mn) is a normal constituent of the body, existing in small amounts in the blood, hair, bile, etc. When given internally in small doses the appetite improves, the digestive functions are promoted and the body gains in weight; these effects are supposed to be most conspicuous in conditions due to an insufficiency of iron, and probably of manganese, in the blood. If a large dose is taken the cardiac action is depressed and the blood pressure lowered. After a toxic dose violent gastro-enteritis ensues. Injected into the blood or given hypodermically the salts of manganese paralyze voluntary motion and reflex action and arrest the heart in diastole. They have been used as substitutes for, or combined with, the iron salts, in anæmia, chlorosis, and cachectic states, but are probably inferior to the latter remedies.

The following are the officinal preparations:

MANGANI OXIDUM NIGRUM (*Manganese Black Oxide*) is the "native, crude Binoxide of Manganese, containing at least 66 per cent. of the pure oxide ($MnO_2$)." It is a heavy, grayish-black, amorphous or crystalline powder, odourless, tasteless, and insoluble in water or alcohol. It has been used as a substitute for iron in the above mentioned diseases, and as a substitute for bismuth in gastrodynia and pyrosis. Dose, gr. j–x in pill or powder.

MANGANI SULPHAS (*Manganese Sulphate*) ($MnSO_4.4H_2O$) occurs as transparent and colourless or pale rose-coloured crystals, slightly efflorescent in dry air; without odour, but having a faintly bitter, astringent taste; soluble in water, but not in alcohol. Its effects are those above stated, and it is much more active than the black oxide. It is believed also to act as a cholagogue, and it has been used for this purpose in jaundice, especially when due to catarrhal inflammation of the biliary ducts or when of malarial origin. It has also been used as above described, as a substitute for iron. Dose, gr. ij–v.

*Potassium Permanganate* is considered among the antiseptics, *q. v.*

### CUPRI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF COPPER.

Metallic copper is inert. The salts of copper act locally as caustics, irritants, and astringents, by their coagulating action on albumen; applied to the sound skin they produce but little effect. They also constringe the tissues and lessen the blood supply to a part. In the blood they probably exist as albuminates. Some observers have noted a gain in flesh, in animals and man, after a course of copper. Taken too long they give rise to symptoms similar to plumbic poisoning, viz., constipation, paralysis, etc. When exhibited in small doses, they exert a corroborant influence over the cerebro-spinal system, and are employed to fulfil the indications to which *tonics* are applicable, as in the cure of ague, neuralgia, epilepsy, etc. In larger doses, they produce gastric irritation and act as *emetics;* and in excessive doses, they produce gastro-intestinal inflammation and disorder of the nervous system; death, in fatal cases, is usually preceded by convulsions, paralysis, and delirium. Copper is eliminated by the liver, intestines, and kidneys. Its salts are employed therapeutically, both as external and internal remedies; externally as stimulants, astringents, styptics, and caustics; internally as tonics, astringents, and emetics. In cases of poisoning from the cupreous compounds, the best antidote is *albumen*, as white of eggs, milk, wheaten flour. The *potassium ferrocyanide* is also very efficacious, forming with the cupreous compounds an insoluble copper ferrocyanide. This salt (which throws down a mahogany-coloured precipitate), ammonia (which strikes an azure-blue colour), sulphuretted hydrogen, or ammonium sulphide (which throws down a deep brownish-black precipitate), and metallic iron (on which metallic copper is deposited from a cupreous solution), are tests for the soluble salts of copper.

CUPRI SULPHAS (*Copper. Sulphate*). This salt, known as *blue stone* and *blue vitriol*, is obtained by roasting the native sulphide, or by combining cupric oxide (CuO) and sulphuric acid, and occurs also as a by-product in silver-refining. It is *cupric sulphate* ($CuSO_4.5H_2O$). It occurs in fine prismatic, blue crystals, which, by exposure to the air, effloresce slightly and

become covered with a greenish-white powder. It has a styptic, metallic taste, is entirely soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. It is employed as a *tonic* and *nervine*. It is an excellent remedy in obstinate intermittent fever, neuralgia, and essential nervous diseases, in doses of gr. ¼ to gr. j, or more, in pill, repeated so as not to occasion vomiting. As an *astringent*, it may be given in the same doses, and will be found extremely valuable in the treatment of chronic diarrhœa, dysentery, and enteritis, and chronic catarrh with profuse secretion. As an *emetic*, the dose is gr. iij to gr. v. Externally, it is used as an escharotic to fungous granulations, and in solution to arrest hæmorrhages, mucous discharges, etc.

CUPRI ACETAS (*Copper Acetate*) ($Cu_2 2C_2H_3O_2.H_2O$) occurs in deep, bluish-green or green rhombic prisms. The dose is gr. ⅛ to gr. ¼. It resembles the sulphate in its effects and uses, and was introduced into Pharmacopœia as a substitute for the subacetate (verdigris).

### ZINCI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF ZINC.

Zinc in its metallic state is inert. Its compounds are very analogous in their effects on the system to those of copper, but are less energetic. Topically some of the zinc salts (nitrate, chloride) act as powerful caustics, by reason of their affinity for water and power of coagulating albumen. The soluble zinc salts (sulphate, chloride) are readily absorbed, and probably exist in the blood as albuminates, while the insoluble salts (oxide, carbonate) are slowly taken up by the blood. Zinc is eliminated from the system by the bile, intestines, and urine. The tests for soluble zinc salts are ammonium sulphide, which throws down a white sulphide (the only white sulphide met with), the alkalies, alkaline carbonates, and potassium ferrocyanide, all of which give white precipitates. The zinc preparations are employed topically as caustics, astringents, and desiccants; and internally as tonics, astringents, and antispasmodics, and in large doses as emetics. In cases of poisoning (which are, however, very uncommon), albumen, demulcents, and opiates are to be administered.

ZINCI SULPHAS (*Zinc Sulphate*) (*White Vitriol*) ($ZnSO_4.7H_2O$)

is prepared by dissolving zinc in dilute sulphuric acid. It occurs in small colourless, transparent, prismatic crystals, resembling those of magnesium sulphate. They have a metallic, astringent taste, are soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol, and produce their astringent effect by condensing the tissue and contracting the bloodvessels. Dose, as a *tonic*, *antispasmodic*, and *astringent*, gr. j to gr. v; as an *emetic* (acting by gastric irritation), it is the promptest and safest that can be given in cases of narcotic poisoning, in the dose of gr. x to gr. xx. Externally, it is much used as a caustic, and in solution as a collyrium; or in gonorrhœa, in the strength of gr. ij–iij to water f℥ij; in otitis, gr. v to water f℥j.

Zinci Oxidum (*Zinc Oxide*) is made by roasting zinc in the air. This is an impure form, known as *Commercial Zinc Oxide* (*Zinci Oxidum Venale*), sometimes called *tutty*. A purer form is obtained by exposing precipitated zinc carbonate to heat, which expels the carbonic acid and water. It is a yellowish-white powder ($ZnO$), insoluble in water but soluble in diluted sulphuric and hydrochloric acids. It has been given in diarrhœa, and as an antispasmodic tonic, in doses of gr. ij to iij, gradually increased to gr. viij or x, and before the introduction of the bromides, was highly esteemed in the treatment of epilepsy; but it is chiefly used externally as a dusting powder, or in the form of *ointment* (20 parts to benzoinated lard 80 parts).

Zinci Acetas (*Zinc Acetate*) is made by heating commercial zinc oxide in a solution of acetic acid and distilled water, and occurs in white micaceous crystals ($Zn2C_2H_3O_2.2H_2O$), very soluble in water, and efflorescent in dry air. It may be given internally as a tonic antispasmodic, in the dose of gr. j or ij, gradually increased: but it is used chiefly as a topical astringent in ophthalmia, gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, etc., in the proportion of gr. ij to gr. vj, or more, to an ounce of water.

Zinci Carbonas Præcipitatus (*Precipitated Zinc Carbonate*) is obtained by the double reaction of solutions of zinc sulphate and sodium carbonate. It is a soft white powder, a mixture of carbonate and hydrate $(ZnCO_3)_2.3Zn(HO)_2$, similar in its action to the oxide, but is chiefly used as a dusting powder, and to make a mild astringent and desiccant cerate (℥j to ointment ℥v).

Liquor Zinci Chloridi (*Solution of Zinc Chloride*) may be used to disinfect water-closets and sinks. The evaporation of this solution yields

Zinci Chloridum (*Zinc Chloride*) ($ZnCl_2$), a whitish-gray, semi-transparent, deliquescent mass, having the softness of wax, and soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. It has been employed internally in doses of gr. j or ij, as an antispasmodic tonic in chorea, epilepsy, and neuralgia. Its local action is that of a powerful caustic, and it is one of the best escharotics that can be exhibited, to produce healthy granulations in malignant or indolent ulcers, especially in lupus. It may be used as a lotion in the strength of gr. ij to f℥j of water, or dissolved in a little alcohol, or in the form of paste, made with one part of the salt to two or four of flour. A solution of zinc chloride is employed as an antiseptic, and is also injected into the bloodvessels of anatomical subjects to preserve them for dissection. Burnett's Disinfecting Fluid is a solution of about 200 grains in a fluid-ounce of water.

Zinci Iodidum (*Zinc Iodide*) ($ZnI_2$) is made by digesting an excess of zinc with iodine diffused in water. It occurs in the form of a white deliquescent mass, or of fine needles, of a metallic, styptic taste, very soluble in water. It has been used internally as a tonic, antispasmodic, and astringent, in doses of gr. j–ij, best exhibited in the form of syrup. Externally, it is a most valuable local stimulant and escharotic, equal if not superior in effect to the chloride, and is much used.

Zinci Valerianas (*Zinc Valerianate*) ($Zn2C_5H_9O_2.H_2O$) is prepared by the double reaction of sodium valerianate and zinc sulphate. It occurs in white pearly scales, having a faint odour of valerianic acid, and a metallic, styptic taste. It dissolves in 100 parts of water and 40 of alcohol. Used in epilepsy and nervous affections, in the dose of one or two grains, repeated several times a day.

### ARGENTI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF SILVER.

In the metallic state, silver is wholly inert. The only preparation which is extensively employed is

Argenti Nitras (*Silver Nitrate*). This salt ($AgNO_3$) is ob-

tained by dissolving silver in diluted nitric acid. It is anhydrous, and occurs in transparent, colourless, shining, heavy, rhombic plates, which have a strongly metallic and bitter taste, are wholly soluble in distilled water, and become blackened by the action of light in the presence of organic matters. Its solution yields with hydrochloric acid or sodium chloride a white precipitate, entirely soluble in ammonia.

*Physiological Effects.*—The topical action of silver nitrate to mucous membranes is that of a caustic by reason of its coagulating action on albumen. This action does not extend deeply, since a superficial protecting pellicle is formed. When moistened and applied to the skin, a white stain is formed, which soon becomes black on exposure to light, by reduction of the silver to the metallic state. Nervous system: in animals, hypodermic injections of silver hyposulphite and albuminate have caused paraplegia. In small doses, tetanic excitement, and in toxic, convulsions, were produced. On man the silver salts have caused vertigo, loss of memory, nervous depression, etc. The effects of silver on the nervous system are centric and not peripheral. Circulation: the intravenous injection of the silver salts impairs the coagulability of the blood, which is found to be dark and pitchy in colour. Other symptoms noted by this method were probably due to the production of embolism and thrombosis. The silver salts do not exert a toxic influence on the heart. The silver salts have a metallic, styptic taste. Small doses (oxide, gr. ¼, nitrate, gr. ⅛) may be taken with considerable impunity by the stomach. But, in excessive quantity (of nitrate gr. iij–v), it may occasion gastro-enteric irritation, with disturbance of the nervous system; and in these cases, the *antidote* is *common salt* (sodium chloride); or any inert chloride, which produces, when in contact with the nitrate, sodium nitrate and silver chloride. Silver nitrate has been thought always to undergo conversion into a chloride in the stomach; but more probably it unites with albuminous matters, which render it soluble. In medicinal doses, it has a specific corroborant and antispasmodic action on the nervous system; and, after prolonged use, since its elimination takes place *slowly*, produces a peculiar indelible *blueness* or *slate colour* of the true skin (*argyria*),

due to a deposition of the metal in the tissues. This, it has been lately asserted, is preceded by a peculiar blue line on the gums, resembling that produced by lead poisoning. Prolonged use of the silver salts (in animals) causes a marked loss of weight. Elimination takes place by means of the bile, kidneys, and intestines.

*Medicinal Uses.—Internally,* silver nitrate has been chiefly employed as an antispasmodic tonic in the treatment of epilepsy, and it probably ranks next to the bromides in the treatment of this intractable affection; but its effect in discolouring the skin is an objection to its protracted use. It is used also in locomotor ataxia, chorea, gastric ulcer, gastrodynia, and chronic gastritis, and as an astringent in dysentery and diarrhœa, especially when tuberculous. But it is as an *external agent* that it is most resorted to. It is the most efficacious application that can be made to inflamed mucous membranes, and, either in the solid form or in solution, it is employed it every variety of inflammation of this tissue. It is also extensively used to produce healthy granulations in wounds and ulcers, to arrest the progress of erysipelatous inflammation and variolous pustules, in porrigo and other skin diseases. The strong injections of silver nitrate formerly used to abort acute gonorrhœa are now rarely resorted to. It may be used to destroy the virus of chancres and of poisoned wounds, but its action as a caustic is too superficial to be of much service for this purpose.

*Administration.*—The dose of silver nitrate internally is gr. ⅙, gradually increased to gr. ½ or j, three times a day, in pill made with some mild vegetable powder, and given soon after a little light food has been taken. For external use, solutions are made of various strengths, from gr. ij to ʒss or more in an ounce of distilled water. An ointment is also employed.

Argenti Nitras Fusus (*Moulded Silver Nitrate,—Lunar Caustic*). For external use, in the solid form, nitrate of silver is melted and poured into small moulds.

Argenti Nitras Dilutus (*Diluted Silver Nitrate*) consists of 50 per cent. each of silver nitrate and potassium nitrate. It is used externally.

Argenti Oxidum (*Silver Oxide*) ($Ag_2O$) is obtained by add-

ing solution of potassa to a solution of silver nitrate. It is a tasteless, olive-brown powder, very slightly soluble in water. Its uses are analogous to those of the nitrate, and it is employed in epilepsy, gastrodynia, chronic diarrhœa, uterine disease, etc. It is considered to be free from liability to discolour the skin. Dose, gr. ss–j, twice or thrice daily in powder or pill.

Argenti Iodidum (*Silver Iodide*) (AgI) may be used in gastric and uterine affections instead of the nitrate. It is also said to have some alterant effects. Dose, gr. j–ij.

### BISMUTHI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF BISMUTH.

Metallic bismuth is inert. The salts are very insoluble, but are absorbed to some extent, as bismuth has been found in the urine, blood, etc., after their administration. The unabsorbed residue, passing down the alimentary canal, is converted into a sulphide and colours the stools black.

Bismuthi Subnitras (*Bismuth Subnitrate*). This salt is prepared by first forming bismuth nitrate by dissolving bismuth in diluted nitric acid; as metallic bismuth generally contains arsenic, the nitrate thus formed is converted into the carbonate by the addition of solution of sodium carbonate, whereby most of the arsenic is removed as soluble sodium arseniate; the bismuth carbonate is next dissolved in nitric acid, and the bismuth nitrate is again formed; a little water is added to the mixed solution of bismuth nitrate and arseniate, by which the subarseniate is deposited and separated; the addition of a large amount of water causes a deposition of bismuth subnitrate (*oxynitrate*); the supernitrate remaining in solution is lastly decomposed by ammonia, which takes most of the nitric acid, and precipitates the bismuth combined with the remainder in the form of subnitrate. Bismuth subnitrate, known as *pearl white* and *magistery of bismuth* ($BiONO_3,H_2O$), is a white, inodorous, tasteless powder, nearly insoluble in water. In large amounts (ʒij have produced death) it acts as a poison, with symptoms like those of arsenical poisoning, to which ingredient (arsenic) its toxic action is probably due. Its medical properties are tonic, sedative, and astringent. It is used chiefly to

allay sickness and vomiting in chronic nervous affections of the stomach, to relieve the pain of gastralgia, and also as an astringent in subacute and chronic diarrhœa. It has seemed to the editor to be particularly useful in any form of diarrhœa where the stools contained mucus; acute cases of diarrhœa occurring during the summer season are frequently benefited by it also (H. M.) The following combination has been of great service in the hands of the editor: ℞ morphinæ sulphatis gr. ½–j, bismuthi subnitratis ʒj–ij, sodii bicarbonatis ʒj, sacchari lactis (seu pulveris cinnamomi) ʒij, M. et div. in chart. xii, et sig. One powder after each alvine dejection. It is often advantageously given suspended in an emulsion of castor oil in the laudanum, in these and similar complaints. Dose, gr. v–xx, or even ʒss, in powder or pill. Externally, it is a good remedy in skin diseases, in the form of ointment.

BISMUTHI SUBCARBONAS (*Bismuth Subcarbonate*)—($Bi_2O_2CO_3$, $H_2O$)—is recommended as a substitute for the subnitrate. It is thought to be more readily tolerated by the stomach, and is more soluble in the gastric juice, but it is less astringent.

BISMUTHI ET AMMONII CITRAS (*Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate*), which occurs in glossy, translucent, colourless scales, of a slightly acid, metallic, but not disagreeable taste, very soluble in water, is a good preparation as a nervine. It is much more astringent than the insoluble preparations, but is more irritant; dose, gr. ij.

The *valerianate* (not officinal) has been used in neuralgia; dose, half a grain to a grain, several times a day in pill. The *test* for a soluble salt of bismuth is a piece of paper wetted with a solution of potassium sulphocyanide, and dried, which will produce a yellow spot at the point of contact.

## CERII OXALAS—CERIUM OXALATE.

This salt ($Ce_2(C_2O_4)_3,9H_2O$) is usually made by adding a solution of ammonium oxalate to any soluble salt of cerium, and is obtained also from the mineral *cerite*. It occurs as a snow-white granular powder, inodorous and tasteless, insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether, but dissolved by sulphuric acid. It

resembles the salts of bismuth in its effects, and has been deservedly extolled in obstinate forms of vomiting, especially the vomiting of pregnancy. Its physiological action has not been investigated. In chorea and other neuroses it is also highly recommended. Dose, gr. j three times a day, or oftener, in pill or suspended in water. The *cerium nitrate* has been also employed, and is more soluble. Dose, somewhat less.

### ACIDA MINERALIA—MINERAL ACIDS.

The diluted mineral acids are usually classed with tonics; but, although they exert a very considerable corroborant influence on the system, their action is in many respects peculiar and distinctive. In the concentrated form they are corrosive. When properly diluted with water and swallowed in medicinal doses, they allay thirst, increase the appetite, stimulate digestion, and by duodenal irritation increase the flow of bile, and all possess great diffusive power. After absorption into the blood, they combine either with its alkaline bases or albumen, since an acid reaction of the blood is incompatible with life, and often produce a restorative effect in morbid conditions of the circulating fluid, and in their passage out by the secretions act as astringents. Acids given on an empty stomach check the secretion of the acid gastric juice; given on a full stomach they render its contents more acid; hence if there is an excess of acid secreted by the stomach, they should be exhibited before meals, in small doses and well diluted; while if there is too little acid secreted, they may be given after meals to supply the deficiency. They are employed—as tonics, usually in combination with the vegetable bitters, in dyspepsia, especially when it is dependent on a deficiency of gastric fluid; as antalkalines, to correct the morbid alkalinity of the blood in typhoid and other essential fevers, and in purpura, scurvy, and analogous blood diseases; as astringents and styptics, in hæmorrhage from the stomach and bowels, and in colliquative discharges; to allay febrile heat and cutaneous irritation; in phosphatic lithiasis; and locally, as escharotics; and, in very dilute solution, they are injected into the bladder as lithontriptics. In

cases of poisoning from the mineral acids, the alkaline earths and fixed oils are the proper antidotes.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM (*Sulphuric Acid*) ($H_2SO_4$), formerly called *Oil of Vitriol*, is obtained by burning sulphur, mixed with nitre, over a stratum of water contained in a chamber lined with sheet-lead. It is a dense, colourless, inodorous, corrosive liquid, of a strongly acid taste and an oily consistence, which unites with water in all proportions with the evolution of heat. Its sp. gr. should not be lower than 1.840. It should contain not less than 96 per cent. of absolute sulphuric acid, and not more than 4 per cent. of water. The diluted acid is readily detected by a soluble barium salt, which precipitates a *white* insoluble barium sulphate; veratrine introduced into the diluted acid, and evaporated to dryness, leaves a *crimson* deposit. In the concentrated form it is not employed internally, but is sometimes used externally as a caustic, acting by coagulating albumen, and its affinity for water and organic bases. Diluted sulphuric acid lessens thirst, aids digestion, and diminishes the secretions of the bowels and skin. According to Gubler, the mineral acids exist in the blood loosely combined with albumen, and by the action of the excretory organs this combination is broken up, the albumen remaining in the vessels and the acid passing out united with other bases. When swallowed, it acts as a violent corrosive poison, causing a burning pain in the mouth, throat, and stomach, and usually staining the lips, mouth, and fauces with black sloughs; occasionally the action of the poison is spent upon the upper part of the larynx, and death takes place from asphyxia, without the entrance of the poison into the stomach. The proper *antidote* is magnesia or chalk, or solution of soap, and mucilaginous drinks should be afterwards freely administered.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM DILUTUM (*Diluted Sulphuric Acid*) contains one part of sulphuric acid and 9 parts of distilled water. It therefore contains 10 per cent. of the officinal (not the absolute) sulphuric acid. It is given as a tonic, refrigerant, and astringent, in the dose of from ten to thirty drops, three times a day, in water, and should be sucked through a tube to prevent injury to the teeth. This acid is a particularly valuable

remedy in typhus and typhoid fevers, colliquative perspirations, cholera, and choleraic diarrhœa; and it is the best corrective for phosphatic lithiasis. Some observations have been made which seem to assign it prophylactic powers against epidemic cholera. It is used externally as a gargle and a wash to ulcers.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM AROMATICUM (*Aromatic Sulphuric Acid*), or *Elixir of Vitriol*, is made by adding 200 parts of sulphuric acid to 700 parts of alcohol and allowing the mixture to cool, then add 45 parts tincture of ginger and 1 part of oil of cinnamon with sufficient alcohol to make the product weigh 1000 parts. It is a reddish-brown liquid, with an aromatic odour and a pleasant acid taste; and is an agreeable substitute for the diluted sulphuric acid, administered in the same doses.

ACIDUM NITRICUM (*Nitric Acid*) ($HNO_3$) is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid upon potassium nitrate. When pure it is colourless; but as found in the shops it is usually of a straw colour, owing to the presence of nitric peroxide. It should have a sp. gr. 1 420 and contain 69.4 per cent. of anhydrous acid. It is a corrosive, sour liquid, evolving white fumes when exposed to the air. It may be recognized by giving off orange-coloured fumes when added to metallic copper and other metals, by the morphine test ( see p. 56), and by striking a blood-red colour with brucine; diphenylamine has lately been found to be a delicate test, producing a permanent blue colour with nitric acid. Nitric acid is readily absorbed by the blood, and probably exists there either in the form of nitrates or combined with albumen (Gubler). Nitric acid stimulates the glandular apparatus of the intestinal canal, which seems to be due to a local action. It is probably eliminated as a nitrate by the kidneys. Locally, nitric acid is a powerful *caustic*, acting by abstracting water and combining with the alkaline bases of the tissues. It is employed, in the concentrated form, as an escharotic to destroy warts and stimulate indolent sinuses, and diluted, as an astringent wash or gargle. Cases of poisoning from this acid are to be treated with magnesia or soap and mucilaginous drinks. In poisoning from nitric acid, the fauces and mouth

are covered with yellow eschars, due to the formation of picric acid. Internally, it is used in the form of

Acidum Nitricum Dilutum (*Diluted Nitric Acid*), which contains one part of nitric acid and six parts of water, by weight; or 10 per cent. of absolute acid. This is given as a substitute for sulphuric acid, but is more apt to disagree with the stomach; it is also employed as an alterative in syphilis, and has been found useful in whooping-cough. Combined with laudanum and camphor-water, nitric acid is much used in the treatment of dysentery under the name of *Hope's Camphor Mixture* (camphor water f℥viij, nitric acid fʒi, laudanum gtt. xxv); dose, f℥ss, repeated. Dose for internal use ♏ij–xx, three times a day, reduced with water.

Acidum Hydrochloricum (*Hydrochloric Acid—Muriatic Acid*) is an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid gas (HCl), of sp. gr. 1.160, and is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on a solution of sodium chloride. The officinal acid is composed of 31.9 per cent. of absolute hydrochloric acid, and 68.1 per cent. of water. It is, when pure, a transparent, colourless liquid, but has often a yellow colour, owing to the presence of chlorine, iron, or other contamination. It gives off dense white fumes when in contact with ammonia, and evolves chlorine gas when heated with manganese dioxide; in the diluted state it produces, with solution of silver nitrate, a white precipitate, insoluble in boiling nitric acid, but soluble in ammonia. Locally, it is an active caustic, abstracting water and uniting with the alkaline bases of the tissues. Strong baths of hydrochloric and other mineral acids exert a powerful influence upon the skin. Hydrochloric acid is readily absorbed by the stomach, either as a chloride or joined with albumen. Hydrochloric acid, in small quantities, augments the digestive power of the gastric juice, and, probably, exists normally in that fluid. Hydrochloric acid is chiefly eliminated by the urine. It has a corrosive taste and a suffocating odour, and is an active poison, though less irritating than sulphuric and nitric acids. Magnesia or soap is the proper antidote. It is used externally as a caustic, and as an application in diphtheria, ulcerative and gangrenous stomatitis, etc., internally, in the form of

Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum (*Diluted Hydrochloric Acid—Diluted Muriatic Acid*), which contains 6 parts of the officinal acid and 13 parts of water, by weight; or 10 per cent. of the absolute acid. This is employed in typhoid and typhus fevers, malignant scarlatina, etc.; also to counteract phosphatic deposits in the urine, to prevent the generation of worms, in syphilis, in dysentery, and in some forms of dyspepsia. Dose, ♏v–xx, which may be given in infusion of rose.

Acidum Nitro-Hydrochloricum (*Nitro-Hydrochloric acid,—Nitro-Muriatic Acid*). This acid is made by mixing 4 parts of nitric acid with 15 parts of hydrochloric acid, the resulting reaction liberating chlorine, and forming chloronitrous acid and water, as follows: $HNO_3+3HCl=Cl_2+NOCl$ (chloronitrous acid)$+2H_2O$. It has a deep golden-yellow colour, and emits the smell of chlorine, which is the chief active constituent. *Internally*, it is employed as a stomachic tonic, and is thought also to be particularly efficacious in oxaluria and diseases of the liver and in syphilis. Rutherford's experiments on dogs show that it is a hepatic stimulant. It should not be given with mercurials. *Externally*, it is used as a bath, either local or general, in oxaluria, syphilis, and chronic hepatitis, for which purpose one or two ounces of acid may be added to a gallon of water. Dose, from two to five drops, properly diluted, and carefully increased.

Acidum Nitro-Hydrochloricum Dilutum (*Diluted Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid,—Diluted Nitro-Muriatic Acid*) is made by mixing nitric acid (4 parts), with hydrochloric acid (15 parts), and, when effervescence ceases, adding distilled water (76 parts). Dose, ♏ij–x.

Acidum Phosphoricum (*Phosphoric Acid*) is made by boiling phosphorus in nitric acid and water, and driving off the nitrous compounds by heat. It contains 50 per cent. each of orthophosphoric acid ($H_3PO_4$) and distilled water, and is "a colourless liquid, without odour, of a strongly acid taste and reaction," and has a sp. gr. of 1.347. It is a powerful caustic, penetrating the tissues very deeply. In its *effects* it resembles the other acids. In small doses, well diluted, it stimulates digestion and increases the circulation; when given for too long a time it

disorders digestion by diminishing the secretion of acid gastric juice. In large doses it depresses the circulation, acting as a corrosive poison. Cases of poisoning by phosphoric acid are to be treated on general principles, viz.: neutralize the acid by alkalies, alkaline earths or soap; protect the denuded surface by eggs, milk or mucilaginous drinks; and counteract the resulting depression by opium, nutrient and stimulating injections, etc. It is *used* internally in the form of

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM DILUTUM (*Diluted Phosphoric Acid*) which is prepared by adding 20 parts of phosphoric acid to 80 parts of distilled water. It is a colourless, syrupy liquid, without smell, but having a sour taste, and contains 10 per cent. of orthophosphoric acid.

It has been used as a tonic and alterative in scrofulous affections and in rachitis, but in the latter disease the phosphates are justly preferred. It may be used in dyspepsia, especially in those forms attended with acid eructations, heartburn, and ulcerative stomatitis, and due to fermentation of food or excessive secretion of acid by the stomach. In these cases it should be given before meals. It is often added to cough mixtures. As it contains no free phosphorus it should not be given to produce the medicinal effects of that drug (Farquharson). Dose, ♏x–xxx diluted.

## ACIDUM LACTICUM—LACTIC ACID.

This acid ($HC_3H_5O_3$) is obtained by the fermentation of sugar of milk, and is a "syrupy, colourless, or pale wine-yellow liquid, having a slight bland or no odour, a very sour taste, and a sp. gr. 1.212." The officinal acid contains 75 per cent. of absolute lactic acid. Lactic acid unites in all proportions with water, alcohol, and ether, but is insoluble in chloroform and carbon bisulphide. In its *effects* it resembles the mineral acids, aiding digestion in small doses, while in large doses it disorders the stomach, causing flatulence and epigastric pain. It is a normal ingredient of the gastric juice, and it seems probable that the acidity of this secretion depends upon its presence.

Given in large doses and long continued, it has caused rheumatic pains.

It has been *used* in certain forms of dyspepsia depending on a deficiency of acid in the gastric juice, as in atonic dyspepsia, apepsia and irritative dyspepsia, when it is given after meals and frequently combined with pepsin; in acidity and heartburn it may be given before meals to decrease the secretion of acid. It has also been used for the removal of phosphatic deposits in the urine when these depend on disordered digestion. As a solvent for the false membranes of croup or diphtheria it has been used as a gargle or by atomization. Dose, ♏x–xxx, well diluted.

## PHOSPHORUS.

**Phosphorus** (P) is obtained from the calcium phosphate of *bone-ash*, by removing the lime with sulphuric acid, and afterwards deoxidizing the residuum by heating with charcoal. It is a translucent, highly inflammable, nearly colourless solid, resembling wax, without taste, but having a peculiar garlicky smell; sp. gr. 1.830. It is insoluble in water, and dissolves sparingly even in the oils, ether, and alcohol, but is readily soluble in chloroform. It emits, when exposed to the air, white fumes, which are luminous in the dark.

*Physiological Effects.*—Locally: when applied to the skin, phosphorus may produce inflammation, ulceration, or even gangrene. The fumes of phosphorus are irritating to the conjunctival and respiratory mucous membrane, and may produce necrosis of the maxillæ, if the person exposed has caries of the teeth. Nervous system: in small doses, phosphorus is a tonic and stimulant to the nervous system, aiding in the repair of waste. Circulation: it stimulates the circulation, increasing the frequency and fulness of the pulse, and producing dilatation of the cutaneous capillaries. Large doses depress and weaken the cardiac action. Temperature: it first elevates, then lowers, the bodily heat (the latter being due to the dilatation of the cutaneous capillaries, and consequent increase in radiation and evaporation from the surface). Secretion: it increases the urinary secretion and the relative proportion of urea excreted,

and gives to the urine an odour of violets. It stimulates the skin and increases the perspiration. In poisoning from phosphorus, albuminuria and hæmaturia have been observed. Osseous system: it stimulates the formation of bone, especially of the compact tissue. Elimination: phosphorus passes out of the system by the liver and other glands, by the pulmonary mucous membrane, and by the skin.

Poisoning: when taken in large doses, or for a considerable time, phosphorus acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant, causing vomiting, purging, and abdominal pain. The blood is rendered more fluid, coagulation prevented, and the corpuscles are altered in form and found to contain fat. Hæmorrhages take place or ecchymoses form in the serous and cutaneous surfaces, due to the changes in the blood and to fatty degeneration of the capillaries and arterioles. The liver undergoes fatty degeneration (giving rise to jaundice), as do also the other tissues, notably the muscles. Death has been caused by gr. jss of phosphorus. Antidotes: in cases of poisoning from phosphorus, after the administration of an emetic, *magnesia* should be given, suspended in large quantities of mucilaginous drinks. Copper sulphate should be given in small doses, for its emetic action, and also as a chemical antidote. The bowels should be emptied, and the oil of turpentine administered as an antidote. *French acid, oil of turpentine* is to be preferred, but it is probable that common crude oil of turpentine is equally efficacious. It should be old, as the real antidote is oxygen presented in the state of ozone in oxygenated oil of turpentine; oxygenated water has been also used; oils and fats are to be avoided.

*Uses.*—In medicinal doses, phosphorus is a valuable stimulant and tonic to those tissues in which it is normally found, and has been employed with advantage in cases of nervous exhaustion and degeneration of nerve tissue, and especially in neuralgia. It is administered with benefit in osteomalacia and rickets, and has proved useful in some cases of pernicious anæmia. It is one of the best remedies we possess in functional impotence, and has been given in certain cutaneous affections, as lupus, psoriasis, etc. The dose of phosphorus is gr. $\frac{1}{30}$—$\frac{1}{12}$. The officinal preparations are: *pilulæ phosphori* (*phosphorus pills*);

each pill contains gr. $\frac{1}{100}$; *oleum phosphoratum* (*phosphorated oil*), a solution of phosphorus (1 part) in ether (9 parts) and almond oil (90 parts); dose, gtt. v–xx.

ZINCI PHOSPHIDUM (*Zinc Phosphide*) ($Zn_3P_2$), prepared by subjecting fragments of zinc and phosphorus together to ebullition in a retort, through which a current of dry carbonic acid gas has been previously passed, has been employed in cases where the administration of phosphorus is indicated. It occurs as a gray, crystallized body, unaltered by moist air, and easily decomposed in the stomach, with the evolution of phosphuretted hydrogen. It has been found efficacious in eczema, psoriasis, and other cutaneous affections. Dose, about gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{4}$.

## ORDER V.—ASTRINGENTS.

These are medicines which produce contraction and corrugation of the tissues by a local action. Their constitutional effects are somewhat analogous to those of tonics; and, like them, they increase the tone and vigour of the body, and exercise a control over various disorders of the nervous system. But they are chiefly employed to cure relaxation of the fibres and tissues, to subdue inflammation of superficial parts, and to arrest hæmorrhage and excessive discharges from mucous membranes or other secreting surfaces. In checking morbid discharges from the bowels, astringents diminish the secretions from the intestinal canal, and restrain their peristaltic movements, accomplishing this by a local action. They are divided into *Vegetable* and *Mineral* astringents. Most of the former owe their astringency to the presence of a principle termed TANNIC ACID, and differ from tonics in the absence of bitterness. The mineral preparations usually classed among astringents are those of alum and lead, and are distinguished from the mineral astringent tonics by their more decided astringency and a sedative action on the vascular system.

### VEGETABLE ASTRINGENTS.

### ACIDUM TANNICUM—TANNIC ACID.

This acid, which is the active principle of the vegetable astringents, is usually extracted from powdered nutgall by the

action of washed ether. The nutgall, made into a soft paste with ether, is enveloped in a canvas cloth, and is pressed between tin plates; the resulting cake is again mixed with washed ether and expressed; and the expressed liquids are mixed, evaporated and dried; the water seems to be the solvent which extracts the tannic acid. It is a light, feathery, non-crystalline powder, of a yellowish-white colour and a strongly astringent taste, is very soluble in water, and soluble, though less so, in alcohol and ether. It produces a white flocculent precipitate with solution of gelatine, a bluish-black precipitate with ferric salts (ink), and white precipitates with solutions of the vegetable alkaloids; and these substances are to be, therefore, considered *incompatible* with all the vegetable astringents. There is a variety of tannic acid (*mimo-tannic acid*) obtained from kino, catechu, and some other substances, which strikes a *greenish-black* precipitate with the salts of iron, and is not convertible into gallic acid. Tannic acid ($C_{14}H_{10}O_9$) is a glucoside, yielding, like many other substances, glucose when boiled with diluted sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, the other product being gallic acid. The most recent investigators consider tannic to be the anhydride of gallic acid, in the same way that $SO_3$ (sulphuric anhydride) is the anhydride of sulphuric acid ($H_2SO_4$).

*Effects and Uses.*—Tannic acid applied locally to mucous membranes is a powerful astringent, and is applicable to all the cases in which astringents are useful. It precipitates peptones from watery solutions, but this does not take place in the presence of hydrochloric acid (Lewin). It checks the secretions of the mouth and stomach by constringing the calibre of the vessels, and it restrains intestinal peristalsis. Injected into the veins in large amount it coagulates albumen, causing fatal thrombosis. Introduced in the same way, more slowly, in moderate quantities, it exists as tannate of albumen, being held in solution by the alkaline carbonates (Lewin). It is now believed that, owing to its coagulating influence on albumen, tannic acid is not absorbed in the stomach, and cannot produce constitutional effects until converted into gallic acid; but this is probably again changed in the blood into tannic acid. It is eliminated as tannic, gallic, and pyrogallic acids by the kidneys and intestinal canal. It is

used internally in the treatment of diarrhœa, dysentery, cholera, hæmorrhage, colliquative sweats, etc.; also as an enema in diarrhœa, dysentery, prolapsus ani, and fissure of the rectum; and, as a topical application, in hæmorrhages, inflammations, and morbid discharges from mucous membranes, ulcers, etc. It is perhaps the best form in which the vegetable astringents can be employed, owing to the certainty and minuteness of the dose in which it can be given. Dose, gr. j to gr. iij or iv, in pill, occasionally repeated. *Troches of tannic acid* are made by rubbing together tannic acid, powdered sugar, and powdered tragacanth, and forming a mass with orange-flower water; each troche contains a grain of tannic acid. *Ointment of tannic acid* (*unguentum acidi tannici*) is made by rubbing up 10 parts of tannic acid with 90 parts of benzoinated lard.

## ACIDUM GALLICUM—GALLIC ACID.

This principle is found in many of the vegetable astringents, but less uniformly than tannic acid, and is probably the result of changes which the latter has undergone. It is prepared by exposing a mixture of nutgall in water to the air, in a warm place, for a month, when the tannic acid is gradually converted into gallic acid by the absorption of a molecule of water, since the most recent experimenters (H. Schiff, Sac, and Lōwe) have shown that tannic acid is gallic acid anhydride; it is purified by being boiled in water and filtered through animal charcoal. Gallic acid ($HC_7H_5O_5H_2O$) is distinguished from tannic acid by not coagulating albumen or gelatin. With ferric salts it forms blue-black precipitates, and it unites with organic and inorganic bases to form gallates. For internal use, gallic acid is preferable to tannic, since it does not coagulate albumen. It occurs in small silky, nearly colourless crystals, having a slightly acid and astringent taste, and is soluble in boiling water, and slightly so in cold water.

*Effects and Uses.*—Gallic acid is a valuable astringent, which has of late been extensively employed in hæmorrhagic disorders, as uterine hæmorrhage, hemoptysis, hæmaturia, bloody diarrhœa, etc. Both tannic and gallic acids have been found

useful in albuminuria. Gallic acid has but feeble local astringent powers, and is probably converted into tannic acid in the blood. Given by the stomach, it is more efficacious than the latter acid. It may be given in doses of gr. ij to gr. v. in pill, every two or three hours. The *ointment* contains 10 per cent. of gallic acid with benzoinated lard.

## GALLA—NUTGALL.

Nutgall is an EXCRESCENCE found upon Quercus lusitanica. *var.* infectoria, the Gall Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Cupuliferæ), a small tree or shrub of Asia Minor. The gall-nuts are produced by the puncture of the buds by a fly (*Cynips quercûsfolii* or *Diplolepis gallæ tinctoriæ*) to form a nidus for its eggs. This occasions an irritation and flow of juices to the part, resulting in the formation of a tumour around the larvæ, which, on attaining maturity, perforate the gall and escape. Galls are produced chiefly in Syria and Asia Minor, and are imported from the Levant. They are brought also from Calcutta, being collected to some extent in India. Galls are spherical, about the size of a hickory-nut, with small tubercles on their surface. The best are *bluish* or *black* externally and grayish within, without odour, and of a very astringent, bitter taste. They yield their properties to both water and alcohol, but best to the former, and contain *tannic acid*, 50 to 60 per cent., and *gallic acid*, 3 per cent.; mucilage, sugar, etc. *White* galls are collected after they have been perforated by the insect, and are inferior in astringency, containing only 30 per cent. of *tannic* acid.

*Effects and Uses.*—Galls are powerfully astringent, but are not much used internally. In the form of infusion or decoction they are employed as enemata in diarrhœa and dysentery, and also as gargles. Dose of the powder, gr. x to gr. xx. The *tincture* (20 per cent., in glycerin and diluted alcohol) may be given in the dose of fʒj to fʒiij, but it is used chiefly as a chemical test. The *ointment* (10 parts to benzoinated lard 90 parts) is a favorite application in hæmorrhoids, and may be advantageously combined with opium (ʒss to ointment ℥j).

## CATECHU.

Catechu, formerly called Terra japonica, is an EXTRACT of the wood of Acacia Catechu, a small prickly tree of India (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ). Twelve or fifteen varieties of the drug are described by pharmacologists; but it is usually met with in the shops in masses of various shapes and sizes, of a rusty-brown colour externally, and varying internally from a reddish or yellowish brown to a dark-brown colour. The best is of a dark colour, and is easily broken into small angular fragments, with a smooth, glossy surface, bearing some resemblance to kino. It is without smell, and has an astringent, bitter taste. It contains about 50 per cent. of *catechu-tannic acid*, which strikes a *greenish-black* precipitate with ferric salts, and about 30 per cent. of an extractive, called *catechin*, to both of which it owes its peculiar properties; also, in small amount, *quercitrin* and *catechu-red*.

*Effects and Uses.*—This is one of the most powerful and valuable of the vegetable astringents, possessing also mild tonic properties. It is much employed in combination with other remedies in diarrhœa, dysentery, hæmorrhages, and in all cases of immoderate discharge unattended with inflammatory action. It is best administered half an hour before meals. It is a good deal used in relaxed conditions of the mouth and throat, to relieve the hoarseness of public speakers, also in aphthous ulcerations of the mouth and spongy affections of the gums. Topically, it is employed as a styptic, and in solution as an injection in gonorrhœa and gleet, etc. Dose of the powder, gr. x to ʒss in bolus or emulsion.

Of the *compound tincture* (12 parts with cinnamon 8 parts in diluted alcohol to make 100 parts), the dose is fʒj to fʒiij. The *troches* each contain of catechu, gr. j, with sugar, tragacanth, and orange-flower water.

## KINO.

The term *Kino* is applied to the products of several trees. Five varieties are known. 1. East India kino, which is the most common, and is the INSPISSATED JUICE of Pterocarpus

Marsupium (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a lofty tree of Malabar. 2. African kino, the original variety introduced into Europe, but not now met with; obtained from Pterocarpus erinaceus. 3. Botany Bay kino, the *concrete juice* of Eucalyptus resinifera (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a large tree of Australia. 4. Bengal or Palas kino, from the Butea frondosa (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ). 5. Jamaica and Caraccas kino, the *extract* of the wood and bark of Coccoloba uvifera, or Seaside Grape (*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ), a small tree of South America and the West Indies.

East India kino is met with in small angular, shining fragments, of a dark-brown or reddish-brown colour, brittle, without smell, but with a very astringent taste. It contains *kino-tannic acid*, *kino-red*, *pyrocatechin* (a trace), and *kinoïn*.

South America kino comes in large masses, externally very dark, and internally of a deep reddish-brown colour.

Jamaica kino resembles the last, but is contained in large gourds.

*Effects and Uses.*—Kino is a powerful astringent, and is much used in diarrhœa, chronic dysentery, leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa, hæmorrhages, etc. Externally, it is employed as a styptic, and as a stimulant to indolent ulcers. Dose of the powder, gr. x to ʒss; of the *tincture* (10 parts, glycerin 15 parts, alcohol and water to make 100 parts of tincture), f ʒj or f ʒij may be given, and it is frequently added to chalk mixture in diarrhœa.

## KRAMERIA.

Krameria or Rhatany is the ROOT of Krameria triandra and of K. tomentosa (*Nat. Ord.* Polygaleæ), shrubs of Peru, Bolivia, and New Granada. It occurs in woody cylindrical pieces, of the thickness of a goose-quill to twice that size—many radicles being often united to a common head. They have a dark, reddish-brown bark and a tough central ligneous portion, of a lighter red colour. They are without smell, but have a very astringent, slightly bitter and sweetish taste, which is much stronger in the cortical than the ligneous portion; and hence the smallest pieces should be preferred, as they contain the most bark. Rhatany yields a large proportion of *kramero-*

*tannic* and *rhatanic red.* It imparts its properties to both cold and boiling water, but more fully to alcohol.

*Effects and Uses.*—Rhatany is powerfully astringent, with some tonic properties. It is much used in the treatment of diarrhœa, dysentery, hæmorrhages, etc., and as an enema Trousseau strongly recommends its use in fissure of the anus and in tenesmus due to chronic dysentery or hæmorrhoids; it is also used in hæmorrhoids, leucorrhœa, etc. The powdered extract is an ingredient in many tooth-powders, and the tincture is used also as an astringent mouth-wash. Dose of the powder, gr. xx–xxx; watery *extract*, dose, gr. x–xv; *fluid extract*, dose, fʒss–j; *tincture* (20 per cent.), dose, fʒj–ij; and *syrup*, dose, fʒj–jv. Each *troche* contains gr. ij of Krameria with sugar, tragacanth and orange-flower water.

### HÆMATOXYLON.

Logwood, or Campeachy wood, is the HEART-WOOD of Hæmatoxylon campechianum (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a medium-sized tree of Campeachy and other maritime parts of tropical America, and now naturalized in the West Indies. The portion used in medicine, and also as a dye, is the heart-wood, from which the bark and white sap-wood are removed previous to exportation. It is imported in billets of different sizes, of a dark colour externally and a deep red internally; in the shops it is kept in chips or raspings. It has a sweetish, astringent taste and a feeble, not unpleasant, smell. It contains *tannic acid*, a colouring principle called *hæmatein*, *hæmatoxylin* ($C_{16}H_{14}O_6$), *resin*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—It is a mild astringent, useful in chronic diarrhœa and dysentery, and particularly well adapted to the weakened condition of the bowels which follows cholera infantum. Mothers should be told that the stools of infants taking hæmatoxylon will stain their napkins red. It is also much employed in the diarrhœa of phthisis. It is given in decoction in the dose of f℥j to adults, and fʒj to children; or watery *extract*, in the dose of gr. x–xxx in solution.

## QUERCUS ALBA—WHITE OAK.

The barks of several species of American oaks possess astringent properties, and are probably to be found in the shops, but the only officinal variety is Quercus alba, White Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Cupuliferæ). The INNER BARK is the portion used, but the leaves and acorns also are astringent. White-oak bark is distinguished by its whitish colour. When prepared for use, it is deprived of its epidermis, and is of a light-brown colour and fibrous texture, with an astringent and bitterish taste. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend mainly on the presence of *querci-tannic acid* ($C_{28}H_{24}O_{12}$), *tannin*, *oak-red*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—A decoction of white-oak bark is a good remedy in diarrhœa and hæmorrhoids, and is employed as an enema in hemorrhoids and prolapsus, and fissure of the anus, as a gargle in relaxation of the uvula, and as an injection in leucorrhœa. It is used as a bath in the bowel complaints of children: and a poultice of the ground bark is applied in gangrene. Of decoction of white-oak f℥ij may be taken frequently.

## GERANIUM.

One of the most powerful of the *indigenous* astringents is Geranium maculatum, Crowfoot, or Cranesbill (*Nat. Ord.* Geraniaceæ), a perennial herbaceous plant, growing in moist woody situations, with an erect stem one to two feet high, pale-green, mottled leaves, and large purple flowers, which appear in April and May. The part used is the RHIZOME, which should be collected in the autumn. This, when dried, occurs in wrinkled, rough pieces, from a quarter to a half an inch in thickness, furnished with slender fibres, of a dark-brown colour externally and a pale flesh-colour within. It has an astringent but not bitter taste and no smell, and contains *tannic* and *gallic acids* with *mucilage*.

*Effects and Uses.*—This is an excellent simple astringent, agreeing very well with the stomach, and might be advantageously substituted for more expensive foreign drugs. It may be used internally to fulfil the indications of kino, rhatany, etc.,

in bowel complaints and hæmorrhages, and topically as an enema, gargle, injection, etc. It is also a valuable styptic. Dose, in powder, gr. x to xx; of the decoction, f℥j to f℥ij may be given. A decoction in milk is given to children. The *fluid extract* may be given in doses of ʒss–ʒi.

FIG. 12.

## HAMAMELIS.

Hamamelis virginica, or Witchhazel (*Nat. Ord.* Hamamelaceæ), is a shrub, from six to ten feet high, growing in the

damp woods of the United States and Canada. The LEAVES are the officinal part, and should be collected in autumn. They are bitter and astringent. The bark may also be used. Hamamelis contains *tannic acid* (8.10 per cent.), a bitter principle not yet accurately determined, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—Hamamelis is an astringent, and, according to Phillips, possesses probably a hemostatic and shrinking power over veins, especially those of the skin and mucous membranes. It has been used with success in passive hæmorrhages, in hæmatemesis, hæmophthisis, and hæmaturia. It is very beneficial in hæmorrhoids, checking the bleeding and reducing the size of the enlarged veins. For this purpose it may be given internally and used as an injection, beginning with ʒj to water ℥ij, and gradually increasing the strength. The injection should be taken morning and evening, and retained. It must be continued for some time (H. M.). It is also recommended in varicocele, and locally in inflammations and congestions. The *fluid extract* is the only officinal preparation; dose, ʒss–j.

The following vegetable astringents deserve notice, though less frequently employed than the foregoing:

ROSA GALLICA (*Red Rose*); ROSA CENTIFOLIA (*Pale Rose*) (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ). The PETALS of these two species of rose are officinal, but those of almost every other species of cultivated rose may be employed for the same purpose as Rosa centifolia, which is not astringent. The red rose is a mild astringent. The *fluid extract* is used as a flavoring ingredient in gargles and mouth washes, to disguise the taste of other medicines, as Glauber or Epsom salts. The *confection* is used as a basis for pills. *Mel Rosæ* (*Honey of Rose*), made with diluted alcohol and clarified honey, is used in addition to gargles; the *syrup* is added to mixtures. The pale rose is slightly laxative. *Aqua Rosæ* (*Rose Water*), distilled from the pale rose, is much employed in collyria, etc. *Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ* (*Ointment of Rose Water*) is made by melting together oil of almond 50 parts, spermaceti 10 parts, white wax 10 parts, and then gradually adding rose-water 30 parts; this is a very soothing application, much used under the name of *cold cream.*

Rhus Glabra (*Sumach*). This is an indigenous shrub growing to the height of from four to twelve feet, having a somewhat bent stem "divided into straggling branches, covered with smooth light gray or some reddish bark, and imparipinnate leaves" with from twenty-one to thirty-one lance-oblong, pointed, and serrate leaflets. The fruit is in "clusters of small crimson berries which are subglobular, about one-eighth of an inch in diameter, drupaceous, densely haired, containing a roundish-oblong, smooth putamen."

They contain *acid calcium and potassium malates, tannin, colouring matter*, etc. (Maisch), and are excellent astringents, especially valuable as a gargle in aphthæ and other forms of sore mouth and in pharyngitis, for which purpose the *fluid extract* may be diluted with two or more parts of water.

Rubus (*Blackberry*). The bark of the root of Rubus villosus, Rubus trivialis and Rubus Canadensis (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), the former (the common American Blackberry) an erect, prickly shrub, and the two latter (Dewberries) creeping briers, are very efficient mild astringents, which have been used with excellent effect in bowel complaints, especially those of children. The astringency resides principally in the cortical portion, and hence the smallest roots should be preferred. The *fluid extract* may be given in doses of fʒj–ij; the *syrup* is made by adding 20 parts of the fluid extract to syrup 80 parts; dose, f℥ss.

Castanea (*Chestnut*). The leaves of the Castanea vesca (*Nat. Ord.* Cupuliferæ), a stately tree indigenous to both hemispheres, are officinal. They should be gathered in the autumn while still green. They contain *tannin*, etc., and are used principally in whooping-cough. Dose of the *fluid extract*, fʒss–ij.

A large number of vegetable substances, both indigenous and foreign, have been used as astringents in addition to those enumerated, the astringent principle being the most common medicinal property with which plants are endowed. The foregoing list comprises the more important.

## MINERAL ASTRINGENTS.

### PLUMBI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF LEAD.

Metallic lead is considered inert. The sulphide and sulphate are probably also inactive; but with these exceptions, all the compounds of lead possess more or less activity. When applied locally in solutions not too concentrated, they coagulate albumen, contract the bloodvessels, and consequently blanch the tissues. When more highly concentrated solutions are applied, they act as irritants, producing inflammation. When administered in therapeutical doses, they act as astringents in the alimentary canal, checking secretion and causing constipation. Rutherford states that lead acetate is the only drug which decreases the secretion of bile without causing purgation, and attributes this effect to a direct action on the liver. The lead preparations probably enter the blood as albuminates. After absorption they irritate the cardiac inhibitory centre and at the same time act on the terminal intro-cardiac branches of the vagus, thus diminishing the frequency of the cardiac beat (which under large doses becomes intermittent), diminishing the duration of the systolic bruit, while prolonging the diastolic bruit (*Curci, Gaz. Hebdom.*, August, 1883), thus producing a diminution in the volume and frequency of the pulse. They also decrease the activity of the secreting functions, and frequently arrest sanguineous discharges, both natural and artificial. In excessive doses, several of the saturnine compounds are irritant and corrosive poisons, giving rise to gastro-enteric inflammation, and sometimes to paralysis, coma, and collapse. The toxic dose of lead acetate is ʒj–ij. It is rarely fatal, owing to the vomiting it produces. The proper *antidote* is sulphuric acid or some alkaline or earthy sulphate, in solution in a large quantity of diluent. The *tests* for lead are sulphuretted hydrogen and a solution of potassium iodide; the former strikes a black and the latter a yellow precipitate with soluble lead salts. The editor has ascertained that sulphuretted hydrogen will detect one part of a soluble lead salt in one million parts of water (C. B. *Am. J. M. S.*, October, 1878).

When the system becomes impregnated with lead, either

from the too long-continued use of its preparations medicinally, from drinking water drawn through lead pipes, or from exposure to its influence in lead-factories, etc., a peculiar kind of *chronic poisoning* is produced, which shows itself by a variety of symptoms. The most usual form of lead-poisoning is *colic*, sometimes termed *colica Pictonum*, and *painter's colic*, which is characterized by sharp abdominal pains, with hardness and depression of the abdominal parietes, obstinate constipation, nausea, vomiting, etc. Dr. Ernest Harneck, from experiments on the lower animals, concludes that colica Pictonum is due to intense excitation of the intestinal ganglia by the lead, producing arrest of peristalsis from spasm of the muscular coat, and recommends belladonna or atropine as affording speedy relief. According to Bardenhewer, pilocarpine relieves the colic with equal rapidity. Next in frequency is *lead-arthralgy*, in which there are severe pains in the limbs, attended by cramps, hardness and tension of the painful parts. *Lead-paralysis* is another, though less common, variety of the disease, and is characterized by a loss of voluntary motion, owing to the want of contractility of the muscular fibres of the affected parts. It most frequently affects the upper extremities, and the extensor rather than the flexor muscles. Occasionally, functional *disease of the brain* is also observed as one of the consequences of lead-poisoning. The absorption of lead into the system is recognized by a saturnine colouration of the gums, of the mucous membrane of the mouth, and of the teeth. In a series of experiments made by the editor, the fact was established that the emanations from fresh lead paint do not contain lead. It seems proven, therefore, that in order to induce saturnine poisoning, actual contact is necessary with paint or lead in some form (C.B. *Am. J. M. S.*, October, 1878). The *antidotal* treatment of chronic lead-poisoning consists in the internal administration of solutions of sulphuric acid and of soluble alkaline and earthy sulphates, and in the use of baths of potassium sulphide, dissolved in warm water, by which the salts of lead, deposited on the skin, are converted into the insoluble sulphide. Potassium iodide is employed as an *eliminative* remedy. For lead-colic, a combination of cathartics and opiates has been employed; but

the best remedy is alum, in doses of ʒj–ij, every three or four hours, dissolved in some demulcent liquid. In the treatment of lead-palsy, strychnine and electricity may be used, but it is a very intractable form of the disease. The use of sulphuric acid lemonade is resorted to, by workmen in lead factories, as preventive of lead-poisoning. Milk has been found also to answer the same purpose. By passing a strong solution of potassium or sodium sulphide, heated to the temperature of 212° F., through leaden pipes, the interior surface will become coated with an insoluble lead sulphide, and the water distributed through them will be free from contamination.

*Therapeutically*, the preparations of lead are employed as astringents, sedatives, and desiccants. For internal use the acetate is almost exclusively employed. It is a most valuable remedy in hæmorrhages, and in the treatment of internal aneurism, from its combined sedative and astringent influence, and is also very serviceable in fluxes from the mucous membranes, particularly of the bowels. Topically, lead-washes are employed to relieve superficial inflammation, to arrest morbid discharges, and as desiccants. They are objectionable, however, as eye-washes, from their often forming precipitates of lead upon the cornea.

PLUMBI ACETAS (*Lead Acetate*). This salt ($Pb2C_2H_3O_2 3H_2O$), known also as *saccharum saturni* or *sugar of lead*, is made by immersing lead in distilled vinegar, or litharge in pyroligneous or crude acetic acid. It occurs in colourless, needle-shaped crystals, which effloresce on exposure to the air. They have an acetous odour and a sweetish, astringent taste, and are soluble in both water and alcohol. The mineral acids and their soluble salts, the alkalies and alkaline earths, and vegetable astringents, are *incompatible* with lead acetate. The lead salts are *aided* in their depressing action upon the circulation by prolonged cold, ergot, veratrum viride, etc.; in their astringent effect on the tissues by the salts of zinc, copper, bismuth, etc.; and in their depressing influence on nutrition by mercury, antimony, copper, and other metals which increase tissue waste.

*Effects and Uses.*—The effects of this salt are those of the

saturnine preparations which have been already described. Its medicinal influence is sedative and astringent. In hæmorrhages it is employed *internally*, usually in combination with opium. This combination is also much resorted to in the treatment of diarrhœa, dysentery, and cholera, and may be prescribed with advantage to arrest the secretion of bronchitis and the night-sweats of phthisis, and in the cure of internal aneurism. In yellow fever it is employed to check the hæmorrhagic condition of the gastric mucous membrane. It is a dangerous remedy in chronic diseases, from the liability to lead-poisoning, when its administration is long continued. As a *topical* remedy, lead acetate, in aqueous solution, is extensively employed to relieve inflammation and diminish morbid discharges. *Dose*, gr. j–ij–viij, two or three times a day. When applied to mucous membranes, the strength of the solution may be gr. ss–j or ij to water f℥j; for phlegmonous inflammation, ʒij to water Oj. When it is desirable to combine opium with lead as an external application, the following formula will be found a cheap and efficacious substitute for "lead-water and laudanum:" ℞. Opii pulveris, ʒj; Plumbi acetatis, ℥j; S. Put the powder in a pint of boiling water and stir: when cool apply externally on a cloth of several thicknesses.

LIQUOR PLUMBI SUBACETATIS (*Solution of Lead Subacetate*). This preparation, frequently termed *Goulard's Extract*, is an aqueous solution of lead diacetate ($Pb_3O_2 2C_2H_3O_2$), and is made by boiling lead acetate and litharge in distilled water. It is a colourless liquid which is decomposed on exposure to the air, with the formation of insoluble lead carbonate, and occasions a dense white precipitate with solution of gum. In other respects it resembles a solution of lead acetate.

*Uses.*—It is chiefly employed, diluted, to promote the resolution of external inflammation and arrest discharges from suppurating, ulcerated, and mucous surfaces. It may be advantageously employed in the moist varieties of eczema, and also in acute cases accompanied with much heat. The officinal dilution is *liquor plumbi subacetatis dilutus*, commonly known as *lead-water*, and consists of solution 3 parts to distilled water 97 parts. *Ceratum plumbi subacetatis*, or *Goulard's Cerate*, is

made by mixing Goulard's extract (20 parts) and camphor cerate (80 parts); it is an admirable dressing to excoriated and blistered surfaces, burns, scalds, etc. *Linimentum plumbi subacetatis* (*liniment of lead subacetate*) is made by mixing cottonseed oil with Goulard's extract.

PLUMBI IODIDUM (*Lead Iodide*) ($PbI_2$) is made by the double reaction of solutions of lead nitrate and potassium iodide. It is a bright-yellow, heavy, inodorous powder, volatilizable by heat, sparingly soluble in cold water, but more soluble in boiling water. It is used chiefly to reduce the volume of indolent tumours, and may be given internally in the dose of gr. iij–iv, or more, in pill; but it is principally employed externally in the form of *ointment* (10 parts to benzoinated lard 90 parts).

PLUMBI NITRAS (*Lead Nitrate*) ($Pb2NO_3$), made by dissolving litharge in diluted nitric acid, occurs in white, nearly opaque, octahedral crystals, permanent in the air, of a sweet, astringent taste, and soluble in water and alcohol. It may be given *internally*, as a sedative astringent, in doses of gr. ¼ to gr. j, twice or thrice daily, in pill or solution. But its principal use is as a topical agent in the treatment of wounds, ulcers, and cutaneous affections. Dr. Fordyce Barker recommends it as an application to fissured nipples (gr. x in glycerin ℥j). The breast must be carefully washed before nursing. *Ledoyen's Disinfecting Fluid* is a solution of lead nitrate ʒj in water f℥j.

PLUMBI OXIDUM (*Lead Oxide*) (PbO), or *Litharge*, is prepared by blowing air through melted lead, and is obtained also in the process for extracting silver from argentiferous galenas. It occurs in minute yellowish or orange-coloured scales, insoluble in water, and is never employed *internally*. It is sometimes sprinkled over ulcers, but its chief use is in the preparation of *emplastrum plumbi*, or *lead plaster* (called also *diachylon*), which is made by boiling litharge with olive oil in water, and is, chemically, a mixture of lead oleate and margarate. It serves as a basis for most of the other plasters. *Unguentum diachylon* (*diachylon ointment*) consists of lead plaster 60 parts melted with olive oil 39 parts, and incorporated when partly cool with oil of lavender 1 part. *Emplastrum saponis* (*soap plaster*),

made by rubbing up soap with lead plaster, is an excellent discutient.

Plumbi Carbonas (*Lead Carbonate*), or *White Lead*, is manufactured in this country by exposing lead to the fumes of vinegar or acetic acid, carbonic acid being derived from the fermentation of tan, in which the pots containing lead are packed; lead oxyacetate as formed, is converted into carbonate. It is a white powder, without smell or taste, and insoluble in water, and, as it occurs in commerce, is a compound of lead carbonate and hydrate ($2PbCO_3.Pb2HO$). It is never administered *internally*, but it is employed as a dusting powder—though there is danger of its absorption. *Unguentum plumbi carbonatis* (10 parts to benzoinated lard 90 parts) is a good application to burns, etc. White paint is used for the same purpose, but when applied to a large surface it may produce lead-poisoning.

### ALUMEN—ALUM.

Alum is a double salt, an aluminium and potassium sulphate ($K_2Al_24SO_4.24H_2O$). It is manufactured from aluminous schist, and sometimes by the direct combination of its constituents. It crystallizes in regular octahedrons; but it is commonly found in the shops in large colourless, transparent crystalline masses, without any regular form. It has an astringent and sweetish acid taste; by exposure to the air it slowly effloresces; it is soluble in cold water, and more so in boiling water; and when heated it undergoes the watery fusion, swells up, and gives out its water of crystallization, and is converted into a white, spongy mass, called *dried alum*. The alkalies and their carbonates, lime solution, magnesia and its carbonate, potassium tartrate, lead acetate, and tannic acid are *incompatible* with alum. It is *aided* in its action by the vegetable and mineral astringents.

Besides the potassium alum, there are varieties in which the potassium is replaced by some other base, as ammonium or sodium; the officinal alum was formerly the aluminium and ammonium sulphate, but this has been superseded by potassium alum.

*Physiological Effects.*—The immediate topical effect of alum is that of a powerful astringent, in virtue of a chemical action

on the tissues. When it is applied to a part in large quantities, the astriction is soon followed by irritation; and thus, taken internally in excessive doses, it gives rise to vomiting, griping, purging, and even inflammation of the gastro-enteric mucous membrane. After its absorption it acts as an astringent on the system generally, and produces astriction of the tissues and fibres, contraction of the capillaries, and a diminution of secretion, thus producing constipation. It is eliminated chiefly with the fæces. After large doses, Orfila detected it in the urine of dogs. Death has resulted in man from dried alum ℥jss.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Alum is employed *internally* in hæmorrhages, chronic diarrhœa, colliquative sweating, diabetes, etc., and it is sometimes combined with cubeb in the treatment of gleet and gonorrhœa, as in the following prescription: ℞. Pulveris aluminis, ʒj; Pulveris cubebæ, ℥iv; Pulveris cinnamomi, ℥ss; M. et sig. Tablespoonful in half a glass of water 3 times a day; an efficient mixture when it does not disorder the stomach. Alum is also used as an injection in leucorrhœa. It has also been given as an emetic in croup. Its use in lead-colic has been alluded to. As a *topical* remedy it is valuable as an astringent antiphlogistic in ophthalmia, diphtheria, tonsillitis, etc.; to produce contraction of the tissues, in relaxation of the uvula, prolapsus ani, etc.; as a styptic in hæmorrhages; and to arrest excessive secretion from the mucous surfaces. In hæmoptysis and bronchitis, a strong solution of alum may be applied by atomization. *Dose*, gr. x–xxx, in powder or solution, or made into pills with some tonic extract, and combined with an aromatic, as nutmeg, to prevent nausea. It may be agreeably given in the form of *whey*, prepared by boiling ʒij with milk Oj, and straining, of which the dose is f℥ij. *Topically*, it is employed in the forms of powder, solution, and poultice, the latter of which is made by rubbing up whites of eggs with alum, and is applied to the eye in ophthalmia, between folds of linen. *Dried alum* (*alumen exsiccatum*) is employed internally in the dose of gr. v–x, and externally as a mild escharotic.

Aluminii Sulphas (*Aluminium Sulphate*) ($Al_23SO_4.18H_2O$) is employed externally as an astringent and antiseptic application to ulcers, an injection in gonorrhœa, etc. The aqueous

solution is used to preserve bodies for dissection. A paste, made of a mixture of aluminium sulphate and sp. nitrous ether, applied to the cavity of a carious tooth, is a good remedy for toothache.

### ORDER VI.—STIMULANTS.

Stimulants are medicines which produce a rapid and temporary exaltation of the vital functions. Their influence is most conspicuous in conditions of morbid depression, when a marked tolerance of their action is established, and large amounts are borne. In health, when the powers of the system are at the normal standard, stimulants soon induce depression. *Topically*, they irritate and inflame the parts to which they are applied, and hence are classed with *irritants*.

Stimulants are employed principally in disorders known as asthenic, and in all conditions of the system attended with exhaustion. From their action in arousing the energies of the nervous system, they exercise a control over many nervous disorders, particularly those of a spasmodic nature. They are also frequently given with a view to their action on some one or other of the secretions. As stimulants to the gastro-intestinal canal, they are administered to promote digestion (when they are called *stomachics*) and to dispel flatulence (when they are known as *carminatives*). Topically, they are employed as *rubefacients*, *vesicants*, etc.

The more powerful and rapid stimulants are called *diffusible*. In overdoses, they act as violent narcotics and sedatives. The diffusible stimuli usually employed are vinous and spirituous liquors and the preparations of ammonia. Vegetable stimulants which contain a volatile oil are termed *aromatics*, and are usually given as stomachics and carminatives. The volatile oils are also employed as local irritants.

### DIFFUSIBLE STIMULANTS.

#### ALCOHOL.

Alcohol is a product which results from a process termed the vinous fermentation, in substances containing grape-sugar. At a temperature of 80° F., the presence of a fermenting

body converts a solution of grape-sugar into alcohol and carbonic acid. Starchy substances, being convertible into grape-sugar, also yield alcohol. Alcohol is obtained from vinous or fermented liquors by repeated distillation. It is, chemically, an ethyl hydrate ($C_2H_5HO$). Officinal alcohol should be of the sp. gr. 0.820. It is a colourless, inflammable liquid, wholly vaporizable by heat, and unites in all proportions with water and ether. Contamination of fusel oil or amylic alcohol may be detected by agitation with concentrated sulphuric acid, when, if the alcohol becomes coloured, the presence of the impurity is indicated in proportion to the depth of the colour; or solution of silver nitrate, with exposure to a bright light, will convert fusel oil into a black powder.

*Physiological Effects.*—Alcohol is the intoxicating ingredient of all vinous and spirituous liquors. Locally, alcohol acts as an astringent by hardening the albumen and condensing the tissues. It evaporates rapidly, causing a feeling of coolness. When evaporation is prevented, it acts as an irritant (due to absorption and paralysis of the cutaneous vessels), and may even produce inflammation. When inhaled it may produce anæsthesia, stupor and death. Nervous system: when taken internally, in small doses, it stimulates the cerebral hemispheres, possibly by the hyperæmia induced; in large doses it causes excitement with impaired co-ordination of ideas; and in excessive doses it produces coma. Small doses stimulate the spinal cord, while larger amounts weaken the centres governing automatic motion and co-ordination, and lessen the sensibility of the cutaneous nerves, especially that of the fifth pair of cranial nerves. Large doses paralyze the vaso-motor nerves, giving rise to dilatation of the arterioles, flushing of the surface, and sensations of heat. In inflammatory diseases, medicinal doses contract the arterioles by giving tone to the vaso-motor system, and prevent the migration of white corpuscles (Farquharson). In toxic doses, the nervous centres are involved in the following order: 1. The gray matter of the convolutions and the higher functions of animal life (shown by disordered intellection). 2. The basic ganglia (shown by disordered sensation and motion). 3. The cerebellum (shown by disordered equili-

bration. This may be in part due to impairment of the muscular sense). 4. The spinal centres (shown by anæsthesia of the lower limbs, extending to the upper limbs and body, difficulty in performing automatic acts, impaired co-ordination, etc.) 5. The medulla oblongata (shown by labored breathing, and finally death from apnœa). Circulation: alcohol at first stimulates, but afterwards depresses, the cardiac motor ganglia. In small doses it increases the frequency of the cardiac beat, without affecting the force or rhythm, increasing the rapidity of the contraction and shortening the diastole (Parkes and Wollowicz), and also elevating the arterial tension (Bartholow). This is soon followed by slowing of the heart and lowered arterial tension, and if the dose has been larger, by weak and irregular contraction. Large doses depress and paralyze the cardiac muscle (Wood, H. C.). Respiration is at first quickened, but afterwards slowed. In alcohol-narcosis the breathing is very slow, and death may result from apnœa. Temperature: small doses slightly elevate the temperature. If large amounts have been taken, the temperature is depressed, owing to the radiation of heat from the dilated cutaneous vessels, to lessened oxidation of tissue, and, in alcohol-narcosis, or in the case of animals, to muscular inactivity. The power of resisting cold is lessened by the habitual ingestion of alcohol. Secretion: the secretions are at first increased, then diminished. Alcohol diminishes the quantity of urea, uric acid, sodium chloride, phosphoric and sulphuric acids excreted in the urine. Sugar is sometimes found in the urine after the ingestion of alcohol. Small doses stimulate the liver, while larger amounts alter the quality of the bile, which may be profuse or scanty. The amount of carbonic acid exhaled from the lungs is diminished. Stomach: small doses increase the flow of gastric juice, by producing hyperæmia, and thus stimulate the appetite and digestion. Large doses check the gastric secretion, precipitate the pepsin, and cause anorexia and nausea. When taken habitually, it produces a slow interstitial inflammation of the mucous membrane with hyperplasia of the connective tissue elements, which, contracting, compress the gastric glands. The secretion will then be much diminished, and the mucous mem-

brane will be covered with a ropy, glairy mucus. Blood: alcohol must be in a certain state of dilution before it can be absorbed. It is said to precipitate the albumen in the blood, but it must be in too diluted a condition to accomplish this, nor are the consequences of an occasional indulgence sufficiently serious to warrant this statement. It diminishes the power of the red corpuscles to carry oxygen, and changes the blood by its effect on the liver and digestion. Fat in the blood of drunkards is increased from 8.65 parts to 11.7 parts per 1000 (Lecann). Scharlau found 30 per cent. more carbon in the blood of drunkards than in that of healthy persons. This is due to the avidity with which alcohol combines with oxygen, preventing the oxidation of the hydrocarbons. Muscular system: muscular power is weakened; muscular sense diminished. Elimination: alcohol is eliminated unchanged by the kidneys, lungs, skin, and probably by the liver, traces having been detected in the bile by Dr. Percy. A portion of the alcohol (about ℥iij) disappears in the system, probably being oxidized. The symptoms of acute and of chronic poisoning by alcohol are too well known to need description. The treatment in cases of poisoning from alcohol is the same as that which is to be pursued in cases of poisoning from opium. Ammonia is a physiological antidote. Mania-a-potu is found in acute poisoning from alcohol, and is due to the direct action of alcohol on a brain rather unaccustomed to its effects. It differs from delirium tremens, which is a delirium of a trembling type found in chronic alcoholism. The habitual use of alcoholic narcotics in excess gives rise to a well-known train of mental and physical disorders: dyspepsia, visceral obstructions, cirrhosis of the liver, gout, dropsy, delirium tremens, paralysis, and even confirmed insanity.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Alcohol, in the form of vinous and spirituous liquors, is employed to rouse and support the system in debility, asphyxia, syncope, the latter stages of acute attacks, typhoid and typhus fevers, asthenic and malignant diseases, exhausting hæmorrhages and suppurations, gangrene, to counteract the effects of the bites of venomous reptiles, in delirium tremens, and in poisoning from digitalis, tobacco, and other

narcotics; also as a stomachic in colic, flatulence, indigestion, nausea, etc. In typhoid and typhus fevers, alcohol probably acts as a physiological antidote to the blood poison, and should be given in the very first stages of the fevers. Indeed, the early administration of the preparations containing alcohol furnishes our best means of counteracting the depressing action of disease in general. The true stimulant or supporting effects of alcohol probably depend upon its appropriation by the system through oxidation or other agency. In disease, large quantities are administered which cannot be recovered in the excretions. But in health, when the powers of the economy are at the normal standard, it probably circulates in the blood unchanged, and accumulates in the viscera or is eliminated by the secretions. In wakefulness due to cerebral anæmia, a little alcohol at bedtime will often produce refreshing sleep. Alcohol should be given with food. The hypodermic injection of a syringe-ful of brandy or whiskey, repeated if necessary, is an efficient restoration in collapse, and in asthenic conditions generally, especially where dissolution appears to be imminent. As a topical application, alcohol is used to produce cold by its evaporation; as a styptic; to harden the cuticle over delicate parts; and as a stimulant. Mixed with white of eggs, it forms a good coating to bed-sores.

ALCOHOL DILUTUM (*Diluted Alcohol*), or *Proof Spirit*, consists of equal parts of alcohol and distilled water, and has a sp. gr. 0.928. It is used exclusively for pharmaceutical purposes.

VINUM (*Wine*). The fermented juice of the grape consists of water and alcohol in varying proportions with *fixed* and *volatile acids*, *sugar*, *œnanthic acid* and *ether*, *tannic*, *malic* and other *acids*, *potassium bitartrate*, etc. Wine loses most of its cream of tartar by age. It is employed medicinally in typhus and typhoid fevers, exhausting chronic diseases, extensive suppurations, gangrene, etc. In typh-fevers it constitutes our chief therapeutic resource, and may be administered to the amount of one or two pints in the twenty-four hours, either pure or in the form of *wine-whey*. This is made by adding from a gill to half a pint of white wine to a pint of boiling milk,

separating the curd from the whey, and flavouring with sugar and spices.

The officinal wines are VINUM ALBUM (*White Wine*), containing between 10 and 12 per cent. of absolute alcohol by weight; VINUM ALBUM FORTIUS (*Stronger White Wine*), containing between 20 and 25 per cent. of absolute alcohol; and VINUM RUBRUM (*Red Wine*), containing between 10 and 12 per cent. of absolute alcohol. Red wines are more astringent than white, as they contain more tannic acid. *Port wine* contains tannic acid, and is used in dysentery, diarrhœa, etc., for its astringency. *Madeira*, which is the strongest of the white wines, is an excellent stimulant, but may be objectionable from its acidity. *Champagne* is a pleasant stimulant where gastric irritability is present. Madeira and port contain about 23 per cent. of alcohol; sherry, 19 per cent.; champagne, 13 per cent. As articles of diet, the stronger wines, when used in excess, often produce gout, dropsy, and diseases of the kidneys and liver; and except in advanced age and in feeble constitutions, or where the tuberculous diathesis exists, cannot but be considered as objectionable.

SPIRITUS VINI GALLICI (*Brandy*) is obtained by the distillation of wine. It contains about 50 per cent. of *alcohol*, with *water*, *volatile oil*, *tannic acid*, *colouring matter*, etc. It is the best stimulus where a rapid and decided impression is called for, as in collapse, syncope, etc.; and, from the tannic acid which it contains, is useful in bowel complaints. SPIRITUS FRUMENTI (*Whiskey*), obtained from fermented grain by distillation, is of about the same alcoholic strength as brandy, and may be substituted for it; it does not contain tannic acid. RUM (*Spiritus Sacchari*), the ardent spirit obtained from sugar, is more sudorific than brandy. GIN (*Spiritus Juniperi*) is corn spirit flavoured with oil of juniper; and owing to the oil of juniper which it holds in solution, it is an active diuretic as well as stimulant and stomachic. *Arrack*, the spirit of Eastern countries, is prepared from a fermented infusion of rice. SPIRITUS MYRCIÆ (*Spirit of Myrcia*), *bay rum*, the spirit obtained by distilling rum with the leaves of myrcia acris, is a refreshing local application.

The MALT LIQUORS are useful where permanent stimuli are called for, as in diseases tending to emaciation, chronic abscesses, etc. In wakefulness caused by cerebral anæmia, a glass of ale or beer, at bed-time, is an efficient hypnotic. They are contra-indicated in all chronic liver affections and in disorders of the alimentary canal accompanied with acidity and flatulence, especially in those disorders depending on fermentation of food. Although they contain a much smaller proportion of alcohol (2 to 6 or 8 per cent.) than the wines, yet their habitual ingestion will inevitably cause the fatty degenerations of the liver, heart, etc., already alluded to. Besides alcohol they contain extract of malt, and are therefore, to some extent, nutritive. The best are porter and ale.

EXTRACTUM MALTI (*Extract of Malt*) is officinal. It is made by macerating and then digesting coarsely-powdered MALT (the SEED of Hordeum distichum, or barley (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ) caused to enter the incipient stage of germination by artificial means and dried) with water, straining and evaporating the fluid thus obtained to the consistence of a thick honey. It has a yellowish-brown colour and the sweet taste of malt. It contains some *dextrine*, *sugar*, *bitter* and *aromatic substances*, and is used as a tonic in debility and nervous exhaustion. It possesses little advantages over good malt liquors. It is used as a vehicle for cod-liver oil. It aids the digestion of starch by promoting its conversion into dextrine and glucose. It may be given in doses of f℥j–iv after meals.

## AMMONIÆ PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF AMMONIA.

Ammonia (sometimes termed *volatile alkali*) is a gaseous compound of hydrogen and nitrogen ($NH_3$), which is found abundantly as the result of the decay of organic substances, and is usually obtained by the action of lime on sal ammoniac (or ammonium chloride). It has a pungent odour, and is very soluble in water; it is a powerful stimulant and local irritant, but is rarely used in medicine.

*Physiological Effects.*—Locally, ammonia in solution acts as an irritant, causing vesication, and, after prolonged contact,

sloughing of the surface. When inhaled it produces inflammation of the laryngeal and bronchial mucous membranes, and may cause pneumonia. Nervous system; when injected into the veins of animals it causes convulsions, due to stimulation of the motor centres of the spinal cord and of its reflex functions. Circulation: after intravenous injections, a momentary fall in the arterial pressure takes place, followed by a decided and sudden rise (not due to any action on the vaso-motor nerves, as it occurs after section of the cord), and a corresponding increase in the rapidity of the pulse from stimulation of the accelerators of the heart (Wood, H. C.). Blood: it prevents coagulation of the blood, assists in retaining the fibrogenous materials in solution, and impairs the function of the red corpuscles as oxygen-carriers. Respiration: when injected into the veins the respiratory act is greatly accelerated. Elimination: it is probably, to a great extent, oxidized in the system, and is eliminated as nitric acid, and perhaps as urea, by the kidneys. The effects just described are produced also by the following preparations of ammonia, which are employed as diffusible stimuli:

AQUA AMMONIÆ FORTIOR (*Stronger Ammonia Water*). This is an aqueous solution of ammonia of the specific gravity 0.900. It is a colourless liquid, wholly volatilizable by heat, of a caustic, acrid taste and a very pungent odour of ammonia; and is too strong for medicinal use internally, in its unmixed state, containing 28 per cent., by weight, of gaseous ammonia. It is a powerful corrosive poison, for which the diluted acids, as vinegar, lemon juice, etc., are the proper antidotes. It is used externally as a vesicant, and has the advantage over cantharides of a more speedy operation and non-affection of the urinary organs, but is a very painful application.

AQUA AMMONIÆ (*Ammonia Water*) has a specific gravity of 0.959, containing 10 per cent., by weight, of ammonia, and is employed as a stimulant, sudorific, antacid, and rubefacient. As a stimulant, ammonia is admirably adapted for speedily rousing the action of the vascular and respiratory systems, especially when it is an object at the same time to promote the action of the skin. For this purpose it is employed in low forms of dis-

ease, particularly in the typhoid exanthemata, in syncope, in asphyxia from narcotic poisons, and to counteract the effects of the bites of venomous reptiles. In dyspepsia it is useful with a view to the relief of both acidity and flatulence. For internal use other preparations of ammonia are generally preferred, and this is used chiefly as a rubefacient. Dose, internally, ten to thirty drops, largely diluted. As a *rubefacient* the officinal *liniment* (*q. v.*) may be used.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ (*Spirit of Ammonia*) is a solution of ammonia in alcohol containing 10 per cent of the gas. It is given as a stimulant, antispasmodic, and carminative, in the dose of ten to thirty drops, diluted with water. But a pleasanter preparation, with similar properties, is—

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ AROMATICUS (*Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia*). This is a solution of ammonium carbonate and water of ammonia, oil of lemon, oil of pimenta, and oil of lavender flowers, in water and alcohol. It is a very agreeable antacid stomachic and stimulant, and may be given in the dose of thirty drops to f℥j, or more, diluted with water.

AMMONII CARBONAS (*Ammonium Carbonate*) ($NH_4HCO_3.NH_4NH_2CO_2$) is prepared by subliming a mixture of ammonium chloride and chalk, and consists of ammonium bicarbonate and ammonium carbonate. It occurs in whitish, transparent masses, wholly dissipated by heat, of a pungent, ammoniacal odour, an acrid alkaline taste, and is soluble without residue in water. On exposure to air it becomes opaque, falls into powder, and deteriorates by the loss of ammonia.

*Effects and Uses.*—Its indications are the same as those of solution of ammonia, to which it is preferred for internal exhibition as a diffusible stimulant. It is especially valuable in pneumonia, and by some therapeutists is relied on to the exclusion of other medication in this disease. It has been recommended in threatened thrombosis, as in the puerperal state, etc. Dose, gr. v–xx, in pill or preferable in solution with gum and sugar. The fluid extract of glycyrrhiza somewhat disguises its unpleasant taste. Mixed with some aromatic oil (as that of bergamot or lavender), it is used as a *smelling salt* in syncope, hysteria, etc.

## AROMATICS.

Aromatics owe their virtues to the presence of oils obtained from them by distillation, and termed VOLATILE OILS (*olea volatilia*), sometimes also *distilled* and *essential* oils. These oils possess, in a high degree, the odour and taste of the plants from which they are procured. Locally, they are powerful irritants, and, taken into the stomach in overdoses, act as acrid poisons. They pass partially into vapour at ordinary temperatures, and are completely volatilized by heat; hence, decoctions and extracts are improper preparations of the aromatics. The distilled oils are inflammable, very slightly soluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and ether. Their ultimate constituents are, usually, carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen; and on exposure to the air they gradually absorb oxygen, become thicker, less odorous, and of a deeper colour, and are finally converted into resins. The *effects and uses* of most of the members of this group are similar. In medicinal doses they are used as *carminatives*, and are combined with purgatives to *prevent griping*. Most of them are also useful as flavouring ingredients. To many of the volatile oils emmenagogue virtues have been ascribed; but these effects are only produced by poisonous doses. Locally, they are used as *rubefacients*, *antiseptics* and to *allay neuralgic pains*.

## CAPSICUM.

Capsicum or Cayenne pepper is the FRUIT of Capsicum fastigiatum and other species of Capsicum (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), American tropical plants, naturalized in most warm climates, and cultivated in our gardens. C. fastigiatum is a small shrub, with a crooked, branching stem, producing in each fork two or three fruits from one-half to three-quarters of an inch long, of a subconical form and crimson or yellow colour. These pods, when dried and ground, form capsicum, the best of which is the *African*. Powdered capsicum has a bright-red colour, which fades upon exposure to light, an aromatic, peculiar smell, and a bitterish, acrid, burning taste. A principle termed *capsaicin*, slightly soluble in water, but very much so in alcohol, ether,

and oil of turpentine, exists in capsicum, associated with *resin* and *fixed* and *volatile oil.*

*Effects and Uses.*—Locally, capsicum acts as an irritant, and vesication may be produced by prolonged contact with the skin. Circulation: it increases the action of the heart. Secretion: it stimulates the glands with which it comes in contact, and increases the flow of the saliva and the gastric and intestinal juices. Elimination: it passes out of the system by the kidneys, increasing the flow of urine, and sometimes producing vesical tenesmus and aphrodisiac effects. In large doses it acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant. Contra-indications: capsicum should not be given in acute inflammatory affections of the stomach, intestines or genito-urinary apparatus. Capsicum is principally employed as a *condiment* and *stomachic*, and is very useful in torpid conditions of the digestive organs, or as an adjunct to other remedies to rouse the susceptibility of the stomach. Its constitutional effect is not in proportion to its local effect, and is therefore of no great efficiency as a diffusible stimulant. It has, however, been recommended in cynanche maligna and scarlatina anginosa. It is a good stomachic in the dyspepsia of drunkards. As a gargle, it is much employed in the sore throat of scarlatina, and also as a cataplasm to cause counter-irritation. Dose, of the powder, gr. v to gr. x, in pill; of the *tincture* (5 parts to diluted alcohol 95 parts), ♏x–ʒj; of the *fluid extract*, ♏v–x. The *oleoresin* is a powerful rubefacient, and may be given internally in the dose of gr. ss–j. A *plaster* is also officinal.

### PIPER—PEPPER.

Black pepper is the UNRIPE FRUIT of Piper nigrum (*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ), a vine of the East Indies. The berries are gathered before they are quite ripe, and dried in the sun. They are wrinkled and black, in consequence of the drying of the pulp over the grayish-white seed, and in this state are known as *black* pepper. If permitted to ripen, and soaked in water till the outer coat is removed, they constitute *white* pepper. Pepper has an aromatic, peculiar odour and a hot, spicy, pungent taste. Its properties are taken up by alcohol and ether, and partially

by water. It contains a *volatile oil*, an *acrid resin*, an alkaloid called *piperine* ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$), which was formerly used as an anti-intermittent remedy. In warm-blooded animals, it reduces the number of respirations, while increasing the frequency of the cardiac beats (apparently from paralysis of the vagus centre), and dilates the pupils widely. The heart is arrested in systole.

*Effects and Uses.*—The effects of pepper are similar to those of capsicum. It is a warm carminative stimulant, chiefly employed as a condiment; and is also a useful stomachic. Dose, gr. v to gr. xx. Of the *oleoresin* the dose is gr. ss–ij. PIPERINA (*piperine*) may be prescribed in doses of gr. ij–iv.

## CINNAMOMUM—CINNAMON.

There are two varieties of cinnamon—Ceylon cinnamon, which is the inner BARK of the shoots of Cinnamomum zeylanicum, a tree of Ceylon and Java; and China cinnamon, or cassia, the BARK of the shoots of one or more undetermined species of Cinnamomum (*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ), trees of China. The most esteemed is the *Ceylon* cinnamon. To obtain this, the bark is peeled from branches which are three years old: the epidermis is afterwards scraped off; the smaller quills are introduced into the larger ones, and they are then dried in the sun and made into bundles. It is found in the shops in long, cylindrical pieces, which are very thin and smooth, and of a yellow-brown colour and a splintery fracture. It has a fragrant odour and a warm, sweetish, aromatic, slightly astringent taste. Its constituents are *volatile oil*, *tannic acid*, *mucilage*, *sugar*, *mannit*, etc. The greater part, however, of the cinnamon brought to this country is the *cassia* cinnamon. It has the general appearance, smell, and taste, of true cinnamon; but its substance is thicker, its texture coarser, its fracture shorter, its colour darker, browner, and duller, and its flavour less sweet and more pungent and astringent. Its properties are identical with those of the Ceylon variety.

*Effects and Uses.*—Cinnamon is an aromatic stimulant, with a slight astringency. It is used chiefly as a carminative, and as an addition to other medicines. Dose, gr. x–xxx; of the *tincture* (10 parts, alcohol and water enough to make 100 parts

of tincture), the dose is f℥j to f℥iij. *Oleum cinnamomi* (*oil of cinnamon*) is of a light-yellow colour, which deepens by exposure to the air, with the development of an acid, termed *cinnamic;* dose, one or two drops. *Aqua cinnamomi* (*cinnamon water*) is used as a vehicle for other medicines. *Spiritus cinnamomi* (*spirit of cinnamon*) contains 10 parts of the oil dissolved in 90 parts of alcohol; dose, ten to twenty drops. Cinnamon enters into a large number of preparations.

### MYRISTICA—NUTMEG.

### MACIS—MACE.

The products are portions of the FRUIT of Myristica fragrans (*Nat. Ord.* Myristicaceæ), a tree of the Moluccas, cultivated also in Java and Sumatra and other parts of the East Indies, and introduced into the isles of France and Bourbon and several of the West India islands. It bears a pyriform fruit about the size of a small peach, which has a fleshy pericarp, opened by two longitudinal valves. Within this is the ARILLUS, a scarlet reticulated membrane, which when dry, becomes yellow-brown and brittle, and is termed *mace.* The KERNELS OF THE SEED are the *nutmegs.* They are oval, of the size of an olive, of a grayish-brown colour, marked with furrows; and to preserve them from the attacks of an insect, they are steeped in a mixture of lime and water. Mace has a pleasant, aromatic smell and a warm, bitterish, pungent taste. Nutmegs have a delightfully fragrant odour and a warm, aromatic, grateful taste. Nutmeg contains a *volatile oil* (consisting of myristicene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and a little myristicoll, $C_{10}H_{14}O$), *fixed oil*, *starch*, *proteids*, etc. From mace, also, a *volatile oil*, etc., is obtained.

*Effects and Uses.*—Nutmeg is one of the most agreeable of the aromatic stimulants, and is much employed for its carminative virtues, also as a flavouring ingredient, and to obviate the griping effects of cathartics. It is said to have narcotic properties, and hence may be useful in bowel complaints. Mace is chiefly employed as a condiment. Dose of either, gr. xx–xxx. *Oleum myristicæ* (*oil of nutmeg*) is of a pale straw-colour; dose,

gtt. ij–iij. *Spiritus myristicæ* is made by dissolving 3 parts of the oil in 97 parts of alcohol; dose, f℥j–ij.

### CARYOPHYLLUS—CLOVES.

Cloves are the UNEXPANDED FLOWERS of Eugenia caryophyllata (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), an evergreen tree of the Moluccas. They are from five to ten lines long and from one line to one line and a half thick, the corolla forming a ball or sphere at the top, and the calyx a tapering, somewhat quadrangular base, resembling a nail, whence the common name, from the French *clou*. When good, they are of a dark-brown colour, with a yellowish-red tint; they have a strong, fragrant odour, a hot, acrid taste, and when pressed with the nail, should give out oil. They contain a highly pungent *volatile oil*, *tannic acid*, *resin*, etc., and two crystalline principles, termed *caryophillin* and *eugenin;* the oil consists of a hydrocarbon ($C_{10}H_{16}$) and a colourless oil termed eugenol or eugenic acid ($C_{10}H_{12}O_2$).

*Effects and Uses.*—Cloves are among the most stimulating of the aromatics, but are used chiefly as a flavouring ingredient and as a condiment. Dose, gr. v–x. The *oil*, *oleum caryophylli*, is pale or yellowish, becoming darker by age; dose, gtt. iij–vj.

### PIMENTA.

Pimenta, called also *Allspice*, is the UNRIPE BERRIES of Eugenia Pimenta (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a handsome evergreen tree of the West Indies and South America. It comes exclusively from Jamaica, and consists of round, brown, roughish berries, rather larger than black peppercorns, with an external hard, brittle shell, inclosing two dark-brown seeds. They have an aromatic, agreeable smell and a strong clove-like taste. They are principally used as a condiment. The oil, *oleum pimentæ*, has a brownish-red colour, and consists of a hydrocarbon and eugenic acid; dose, gtt. iij–vj.

OLEUM CAJUPUTI (*Oil of Cajeput*). The *volatile oil* distilled from the leaves of Melaleuca cajuputi (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a tree of the Moluccas, is a powerful diffusible aromatic stimulant, much employed in Eastern countries, and of late coming

into use in the United States. It is a transparent oil, of a fine green colour, a lively, penetrating odour analogous to that of camphor and cardamom, and a warm, pungent taste. It is an admirable stomachic for the relief of nausea, and is used also as an antispasmodic stimulant in low fevers, spasmodic cholera, etc., and is added as a carminative to purgative pills to prevent griping; dose, gtt. j–v.

### OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ—OIL OF TURPENTINE.

Oil of turpentine, commonly called *spirit of turpentine*, is obtained by distillation from the turpentine of Pinus australis and other species of Pinus (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ). When pure it is a limpid, colourless, volatile, and inflammable liquid of a strong, penetrating, peculiar odour, and a hot, pungent, bitterish taste. It is lighter than water, very slightly soluble in it, less soluble in alcohol than most other volatile oils, and readily soluble in ether.

*Effects and Uses.*—Locally, it produces irritation, and, shortly, inflammation of any tissue with which it comes in contact. Nervous system: moderate doses stimulate, while large amounts paralyze, the inhibitory reflex functions and vaso-motor system. Large doses cause giddiness, exhilaration, and finally (sometimes) coma. Circulation: moderate amounts increase the force and frequency of the pulse and elevate the blood pressure; while, after large doses, the pulse is feeble and rapid, arterial tension is decidedly lowered, and the heart is finally paralyzed. Respiration is at first increased, but afterwards diminished, as to frequency. Secretion: when given in moderate doses, it stimulates the kidneys and increases the amount of urine. In large doses the urine is diminished, often bloody and sometimes suppressed. Gastro-intestinal tract: in large quantities it causes vomiting and purging, with pain and a sense of heat. Genito-urinary system: large amounts produce strangury, priapism, and constant efforts at micturition. Elimination: it is eliminated by the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane and by the kidneys. The *lethal dose* is not determined. Oil of turpentine is *contraindicated* in cardiac hypertrophy, atheroma of the vessels, and acute inflammatory

diseases of the kidney. It is *incompatible* with cardiac depressants. Its action is *aided* by alcoholic and diffusible stimuli. Oil of turpentine is stimulant, diuretic, blennorrhetic, and anthelmintic, and externally, rubefacient. As a stimulant, it is a very valuable remedy in typhoid fever, particularly where the abdomen is tympanitic, the tongue dry, and the bowels are ulcerated. It is employed also with advantage in morbid discharges from mucous membranes, hemorrhages, rheumatism, nervous disorders, atonic dropsy, gleet, nephritic and calculous affections, and as an anthelmintic in tænia. Enemata of the oil of turpentine are particularly serviceable for the relief of tympanites. Externally, it is used for purposes of counter-irritation.

Dose, as a stimulant or diuretic, gtt. v–xxx, repeated; as an anthelmintic or as an enema, f℥ss–ij.

## ZINGIBER—GINGER.

Ginger is the RHIZOME of Zingiber officinale (*Nat. Ord.* Zingiberaceæ), a perennial herbaceous plant, growing to the height of two or three feet. Its native country is unknown; but it has been cultivated in Asia from time immemorial, and was early introduced into the tropical regions of America. Ginger-root occurs in flattish, jointed, branched or lobed pieces, which rarely exceed four inches in length. In the young state, the roots are preserved in sugar, and form a very pleasant sweetmeat. When old, they are taken up, scalded in hot water, and dried, when they are known as *black ginger*. Sometimes they are scraped previously to being dried, and are then called *white* or *Jamaica ginger*. The former comes from the East Indies; the latter from the West Indies. The powder of black ginger is yellowish-brown; that of white ginger yellowish-white. Both varieties have a powerful odour and a warm, pungent, aromatic taste. They impart their virtues to water and alcohol, and contain a pale-yellow *volatile oil*, *gingerol* (to which the hot taste is due), *resin*, *starch*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—Ginger is a pungent, aromatic stimulant, much employed as a stomachic in flatulency, and spasm of the stomach and bowels. It is used also as a condiment, and to

correct the unpleasant taste and nauseating qualities of other medicines. A paste made of the powder and warm water is used as a counter-irritant. Dose, gr. x–xx, in pill. The officinal preparations are: *tincture*—dose, ʒss–j; *fluid extract*—dose, gtt. xx–xxx; *syrup*—used as a vehicle for other medicines; *oleoresin*—dose, gtt. j–ij; and *troches* (made by mixing the tincture with tragacanth, sugar, and a little syrup of ginger).

## CARDAMOMUM—CARDAMOM.

Cardamom is the FRUIT of Elettaria Cardamomum (*Nat. Ord.* Zingiberaceæ), a perennial plant, from six to nine feet high, found in the mountainous parts of Malabar. Three varieties of Malabar cardamoms are known in commerce: *shorts*, *short-longs*, and *long-longs*, all furnished by the same plant. They are ovate-oblong, from three to ten lines long, coriaceous, ribbed, and of a grayish or brownish-yellow colour, and contain a number of blackish or reddish-brown seeds, which have a pleasant, aromatic odour and a warm, aromatic, agreeable taste. They yield a colourless *volatile oil*, a *fixed oil*, *starch*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—Cardamom is a very agreeable aromatic, devoid of acridity, and is much employed as a stomachic and carminative, and as an adjuvant and corrective of other medicines; dose, gr. v–x. The *tincture* (15 parts to diluted alcohol 85 parts) is the preparation chiefly used; dose, fʒj or fʒij. The *compound tincture* contains cardamom, and also caraway, cinnamon, cochineal, diluted alcohol, and glycerin.

PULVIS AROMATICUS (*Aromatic Powder*) consists of cinnamon and ginger, each 35 parts, cardamom and nutmeg, each 15 parts. It is used as a carminative in doses of gr. x to xxx.

EXTRACTUM AROMATICUM FLUIDUM (*Aromatic Fluid Extract*) is a fluid extract of aromatic powder. It is chiefly used as a flavoring ingredient in mixtures, but may be used where aromatic powder is indicated in doses of f℥ss–j or more.

## CALAMUS.

The RHIZOME of Acorus calamus or Sweet Flag (*Nat. Ord.* Araceæ), an indigenous marshy plant, with long, sword-shaped, radical leaves (giving out a delicious fragrance when rubbed), is a valuable aromatic stimulant, with some tonic properties. It is found in the shops in somewhat flattened pieces, deprived of their epidermis, wrinkled, and of a yellowish colour, and has

FIG. 13.

a strong, fragrant odour and a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste. It contains *volatile oil*, *acorin* (probably a glucoside), *resin*, *starch*, etc. Dose, gr. xx to ʒj. A *fluid extract* is officinal; or it may be given in infusion.

### GAULTHERIA.

Gaultheria procumbens, Partridge-berry, Deer-berry, or Tea-berry (*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ), is a small indigenous evergreen plant, with reddish stems, a few inches in height, bright-green leaves, and white, ovate, five-toothed flowers, followed by scarlet berries. The LEAVES are the officinal portion, and contain a very stimulant *volatile oil* (*oleum gaultheriæ*), which, when first distilled, is colourless, but gradually becomes reddish, and is distinguished as being the heaviest of the volatile oils. It consists of gaultherilene ($C_{10}H_{16}$), and methyl salicylate ($CH_3.C_7H_5O_3$). The leaves also contain *arbutin*, *ericolin*, *urson*, *tannin*, *sugar*, etc. The officinal preparations are the *oil* and the *spirit* (containing 3 parts of the oil in 100 of the prepara-

FIG. 14.

tion). An infusion of the leaves is in very general popular use as a carminative and stomachic.

### AURANTII AMARI CORTEX—BITTER-ORANGE PEEL.

### AURANTII DULCIS CORTEX—SWEET-ORANGE PEEL.

The RIND of the FRUIT of Citrus vulgaris, or Bitter Orange, and Citrus aurantium, or Sweet Orange (*Nat. Ord.* Aurantiaceæ), is much employed as a flavouring addition to other medicines. They contain *volatile oils*, *hesperidin* (a bitter crystalline glucoside), etc. The FLOWERS (*aurantii flores*) yield a delightful volatile *oil* termed oil of neroli (officinal). The following are the officinal preparations: *orange-flower water* (*aqua aurantii florum*), an agreeable vehicle, possessing slight antispasmodic virtues; *syrup of orange flowers* and *syrup of orange* are used as excipients and vehicles for medicines of unpleasant flavour; *oil of orange peel*; *fluid extract of bitter-orange peel*; *spirit of orange*; *elixir of orange peel*. The *tincture of bitter-orange peel* and *tincture of sweet-orange peel* may be given in doses of fʒj–ij.

The following aromatics, of the natural order LABIATÆ, are pleasant carminatives and stomachics:

LAVANDULA (*Lavender*). The FLOWERS of Lavandula vera, a small European shrub, cultivated in our gardens, about two feet high, with fragrant blue flowers, which are gathered in June, and dried in the shade. They have an agreeable, fragrant odour and a pungent, bitter taste. They contain *volatile oil*, *resin*, a little *tannin*, etc. The *oil* (*oleum lavandulæ florum*), which is of a pale-yellow colour, or the *oil of lavender* (*oleum lavandulæ*—a volatile oil distilled from the whole herb), may be used in the dose of from gtt. j–v. But the preferred preparations are the *spirit* (*spiritus lavandulæ*) and the *compound tincture* (*tincture lavandulæ composita*), which contains also oil of rosemary, cinnamon, cloves, nutmeg, and red saunders; dose, fʒj.

*permint*) and MENTHA VIRIDIS (*Spear-*
ants, naturalized in the United States.
employed; they have an aromatic
somewhat bitter taste, followed by a
Mentha viridis contains a *volatile oil*,
piperita a *volatile oil* (consisting of
able substance termed *menthol*,*
*sin*, etc. The *oils* may be given in
y are usually administered in the form
tt. x–xx–xl. A WATER is also used.
the stronger of the two, and is strongly
dyne application in allaying neuralgic
Meredith: London Practitioner, August,
*mint* are made by rubbing up oil of
and mucilage of tragacanth.

*romatic wine*) is made by percolation,
ach of lavender, origanum, peppermint,
mwood, with sufficient stronger white
ed liquid weigh 100 parts.

Rosmarinus officinalis, or Rose-
green shrub, cultivated in our gardens,
ant *volatile oil* (oleum rosmarinus) which
gredient of rubefacient liniments. It is
*piritus odoratus* (cologne water). The
hey enter into *vinum aromaticum*.

Hedeoma pulegioides, or Penny-
annual plant, about a foot high, with
rated leaves, and small, pale-blue flowers
whorls. The LEAVES and TOPS are used,

---

) is obtained by the fractional distillation of the oil of
owes its peculiar odour. It occurs in colourless
orrespond to the Chinese *solid* oil of peppermint. It
ively used as an anodyne application in the treat-
those occurring in the supra-orbital and tem-
t in neuralgias affecting other regions. It is
rheumatic pains. It is found in the shops in
Menthylene, etc., but the best preparation for
(ʒj of the pure crystals to f ℥ss) painted over

which contain a light-yellow essential *oil*, similar in properties to the mint oil, but somewhat more powerful.

Origanum. The herb of Origanum vulgare, or common Marjoram. The essential *oil* is an ingredient in stimulating liniments, but is not officinal. Origanum enters into *vinum aromaticum*.

Marrubium (*Horehound*). Marrubium vulgare possesses combined stimulant, tonic, and expectorant properties, and, in large doses, proves laxative. It is used chiefly in cough syrups and candies. The leaves and tops are employed.

Salvia (*Sage*). The leaves of Salvia officinalis, a European plant, cultivated in our gardens, are used as a condiment, and may be used in infusion as a gargle in sore throat and relaxed uvula; they are slightly tonic and astringent, as well as aromatic. It is an ingredient of *vinum aromaticum*.

Oleum Thymi (*Oil of Thyme*). The *volatile oil distilled* from the Thymus vulgaris is often substituted for oil of origanum, and is used as an external application. The oil of thyme consists of *cymene* ($C_{10}H_{14}$), *thymene* ($C_{16}H_{16}$), and *thymol* ($C_{10}H_{14}O$), occurring in highly aromatic colourless crystals, and has been found a valuable antiseptic and antifermentative agent (see *Antiseptics*).

The following aromatic seeds are derived from plants of the natural order Umbelliferæ:

Fœniculum (*Fennel*). The fruit of Fœniculum vulgare, a European plant, cultivated in our gardens. It may be used in infusion; the dose of the *oil* is gtt. v–xv. *Fennel water* is officinal.

Carum (*Caraway*). The fruit of Carum Carvi, a European plant, cultivated in this country. Dose of the *oil*, gtt. j–x.

Anisum (*Anise*). The fruit of Pimpinella anisum, originally a native of Egypt, but now cultivated throughout the south of Europe. Dose of the *oil*, gtt. v–xv. *Anise water* (*aqua anisi*) and *spirit of anise* are also officinal.

Coriandrum (*Coriander*). The fruit of Coriandrum sativum, an annual plant of the south of Europe. The *oil* is officinal.

Illicium (*Star anise*). The fruit of the Illicium anisatum

*Nat. Ord.* Magnoliaceæ), an evergreen tree of China and Japan, is officinal. It contains a *volatile oil* (which is chemically identical with the oil of anise, but has a slightly different odour and taste), *fat*, *resin*, etc. (Maisch). The oil possesses analogous properties to those of the oil of anise, and is much used as a substitute for it.

### VANILLA.

This is the FRUIT of Vanilla planifolia (*Nat. Ord.* Orchidaceæ), a climbing plant of Cuba and Mexico, cultivated also in various parts of tropical America, in the Mauritius, Reunion, and Java.

The pods, when gathered, are yellow, but by exposure to the sun they assume a dark copper colour. They are cylindrical, somewhat flattened, wrinkled, six or eight inches long, three or four lines thick, and contain a soft black pulp, in which numerous small black seeds are embedded. Vanilla has a strong characteristic, highly pleasant odour, and a warm, aromatic, sweetish taste; the interior pulpy portion is most aromatic. The odorous principle of vanilla is *vanillin* ($C_8H_8O_3$); it is thought that this is developed in the curing of the pod, as it is found only in the interior and not in the exterior fleshy portion. It is a mild diffusible stimulant, chiefly used, however, as a perfume and flavouring ingredient. The *tincture* is officinal.

## ORDER VII.—SEDATIVES.

Sedatives are medicines which diminish the frequency of the action of the circulation. They are employed therapeutically to reduce excitement of the vascular system.

With sedatives may be included also the medicinal agents termed *refrigerants*, comprising nearly all the neutral alkaline salts, as well as those in which the acid predominates, and the vegetable acids. These substances have little power of diminishing the ordinary or healthy temperature; but they lower febrile heat, allay thirst, restore the secretions, and in this way are very useful adjuvants in the treatment of febrile complaints.

### ACONITUM—ACONITE.

Aconitum Napellus, Aconite, Wolfsbane, or Monkshood (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), is a native of the mountainous parts of

Europe and Asia. The TUBEROUS ROOT is the officinal portion. They are brought from Europe, India, and Japan, and other species of Aconitum than A. Napellus furnish some of the aconite of commerce. Their taste is bitterish and acrid, and when chewed they occasion a peculiar feeling of tingling and numbness in the tongue and interior of the mouth. These properties are impaired by long keeping, and the plant loses its medicinal efficacy. The active principle of aconite is an alkaloid named *aconitine* ($C_{33}H_{43}NO_{12}$). Four other alkaloids, *pseudaconitine* ($C_{36}H_{49}NO_{11}$), *aconine* ($C_{26}H_{39}NO_{11}$), *pseudaconine* ($C_{27}H_{41}NO_{8}$), and *picraconitine* ($C_{31}H_{45}NO_{10}$), have been found in it, but the chemistry of aconite is not well settled.

ACONITINE exists in combination with a peculiar acid termed *aconitic*, and is prepared from an aqueous solution of an alcoholic extract of aconite root, by the addition of sulphuric acid (which converts the natural salt of aconitine into a sulphate). It is a white amorphous powder, with a tinge of yellow (though it has been obtained in crystals), without smell, of a bitter, acrid taste, and produces in the mouth a sense of numbness. It is partially soluble in water, and is readily dissolved by alcohol and chloroform, less readily by ether. There is only one chemical test for aconitine, obtained by dissolving it in diluted phosphoric acid and evaporating, when a violet colour is produced; in medico-legal cases, the physiological test, by producing numbness and tingling of the lips or skin, must be resorted to. As aconitine is easily decomposed, the commercial article is more or less impure.

Aconitine is an exceedingly virulent poison, more powerful when pure than hydrocyanic acid. It is scarcely adapted to internal use, as even one-fiftieth of a grain has produced alarming results. Morson's aconitine, prepared from the cultivated A. Napellus, is terribly potent, gr. $\frac{1}{1000}$th producing numbness of the tongue (B). As a topical agent in neuralgia and rheumatism, it has been employed with great success in alcoholic solution (gr. j–ij to fʒj) or as an ointment (gr. ij to lard ʒj, rubbed up with alcohol, gtt. vj).

*Physiological Effects.*—Aconite applied locally causes a sensation of numbness and tingling, induced, no doubt, by its be-

numbing effect on the sensory nerves. Nervous system: taken in small doses aconite exerts no influence upon the cerebrum, but its taste is pungent and benumbing, and it produces a feeling of numbness in the head, face, and extremities. Aconite has no action upon the motor nerves, the loss of reflex action caused by it being due to paralysis of the sensory end organs, extending to the nerve trunks, and finally to the spinal sensory centres. The motor spinal centres are only involved when total palsy has set in. Circulation: aconite exerts a marked influence on the circulatory apparatus. Small doses reduce the heart's action and lower the arterial pressure; lethal doses stop the heart in diastole. Aconite applied directly to the heart slows it so that it may be concluded that the drug is a cardiac poison acting on its motor ganglia. It is also believed to stimulate the cardiac inhibitory apparatus. According to the recent researches of Ringer and Murrell, aconite paralyzes all nitrogenous tissues, and it is in this way that the heart's beats are retarded. In other words, it acts directly against the heart's contained motor apparatus. Respiration: these movements tend to become slow, and the temperature is lowered. Secretions: aconite increases the secretion of the skin and kidneys, and is probably eliminated by the latter. In larger doses, its effects are those of an acro-narcotic poison, the symptoms being a burning or benumbing sensation in the mouth, throat, and tongue, followed by gastric irritation, spasmodic purging, short, shallow, and superficial respirations, contraction or expansion of the pupils, though dilatation is the rule; numbness or paralysis of the limbs ensues, convulsions set in, the pulse fails, and death results from syncope. In case of poisoning, the stomach is to be thoroughly evacuated, and cardiac stimulants, externally and internally, are to be freely administered. *Digitalis* is advised by Fothergill.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Aconite is a powerful and valuable remedy in the treatment of neuralgia, chronic rheumatism, gout, and other painful diseases, as might be inferred from its *benumbing* effects on the system. From its influence on the circulation, it is employed to reduce inflammatory action, to moderate an excessively rapid pulse in scarlatina and other fevers, and as a

remedy in hypertrophy and other cases of excessive action of the heart. It is contraindicated when the heart is weak from any cause, as dilatation, or in valvular incompetency. In inflammatory diseases of the serous membranes, as pleurisy, pericarditis, also in pneumonia before the exudative stage, aconite is a potent remedy, and should be given till its effects are obtained. Aconite has done much good in relieving an attack of tonsillitis. In controlling abnormal cardiac action aconite is perhaps the most available article we possess, but its employment requires caution. As a *topical* anodyne, in neuralgia, it has no superior.

*Administration.*—The dose of the powdered *root*, gr. ½ to gr. j; of the *abstract*, gr. ½ to gr. j; of the *fluid extract*, ♏ j–v; of the *extract* (alcoholic) gr. ⅛–¼; of the *tincture*, which is by far the best preparation (400 parts of the powder are contained in 1000 parts of the tincture), 3 to 5 drops. These doses are to be repeated twice or thrice daily, and cautiously increased till the effects of the medicine are apparent. The tincture may be used externally.

## VERATRUM VIRIDE.

Veratrum viride, known as American Hellebore, Swamp Hellebore, Poke-root, Indian Poke, etc. (*Nat. Ord.* Melanthaceæ), is a swampy plant, indigenous to the eastern portion of the United States, growing to the height of from three to six feet. It has a perennial, thick, fleshy root, the upper portion of which is tunicated, the lower solid and beset with numerous rootlets; the stem is annual, furnished with bright-green leaves, and terminates in a panicle of greenish-yellow flowers; the leaves gradually decrease in size as they ascend, the lower being from six inches to a foot long, oval, acuminate, plaited, nerved, and embracing the stem at their base, the upper leaves oblong-lanceolate. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the officinal portions. The rhizome is an inch or two in length, thick and fleshy, with numerous yellow rootlets, and is found usually in the shops in slices or fragments, externally of a blackish colour and internally of a dingy-white colour. It is inodorous, but has a bitter, acrid taste, which leaves a permanent impression

on the mouth and fauces. For use, attached portions of the dried stem should be rejected, as they are inert.

The most recent analysis of this rhizome shows it to contain *veratroidine* and *jervine* (the latter found also in V. album), *rubijervine*, *pseudojervine*, with resin and oily matter. Some authorities state that it contains also *veratrine*, but this is still an open question. Veratroidine is a white, uncrystallizable powder, of a bitter taste, leaving a tingling sensation in the fauces, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and carbon bisulphide; jervine is a white, tasteless powder, which will crystallize from an alcoholic solution, insoluble in water and ether, and freely soluble in alcohol and chloroform.

*Physiological Action.*—*Veratroidine* is an emetic, and sometimes a cathartic, and a depressant to the circulation. Nervous system: in animals poisoned by veratroidine, twitching and finally convulsions are produced; the reflex spinal centres are at first depressed, afterwards paralyzed. Circulation: applied directly to the heart, it paralyzes the cardiac muscle. When given hypodermically to animals, it at first lessens the rapidity of the pulse and lowers the arterial pressure (due to stimulation of the inhibitory nerves); soon, however, the heart's beat becomes greatly increased in force, but not in frequency, and the blood-pressure falls to normal; then suddenly the pulse becomes very rapid, and the cardiac force is lessened (due to peripheral paralysis of inhibitory nerves), and the tension rises much above the normal (caused by increasing asphyxia) (Wood, H. C.). Respiration: in animals poisoned by veratroidine, death is caused by asphyxia, due to paralysis of the respiratory muscles. Muscular system: there is great muscular weakness in poisoned animals. Gastro-intestinal tract: veratroidine is an irritant, causing violent vomiting and purging in poisoned animals.

*Jervine* produces general weakness (without, however, vomiting or purging), lowering of arterial pressure and slowness of the pulse, profuse salivation, and finally convulsions. Locally, jervine is a feeble irritant. Nervous system: the effects of jervine are similar to those of veratroidine, but, in addition, the vaso-motor nerves are paralyzed. Circulation: when applied

VERATRUM VIRIDE.

Fig. 15.

directly to the heart (of the frog), it paralyzes it. When an animal is poisoned with jervine, the frequency of the pulse is diminished, and the arterial pressure falls greatly, due to the direct action of the drug on the cardiac muscle, as well as to paralysis of the vaso-motor centres. Respiration: death takes place from asphyxia. The alkaloids exist, in both V. viride and album, in but small proportions, and can scarcely be profitably extracted.

The effects of *veratrum viride* are similar to those of its alkaloids. It is an active local irritant. Taken internally, it somewhat promotes the flow of urine, and in doses of about five grains, proves emetic. In continued doses it produces a *marked sedative action on the circulation*, irrespective of the nausea induced, which indeed may be prevented by careful administration. The temperature of the body is much lowered. It has not generally proved laxative. No fatal effects are recorded from its use—stimulants invariably counteracting any excessive sedation. Recovery has taken place after f℥j of the tincture had been swallowed.

*Uses.*—Veratrum viride is used principally as a cardiac and vaso-motor depressant. Within a few years past, the medicine has been largely used in our southern States in the inflammatory and febrile affections, particularly typhoid fever and pneumonia, with a view to its sedative action; as the danger, however, in pneumonia is chiefly from failure of cardiac power, the use of veratrum in this disease requires caution and is, generally, serviceable in the early stage only, before consolidation has taken place. It has been also used in cardiac affections, as overaction of the heart, or hypertrophy unaccompanied by valvular disease. In active hæmorrhage and in acute congestions generally it is also of value. It has been used in gout, rheumatism, and neuralgia. It has been recommended lately in puerperal eclampsia, on account of its depressing influence on the reflex centres of the cord (Fordyce Barker, Boyd, N. L. Guice, etc.); it should be given in doses sufficiently large to reduce the pulse to 60 or 80 beats per minute and maintain this effect. A few drops of the tincture repeated every hour or two, according to the condition of the pulse, will abort an

ordinary "cold in the head," if given early enough (H. M.). Dose, of the powder, gr. j–ij to begin with; of the *tincture*, gtt. v–x; of the *fluid extract*, gtt. iv–v.

VERATRINA (*Veratrine*) ($C_{32}H_{52}N_2O_8$) is an alkaloid or mixture of alkaloids obtained from the seeds of Asagræa officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Melanthaceæ), an herbaceous plant of Mexico. It is made by evaporating a strong tincture of the seeds to the consistence of an extract, from which the alkaloid is dissolved by diluted sulphuric acid, and afterwards precipitated by magnesia. For purification, it is dissolved in alcohol, from which it is evaporated, again converted into a sulphate, decolourized by animal charcoal, and finally precipitated by ammonia. When pure it is white, but it is usually a grayish or brownish-white powder, without odour, but very irritant to the nostrils, and of a bitter, acrid taste, producing a sense of tingling or numbness in the tongue; scarcely soluble in cold water, but readily soluble in alcohol. It has an alkaline reaction, and strikes an intensely red colour with concentrated sulphuric acid. The most delicate test for veratrine is Trapp's—a permanent lilac-red colour, resembling a solution of potassium permanganate, afforded by boiling it in hydrochloric acid.

*Physiological Effects.*—Locally, veratrine acts as an irritant, producing heat, pain, numbness, and perhaps redness in the part to which it is applied. Nervous system: the reflex excitability of the spinal cord is diminished in animals after the administration of a large dose (Ott). Veratrine acts as a direct poison upon nerves (Ott, Wood, H. C., etc.), but whether it affects the nerve trunk or its end-organs is still *sub judice.* Circulation and blood: in animals, small doses stimulate the excito-motor cardiac ganglia and increase the frequency of the cardiac beat; large doses stimulate the pneumogastric nerve, and as the excito-motor ganglia become exhausted, the cardiac beat is slowed. It also poisons the cardiac muscle. The blood-pressure is, at first, elevated, then lowered, and the blood is rendered less coagulable. Respiration and temperature; small doses increase, while larger doses diminish, the frequency of the respiratory movement, and the temperature is lowered. Excretion: the excretions from the skin and kidneys are in-

creased. Gastro-intestinal tract: in large doses it is an irritant poison, causing severe vomiting and purging. Muscular system: muscular irritability is at first exalted (producing convulsions), but is afterwards entirely lost. Elimination: it is eliminated by the kidneys.

Stimulants and ethereal inhalation would be the proper treatment in cases of poisoning.

*Uses.*—*Veratrine* has been used *internally*, in nervous disorders, dropsies, gout, rheumatism, etc., in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ repeated; but it is most used *externally*, in the form of *ointment* (4 parts, to alcohol 6 parts, and benzoinated lard 96 parts); or dissolved in alcohol, as an application to rheumatic, paralytic, or neuralgic parts. *Oleatum veratrinæ* (veratrine oleate), consists of veratrine 2 parts, to 98 parts of oleic acid.

### PULSATILLA—PASQUE-FLOWER.

The HERB of Anemone pulsatilla, Anemone pratensis and Anemone patens (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), found in both hemispheres. It should be collected soon after flowering and carefully preserved, but should not be kept more than a year. It contains an acrid volatile *oily substance*, easily converted into anemonin, $C_{15}H_{12}O_6$, and *anemonic acid*, $C_{15}H_{14}O_7$ (Maisch.)

*Physiological Effects.*—Locally, fresh pulsatilla is an irritant, and after prolonged contact with the skin may cause inflammation, or even gangrene. When the powder is inhaled, it produces itching of the eyes, colic, vomiting, diarrhœa, etc. (Phillips). Nervous system: motor and sensory paralyses are produced in animals by large doses, but how they are produced has not been ascertained. After poisonous doses, dilatation of the pupil, sopor, coma, and convulsions occur. Circulation: pulsatilla is a cardiac depressant, and lowers the arterial pressure. Respiration and temperature: it slows the respiration (Clarus), and reduces the temperature. Gastro-intestinal tract: it is an irritant poison, in large doses producing vomiting and purging. Elimination: probably takes place through the kidneys. Incompatibles: caustic alkalies, tannic acid, and metallic salts.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Pulsatilla may be used in catarrhal inflammations of the mucous membranes, unaccompanied with gastro-intestinal disturbance (Bartholow). It is, however, recommended by Phillips in certain forms of dyspepsia, seen in persons of phlegmatic temperament, accompanied with great nervous depression, loss of appetite, thickly-coated white tongue, nausea, flatulence, heartburn, cold clammy extremities, etc., and the editor has also seen good result from its administration in these cases (H. M.). It is useful in acute meningitis, whether cerebral or spinal (Bartholow). It has been given in functional amenorrhœa, where the menses are delayed or scanty, in suppressio mensium from fright or chill, and in functional dysmenorrhœa where the discharge is scanty. Dr. Piffard recommends very small doses, frequently repeated, in epididymitis.

The powdered herb may be given in doses of gr. ij–v, or an extract or tincture may be made.

## ARNICA.

Arnicæ Flores, Arnica Flowers; Arnicæ Radix, Arnica Root.

Arnica montana, Leopard's Bane (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a perennial herbaceous plant, found in northern Germany and other northern countries of Europe, and also in the northwestern portions of America. The FLOWER HEADS and the RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the officinal portions. Both contain *volatile oil*, *arnicin*, *resins*, etc; the root contains, in addition, *inulin* and *tannin*.

*Effects and Uses.*—Locally, arnica is a stimulant and often an irritant to the skin. The internal effects of this drug are not well understood. Large doses cause headache and dilatation of the pupils; poisonous doses paralyze the nervous system, and death ensues from collapse. Small doses are said to increase the cardiac action, but this has been doubted (Wood, H. C.). Large doses depress the action of the heart, lower the arterial pressure, and depress the respiration and temperature. Small doses are said to excite the action of the skin and kidneys. In large amounts it is an irritant to the gastro-intestinal

tract, producing nausea, vomiting and purging of a choleraic character. Large doses also cause great muscular weakness.

It may be used internally, in fevers and acute inflammatory affections, as a sedative and antipyretic (Bartholow).

In mania with a tendency to imbecility, when the excitement has diminished, and in melancholia, it is highly recommended (Schröder Van der Kolk, quoted by Phillips). In delirium tremens with depression it is of great value (Bartholow). It has also been used in the treatment of rheumatism with success. In this country, however, it is principally used externally, in the form of fomentation or lotion, for the relief of bruises, sprains and local paralysis. The *extract of the root* (*alcoholic*) is given in doses of gr. v–x. This is chiefly used, however, in making a *plaster* (*emplastrum arnicæ*). The *fluid extract of the root* is given in doses of ♏v–xx. The *tincture of the root* and the *tincture of the flowers* may be given in doses of ♏v–xxx. They are often used externally combined with soap liniment. In applying arnica externally, the irritating qualities of the drug should be borne in mind.

## PHYTOLACCA.

### Phytolaccæ Bacca, Phytolacca Berry; Phytolaccæ Radix, Phytolacca Root.

Phytolacca is the FRUIT and ROOT of the Phytolacca decandra (*Nat. Ord.* Phytolaccaceæ), commonly known as Poke-Berries and Poke-Root. It is a perennial herb, indigenous to North America, growing to the height of four to eight feet, and found in waste places. The young stems, collected in the spring and boiled, are sometimes eaten at table. The root contains *resin*, *starch*, *tannin*, etc.; the berries contain *sugar*, *gum*, colouring matter, etc. No active principle has been isolated.

*Effects and Uses.*—Phytolacca paralyzes the motor centres of the cord and medulla. In overdoses it causes dimness of vision, coma and sometimes convulsions (Stillé and Maisch), and death is produced by paralysis of the respiratory centre. Phytolacca depresses the cardiac action and also the respiration (Bartholow), and produces nausea and vomiting, which does not take place for an hour after the drug is administered,

and which is accompanied by great depression. Purging also takes place, and Rutherford found it to be a powerful hepatic stimulant, increasing the secretion of bile. It is eliminated by the kidneys.

Phytolacca has been used with success as an alterative in the treatment of rheumatism, and has been especially recommended when the rheumatism is of syphilitic origin (Stillé and Maisch). It has also been used, both internally and by injection, in the treatment of hæmorrhoids. It is useful in inflammations of the breast to allay the inflammation and prevent suppuration, and possibly may exert a like influence on other inflamed glands (Bartholow).

It is recommended as a local application to leg ulcers and eczema, and also in scabies and tinea capitis (J. Bigelow, quoted in Piffard's *Mat. Med. and Therapeutics of the Skin*). It should not be used as an emetic, because of the great depression which it induces. Dose of the powder, gr. j–xxx; or a tincture (℥jv–Oj) of fluid extract may be used, dose, ♏v–ʒj. For local use, an ointment may be prepared (ʒj–℥j). These preparatiors are not officinal.

## STAPHISAGRIA.

Staphisagria, Stavesacre or Licebane is the SEED of the Delphinium Staphisagria (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), a beautiful biennial plant, with terminal racemes of blue flowers, native of southern Europe. It contains three alkaloids, *delphinine* ($C_{24}H_{35}NO_{20}$), *delphinoidine*, and *delphisine*, and *staphisain* ($C_{16}H_{23}NO_2$); also fixed oil, etc.

*Physiological Effects.*—When applied to the skin *delphinine* acts as a rubefacient and even irritant. When given internally to animals it causes convulsions, and finally clonic spasm; the reflex centres of the cord are paralyzed (Cayrade, quoted by Von Boeck in *Ziemssen's Cyclopædia*) and cutaneous anæsthesia is produced (Falck and Rörig), and finally the respiratory centre is paralyzed, causing death from asphyxia. The effects on the circulation are most marked. It slows the cardiac action and paralyzes the heart by a direct action on the muscle and nervous supply of the heart (Falck and Rörig, L. Van

Praag and others, quoted by Von Boeck, *op. cit.*). It causes dyspnœa and slows the respiratory movements. Delphinine paralyzes the voluntary muscles. It causes salivation and induces vomiting (an early symptom), due to irritation of the end-organs of the pneumogastric nerve. It is eliminated by the bowels and kidneys, producing constipation and difficult urination during excretion (Albers, Schroff). *Staphisain* also causes death by asphyxia; but its action on the nervous system and circulation is said to be less marked.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Staphisagria has been used with some success in the reflex vomiting of pregnancy and sea-sickness. Phillips recommends it in obstinate facial neuralgia, ophthalmia tarsi, and as an emmenagogue in amenorrhœa. It is chiefly used, however, as a local parasiticide in phthiriasis and scabies. Dose of the powder, gr. j–iij; or a tincture (1 part to alcohol 5 parts—dose ♏x–xv) or fluid extract may be used. An ointment (digest ʒij of bruised seed in lard ℥j and strain while hot) is the best form for external use. None of these preparations are officinal.

## ANTIMONII PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF ANTIMONY.

Antimonii Oxidum (*Antimonious Oxide*) ($Sb_2O_3$) is a heavy grayish-white, insoluble powder, having the general therapeutic properties of the antimonials, and though not quite certain in its effects—as its solubility depends on the amount of hydrochloric acid which may exist in the stomach—it is believed to produce the sedative operation of tartar emetic, with less nausea and derangement of the stomach. Dose, gr. ij–iij, repeated.

Antimonii et Potassii Tartras (*Antimonium and Potassium Tartrate*). This salt, familiarly known as *tartar emetic* and *tartarized antimony*, is prepared by boiling water and cream of tartar with antimonious oxide. It occurs in colourless, transparent, rhombic, octahedral crystals, which become white and opaque from efflorescence on exposure to the air. When pure its powder is perfectly white; but it is to be preferred in the crystalline state, as in this form it is less liable to adulteration.

When dropped into a solution of sulphuretted hydrogen or ammonium sulphide, the crystals should have an orange-coloured deposit formed on them, which is antimonious sulphide, and is distinguished from arsenious sulphide and all other precipitates by forming with hot concentrated hydrochloric acid a solution from which, when added to water, a white curdy precipitate of antimonious oxychloride is thrown down. The metal itself should, however, always be reduced; as by Marsh's test (see Arsenious Acid) antimoniuretted hydrogen is obtained, which burns with a bluish flame; and if a piece of cold white porcelain be held low down in the flame, the metal is deposited in the form of a dull black spot (surrounded by a grayish ring), soluble in ammonium sulphide, which does not dissolve arsenic, and insoluble in a solution of sodium or calcium hypochlorite, which readily dissolves arsenical spots. The powder of tartar emetic is sometimes adulterated with cream of tartar, which may be detected by adding a few drops of a solution of sodium carbonate, to a boiling solution of the antimonial salt, and if the precipitate formed be not redissolved, no potassium bitartrate is present.

Tartar emetic ($2KSbC_4H_4O_7.H_2O$) is inodorous; has a nauseous, metallic taste; is soluble in 15 parts of cold and 3 parts of boiling water; insoluble in pure alcohol; and is decomposed by the alkalies, alkaline carbonates, and the vegetable astringents.

*Physiological Effects.*—Tartar emetic is a powerful *local* irritant. Applied to the skin, it occasions an eruption of pustules, resembling those of variola or ecthyma. When taken into the stomach, in full doses, it causes vomiting, purging, griping pains, etc., and in excessive quantity it acts as an irritant poison, and has produced death, with great prostration, syncope, diminution of reflex irritability, and even convulsions and delirium: very large doses have, however, been given medicinally with entire safety. The proper *antidote* is tannic acid; and opium, stimulants, and demulcents should be also administered. The *constitutional* effects of tartar emetic, when taken internally in small doses, are an increase in the secretions and exhalations generally, especially from the skin; the

amount of carbonic acid exhaled by the lungs is increased; the amount of urine excreted is lessened, but the urea is much increased (Ott); after large doses albuminuria is often seen; in somewhat larger doses, these effects are accompanied with nausea and vomiting, relaxation of the tissues (particularly the muscular fibres), a feeling of great feebleness and exhaustion, and at first a stimulant, later a powerful sedative, action on the circulation and respiration, the cardiac action becoming slow, weak and finally irregular, and the arterial tension being lowered. It acts on the heart by depressing the excito-motor nerves and paralyzing the cardiac muscle. After poisonous doses the red blood corpuscles are altered in form, and together with the albumen, are diminished in amount, in the blood of animals; the fibrin is increased (Ott). The temperature of the body is lowered. In small, repeated doses, continued for some time, it produces fatty degeneration of the liver. It is eliminated by the bile, milk, perspiration and urine, also by the bronchial mucus and the intestinal secretions. Elimination is slow. The minimum fatal dose for an adult is gr. ij; for a child, gr. $\frac{3}{4}$ (Phillips).

*Medicinal Uses.*—Tartar emetic is employed therapeutically as an emetic, nauseant, sedative, sudorific and expectorant, and locally as a counter-irritant. It is to be used with great caution on account of the prostration which it produces, and should never be given to young children, nor when gastro-enteric inflammation is present. It should only be used in sthenic cases in robust adults. As an *emetic*, it creates more nausea and depression than any other substance; and hence, while other emetics are to be preferred to it, when our object is merely to evacuate the contents of the stomach with as little constitutional disturbance as possible, it is of value when vomiting is resorted to as a means of making an impression on the system and thereby checking the progress of disease. As a *nauseant*, tartar emetic was employed to relax the muscular system in the reduction of dislocations, strangulated hernia, etc., but has been superseded by anæsthetics. It was also used to relax the rigidity of the os uteri in labour. As a *sedative antiphlogistic*, in large doses it is a most powerful remedy

in the treatment of acute inflammation, with fever, from its combined action in reducing the frequency of the circulation, moderating the heat of the skin, and promoting diaphoresis. When given in this way, at intervals, tartar emetic ceases to produce emesis, owing to *tolerance* of the medicine, especially in pneumonia, in which disease it was formerly extensively resorted to. It is inferior to other sedatives, as aconite, etc. In the early stages of acute laryngitis and bronchitis, it is a remedy of great value. From gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ may be given every two hours in gradually increasing doses, until some amelioration of the symptoms takes place, when the doses are to be again decreased; a favorite combination with many physicians is: ℞. Antimonii et potassii tartratis, morphinæ sulphatis, āā gr. j; Aquæ, f℥ij. M. One teaspoonful contains gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ each of tartar emetic and morphine. As a *diaphoretic*, it is very useful in small doses (as from $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, repeated), in continued fevers, inflammation from wounds, injuries, etc.; and as an *expectorant*, in the same doses, it is employed in various pulmonary affections with advantage. As a *local irritant*, it is sometimes applied to the skin in the form of aqueous solution, ointment, or plaster, in chronic diseases of the chest, affections of joints, etc.; but this is rarely needed, and is in many cases injurious.

*Administration.*—The dose of tartar emetic, as an *emetic*, is gr. j–ij, and it is frequently combined with ipecac. As a *sedative antiphlogistic*, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ to gr. j–ij. As a *nauseant*, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$, and as a *diaphoretic and expectorant*, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, may be given in solution, and in each case repeated every two or three hours. It is advantageously combined with small doses of morphine, when decided diaphoresis is aimed at.

*Vinum Antimonii* (*Antimonial Wine*) is a solution of tartar emetic (4 parts) in boiling distilled water (60 parts) and stronger white wine (to make 1000 parts). It is employed as an expectorant and sudorific, in the dose of from gtt. x–xxx, frequently repeated; and as an emetic for children, in the dose of gtt. xxx to f ʒj, repeated every quarter of an hour. Other emetics are to be preferred.

ANTIMONII SULPHIDUM (*Antimonious Sulphide*), the native sulphide, purified by fusion, and *Antimonii Sulphidum Purifi-*

*catum* (*Purified Antimonious Sulphide*), the finely-powdered sulphide washed repeatedly with water, macerated in ammonia water, and again repeatedly washed in distilled water, are used in making the other preparations.

ANTIMONIUM SULPHURATUM (*Sulphurated Antimony*) is prepared by boiling the purified antimonious sulphide with a solution of soda, and adding diluted sulphuric acid to the strained solution; the sodium sulphate which is formed being afterwards washed away with hot water. It is a reddish-brown, odourless, almost tasteless, insoluble powder, and is chemically a mixture of antimonious sulphide ($Sb_2S_3$) and oxide ($Sb_2O_3$). Its effects are analogous to those of tartar emetic; but it is chiefly employed as an *alterative* in cutaneous affections, secondary syphilis, etc., usually in conjunction with mercurials. Dose, as an *alterative*, gr. j–iij; as an emetic, gr. v–xx.

*Pilulæ Antimonii Compositæ* (*Compound Pills of Antimony*), sometimes called *Plummer's Pills*, contain equal parts of *sulphurated antimony* and of *calomel*, mixed with twice the amount of guaiac, and made into a mass with mucilage of tragacanth. They are used as an alterative in syphilitic, rheumatic and cutaneous affections. One pill contains of calomel and antimony each gr. ss.

*Pulvis Antimonialis.*—An *antimonial powder* is prepared in imitation of the celebrated *James's powder*, by mixing antimonious oxide (33 parts) with precipitated calcium phosphate (67 parts). It is a white, gritty, tasteless, odourless powder. It was formerly much employed in fevers. Dose, gr. iij–viij.

### POTASSII NITRAS—POTASSIUM NITRATE.

This salt, commonly called *nitre* and *saltpetre* ($KNO_3$) occurs in both the inorganic and organic kingdoms of nature. It is obtained, for medicinal use, principally by the purification of the native nitre of India; and it is found also in *saltpetre caves* in various parts of the United States, associated with calcium nitrate, from which it is separated by lixiviation. It is artificially produced in several parts of Europe, in nitre beds or saltpetre plantations, by bringing together decayed organic ani-

mal and vegetable matters. And it is manufactured sometimes by the double decomposition of sodium nitrate and potassium chloride. Nitre is *refined* by re-solution and crystallization of the *crude* nitre. As purified for medicinal use, it is found in the shops in large transparent, colourless crystals, of the form of six-sided striated prisms, with dihedral summits, which are unalterable in the air. They have no odour, a sharp, cooling taste, are wholly soluble in water, and insoluble in pure alcohol. They have no water of crystallization, but frequently have a portion of the mother liquid mechanically lodged in the spaces of the crystals, which may be driven off by heat, and the salt fused and cast into moulds, when it is termed *sal prunelle.*

*Physiological Effects of the Potassium Preparations.*—As the effects of the potassium salts are largely due to their base, it will be more convenient to consider them together, pointing out any differences when the various preparations are considered. Locally, some of this group, as potassa fusa, abstract water from the tissues, dissolve albumen and saponify fats, and hence are caustics. The nitrate is a violent irritant when applied to mucous membranes or raw surfaces. Nervous system: in large doses, they may produce coma. They act on the spinal centres, lowering reflex excitability and causing paralysis of the lower extremities when given in large amounts. Circulation: all the potassium salts are cardiac poisons, their activity being due to the potassium, and varying with the amount of the base they contain. In moderate doses they slow the heart and increase the arterial pressure, while in large doses they both diminish the frequency of the cardiac pulsations and lower the blood pressure. Animals poisoned by them die from cardiac paralysis (the heart being arrested in diastole), caused by direct action on the cardiac muscle and also by paralysis of the cardiac ganglia. Blood: after large doses, or when taken for some time, the blood is found to be less coagulable (the fibrin being diminished), the white corpuscles relatively increased, and the venous blood lighter in colour (Phillips). After large doses of the nitrate or chlorate, the blood becomes dark and refuses to take up oxygen, and the hæmoglobin is decomposed (Bartholow). The compounds with the vegetable

acids increase the alkalinity of the blood. Temperature is reduced by large doses, especially when the nitrate or chlorate has been given. Secretion: the alkaline potassium compounds, like alkalies in general, when applied to the orifices of glands with acid secretions, increase, but when applied to glands with alkaline secretions, diminish, their secreting power (Ringer). This does not apply to the nitrate. They increase the water of the urine and the urea and lessen the amount of uric acid. If the bicarbonate is given during fasting, the acidity of the urine will be increased, but the urine will be alkaline if it is administered during digestion. The alkalinity of the urine is most marked after the ingestion of the salts with the vegetable acids (as the tartrate, citrate, etc.). The nitrate and chlorate do not affect the reaction of the urine. Gastro-intestinal tract: when alkalies are given on an empty stomach, the secretion of the acid gastric juice is increased; if given when gastric digestion is in progress, they neutralize the acidity of the secretion. In large amounts, potassa or the chlorate, nitrate, carbonate or chloride excites violent inflammation, causing vomiting, purging, etc. Nutrition: alkalies in small doses improve digestion, aid in saponifying fats, and promote oxidation of tissue, but when administered for too long a time, especially if given in large doses, they cause emaciation and pervert nutrition. Elimination: the potassium salts are eliminated chiefly by the urine, but to some extent also by the other secretions. The salts with the vegetable acids, during their passage through the system, are converted into carbonates and are eliminated under this form. Potassium nitrate and chlorate are eliminated unchanged in the urine and as sulphates in the fæces. In *excessive doses*, nitre may act as a fatal poison, producing irritation of the alimentary canal and derangement of the nervous system; the symptoms are burning pain in the throat and stomach, bloody stools, a tendency to syncope, collapse, and death, sometimes preceded by dilated pupils, insensibility, and convulsions. There is no antidote for it, and cases of poisoning are to be treated by demulcents, opiates, stimulants, etc., after evacuation of the contents of the stomach.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Nitre is not as much used as it was for-

merly. It may be given as a refrigerant and sedative remedy in fevers, inflammations, hæmorrhages, etc. In fevers it is sometimes prescribed with calomel and tartar emetic, under the name of *nitrous powders* (nitre, gr. x; tartar emetic, gr. ⅛; calomel, gr. ¼ to ½). In large doses it was given formerly in acute rheumatism, and this practice has been revived with success in France. It is sometimes combined with Dover's powder (of each gr. iij–v or viij) in the treatment of acute muscular rheumatism. Dose, gr. x–xxx. From ʒiv–vj are given in twenty-four hours, in acute rheumatism, and the quantity is increased to ʒviij–x, or xij. *Charta Potassii Nitratis* (Potassium Nitrate Paper) consists of strips of white unsized paper immersed in solution of potassium nitrate (20 parts to 80 parts of distilled water). The inhalation of the fumes arising from the burning of these papers is used with advantage in spasmodic asthma.

SODII NITRAS (*Sodium Nitrate*). This salt, commonly called *cubic nitre*, is found in large deposits in South America, chiefly in Peru, but also in Bolivia and Chili. The crude salt occurs in rather soft and pliable lumps, of white, yellow or gray colour; it is often purified in Peru by solution, crystallization, and desiccation, but it is usually refined after importation. It occurs in colourless rhombohedral crystals, slightly deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water ($NaNO_3$), without odour, and of a sharp, cooling and bitter taste.

*Effects and Uses.*—Sodium nitrate has been little used in medicine, its employment having been limited chiefly to dysentery, in which it is highly praised by German physicians, in amounts of from ʒss–j, in mucilaginous solution, during the day. Its effects are analogous to those of potassium nitre. The sodium salts are not as powerful cardiac poisons, neither do they affect the temperature nor act on the nervous system to the same extent. They impede coagulation, but do not alter the blood corpuscles.

## REFRIGERANTS.

### POTASSII CITRAS—POTASSIUM CITRATE.

This salt (formerly known as *Salt of Riverius*) is made by saturating a solution of citric acid with potassium bicarbonate,

and evaporating to dryness. It is white, granular, inodorous, of a saline, slightly bitterish but not unpleasant taste, deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water ($K_3C_6H_5O_7.H_2O$). It is an excellent refrigerant diaphoretic, much employed in febrile affections. Dose, gr. xx–xxv; ʒvj are usually dissolved in water Oss, and f℥ss of the solution is administered every hour or two. The salts of the alkalies with vegetable acids, as citrates, tartrates and acetates, during their passage through the body are converted into carbonates.

*Liquor Potassii Citratis* (*Solution of Potassium Citrate*) may be made by dissolving separately citric acid 6 parts and potassium bicarbonate 8 parts in water enough to make the combined solutions weigh 100 parts; dose, f℥ss.

*Mistura Potassii Citratis* (*Mixture of Potassium Citrate*, or *Neutral Mixture*) is made by saturating fresh lemon-juice with potassium bicarbonate; or, when the lemon-juice cannot be had, a solution of citric acid, flavoured with oil of lemon, may be used as a substitute. This preparation contains some free carbonic acid, which renders it more grateful to an irritable stomach than the ordinary solution of the citrate. Under the name of *effervescing draught* the potassium citrate is often prepared extemporaneously (fresh lemon-juice f℥ss with an equal measure of water, added to a solution of potassium carbonate ʒij in water f℥iv), and is given in the state of effervescence; it is an excellent remedy for irritable stomach, with fever.

## LIQUOR AMMONII ACETATIS—SOLUTION OF AMMONIUM ACETATE.

This solution, termed also *Spiritus Mindereri*, or *Spirit of Mindererus*, is made by saturating diluted acetic acid with ammonium carbonate, and is a solution of ammonium acetate ($NH_4C_2H_3O_2$). When pure it is a colourless liquid, with a saline taste; it should always be made freshly when dispensed. The physiological effects of the ammonium salts have already been considered (*vide* p. 180). In small doses it is refrigerant; in larger doses, diaphoretic, diuretic, and perhaps resolvent. It is employed in febrile and inflammatory affections, sometimes in conjunction with nitre or one of the sedatives, sometimes

with camphor and opium. Given in full doses, frequently repeated, it is one of the best means of removing the effects of drunkenness. Dose, f℥ss–j every two, three or four hours, in sweetened water.

### SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI—SPIRIT OF NITROUS ETHER.

This preparation, commonly known as *Sweet Spirit of Nitre*, is a solution of ethyl nitrite ($C_2H_5NO_2$) in alcohol. Spirit of nitrous ether is a volatile, inflammable liquid, of a pale-yellow colour, inclining slightly to green, has a fragrant, ethereal odour, free from pungency, and a sharp, burning taste, and mixes with water and alcohol in all proportions; sp. gr. 0.823 to 0.825. It contains five per cent. of nitrous ether. It should not be long kept, as it becomes strongly acid by age.

*Effects and Uses.*—Sweet spirit of nitre is antispasmodic, refrigerant, diaphoretic, and diuretic. As a diaphoretic, small doses should be given, largely diluted and frequently repeated. It is much used in febrile affections, and, from its diuretic properties, is often combined with other diuretics in the treatment of dropsies. From its pleasant taste and smell it is very acceptable to children. Dose, fʒss–j, frequently repeated. The inhalation of sweet spirit of nitre has produced dangerous and even fatal effects: pallor of the face, livid discoloration of the lips and fingers, weakness of the pulse, muscular prostration, præcordial oppression, and headache are the symptoms described. A case is recorded in which death was attributed to the inhalation of the ether from a broken bottle in a sleeping apartment. The same symptoms may be produced by excessive doses.

### ACIDA VEGETABILIA—VEGETABLE ACIDS.

The vegetable acids are refrigerant, and, when properly diluted, form useful drinks in fevers, etc. Those chiefly employed are *acidum aceticum* (*acetic acid*), *acidum citricum* (*citric acid*), and *acidum tartaricum* (*tartaric acid*).

*Effects and Uses.*—Applied to a raw surface or (if sufficiently concentrated) to the mucous membranes, they act as irritants. Acetic acid is the most powerful, and will, when applied to the

skin, cause blanching from contraction of the capillaries. Citric acid is the least irritant. After large doses the cardiac beat is slowed and weakened, but this is possibly due to the resulting gastro-enteritis (Bartholow). The alkalinity of the blood is diminished. The general law regarding the action of acids on secretion holds good in the case of the vegetable acids, viz.: that when applied to the orifices of glands secreting an acid fluid they diminish, while when applied to glands secreting an alkaline fluid they increase their secreting power. Thus they increase the saliva and the intestinal secretion. The ingestion of the vegetable acids increases the acidity of the urine. They also increase the excretion of both the water and the solids of the urine, particularly free uric acid (and may thus lead to calculus). Their continued use causes abdominal pain, flatulence, and diarrhœa. In large doses they may produce gastro-enteritis. They are mostly converted into carbonic acid in the system, and are eliminated by the kidneys and intestinal mucous membrane.

ACETIC ACID ($HC_2H_3O_2$) is employed internally only in the form of *diluted acetic acid* (strong acid 17 parts to distilled water 83 parts). Externally, strong acetic acid (sp. gr. 1.048, and containing 36 per cent. of monohydrated acid) or *glacial acetic acid* (nearly absolute acetic acid—sp. gr. 1.058) is employed as an escharotic to remove warts, in the cure of lupus, etc. Acetic acid is less used internally as a refrigerant than citric acid, from its liability to produce colic and diarrhœa, except in typhus, scarlet and other malignant fevers, owing to its supposed possession of antiseptic virtues. Vinegar and water is one of the best injections for the cure of vaginal gonorrhœa in the female. Spongings with vinegar and water are useful to relieve the heat of the skin in fevers, and the vapour is grateful to the sick. Concentrated acetic acid is a corrosive poison, for which the alkalies and their carbonates, soap, etc., are the antidotes. CITRIC ACID may be agreeably administered in the diluted juice of lemons, limes, sour oranges, and tamarinds. When these cannot be obtained, a solution of citric acid (gr. xx to water Oj) may be substituted. Citric acid is manufactured from lemon or lime juice, by saturating it with calcium carbon-

ate and afterwards decomposing the calcium citrate, which is formed, by the addition of sulphuric acid. It occurs in colourless crystals ($H_3C_6H_5O_7,H_2O$), having the form of rhomboidal prisms with dihedral summits, freely soluble in water, and soluble in alcohol; ʒixss, added to distilled water Oj, form a solution of the average strength of lemon juice. In the dose of fʒj every hour or two, *lemon juice, limonis succus* (the juice of the fruit of Citrus Limonum), has been employed with success in acute rheumatism and gout, and, though an uncertain remedy, is occasionally of undoubted efficacy. Of late years, however, it has given place to more reliable modes of treatment. Properly diluted and mixed with sugar, it forms the delightful refrigerant known as lemonade. Lemon-juice (or, still better, lime-juice) is the most efficient known remedy for scurvy. It has also proved of advantage in jaundice and torpor of the liver. *Syrup of citric acid* consists of citric acid (8 parts) and water (8 parts) with oil of lemon (4 parts) and syrup (980 parts). *Lemon syrup*, which is pleasanter, is made by heating lemon-juice (40 parts) to the boiling point; adding lemon peel (2 parts); and letting it stand until cool; then filter and add enough water to make the filtrate weigh 40 parts; dissolve sugar (60 parts) in the filtrate and strain. *Spirit of Lemon* (sometimes called *essence of lemon*) is made by dissolving *oil of lemon* 6 parts (obtained from the *rind of the fruit*), in alcohol 90 parts, and adding freshly-grated lemon-peel 4 parts; dose, fʒj–ij. TARTARIC ACID is the acid of grapes, and is extracted from tartar or crude cream of tartar. It is a white crystallized solid, in the form of irregular six-sided prisms ($H_2C_4H_4O_6$), and is found in the shops as a fine white powder. It is soluble in water and alcohol. Being cheaper than citric acid, it may be used as a substitute for that acid. It is employed in making *Seidlitz powders*. Tartaric acids yields a precipitate (cream of tartar) with a solution of carbonate or other neutral salt of potassium, while citric acid yields none.

## ORDER VIII.—SPINANTS.

Under the term Spinants, or Spastics, are comprised medicines which are employed to excite muscular contraction, or

whose ultimate effect is the production of motor paralysis, and may, accordingly, be divided into *excito-motors* and *depresso-motors*. Of the first class, the most important articles are vegetable substances containing the alkaloids strychnine and brucine, which are employed therapeutically in torpid or paralytic conditions of the muscular system; ergot, which is used to excite muscular contraction of the uterus; and digitalis, which is given for its tonic effect on the heart. The latter class contains such remedies as conium, physostigma, woorara, etc.

## EXCITO-MOTORS.

### NUX VOMICA.

Strychnos Nux vomica, or Poison-Nut (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiacacæ), is a middling-sized tree of the coast of Coromandel and other parts of India, which bears a round, smooth berry, the size of a pretty large apple, of a rich orange colour, and containing numerous seed imbedded in a juicy pulp. The SEED are the officinal portion; but the bark also is poisonous, and is known as *false angustura bark*, from its having been confounded with angustura bark. The seed are round, peltate, less than an inch in diameter, nearly flat, or convex on one side and concave on the other, and surrounded by a narrow annular stria. They have two coats: a simple fibrous outer coat, covered with short, silky hairs, of a gray or yellowish colour, and a very thin inner coat which envelops the nucleus or kernel. This is hard, horny, of a whitish or yellowish colour, and of very difficult pulverization. The seed have no odour, but an intensely bitter taste, which is stronger in the kernel than in the investing membrane. They impart their virtues to water, but more readily to diluted alcohol, and contain two active *alkaloid* principles, *strychnine* (which is officinal) and *brucine*, both of which exist in combination with an acid called *igasuric;* another alkaloid, termed *igasurine*, much more soluble in water than the two first named, has been lately extracted from nux vomica.

STRYCHNINA (*Strychnine*) ($C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$) is obtained by the following process: Nux vomica is digested and boiled in water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the resulting

strychnine and brucine hydrochlorate is decomposed by milk of lime. The strychnine is separated from brucine and impurities by boiling alcohol, from which it is deposited when cool, the brucine being left in solution. It is then converted into a sulphate by the addition of diluted sulphuric acid, next decolourized by purified animal charcoal, and again precipitated by solution of ammonia. Thus obtained, it occurs as a white or grayish-white powder (but may be made to crystallize in the form of white, brilliant rhombic prisms), of an intensely bitter taste, almost insoluble in water, slightly soluble in cold alcohol, but readily soluble in boiling alcohol. The usual *test* for strychnine is the potassium bichromate, which, added to a solution of strychnine in concentrated sulphuric acid, produces a violet colour, which after a time changes to wine-red, and then to reddish-yellow. A still more delicate test is a solution of potassium permanganate (gr. 1) in sulphuric acid (grs. 200). In both these tests the reagent is nascent oxygen. Lead binoxide, manganese peroxide, and potassium ferrocyanide, act in the same way. The presence of morphine in excess may disguise the colour test; here chloroform should be used to separate the strychnine from morphine. When gently heated with a saturated solution of iodic acid, strychnine gives a rose-pink tint. The physiological test should be always resorted to: if a small frog be placed in an ounce of water containing $\frac{1}{100}$ of a grain of strychnine salt, in two or three hours it will undergo tetanic spasms, and soon die.

*Brucine* ($C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$), which is not officinal, resembles strychnine in its action, but is much weaker. According to Sonnenschein, it is convertible into strychnine by oxidizing agents, a point of importance in forensic analysis. This statement, however, has been investigated by A. J. Cownley, but not confirmed.

*Physiological Effects.*—Nux vomica or its alkaloid, strychnine, increases the reflex excitability of the spinal cord, and thus produces convulsions. It probably stimulates the motor nerves, though this is not certain. After death, galvanization of the motor trunks causes little or no contraction in response, due to direct action on, and exhaustion of the motor trunks (Wood,

H. C.). It stimulates the vaso-motor centres of the brain and spinal cord (Ott), and also the respiratory centre. Death is due to asphyxia. In very small and repeated doses, it has a tonic and diuretic effect, and sometimes operates slightly on the bowels and skin, but has no effect on the circulation. In somewhat larger doses, the stomach is often disturbed, the cardiac action is accelerated from stimulation of the cardiac ganglia, the visual sense is rendered more acute and the retina becomes hyperæmic, and in still larger doses, the muscular system becomes disordered. A sense of weight and weakness in the limbs, and increased sensibility to external impressions of all kinds, manifest themselves, with depression of spirits and anxiety; the limbs tremble, and slight convulsive movements of the muscles appear. If the medicine be continued, or if a toxic dose be taken, convulsive paroxysms of the whole muscular system ensue, with erotic desires, painful sensations in the skin, and occasionally eruptions; the heart is slowed, and the blood pressure increased probably through vaso-motor spasm. In paralytic patients the effects of the medicine are principally observed in the paralyzed parts. When taken in excessive doses the symptoms usually come on suddenly, and within half an hour, and consist of paroxysms commencing with a sudden shuddering, quickly passing into a tetanic convulsion of all the voluntary muscles. The body is bent backward until the occiput and heels support its weight (*opisthotonus*), the corners of the mouth are drawn up in a ghastly grin (*risus sardonicus*), and the face, at first pale, becomes livid as the paroxysm continues, from interference with respiration. Trismus (an early symptom in tetanus) occurs finally in severe cases.

After a variable time the muscles relax and an interval of quiet succeeds, during which there is sometimes a slight rigidity of the muscles, but no marked stiffness as in tetanus. As a rule the paroxysms are painful. If the dose has been sufficient to cause death, the paroxysms rapidly succeed one another, increasing progressively in severity and duration until death occurs from fixation of the muscles of respiration, the intellect being usually unaffected up to the fatal termination. The

convulsions resulting from the use of strychnine are of spinal origin and are due to an exaltation of the reflex functions together with a stimulation of the motor cells of the cord. The reflex centres are in such an irritable condition that the slightest irritation of the surface, as by a breath of air, will produce a convulsion. There is no chemical antidote, unless, perhaps, tannic acid and the ioduretted potassium iodide. The patient should be kept perfectly quiet and all sources of irritation, as draughts or loud noises, should be excluded, as likely to cause a tetanic paroxysm. The stomach should be emptied and the physiological antidote given. Chloral is the best physiological antidote. It acts chiefly by lowering the activity of the parts which conduct the excitation to the spinal cord, preventing the too frequent repetition of the tetanic spasms and lessening their intensity (Schmidt's Jahrb., June, 1881, quoted in *Am. J. Med. Sc.*, April, 1882). In grave cases artificial respiration should also be resorted to. Some relief is afforded by holding the limbs or even by applying friction to them, during the paroxysm. The antidotism between strychnine and chloral is not reciprocal. Opium, conium, ether, chloroform, extract of Indian hemp, camphor, Calabar bean, potassium bromide, or atropine may also be exhibited as physiological antidotes. Paraldehyd is recommended by Cervello as a physiological antagonist. The action is not reciprocal (*vide* p. 67). Dr. Kratter announces that strychnine is excreted entirely unaltered by the urine, the excretion beginning within one hour and ending within forty-eight hours after administration. The entire amount taken can be demonstrated in the urine (Sep. Abd. Wien. Med. Wchft. 8, 9, 10, 82, quoted in *Med. and Surg. Report*, Phila., Nov. 18, 1882).

*Medicinal Uses.*—This medicine is our chief resource in torpid or paralytic conditions of the motor or sensitive nerves, or of the muscular fibre. When, however, paralysis is the result of inflammation of the nervous centres, it is injurious, and accelerates organic changes. It is most beneficial in those forms of paralysis which are independent of structural lesion, as lead palsy or paralysis from drunkenness. In paralysis arising from cerebral hæmorrhage—after the absorption of the

effused blood when the paralysis remains, as it were, from habit—the cautious employment of nux vomica is often attended with advantage. In amaurosis, free from cerebral complication, especially when due to alcohol or tobacco, it is very useful. In these cases strychnine is recommended in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ injected into the corresponding temporal region. It should be administered daily, and the dose increased until slight twitchings of the muscles are produced. In atrophy of the optic nerve-fibres, it has not met with the success which was predicted, but is of undoubted use before the stage of atrophy is reached. It has also been found beneficial in constipation, dysentery, cholera, diarrhœa, impotence, incontinence of urine, spermatorrhœa, and other affections depending on functional atony and relaxation of muscular fibres; in chorea and in epilepsy it is highly recommended; in dyspnœa due to chronic bronchitis, dilated bronchi, emphysema, or incipient phthisis, it is of value as a respiratory stimulant; in combination with other remedies, in anæmeia, chlorosis, etc.; and in small doses it has been used with excellent effect as a general tonic where there is loss of nerve-power, and as a stomachic in dyspepsia, and to relieve the vomiting of pregnancy.

*Administration.*—Dose of the powder, gr. ij or iij, in pill, several times a day, and increased till an effect is produced; of the *abstract*, gr. ss–ij; of the *extract* (alcoholic), gr. ss–j, to be repeated and increased; of the *fluid extract*, ♏j–v; of the *tincture*, gtt. v to xx, and this is sometimes used as an embrocation to paralyzed parts. A tolerance of nux vomica and strychnine is rapidly established in the system.

STRYCHNINA (*Strychnine*). The preparation and tests for this alkaloid have already been considered (*vide* p. 220).

The *effects* of strychnine are similar to those of nux vomica but more violent; its local action is that of an irritant. It is employed for the same purposes as nux vomica, and should be given in very minute doses, as gr. $\frac{1}{32}$–$\frac{1}{16}$ to begin with, to be gradually increased, carefully watching the patient and suspending its administration as soon as twitching of the muscles, or an approach to the *risus sardonicus* is observed. The *salts of*

*strychnine* may be also employed in the same doses, but as they are more soluble than the alkaloid, they are more active. For *endermic* use, gr $\frac{1}{40}$ of the alkaloid may be used; it is best used in amaurosis hypodermically, dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to begin with. The salts are preferred for hypodermic use, because of their greater solubility.

STRYCHNINÆ SULPHAS (*Strychnine Sulphate*) is made by dissolving a mixture of strychnine in distilled water, with diluted sulphuric acid, and evaporating. It occurs as a white salt, in colourless, prismatic crystals, efflorescent, odourless, very bitter, readily soluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol, and insoluble in ether. It responds to the tests for strychnine, and may be used for the same purposes and in the same doses.

## IGNATIA.

The SEED of Strychnos Ignatii, or St. Ignatius' Bean (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), a tree of the Philippine Islands, contains a large proportion of *strychnine*, some *brucine*, etc., and possesses medicinal properties analogous to those of nux vomica. It may be given to fulfil the same remedial indications as nux vomica. An *abstract* (dose, gr. ¼–j) and a *tincture* (dose, ♏ v–xx) are officinal.

## HYDRASTIS.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Hydrastis canadensis, Yellow Root or Golden Seal (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), a small indigenous plant, with yellow, fugacious flowers, and a red fruit resembling raspberries, has from recent experiments been classed among the excito-motors. It contains the alkaloids *hydrastine* ($C_{22}H_{23}NO_6$), *berberine* ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$), *xanthopuccine* which resembles berberine; also *starch*, *sugar*, etc. (Maisch).

*Physiological Effects.*—According to A. J. Slavatinski (*Meditz. Obozr.*, No. 16, 1884, p. 346; quoted by *Lond. Med. Rec.*), when hydrastine is given hypodermically to frogs in small doses (.001–.002 gm.), it caused discoördination of movements, general sluggishness and weakness, quickened respiration, and a reduction of the cardiac frequency from $\frac{1}{3}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ of the normal rate, at the same time that the individual con-

tractions were very energetic. When a larger dose (.003–.005 gm.) was given, general convulsions occurred (resembling those caused by strychnine), which disappeared on section of the spinal cord. The effects on the heart were intensified, and the cardiac action was interrupted by diastolic arrests. If a still larger amount (.005–.01 gm.) was given, the convulsions were followed by prostration, paralysis and death. The heart stopped in diastole. When placed on the cut-out heart, the cardiac action stopped and the heart could not be made to respond to further irritation. It probably acts on the heart not only through the par vagum, but also through the cardiac ganglia, and in large doses, paralyzes the cardiac muscle directly. It stimulates the reflex centres of the cord, exalts the irritability of the motor nerves, and probably depresses the end organs of the sensory nerves. Given to warm-blooded animals it slows the cardiac action, causes general depression, discoördination and incessant tremor; large doses cause death preceded by paralysis. Death is due to tetanus of the respiratory muscles, according to Bartholow. The action of hydrastis is less powerful but of longer duration than that of strychnine, which it resembles. It acts, also, as a diuretic, and according to Rutherford, it is a hepatic stimulant of considerable power, and a feeble intestinal stimulant.

*Medicinal Uses.*—It is recommended as a nerve tonic and antifermentative in atonic dyspepsia and chronic gastritis. From its action on the liver and intestines it is useful in duodenal catarrh, catarrhal jaundice, and constipation due to deficient secretion. It is an efficient diuretic, and has been used for this purpose in promoting the discharge of calculi from the kidneys. It is also used in chronic cystitis, and has been employed internally and by injection for the cure of gonorrhœa, in the stage of decline, and in gleet, and also as an injection in uterine and vaginal leucorrhœas.

From the study of its effects, it should be useful in the same class of cases in which strychnine is employed.

Dose, of the *fluid extract*, fʒj–iv; as a stomachic tonic, ♏v–xv before meals. The *tincture* may be given in doses of ♏x–fʒj *t. d.*

As an injection in gonorrhœa, hydrastine may be used in the strength of gr. x–xv to mucilage f℥j.

Rhus Toxicodendron (*Poison-Oak*). The FRESH LEAVES of Rhus toxicodendron, or Poison-Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Terebinthaceæ), an indigenous shrub from one to three feet high, and other species of Rhus, possess properties somewhat analogous to those of nux vomica, and have been employed with success in paralysis. They contain *toxicodendric acid*, to which their poisonous and medicinal activity is due. Dose, gr. j–iij, or more, to be repeated and increased. In cases of poisoning, the irritation of the skin is relieved by glycerite of carbolic acid or alkaline solutions.

## COCCULUS INDICUS.

Cocculus Indicus (not officinal) is the DRIED SEED of Anamirta paniculata (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), a climbing shrub of India. The fruit is a one-celled berry, of a dark purplish colour, with a soft pulp, and a single *seed* the size of a pea, containing a bitter kernel. The active properties reside in a peculiar white, crystallizable bitter principle which is officinal under the name of PICROTOXINUM (*picrotoxin*) ($C_9H_{10}O_4$). It is partially soluble in water, and very soluble in alcohol, chloroform and ether. Picrotoxin is not precipitated by the reagents for the alkaloids, and does not neutralize acids. In the shell, an alkaloid termed *menispermine* has been found, and a neutral principle of the same composition as the alkaloid, termed *paramenispermin*.

*Effects and Uses*—Picrotoxin is an acrid cerebro-spinal narcotic, capable, in large doses, of producing death by tetanic fixation of the respiratory muscles. Its cerebral effects are variously described, such as stupor, giddiness and vertigo. In doses sufficient to produce these effects it is apt to nauseate. It is a tetanizing agent, this condition being followed by convulsions, paralysis and coma. The chief action of the drug appears to be that of an excitant of the centres located in the medulla oblongata. The convulsions can be brought on in an animal from which the brain has been removed, and the reflex

functions are suspended by it. During the convulsive stage the heart's action increases, while in the stage of coma it becomes slow, and after death it is found to be in diastole. Picrotoxin induces decided diaphoresis. It has not been much used internally, except in the night sweats of phthisis for which Murrell recommends it, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{180}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$, but in the form of decoction or ointment it is employed to destroy lice and other parasites, and for the cure of tinea and porrigo of the scalp. It is said to prevent the secondary fermentation of malt liquors, into which it is sometimes introduced as an adulteration.

## ERGOTA—ERGOT.

Ergot is a fungus growing from the diseased ovary of Secale cereale, or Rye (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ). The U. S. Pharmacopœia styles it the SCLEROTIUM OF CLAVICEPS PURPUREA (*Nat. Ord.* Fungi), replacing the grain of Secale cereale. Its predisposing cause is unknown, and it is not peculiar to rye, many other grasses being subject to it, as abortion in grazing animals has been frequently produced by their eating grasses affected with ergot. The ergot usually projects out of the glum or husk of the plant, beyond the ordinary outline of the spike or ear. It should not be collected until some days after it has begun to form, as it is thought not to possess full activity until about the sixth day of its formation. As found in the shops it consists of cylindrical or somewhat prismatical tapering grains, curved like the spur of a cock, of a purplish colour externally, and of a yellowish or grayish-white colour within. Its smell is peculiar and nauseous; its taste is at first faint, but becomes bitterish, acrid and disagreeable. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and does not keep well, being liable to the attacks of a minute worm. It deteriorates much more rapidly in powder than when in grain, in the former condition soon becoming inert.

Numerous analyses have been made of ergot, but there is still uncertainty as regards its active principles. The recent investigations of Dragendorff seem to show that the specific effects of the drug depend in a high degree upon a proximate principle of an acid character, to which the name of *sclerotic*

*acid* is given. It is odourless and tasteless, soluble in water and boiling alcohol, but not at all in cold alcohol. Good ergot contains about 4 to 4.5 per cent. of the acid. Ergot also contains *scleromucin* (2 to 3 per cent.), *sclererytherin*, *scleroiodin*, *picrosclerotin* (poisonous), *sclerocrystallin*, and *scleroxanthin* (inert), and an alkaloid, *ergotinine* (Maisch).

FIG. 16.

*Physiological Effects.*—The effects of ergot are not well under-

stood, especially as regards its action on the nervous system. In medicinal doses it acts most conspicuously on the circulation and on the female system, in which it excites powerful contractions of the uterus. *After labour has commenced*, in ten or twenty minutes from its administration, it increases the violence, frequency and continuance of labour pains, which usually never cease until the child is born. Administered *before labour*, it frequently originates the process, though its effects in this respect are less constant. And even in the *unimpregnated uterus* it produces painful contractions, and evinces an influence over morbid conditions of the organ by checking uterine hæmorrhage and expelling polypi. Ergot induces contraction of the unstriped or involuntary muscular fibre wherever found, causing contraction of the bloodvessels everywhere, and it is thus available generally as a remedy in cerebral and spinal congestions, hæmorrhages, tumours, morbid growths and enlargements. In large doses it produces vomiting, purging, increased peristalsis, and a marked sedative effect on the circulation, slowing the heart, probably by direct action on the cardiac muscle, and causing an enormous rise in the blood pressure, through the contraction of the arterioles and stimulation of the vaso-motor centres of the cord and medulla; decided toxic doses lower the blood pressure, by depressing the heart and vaso-motor centres (Wood, H. C.). In excessive quantities it acts as an acro-narcotic poison on both sexes. When it is used for a length of time as an article of food it produces a peculiar morbid condition, termed ergotism, which assumes two forms, one attended with convulsions, the other with dry gangrene of the limbs.

*Medicinal Uses.*—From its action on the pregnant uterus, ergot has long been used in obstetric practice. With few exceptions ergot had better not be administered while any product of conception remains within the uterine cavity, because, while causing contraction of the muscular fibres of the fundus, which would produce expulsion of the uterine contents, it also causes contraction of the sphincter-like fibres of the cervix, and thus presents an obstacle to the emptying of the uterus. As the intermittent contractions of the uterus become continuous and

tetanic under the influences of a large dose of ergot, it is obvious that rupture of the uterus may occur if the resistance offered to the expulsion of the uterine contents is sufficiently great. Partly on this account, and partly because the tetanic contraction of the uterus induced by ergot would interfere with the circulation of the fœtus, it should never be administered during the first stage of labour. During the second stage of labour, it may be given if the expulsive pains are feeble and inefficient (uterine inertia), when there is a *proper conformation of the pelvis and soft parts, when the os uteri, vagina, and os externum are dilated or readily dilatable, and when the presentation of the child is such as to offer no great mechanical impediment to speedy delivery.* In these cases it is best to administer it in small doses (♏viij–x of the fluid extract), as when thus given it simply intensifies the natural uterine contractions without causing them to become continuous. It has also been used in the second stage of labour in women subject to flooding, given just before delivery, but even in these cases it is better to withhold the drug until the placenta is expelled, as otherwise the uniform contraction induced may lead to its retention.

After the third stage of labour is completed, if hæmorrhage is likely to occur from uterine inertia, ergot is one of the best remedies we possess, as the tetanic contractions which it produces permanently arrest the bleeding by compressing the orifices of the vessels. It has been used in the hæmorrhage due to abortion, but as the bleeding will only stop when the uterine cavity is empty, and as ergot delays this by preventing dilatation of the cervix, the tampon and other means are preferable. When, after an abortion, the placenta is retained by adhesions so firm that it is impossible to destroy them, a tampon may be employed and ergot given simultaneously. Ergot has also been used to cause the expulsion of polypi, and even of interstitial fibroids from the uterus. In speaking of its administration in the latter class of tumours Emmet says: "It should never be given in large doses until after the uterine canal has been dilated, and until it is found that the tumour projects sufficiently to warrant the belief that it may become pedunculated by uterine contraction" (*Princip. and Practice of Gynæcol.*,

3d ed., p. 567). By neglecting these precautions he has seen, peritonitis produced. It is best to administer it hypodermically in these cases. In subinvolution, especially when menorrhagia is present, ergot combined with potassium bromide is useful. From its action on unstriped muscular fibres it is much employed in hæmorrhages generally; in gonorrhœa; congestive dysmenorrhœa; paralysis of the bladder, especially when due to overdistension; purpura; diabetes insipidus; and lately, with marked success, in hypertrophy of the prostate; by hypodermic injection, in the cure of aneurism and varix, and as a means of checking broncho-pulmonary hæmorrhage. It is also used in renal, intestinal, and uterine hæmorrhage. In hæmatemesis it may also be employed, but is inferior to other remedies. In paralysis dependent upon congestion of the spinal cord, and in acute myelitis, it is often of great service. Ergot exercises a dangerous sedative influence on the *child* during labour (owing to the interference of the passage of blood from the placenta during violent uterine contraction), and its use may sometimes produce fœtal death, if the obstetrician is not careful to listen frequently to the fœtal heart, and deliver with the forceps should any sign of asphyxia be present (Spiegelberg).

*Administration.*—Ergot may be given in labour, in the dose of gr. v–xx, in powder, every twenty minutes, till its effects are produced, or three doses are taken: in other diseases the dose is from gr. iij–v. It may be safely given, in chronic diseases, for a long period, without danger of ergotism; the indication of the maximum dose having been reached in the female is the production of uterine colic, when the dose should be diminished. The *fluid extract* is the best preparation; dose, ♏v–f ʒj or more.* The *extract* is made by evaporation of 500 parts of fluid extract over a water-bath at a temperature not exceeding 122° F. until it is reduced to 100 parts; dose, gr. v–xv. The

---

* For hypodermic use, the fluid extract should be reduced by evaporation to one-sixth of its weight, and sixty grains of this extract should be dissolved in four fluidrachms of water; four minims of this aqueous solution represent one grain of extract and six grains of ergot; or the fluid extract may be carefully filtered, and used in doses of ♏x; or the extract may be dissolved in water and filtered; it is five times as strong as the fluid extract.

*wine* (vinum ergotæ) contains powdered ergot, 15 parts, in 100 parts by weight of the preparation. Dose, f℥j–jv. The preparations used under the name of *ergotin* are of uncertain strength.

### USTILAGO.

Ustilago maydis (*Nat. Ord.* Fungi), Corn Smut or Corn Ergot, is a fungoid growth upon the Zea Mays or Indian Corn (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ). It is found in irregular masses, growing upon all parts of the plant, but most frequently upon the fruit, and consisting of a blackish gelatinous membrane, inclosing numerous dark globular and nodular spores. It has a disagreeable odour and taste, and contains a *fixed oil*, probably *sclerotic acid*, a *crystalline principle*, etc. (Maisch).

Its *effects* are supposed to resemble those of ergot, and it has been successfully used in the same class of cases.

### GOSSYPII RADICIS CORTEX—BARK OF COTTON ROOT.

Gossypium herbaceum (*Nat. Ord.* Malvaceæ) is a native of Asia, cultivated extensively in tropical and semi-tropical countries, and with great success in the South Atlantic and Gulf districts of the United States. By cultivation, different varieties of this plant have been produced. The root should be collected immediately after the cotton is harvested, and the ROOT-BARK should be of a yellowish-brown colour externally, internally much lighter; when chewed, it has a slightly sweetish, astringent taste. It contains *chromogene* (when fresh), becoming a red resin, a *yellow resinous colouring matter*, *fixed oil*, *gum*, *sugar*, *tannic acid*, etc. It has long been recognized by southern physicians as possessing decided influence in exciting uterine contractions. Dr. J. C. Martin, however, from experiments on frogs, rabbits, and guinea-pigs, concludes that it has no action on the motor or sensory nerves, nor on the reflex functions; that the circulation and muscles are uninfluenced by it, and that it possesses no oxytocic properties (*Am. J. Med. Sc.*, Jan., 1882). Prochovnik, however, finds it an efficient substitute for ergot, although its expulsive power is not so great. He recommends it especially in hæmorrhage after abortion, and in uterine

myoma. The only officinal preparation is the *fluid extract* (which, when first prepared, is of a brownish-yellow colour, changing, however, to a bright red); dose, f℥ij. GOSSYPIUM (*Cotton*), the well-known filamentous substance separated from the seed of the varieties of gossypium, is a useful application to burns and parts affected with erysipelas and rheumatism, and is much used as dressing in various surgical affections, and after operations. *Impregnated with iodoform*, it may be packed in the vagina as a tampon, in various hæmorrhages from the uterus (as in threatened abortion, etc.), or to give support and correct displacement in cases of version of the uterus. It is particularly adapted to those cases where, from inflammation or tenderness of the parts, an ordinary pessary could not be worn. It is also *impregnated with carbolic, salicylic*, or *boric acid* for use as a surgical dressing.

### DIGITALIS.

Digitalis purpurea, or Purple Foxglove (*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ), is a biennial European plant, cultivated in our gardens, with an erect stem three or four feet high, large ovate-lanceolate, crenate, downy and veiny leaves, of a dull green colour, and handsome bell-shaped crimson or purple flowers, arranged in a long terminal spike. The seeds and LEAVES are both active, but the latter only are employed, *from plants of the second year's growth;* and those from the European wild plants are preferred, as the cultivated variety is thought to be inferior in virtue. The petioles are removed, and the leaves are then dried in baskets, in a dark place, in a drying-stove. When dried, they have a dull-green colour, with a faint odour and a bitter, nauseous taste, and afford a fine deep-green powder. Both leaves and powder should be preserved in well-stoppered bottles, covered externally with dark-coloured paper, and kept in a dark cupboard, and, as their medicinal activity is impaired by keeping, they should be renewed annually. They contain several glucosides termed *digitalin, digitoxin*, and *digitalein*, which possess properties similar to those of the leaves; *digitonin*, which is said to resemble saponin, but which differs from it in its behaviour to chemical reagents; and also some *inosit, pectin, resin*,

etc. Digitalin and digitoxin are the most active ingredients of the plant.

*Digitalin*, when perfectly pure, occurs as fine, white, glittering hygroscopic needles, or groups of crystalline tufts, odourless, but of a very bitter taste; readily soluble in alcohol, chloroform and warm acetic acid, but nearly insoluble in water and ether; dose, from $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ of a grain. Commercial digitalin, however, usually contains other principles mixed with pure digitalin, and it is best to prescribe digitalis.

*Physiological Effects.*—Nervous system: in toxic doses, digitalis lowers reflex activity by exciting Setschenow's inhibitory reflex centre, and, after a time, paralyzing the spinal cord (Dr. A. Weil, quoted by H. C. Wood), causes prostration, muscular tremors, and sometimes convulsions. Circulation: it lessens the number of cardiac pulsations, *prolonging the diastole, energizing the systole*, and finally paralyzing the heart in systole; this is produced by direct stimulation of the cardiac muscle, and possibly of the contained motor ganglia, as well as of the peripheral inhibitory fibres of the pneumogastric. Moderate doses cause a rise in the arterial pressure, probably by contracting the arterioles, through stimulation of the vaso-motor centres of the cord; after large doses the pulse becomes dicrotic from irregular ventricular contraction; toxic doses, or, when the heart is much depressed, a sudden change from the recumbent to the erect position, may cause a frequent, weak and small pulse, with lowered blood-pressure. The influence of digitalis over the pulse is more marked in weak and debilitated persons than in those who are robust and plethoric. Its effects, too, in this particular are more easily obtained in the recumbent than in the erect posture, owing to the less force required in the former position to carry on the circulation. In the repeated use of small doses of this medicine, a *cumulative effect* is sometimes observed: its powers are not manifested for a certain time, and effects are suddenly produced, which are attributable to the whole amount administered, giving rise to dangerous and even fatal syncope. In morbid conditions of the circulation, where it is irritable, abnormally quick, or irregular, digitalis is considered to exercise a primary medicinal effect in *steadying* the

pulse and restoring its force and regularity, while it diminishes morbid frequency. . Where the temperature of the body is abnormally increased, digitalis, in large doses, will diminish it. From its action on unstriated muscular fibres, digitalis has the property of stimulating the uterus to contraction. As regards its diuretic action, it is probably rather indirect than direct, and is most conspicuous where dropsical effusions are removed under its influence. Brunton has, however, shown that in dropsies it acts directly on the Malpighian tufts, independent of the blood-pressure. It increases the amount of solids eliminated in the urine, except that of urea and uric acid, which are diminished under its use. When too long continued, or taken in *excessive doses*, digitalis acts as an acro-narcotic poison, producing vomiting, purging, severe abdominal pains, vertigo, disordered vision, dilated pupils, syncope, and finally delirium and stupor, death being usually preceded by convulsions. In such cases, after evacuating the stomach, the diffusible stimuli, as brandy and ammonium carbonate, should be administered. Opium, aconite, etc., antagonize to some extent the action of digitalis; the most complete antagonism exists between digitalis and saponin, the active principle of Saponaria officinalis (Köhler, quoted by Bartholow). The quantity of digitalis, however, that may be given, especially in disease, without destroying life, is considerable. Chemical analysis affords no certain tests of the presence of digitalis or its active principle, and in cases of suspected poisoning the *physiological* test is to be resorted to. In the celebrated *Pommerais* case, the criminal was condemned from the evidence derived from the administration of an extract obtained from the stomach and bowels of the deceased party, to small animals, in whom were produced vomiting and marked diminution of the number of heart-beats, with intermittent and irregular action.

*Medicinal Uses.*—From its action on the circulation, digitalis has been used in adynamic fevers and inflammations, and in hæmorrhages, especially in menorrhagia, metrorrhagia, and post-partum hæmorrhages. In hectic fever, it is often combined with quinine, and if it does not disorder the digestion, it is generally of great value: ℞. Quininæ sulphatis, gr. xxiv;

pulveris digitalis, gr. viij; pulveris opii, gr. vj. M. et ft. pil. xxiv. Sig. Take one pill 3 or 4 times a day. In fevers accompanied by a high temperature, as scarlatina and typhoid fever, it is specially useful. In the treatment of diseases of the heart and great vessels it is a remedy of the greatest value, but it is to be prescribed with discrimination. In dilatation of the heart, in fatty degeneration, and in irritability of heart-action generally, digitalis, by increasing the force of the cardiac contractions and by abating irregular movement, is always useful; in uncomplicated hypertrophy it is objectionable. In cases of sudden cardiac failure from any cause, a hypodermic injection of the tincture ♏x–xx, repeated if necessary in half an hour, may be advantageously administered. H. C. Wood states that he has never seen any severe local irritation follow this use of the tincture, which is also the result of our observations in several cases in which we have used it (H. M.). In valvular, especially mitral, disease, as well as aortic constriction, if the heart's action be feeble, it is indicated. It is greatly esteemed in the treatment of dropsy; and in the varieties of this disorder resulting from heart disease the infusion of digitalis is more employed than any other remedy, from its combined cardiac and diuretic influence. In these conditions it may often be advantageously combined with iron. ℞. Pulveris digitalis, gr. xv; ferri sulphatis exsiccati, gr. x; quininæ sulphatis, gr. xx; oleoresinæ capsici, gr. iij. M. et ft. pil. xx. Sig. Take one pill three times a day; or the infusion may be alternated with a mixture containing tincture of ferric chloride. It is a valuable remedy in acute desquamative nephritis, especially when dropsy is present, and also in granular degeneration of the kidney under like circumstances. In delirium tremens, digitalis has been given in large doses, with excellent effect. It is thought that a physiological antagonism exists between digitalin and the alkaloids aconitine, delphinine, and muscarine.

*Administration.*—Digitalis may be given in powder, of which the dose is gr. j two or three times a day, to be gradually increased. The officinal preparations are the *abstract*, dose, gr. ss –j; the *infusion* (powdered digitalis and cinnamon each 3 parts, macerated in 185 parts of boiling water for 2 hours, then strained

and 15 parts of alcohol passed through the strainer, and water enough to make 200 parts), dose, fʒij–jv; the *tincture*, dose, ♏v–fʒj; the *extract* (alcoholic), dose, gr. ¼, gradually increased; the *fluid extract*, dose, ♏j to begin with. If digitalis produce wakefulness, a little opium may be combined with it.

## CIMICIFUGA.

Cimicifuga racemosa, Black Snakeroot, or Cohosh (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), is a very common indigenous perennial plant, growing to the height of from four to eight feet, with ternate leaves, oblong-ovate, incised and toothed leaflets, and small

FIG. 17.

white flowers disposed in a long raceme. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the parts employed. The rhizome is a rugged, blackish-brown caudex, from a third of an inch to an inch in thickness, often several inches in length, furnished with numerous slender rootlets. Internally its colour is whitish; it has a peculiar faint, disagreeable odour and a bitter, somewhat astringent, taste. It imparts its virtues to boiling water, and contains a *crystalline principle*, *gum*, *starch*, two *resins*, *tannic* and *gallic acids*, and a *volatile oil*. The active principle has not yet been isolated.

*Effects and Uses.*—The effects of cimicifuga are not very accurately known. After large doses, vertigo, dilated pupil, and often hypnotic and anodyne effects are seen. On the circulation its effects are similar to, but less powerful than, those of digitalis, as it slows the cardiac beat, while increasing the strength of its contraction, and raises the arterial tension. It is undoubtedly an active stimulant of the secretions, particularly those of the skin, mucous membranes and kidneys. It acts also on the uterus and unstriped muscles like ergot, but less powerfully. It increases the sexual appetite of the male and promotes the menstrual flow of the female. It has been employed with advantage as an expectorant in chronic bronchial affections, and even in caseous pneumonia and phthisis. In fatty heart it is safer than digitalis, and may be used in dilated heart, languid circulation, and oppressed breathing. It has also been used as a diaphoretic in rheumatism and as a diuretic in dropsies. "Puerperal mania, hypochondriasis and convulsions, due to menstrual irregularities, have been cured by cimicifuga" (Bartholow). As an antispasmodic in chorea it enjoys a high reputation. It often gives relief in the congestive forms of dysmenorrhœa, and was formerly occasionally employed to promote the expulsion of the placenta after delivery, but all such practices are being superseded by manual expression of the placenta. In the relief of after-pains, and in menorrhagia it is frequently of service. It is a good remedy in subinvolution of the uterus. A saturated alcoholic solution has been used, with good effect, as an application to the eye in ophthalmia.

*Administration.*—Dose, in powder, gr. xx–ʒj. Of the *fluid extract* or *tincture* the dose is fʒss–j or ij.

## DEPRESSO–MOTORS.

### CONIUM.

Conium maculatum, or Hemlock (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), is a biennial European plant, naturalized in many parts of the United States. Its stem is erect, from three to five feet high. The leaves are large and bright green; the flowers are small, white, and arranged in umbels. The whole plant is narcotic and virulent, and has a fetid, heavy odour. The FULL-GROWN FRUIT (gathered while yet green, and carefully dried) is the only portion used. It has a yellowish-gray colour, a feeble odour, and a bitterish taste; it is roundish-ovate, a line and a half in length by a line in breadth, and striated.

FIG. 18.

The active principle of hemlock is an alkaloid termed *conine* ($C_8H_{17}N$), which exists in larger proportion in the seeds than in

the leaves. It is a colourless, transparent, volatile, oily fluid, of a peculiar repulsive, suffocating, mouse-like odour and a bitterish taste, sparingly soluble in water, and freely so in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, and undergoes decomposition upon exposure to the air. It is a highly energetic poison, even in very small doses; the dose of it is gr. $\frac{1}{18}$. Another alkaloid, *conhydrine* ($C_8H_{17}NO$), has been isolated; both probably exist as malates. Conine combines with acids to form salts and with water a hydrate. A new principle, *methylconine* ($C_8H_{16}CH_3N$), has been obtained.

*Physiological Effects.*—Local action: conine applied to a part may produce paralysis. Nervous system: hemlock has but little influence upon the cerebral hemispheres, for in cases of poisoning from it, consciousness has been preserved to the last. A medicinal dose induces the following effects: a sense of muscular fatigue and feebleness of the legs is felt, the eyelids droop, and vision becomes impaired, accompanied by dilatation of the pupil. In lethal doses conium causes paralysis, which is due to a paralyzing influence on the terminal extremities of the motor nerves. On the sensory nerves it has no influence, while its action on the cord is doubtful. The circulation is not influenced by hemlock; the respiratory movements are not altered unless a poisonous dose has been taken, when the respiratory centre is paralyzed and death ensues from asphyxia. Temperature: some lowering of the animal heat has been noted; but this, lately, has been denied by Lautenbach. Secretions: conium has no action on the glandular organs. Elimination: hemlock is eliminated in part by the urine, as it has been found there. In large doses it causes nausea, vertigo, dimness of vision, relaxation of the muscles; and in poisonous quantities, dilatation of the pupils, difficulty of speech, delirium or coma, paralysis, and finally convulsions and death. It has no direct hypnotic effect. Like woorara, its *characteristic physiological effect* is the *production* of pure *motor paralysis*, beginning in the extremities and extending to the trunk, involving chiefly the terminal nerve-endings. In cases of poisoning, alcoholic stimuli are to be given,

and as physiological antidotes, the tetanizing agents, as *strychnine.*

*Medicinal Uses.*—It is employed as a general and topical anodyne, to relieve the pain of malignant tumours; and, even if destitute of the deobstruent powers which have been ascribed to it, it certainly exerts a remarkably palliative influence upon painful chronic indurations. It has also been recommended as an antispasmodic in whooping-cough, asthma, paralysis agitans, and as an anodyne in neuralgia; as an adjuvant to other remedies in mania, and especially in melancholia; to moderate irritability of the sexual organs; in diabetes; to relieve the blepharospasm of many acute inflammations of the eye; and it is used externally as a cataplasm to cancerous and other irritable ulcers. Conium is quickly absorbed, and is eliminated with equal rapidity; hence its effects are speedily induced, and are of brief duration. It is the *cicuta* of Hippocrates, Galen, and Pliny, and is supposed to have been the poison administered to Socrates and Phocion.

*Administration.*—The dose of the powder, gr. ss–j. The *extract* (*alcoholic*) may be given in the same doses. An *abstract* is also officinal; dose, gr. ¼–j. A *tincture* (dose, fʒss, fʒj) and a *fluid extract* are also used; of the *fluid extract*, in preparing which hydrochloric acid is employed to fix the alkaloid *conine*, the dose is ♏iv–v, gradually increased until some effect is obtained.

The preparations of conium are uncertain, from the fact that the active principle is very volatile and easily escapes. Probably the best preparation is the fluid extract.

### PHYSOSTIGMA.

Physostigma or Calabar Bean is the SEED of Physostigma venenosum (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a perennial climbing plant of the western coast of Africa. The seed is about the size of a large horse-bean, irregularly kidney-form in shape, with hard, brittle integument, and of a dark chocolate-brown colour. The inner kernel is by far the more active portion. Alcohol, but not water, extracts its medicinal virtues. It yields an active alka-

loid, termed *eserine* or *physostigmine* ($C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2$), sparingly soluble in water, but more soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform; and recently another alkaloid, termed *calabarine*, which is believed to be a tetanizing agent, has been found in it in variable amount.

The Calabar bean has long been used among the negroes of western Africa as an ordeal to determine the guilt or innocence of accused individuals, whence its name, the *ordeal bean of Calabar*.

*Physiological Effects.*—It has been found, in full medicinal doses, to produce giddiness, torpor, paleness and coolness of the surface, weak and irregular pulse, relaxation of the muscular system, and drowsiness, but not stupor. An interesting effect of its action is a remarkable power of contracting the pupil, whether taken internally or applied externally; it seems probable that this is accomplished by a local peripheral action—*i. e.*, paralysis of the sympathetic terminals and stimulation of the oculo-motor fibres in the iris; and it also contracts the ciliary muscle, which regulates the accommodating power of the eye. Nervous system: the brain is not directly affected by Calabar bean, the paralysis induced by it being due to a depressant action upon the spinal cord. In proof of this statement can be offered the fact that the muscular contractility and irritability of the motor and sensibility of the sensory nerves remains unimpaired in cases of poisoning by physostigma. The local application of a strong solution abolishes the functions of both kinds of nerves (Fraser). Lethal doses of physostigma cause total loss of reflex activity in the cord. Circulation: small doses of physostigma retard the heart's action by lengthening the diastolic pause, while toxic doses arrest it in diastole, but before the movements are extinguished there is a marked fall in blood pressure. The stoppage is probably due to paralysis of the cardiac ganglia. Respiration: toxic doses of physostigma cause slowing of these movements, and eventually they are abolished, death ensuing from asphyxia. Intestines: Calabar bean increases decidedly intestinal peristalsis. Increase of the salivary secretion has been observed. A poisonous dose of physostigma in man causes nausea, giddiness, muscular weakness and tremors, diminished

heart action, abolition of reflex action, slow respiration, myosis and paralysis. It is allied in its effects to woorara and conium, but differs from them in its tendency to produce muscular twitchings, and contraction of the pupil. In cases of poisoning, after emptying the stomach, the hypodermic administration of a solution of *atropine* is the best physiological antidote. Chloral mitigates the symptoms.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Calabar bean has been found highly efficacious in traumatic tetanus, but it must be given in doses large enough to attain decided effects. Dr. Fraser advises the exhibition of eserine hypodermically, in severe cases. It has been used also with success in chorea, in poisoning from strychnine, and in spasmodic cholera. In ophthalmic surgery its employment is obvious, either to produce contraction of the pupil or to increase the power of accommodating the eye to distances.

The dose of the kernel is laid down as gr. ij–iij, to begin with, gradually increased. By exhausting the kernel with alcohol, and subsequent evaporation, an *extract* is obtained, of which the dose is gr. $\frac{1}{8}$. A good form of administration is the *tincture* (100 parts contain 10 parts of powder); dose, ♏v–xv; or a solution in glycerin may be used. *Eserine* itself, or as a salt, one part to a thousand in solution, may be applied to the eye; dose, internally, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{12}$. *Physostigminæ salicylas* is officinal. It is the most stable salt of the alkaloid, but its slight solubility in water renders it of little value for hypodermic injection. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{65}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ (Stillé and Maisch). Gelatine disks are now much used in ophthalmic practice.

## CHLORAL.

This interesting compound, although discovered by Liebig in 1832, has attracted attention as a therapeutic agent only since the statements of Liebreich, a physician of Prussia, published in May, 1869. It is prepared by passing dried chlorine gas through pure anhydrous alcohol, afterwards gently heating, when the liquid separates into two layers, the lower of which is chloral; this is agitated with sulphuric acid, and purified by distillation, first over sulphuric acid and then over quicklime; the reaction, upon which the formation of chloral depends, in

this process, is complicated, chloral and hydrochloric acids being the chief products. Anhydrous chloral ($C_2HCl_3O$) is a thin, limpid, oily, colourless liquid, greasy to the touch, with a fatty taste, and a strong pungent smell, producing lachrymation. Chemically, it is classed with the halogen aldehydes. It has a sp. gr. of 1.502, a boiling point of 203° F., and mixes in all proportions with water, alcohol, ether, and chloroform. Mixed with one-eighth its weight of distilled water, it combines to form a so-called hydrate ($C_2HCl_3O,H_2O$), for it contains an entire molecule of water, which crystallizes in a mass of snow-white needles, soluble in their own weight of water; and, as pure chloral readily undergoes decomposition, the more stable hydrate is the form which is employed for medicinal use. It is incompatible with the alkalies, which decompose it into formic acid and chloroform.

Chloral combines also with alcohol, forming a compound termed *Chloral Alcoholate*, which resembles the hydrate, but is distinguishable by its insolubility in water and its solubility in cold chloroform.

*Effects and Uses.*—Chloral has decided antiseptic properties. Nervous system: in doses of 20 grains, chloral is a most reliable hypnotic. The sleep which it induces is usually quiet, natural, and refreshing. Generally, no unpleasant effects follow its employment, though occasionally headache and slight nausea supervene. According to Hammond, chloral causes cerebral anæmia, the brain being in this condition when chloral sleep sets in. In medicinal doses, it is not a pain-relieving agent, in the way that opium is. In hypnotic doses, it slightly contracts the pupil. It has no special action on the secretions, but is probably eliminated by the kidneys. When larger amounts are given, the sleep is deeper, and may pass into coma; the respiration is slower; the pulse is reduced in fullness and frequency, the arterial tension being lowered; the temperature is reduced; the muscular system is relaxed; and both sensibility and *reflex action are abolished*, the latter being brought about by a direct action on the spinal cord, since chloral does not affect the motor nerves or muscular contractility. Large amounts may be taken without fatal results, as

460 grains have been given without unpleasant effects, though 20 grains, in three cases, have proved poisonous; the symptoms of poisoning are diminished frequency of the respiration and circulation, redness of the conjunctiva, contraction of the pupils, lividity of the lips, and falling of the jaw, with occasionally eruptions of the skin. Death takes place probably from sudden failure of the heart's action, which stops in diastole, or from paralysis of the respiratory centres. The treatment of chloral-poisoning is much the same as that pursued in opium-poisoning; artificial respiration should always be resorted to before the respirations cease. Strychnine has been recommended to prevent cardiac failure, but according to Dr. Kobert, while chloral is the best antidote for poisoning by strychnine, their antagonism is not reciprocal, as the latter neither prevents the respiratory arrest, nor counteracts the depressing effect of chloral on the heart, nor prevents the lowering of the bodily heat. *Atropine* is probably the best antidote in cases of chloral-poisoning, and should be given frequently, guided by the respiration. The temperature of the body should be maintained by the application of dry heat. It was formerly asserted that chloral is decomposed in the blood by the liberation of chloroform; but this is not the case.

Chloral is a most valuable hypnotic remedy in all the forms of insomnia, in hysterical excitement, in acute mania, and in delirium tremens. As an antispasmodic, larger doses are required, but it has been used with advantage in infantile convulsions, and even in puerperal and uræmic convulsions, both by the mouth and hypodermically, and it is especially recommended in the relief of rigid os during labour. In sea-sickness it is highly recommended. In tetanus, much success has been obtained with chloral, in ten-grain doses every two hours. In whooping-cough, chorea, etc., it has also been employed with advantage, and as an antidote for strychnine. As an anodyne it is available, but only in narcotic amounts. The ordinary dose of chloral is 20 grains, which may be safely repeated every hour or two, till three doses have been taken or sleep occurs. An equal weight of chloral hydrate added to powdered camphor makes a valuable local anæsthetic liquid.

Chloral is administered only in aqueous solution, and the addition of mucilage or syrup, particularly of the syrup of orange-peel, will disguise its unpleasant taste. It is not well adapted to the hypodermic method, as painful phlegmons sometimes follow its repeated use. Locally, in dilution (gr. x to f℥j of water), or as an ointment (ʒss to ℥j), it is a good stimulant and deodorizing application to foul and fetid indolent ulcers; as an injection in gonorrhœa (gr. xx to f℥j of water), it answers well; and injected into subjects for the dissecting-room, and in the preservation of anatomical preparations, it has been also found useful (gr. xl to f℥j of water).

Croton-Chloral Hydrate ($C_4H_5Cl_3O,H_2O$) is made by the action of chlorine upon ethylic aldehyde, and, when pure, occurs in beautiful white, silvery crystals, with a sweetish melon flavour, only slightly soluble in water. Its action is similar to chloral, though thought to be feebler; in addition it causes anæsthesia of the head. It is highly recommended as an anodyne in neuralgia, and also in chronic cough, in doses of from fifteen to twenty grains, dissolved in glycerin and syrup.

## POTASSII BROMIDUM—POTASSIUM BROMIDE.

Potassium bromide (KBr) is prepared by adding a solution of pure potassium carbonate to a solution of ferrous bromide. The iron is precipitated, and the potassium bromide remains in solution, from which it is obtained by evaporation. It occurs as a permanent, colourless, anhydrous, crystalline salt, of a pungent, saline taste, very soluble in water, and slightly so in alcohol. When mixed with starch, a yellow colour is developed on the addition of chlorine. A bluish tint shows the presence of an iodide.

*Physiological Effects.*—Local action: when applied locally to the pharyngeal mucous membrane, it is said to lessen the reflex irritability of the part. Nervous system: when applied locally to the motor nerves and spinal centres of the frog, potassium bromide destroys their functions. This action, however, is probably due to the potassium which it contains (Ringer), and is shared by other potassium salts. When administered internally (in animals), the irritability of the brain is decreased,

owing in great part to the anæmia, caused by the action of the drug upon the vaso-motor nerves which govern the calibre of the vessels. Reflex irritability is diminished, partly on account of the paralyzing influence exerted on the reflex functions of the cord, and in part from paralysis of the end-organs of the peripheral nerves; on the latter account, also, cutaneous sensibility is lessened. It possesses a sedative action on the sympathetic system, giving rise to diminished cardiac action, decrease in the blood-supply to various organs, and slight reduction in the temperature of the body. Circulation: topically applied to the heart (and voluntary muscles), it destroys their functions, as in the case of the topical application to the nervous centres, and probably for the same reason. In very large doses, it lessens the frequency and force of the cardiac contractions, shortening the systole, prolonging the diastole, and, finally, paralyzing the heart in diastole. The tension of the arterial system is lowered. Respiration: it slows respiration and causes death by arrest of the respiratory centres (Ott). Temperature: in warm-blooded animals, toxic doses lower very decidedly the temperature, probably due to a direct checking of tissue changes. Secretion: at first the secretions and excretions are diminished, but, later, they are increased in amount. If a very large dose is taken, they are increased primarily. No lachrymation, salivation, or catarrh is produced, as after the administration of the iodides. After large doses, micturition is less frequent, because the vesical irritability is diminished,—not because the amount of urine is decreased. A very large dose may paralyze the sphincter and produce incontinence of urine. The amount of urea eliminated is diminished, as is, also, the amount of carbonic acid exhaled from the lungs. The perspiration is also decreased.

In man, the action of the bromides is similar to the action in animals; the cerebral symptoms being, however, more marked, because of the greater development of the hemispheres. When long continued, potassium bromide exerts a very marked depressing effect upon the sexual functions, enfeebling the sexual vigor, and even diminishing the sexual appetite. These symptoms pass away when the drug is withheld. When considerable

doses are given for a long period, a train of symptoms is produced to which the name, *bromism*, is applied. These are mental weakness, great drowsiness, failure of memory, anæmia, malnutrition, and depression of spirits, with often impaired sensibility of the mucous and cutaneous surfaces, diminution of the sexual functions, and an eruption on the skin (generally on the face and back), usually of acne, which rarely suppurates, occasionally of eczema, and, very rarely, rupial ulcers may be seen. Elimination: potassium bromide is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys; but, also, by the mucous membranes of the fauces, intestinal canal, and bronchi, by the skin, and by the salivary glands. Traces may be found in the urine ten minutes after its administration, but elimination is slow. No case of acute poisoning by potassium bromide has been reported.

*Antagonists and Incompatibles.*—Acids, acidulous and metallic salts are incompatible with potassium bromide. It is antagonized in its physiological action by alcohol, ether, coffee, cold, digitalis, strychnine, belladonna, ergot, and other remedies which stimulate the vaso-motor nerves and induce arterial congestion.

*It is aided* in its action on the brain by cannabis indica, chloral, opium, and similar remedies; the depressing effects on the circulation are enhanced by aconite, veratrum viride, gelsemium, etc.

*Medicinal Uses.*—From its action on the nervous system, potassium bromide is much used to quiet cerebral excitement and for its sedative effect on the reflex centres of the cord. As a narcotic (by causing anæmia of the brain), it is much used in wakefulness due to cerebral hyperæmia, or even when not more than the normal amount of blood is sent to the brain; in wakefulness and wandering during convalescence from acute diseases; and in sleeplessness due to worry, grief, dyspepsia, and overwork; also in cases of night-horror in children, where they awake suddenly, and scream with fright, often for a considerable time, small doses of this salt and a light supper will frequently effect a cure; adults subject to nightmare will often find relief in the temporary use of potassium bromide; to allay restlessness, remove delusions, calm delirium, and produce sleep

in the early stages of delirium tremens, it is given in doses of gr. xx to xxx every two hours until sleep is produced. It is more efficient in the early stages, and can be relied on with more certainty in the first than in subsequent attacks. Potassium bromide is often combined with other narcotics, as opium, chloral, etc., to aid their action, and even to modify their disagreeable effects. It will generally prove beneficial in women suffering from nervousness; great despondency, amounting to a feeling of approaching madness; irritability; want of interest in their surroundings; sleeplessness and harassing dreams, caused by overwork, want of change, grief, or worry. If the medicine does not succeed alone, it will when combined with a change of scene. In some cases of hysteria, potassium bromide is a valuable remedy. In all forms of convulsions (epilepsy, chorea, convulsions of Bright's disease, convulsions of children, etc.) it will prove beneficial, by diminishing the reflex function of the cord. In epilepsy the bromides are preëminently of service, lessening the frequency of the attacks, if not absolutely preventing their recurrence. It is stated by Trousseau and by Bartholow that it is less efficient in attacks of *petit mal* than in those of severer form; but Dr. A. Hughes Bennett has recently published a number of cases of the lighter variety, in the majority of which the bromides proved successful. It should be given in sufficient doses to prevent reflex retching or nausea, when the fauces are tickled (Voisin), and must be continued for years, with an occasional intermission of a week or two. Potassium bromide has been successfully used in the treatment of strychnine-poisoning; it should be given in doses of ʒij, frequently repeated, as the case may require. It has also been successfully used in tetanus. It has been recommended during dentition, to allay irritability and restlessness and prevent convulsions. In the reflex forms of vomiting, as the vomiting of pregnancy and of sea-sickness, and in migraine or sick headache (especially in the congestive forms), it is sometimes beneficial. In the colic of infants, unaccompanied by diarrhœa, it is an excellent remedy, relieving pain and spasm, and producing sleep. It is used, too, to obtund the sensibility of the fauces, before the exhibition of the laryngoscope.

From its sedative influence on the organs of generation, it is used with success in nymphomania, spermatorrhœa and masturbation. It decreases the flow of blood in menorrhagia. The flushes of heat, followed by sweating and prostration, occurring at the menopause, are generally cured by the use of potassium bromide.

*Administration.*—Dose, gr. v–ʒj or more. In epilepsy it is given in doses of gr. xx–xxx, thrice daily, and continued for a long period, with occasional intervals of a week or two. If bromism occurs, stop the remedy for the time, and give tonics. The bromide rashes are easily cured by withdrawing the medicine, and giving liquor potassii arsenitis internally in small doses, and the local use of an ointment containing iodide of sulphur. Potassium bromide should be administered in solution, and preferably between meals.

## AMMONII BROMIDUM—AMMONIUM BROMIDE.

Ammonium bromide ($NH_4Br$) is prepared by mixing bromine with iron wire in distilled water, agitating the mixture until the liquid assumes a greenish colour, and then agitating water of ammonia with the mixture. By evaporation, a white, granular salt is obtained, which, on exposure to the air, gradually becomes yellowish (in consequence of the liberation of hydrobromic acid), has a saline, pungent taste, is very soluble in water, and moderately so in alcohol.

*Physiological Effects.*—The action of ammonium bromide resembles, in many respects, that of the potassium salt. When applied locally to the motor nerves, spinal centres, heart, or voluntary muscles, it does not destroy their functions, and has less influence, when administered internally, on the circulation, respiration, and temperature.

*Medicinal Uses.*—It has been used for the same conditions in which potassium bromide is given. Echeverrhia prefers the ammonium bromide in epileptic maniacal excitement, but states that it will fail unless combined with chloral, cannabis indica, or other narcotic, or, better still, with ergot. The combined use of ammonium and potassium bromide has been recommended by Brown-Séquard. Da Costa highly recommends its use in

acute rheumatism. It has also been used with advantage in pertussis.

*Administration.*—It is given in doses of gr. v–xxx, thrice daily, and is best administered in some bitter infusion.

SODII BROMIDUM (*Sodium Bromide*) (NaBr) may be prepared in a similar manner to potassium bromide.

In its *physiological effects* it resembles potassium bromide, but is much feebler.

It is *used* in the same diseases and in the same doses as is the potassium salt.

LITHII BROMIDUM (*Lithium Bromide*) (LiBr) has been recommended as the most efficacious of the bromides. S. Weir Mitchell has found it efficient in gr. x–xx doses, in some cases of epilepsy, after potassium bromide had failed. It has been used in gout, but not with much success. It contains a larger per cent. of bromine than do the other salts, and is very soluble.

CALCII BROMIDUM (*Calcium Bromide*) ($CaBr_2$) has been employed for the same purposes and in the same doses as potassium bromide.

ZINCI BROMIDUM (*Zinc Bromide*) ($ZnBr_2$) has been employed in the treatment of epilepsy, but its use is not general. Dose, gr. j–xx.

ACIDUM HYDROBROMICUM DILUTUM (*Diluted Hydrobromic Acid*) is a clear, colourless liquid, without odour, but having a strongly acid taste, which consists of 10 per cent. of absolute Hydrobromic acid (HBr), and 90 per cent. of water. It has a sp. gr. of 1.077.

*Effects and Uses.*—This acid does not differ materially in its action from potassium bromide, and has been used as a substitute for it in epilepsy, alcoholism, congestive headache, vertigo, chorea, insomnia, hysteria, post-hemiplegic disturbances, etc. It has been recommended to combine it with quinine as a preventive of cinchonism. Its value does not seem to be very firmly established. Dose of the diluted acid, f℥ss–ij.

## TABACUM—TOBACCO.

Nicotiana Tabacum, or Virginia Tobacco (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is a native of the warm countries of America. It is an

annual plant, growing to the height of from three to six feet, with large oblong, pointed, hairy, pale-green leaves, and light-greenish, funnel-shaped flowers. The DRIED LEAVES are the portion used. They have a yellowish-brown colour, a strong, peculiar, narcotic odour, and a bitter, nauseous taste. The darker-coloured leaves are the strongest.

The virtues of tobacco are imparted to alcohol and water, and depend on the presence of an alkaloid called *nicotine* ($C_{10}H_{14}N_2$), which is found in all parts of the plant. It is a colourless, oily, volatilizable, alkaline liquid, highly soluble in water, alcohol, ether, chloroform, the fixed oils, and oil of turpentine, of a feeble odour when cold, but irritant when heated, of an acrid, burning taste, and is a most energetic poison, ranking after prussic acid. From the dried leaves are also obtained a concrete volatile oil, termed *nicotianin*, which is probably the odorous principle of the plant, and an *empyreumatic oil*, which gives the peculiar smell to old tobacco pipes. Both of these principles are poisonous.

*Physiological Effects.*—Local action: applied to the skin tobacco is readily absorbed. On persons unaccustomed to its use, tobacco, in small doses, produces nausea, depression, and a feeling of wretchedness. Nervous system: tobacco expends its action on the spinal cord, and not upon the brain, and nicotine, in full doses, acts as a tetanizing agent on man. Nicotine contracts the pupil either locally or internally. The conductivity of the motor nerves is more or less abolished, and lastly that of the spinal cord, while the voluntary muscles remain unaffected. These remarks apply to lethal doses of the drug. Circulation: the blood of a person under the influence of tobacco has been found to present a crenated appearance of the red globules. Tobacco is not a cardiac poison, since the application of nicotine to the cut-out heart will not stop its beats; nevertheless it acts to slow the cardiac action and temporarily reduce blood pressure. It causes death by paralyzing the muscles of respiration. Intestines: tobacco has a relaxing influence upon this tract, and the injection of nicotine induces intestinal peristalsis. Nicotine is probably eliminated by the kidneys. In larger doses, it induces vomiting and purging, a sensation of sinking at the pit

of the stomach, giddiness, disorder of vision, the pupils being contracted, depression of the circulation, great relaxation of the muscular system, coldness of the surface, and other symptoms of prostration; and, when excessive doses have been taken, these symptoms become more violent, and are followed by clonic convulsions, paralysis, and death. Cases of poisoning are to be treated with the diffusible stimuli, after washing out the stomach, and *strychnine* is to be used hypodermically; dry heat should also be applied, and, if these means fail, artificial respiration should be resorted to.

The habitual use of tobacco as an exhilarant is well known. When taken to excess, it frequently develops disorders of the stomach, heart, and nervous system.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Tobacco is employed in medicine chiefly with a view to its action on the muscular system—its anodyne properties being relatively feeble. In various spasmodic diseases, particularly in colic, ileus, strangulated hernia, constipation from spasmodic constriction, tetanus, spasm of the neck of the bladder and the glottis, and asthma, it is a remedy of great value. It has been also successfully applied to the treatment of poisoning by strychnine. Internally, tobacco is to be employed with caution, as it occasionally acts with dangerous energy. Stupes of an infusion of tobacco (half an ounce to a pint of water) have been found an efficacious application to wounds, in cases of traumatic tetanus.

*Administration.*—Tobacco is not given by the stomach, owing to its emetic properties. It is usually administered by the rectum, in the form of infusion, or tobacco-smoke may be introduced into the rectum. It may also be smoked for medicinal effect, or applied locally in the form of cataplasm. The oil is sometimes mixed with ointments.

### LOBELIA.

Lobelia inflata, or Indian tobacco (*Nat. Ord.* Lobeliaceæ), is a very common annual or biennial indigenous plant, growing to the height of from six inches to two feet, an erect, hairy stem, ovate, serrated leaves, pale-blue flowers, and ovoid, inflated capsules. All parts of it are active, but the LEAVES and TOPS only

are officinal. Water and alcohol extract the virtues of lobelia, which contain a volatile alkaloid, *lobeline* (analogous to nicotine), *lobelic acid*, fixed and volatile oil, gum, chlorophyl, etc. Lobeline is a yellowish liquid, lighter than water, of an aromatic odour, an acrid taste, soluble in water, but more so in alcohol and ether.

FIG. 19.

*Physiological Effects.*—Lobelia produces effects on the system analogous to those of tobacco, acting in small doses as a sedative, nauseant, and diaphoretic. According to Ott's investigations (*Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1875), the alkaloid produced in

the rabbit curious alterations of blood-pressure, viz.: first a fall, followed generally by a rise, and lastly a very decided fall; also slower respiration, paralysis, reduction of temperature, and death from asphyxia. Lobelia, like tobacco, retards the heart's action, and it is said increases the urinary flow. Lobelia, in an unexplained way, relieves bronchial spasm. There are on record numerous cases of death from large doses of lobelia. Complete investigations of the action of lobelia have not yet been made. In large doses it is an energetic emetic; and in still larger doses destroys life by paralyzing the respiratory centre in the medulla oblongata, the pupil being contracted. It was employed by the aborigines, and has always been a popular empirical remedy.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Lobelia is sometimes classed among emetics, but its action in this particular is too violent for its safe administration. It is chiefly employed, by regular practitioners, with a view to its antispasmodic properties, for the relief of asthma, angina pectoris, and cardiac dyspnœa, and is given in small doses, gradually increased until headache or nausea ensues. In asthma, Ringer advises lobelia to be given in large doses, viz.: fʒj of the tincture every hour, or even every half-hour. The chief drawback to its use is its uncertainty and the nausea and depression it produces. In asthma it possesses no curative power, seeming to be beneficial by reason of its antispasmodic and expectorant properties. It may also be used as an enema, to fulfil the same indications as tobacco.

*Administration.*—Lobelia is given in substance, tincture, and infusion. The dose of the powder as an antispasmodic is gr. j–iij; as an emetic, gr. v–xx. The best form, particularly in asthma, is the *tincture* (20 per cent., in diluted alcohol), which may be given in the quantity of fʒss–j, to be repeated as occasion may require. A *fluid extract* is also officinal; dose, ♏j–xxx.

ACETUM LOBELIÆ (*Vinegar of Lobelia*), made with diluted acetic acid, is a good preparation, in which the alkaloid is fixed by the acetic acid; it contains 10 per cent. of lobelia. Dose, as an *expectorant*, fʒss–j; as an antispasmodic and nauseant, fʒj–ij.

## ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM DILUTUM—DILUTED HYDROCYANIC ACID.

Hydrocyanic acid, known also as cyanhydric acid and *prussic* acid, is derived from a variety of vegetable substances, as the bitter almond, peach kernels and leaves, wild cherry, cherry laurel, etc. It is employed in medicine only in a state of extreme dilution; and the diluted acid is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid and water on potassium ferrocyanide, or when wanted for immediate use, by the action of hydrochloric acid and water on silver cyanide.

*Diluted hydrocyanic acid* is a colourless, volatile liquid, with a peculiar odour and a cooling, somewhat irritating taste. It undergoes decomposition if exposed to the light, and should be kept in bottles covered with black paint or paper; but it is not a stable preparation. It contains two per cent. of the anhydrous or concentrated acid.

The anhydrous acid (HCy or HNC) is a colourless, feebly acid, transparent, very volatile and decomposable liquid, with a powerful peculiar odour, and a cooling, afterwards burning taste. Both water and alcohol dissolve it readily. Its presence in a suspected mixture may be detected by the addition of a solution of silver nitrate, which throws down a white, curdy precipitate of silver cyanide, distinguishable by its exhaling the peculiar odour of prussic acid on the addition of hydrochloric acid, and by being wholly soluble in boiling nitric acid (the silver test is the most delicate, when applied to prussic acid in the state of *vapour*); or, by adding to the suspected solution a little liquor potassæ, and then a mixed solution of ferrous and ferric sulphate, a dirty greenish-blue precipitate is thrown down, which, on the addition of a few drops of pure hydrochloric acid, becomes *Prussian* blue; or (the best liquid test) the hydrocyanic acid may be converted into ammonium sulphocyanide by the addition of ammonium sulphide, and the salt thus formed yields a deep blood-red colour upon the addition of any ferric salt (the sulphur test may be advantageously employed also as a vapour test); or, fourthly, by the copper test (which may be also used in the form of vapour): the liquid is first

rendered slightly alkaline by liquor potassæ, and, on adding a diluted solution of copper sulphate, a greenish-white precipitate is thrown down.

*Physiological Effects.*—Locally: hydrocyanic acid applied directly to the skin exerts a benumbing influence, and may be absorbed with the aid of friction; to a mucous membrane or wound it is readily taken up. Nervous system: in small doses it produces no symptoms beyond a calming effect. Full doses cause giddiness, confusion of mind, and muscular feebleness. Whether large doses act on brain, vagus, or peripheral nerves is disputed. The convulsions which it produces are cerebral, for they do not occur in parts cut off from the cord (Wood, H. C.). In the frog, Kölliker finds that the direct application of hydrocyanic acid paralyzes the motor nerve trunks, and destroys the irritability of muscle, and upon the peripheral sensory nerves acts as a paralyzant. Since hydrocyanic acid produces asphyxia most rapidly in the form of vapour, Preyer concludes that it acts directly on the pulmonary ends of the vagi. That it acts directly on the nerve centres is supported by the experiment of Jones (*N. Y. Med. Rec.*), in which the application of the acid to the medulla of an alligator caused quickly collapse of the lung. Circulation: prussic acid in small doses has a sedative action on the heart; large doses arrest it in diastole. Applied directly to the heart it suspends its movements. Under prussic acid a temporary increase of the arterial pressure, followed by a permanent reduction, has been observed. Respiration: nothing short of 10–15 min. disturbs this act, this amount rendering it laboured and irregular. Large doses destroy life so quickly that the respirations cannot be counted. Prussic acid has no influence on temperature, nor on secretion, save a slight augmentation of saliva. Elimination is rapid, taking place by the saliva, kidneys and lungs. Opinions as to the action of prussic acid on the blood are contradictory. During life, under hydrocyanic acid, the venous blood is found to be of an arterial hue; while in man and mammals, after death all the blood is dark coloured, probably from deficient abstraction of carbon dioxide. Outside of the economy the addition of hydrocyanic acid to the blood produces a new body, formed from HCy and

hæmoglobin, called cyanohæmoglobin (Hoppe-Seyler), which has no ozonizing power, and it seems probable that the formation of this substance, if it takes place during life in the blood, may be one of the main factors in causing death. In a poisonous dose, hydrocyanic acid arrests life with fearful rapidity, and is one of the most energetic poisons known, one or two drops of the pure acid being sufficient to destroy a dog in a few seconds. When not immediately fatal, it produces great and sudden prostration, difficult and spasmodic respiration, dilatation and immobility, and sometimes contraction of the pupils, feeble pulse, diminution of temperature in the extremities, rise of temperature in the trunk at first, but afterwards fall of temperature, and involuntary evacuations. It acts on both the voluntary and involuntary muscles, decreasing or arresting entirely their property of contractility; both the sympathetic and cerebro-spinal nervous systems appear to be affected. The best *antidotes* are inhalations of ammonia or its carbonate, and (if the patient can swallow) alcoholic stimuli are to be employed, and at the same time *cold and hot affusions and artificial respiration* are to be also resorted to. The subcutaneous injection of *atropine sulphate* has been proposed, acting as a physiological antidote, but its rate of diffusion is too slow to be of service.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Hydrocyanic acid is a valuable agent in allaying spasm, pain, and nervous irritability, in a variety of disorders, and is much used to relieve cough, particularly in phthisis pulmonalis, and for its antispasmodic virtues in asthma and whooping-cough. It is, moreover, a most efficacious remedy in gastrodynia and in neuralgic affections of the bowels, and also in chronic vomiting. Topically, it is employed as an anodyne in neuralgia, and in various forms of cutaneous disease (f℥j to iij to water Oj–Ojss), notably urticaria and prurigo.

*Dose* of the officinal acid, one or two drops, to be repeated and gradually increased by a drop till some effect is perceptible. When it is taken for a length of time, care should be observed to have the medicine, as renewed, of uniform strength; and it is best, in using a fresh sample, to return to the minimum dose.

POTASSII CYANIDUM (*Potassium Cyanide*), $KCN$, is used as a substitute for hydrocyanic acid, and has the advantage of being a more uniform chemical product, and less liable to undergo decomposition. It is made by heating together potassium ferrocyanide and potassium carbonate, and occurs in white, opaque, amorphous pieces, having a sharp, somewhat alkaline and bitter-almond taste, and an alkaline reaction; its solution yields the odour of hydrocyanic acid when exposed to the air. It is deliquescent, very soluble in water, and sparingly so in alcohol. Its medicinal and poisonous effects are the same as those of hydrocyanic acid. Dose, gr. ⅛ in half an ounce of distilled water, to be repeated and increased. The addition of a few drops of some vegetable acid frees the hydrocyanic acid, and the same effect is produced by the acids of the stomach. Lethal effects may be obtained by prolonged contact with the skin. It is also irritant, and will produce an eschar.

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ AMARÆ (*Oil of Bitter Almond*) contains hydrocyanic acid, and may be used for the same purposes. It is obtained by distillation from the kernel of the fruit of Amygdalus communis, variety *Amara* (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), and is of a yellowish colour, with a bitter, acrid, burning taste, and the peculiar odour of the bitter almond, which is different from that of hydrocyanic acid. It is heavier than water, slightly soluble in it, and soluble in alcohol and ether. It contains *benzoic aldehyde* and *hydrocyanic acid*, which are developed from a principle termed *amygdalin*, and water, under the influence of an albuminous ferment termed *emulsin:* thus, amygdalin ($C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$) + water ($2H_2O$) = benzoic aldehyde ($C_7H_5OH$) + $HCN$ + glucose ($2C_6H_{12}O_6$). The effects of this oil upon the system are closely analogous to those of hydrocyanic acid, and its strength is about four times that of the diluted officinal acid. Dose, for internal use, a quarter to half a drop in emulsion; as an external application, one drop to a fluidounce of menstruum. *Bitter Almond Water* (aqua amygdalæ amaræ) is used as a vehicle for narcotic medicines containing one part of the oil dissolved in 999 parts of distilled water. Dose, half a fluidounce.

SYRUPUS AMYGDALÆ (*Syrup of Almond*), made from both

the sweet and bitter almonds, is slightly impregnated with the virtues of hydrocyanic acid, and is a pleasant vehicle for cough mixtures.

### AMYL NITRIS—AMYL NITRITE.

Amyl nitrite ($C_5H_{11}NO_2$) is prepared by heating one part of strong nitric acid with two parts of rectified fusel oil (amylic alcohol or amyl hydrate—$C_5H_{11}HO$) until it approaches boiling, when the fire is removed. After the violent reaction has subsided, heat is again carefully applied. The distillate obtained below 212° F. is rectified over potassium carbonate, with the precaution to collect only that portion distilling between 202° and 206° F. It is a clear amber-coloured, volatile, inflammable liquid, of sp. gr. 0.872 to 0.874, boiling at about 205° F., giving off an orange-coloured vapour. It has an odour and taste like that of ripe pears. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in all proportions in alcohol, ether, and chloroform.

*Effects and Uses.*—When amyl nitrite is inhaled, it causes flushing of the head and face; a feeling of oppression in the head, with vertigo; excited cardiac action; diminished blood-pressure; *marked dilatation of the arterial system*, due to paresis of their muscular walls; lowering of temperature; retarded respiratory movements, which tend to become slower as the administration is pushed, and eventually are extinguished from a paralyzing influence on the respiratory centre. At the same time there is complete motor paralysis. Consciousness is not destroyed, unless a condition approaching death is produced. The violent action of the heart, it has been proved, is due to depression of the cardiac inhibitory nerves. On the reflex function and spinal motor centres, amyl nitrite acts as a powerful paralyzer. It also lessens the functional activity of the muscles and nerves (H. C. Wood). Dilatation of the vessels of the retina has been observed by the ophthalmoscope. Amyl nitrite has the property of diminishing the oxidizing function of the red blood-corpuscles, uniting with them to form a new compound, methæmoglobin, which is not as readily deoxidized as hæmaglobin, but which may be again converted into the latter reducing agents. Whether inhaled or administered in-

ternally, amyl nitrite increases to a marked degree both the quantity of urine passed and the amount of uric acid and urea eliminated (Mya). Sugar has been found in the urine of rabbits to whom the drug had been administered by hypodermic injection.

It has been employed to rouse the system in cases of syncope and prostration, as an antidote to chloroform-poisoning, and has been found efficacious in relieving the pain of angina pectoris, asthma, eclampsia parturientium, and other convulsive diseases. In uræmic asthma especially are the good effects of an inhalation of the drug seen, the relief being very speedy, the quantity of urine being much augmented, and the amount of albumen lessening, at the same time that the œdema greatly decreases (Ringwood; Rossbach; Mya). In dyspnœa due to cardiac failure, it is also beneficial. In dysmenorrhœa of the so-called congestive form, it often proves serviceable. The inhalation of the vapour of the nitrite has also been found efficacious in arresting epileptic seizures, when their approach is indicated by the *aura epileptica;* and also in tetanus, nausea marina, and strychnine-poisoning. Dr. Macdonald (*Brit. Med. J.*, 1885, p. 1039) recommends its use in gout on account of the rapid elimination of uric acid which it causes.

It is indicated in all conditions where there is a high degree of tension of the arterioles.

The following drugs, although not officinal, are deserving of notice in connection with amyl nitrite.

NITROGLYCERINUM (*Nitroglycerin — Trinitroglycerin — Glonoin*) ($C_3H_5(NO_3)_3$) is made by the action of sulphuric and nitric acids on glycerin, and occurs as a colourless or pale yellowish oily liquid, with a sp. gr. 1.600; it crystallizes in long needles if kept for some time at the temperature of 32° F.; is nearly insoluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol and ether. It is without odour. Nitroglycerin forms the basis of various explosives, as *dynamite*, *giant powder*, etc., and will itself explode with great violence if heated in a closed vessel or if forcibly percussed.

*Physiological Effects.*—The effects of nitroglycerin are very

like those of amyl nitrite and the other nitrites, but are more persistent. When inhaled it causes flushing of the face and headache. Given internally, in small doses, it causes very great acceleration of the pulse and respiration, diminished blood-pressure, flushed face, and a feeling of tension and throbbing, sometimes actual aching in the head. After larger doses all these symptoms are present to a greater degree; there is gradual paralysis of reflex and voluntary motions, loss of sensation, and finally death from paralysis of respiration. It is decomposed by the alkalies in the blood, the greater portion of the nitric acid of the compound, being converted into nitrous acid and combining with alkaline bases, forming nitrites which lessen the oxidizing power of the red corpuscles and cause both arterial and venous blood to assume a dark chocolate hue. Nitroglycerin is a muscle poison, and when applied directly to the heart of the frog causes paralysis of that organ. Prof. Rossbach of Jena finds that it greatly increases both the quantity of urine and the amount of uric acid and urea present.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Nitroglycerin is used to relieve the tension of the vessels as in angina pectoris, in which disease pre-eminently there is a high arterial tension. If taken at the beginning of an attack of asthma (especially if due to emphysema), it will frequently give good results (Korczynski). In uræmic asthma it is often useful, but if the symptoms are urgent, it is best to let the patient inhale amyl nitrite until the danger is abated, after which nitroglycerin should be administered.

In puerperal eclampsia it has been of great service, and has also been recommended in cardiac dyspnœa, due to cardiac failure, and in weak heart, or where fatty degeneration of the cardiac muscle is taking place; although many prefer the use of amyl or other nitrite in these cases. It is also useful in Bright's disease, both in the acute and chronic forms. It sometimes affords relief in neuralgias, in gastralgia and in hepatic colic, and has been found useful to arrest vomiting in seasickness. It has also been used with success in the cold stage of intermittent fevers, as by dilating the vessels it will frequently abort or cut short the attack. It is best given in a one per

cent. solution in alcohol, of which the dose is ♏ss–x. It is best to begin with a small dose and gradually increase.

POTASSIUM NITRITE and SODIUM NITRITE have recently been introduced into practice as similar in effects and uses to amyl nitrite and nitroglycerin. Dr. Matthew Hay (*Practitioner*, Mar., 1883) believes the sodium salt to be as active and reliable in angina pectoris as either of the above drugs, and prefers it, because when used in medicinal doses, it does not cause the headache, giddiness or even partial collapse, which are sometimes seen after their use. Dose, gr. iij–v or more in aqueous solution.

### GELSEMIUM.

Gelsemium sempervirens, Yellow or Carolina Jasmine (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), is a beautiful climbing plant of our southern States, with a twining, smooth, and shining stem, perennial, dark-green leaves, and beautiful, very fragrant flowers, of a deep-yellow colour. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are officinal. The true root is hard and woody, slightly undulated in outline, sparingly branched, externally of a pale-brown colour, smooth, and furnished with a thin scurfy cuticle, slightly cracked longitudinally. The stem is rougher externally, and is distinguished from the root by a small central cavity, representing the pith. The stem should be rejected. The root has a bitter and pleasant flavour, and an odour somewhat between those of senega and green tea. It contains an alkaloid, termed *gelsemine*, combined with an *acid* called *gelseminic* (identical with æsculin), a *volatile oil*, an acrid *resin*, etc. The alkaloid is a powerful poison, an amount of gelsemium estimated to contain one-sixth of a grain of gelsemine having proved fatal to an adult woman.

*Effects and Uses.*—Gelsemium, in moderate doses, causes languor, dizziness, disordered vision and frontal pain, but hardly affects the circulation. Large doses diminish the pulse and pressure by direct action on the heart, reduce the temperature of the body, lessen respiration, and dilate the pupils, with little or no nauseating or purgative effect. It paralyzes first the motor and then the sensory ganglia. In overdoses, it has rapidly produced death, with great muscular relaxation, want

of coördination in the movements, double vision, dilatation of the pupils, failure of the pulse and respiration, coldness of the surface, and finally unconsciousness preceding death. In animals, convulsions of spinal origin occur. Death is due to paralysis of respiration. It has been used in fevers, inflammations, essential spasmodic affections, as tetanus, and as an hypnotic in delirium tremens and other forms of morbid wakefulness, and as an anodyne in odontalgia and trifacial neuralgia. As a calmative in acute mania it has been given in full doses. Bartholow rcommends gelsemium in acute inflammations of the lungs and pleura, especially in pneumonia and pleurisy. He gives the fluid extract ♏v–x every two hours "to maintain a constant effect within the limits of safety." The *tincture* of gelsemium is the form which has been heretofore employed, in the dose of ♏v–xx; but the *fluid extract* should be preferred, dose, ♏v–x; f ʒj of this has proved fatal.

## WOORARA.

This solution, termed also *woorari*, *woorali*, and *curare*, has long been known as a powerful poison prepared by the Indians, in South America, and of late years has been employed as a medicine. Its source is unsettled, but it is generally considered to be an extract from the bark of Strychnos toxifera and other species of Strychnos. It is brought from the banks of the Orinoco, and occurs in the form of dark-brown or grayish lumps or powder, of an intensely bitter taste, and, when triturated, of a powerful odour. An alkaloid termed *curarine* ($C_{18}H_{35}N$) has been extracted from woorara. It is said to exist as a sulphate (Sachs).

*Effects and Uses.*—Woorara, topically applied, is an irritant. It is ranked with the motor depressants, and is considered to destroy life by more or less rapid paralysis of the respiratory muscles. A peculiarity of its action is that it is comparatively innocuous when taken by the stomach, being either not absorbed at all in this viscus, or so slowly as to allow of its elimination by the kidneys before dangerous accumulation in the blood. Hence, for therapeutic purposes, it must be employed either

endermically to a blistered surface or by hypodermic injection. Woorara kills the intra-muscular motor nerve-endings without affecting the muscular irritability, and destroys the reflex function of the spinal cord: in other words, the paralysis induced by it is peripheral and not centric: eventually, however, the paralyzing action of woorara extends to the nerve-trunks and centres. The cerebrum is only secondarily involved. Artificial respiration retards the poisonous effects of the drug. Woorara stimulates and then paralyzes the accelerator cardiac nerves. Other effects of woorara are elevation of temperature, increased nasal, salivary and intestinal secretions, and diabetic urine (in animals). The elimination of curarine has been distinctly shown to take place, in part, by the kidneys.

Woorara, or curarine, is only applicable to the treatment of those affections which therapeutically require motor depressants to antagonize the disease process. Among the most prominent of these are tetanus and hydrophobia. In tetanus good results have been obtained from its use in large doses, while from hydrophobia there are two reported cases of recovery. It has also been employed in chorea and epilepsy. The dose of woorara is from $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ of a grain. Of *curarine*, from gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$, hypodermically. Caution must be enjoined, as the samples vary.

## VIBURNUM.

Viburnum is the BARK of Viburnum prunifolium, commonly known as the Sloe or Black Haw (*Nat. Ord.* Caprifoliaceæ), a small tree growing in thickets in the southern and western States, with opposite, oval, obovate, sharply serrulate leaves about two inches long, and short slightly marginal petioles. It has small white flowers in terminal cymes, appearing in May; and small blue-black edible drupes containing a flattish smooth putamen. The bark is in thin pieces or quills of a purplish-brown colour, with scattered warts and minute black dots; collected from the old wood it is a grayish-brown, the thin corky layer easily removed from the green layer; the inner surface is whitish and smooth; it breaks with a short fracture; is without smell, and of a bitter, astringent taste (Stillé and

Maisch; Maisch). It contains *valerianic acid*, a brown bitter *resin*, a greenish-yellow *bitter principle* (*viburnin*), *tannin*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—The physiological effects of viburnum are not understood. It probably acts as a sedative to the spinal centres, especially those governing the uterine functions; whether it influences the circulation or the blood supply to the uterus, or what action, if any, it has on the sympathetic ganglionic system are questions for the future to determine. It is said that no disagreeable after-effects attend its use. Viburnum is highly recommended as a sedative in cases of threatened abortion, whether accidental or due to the action of drugs, and is said to be especially serviceable where a tendency to abortion exists from habit. In these cases ʒj may be given every two or three hours as long as the abortion is threatening. It is also recommended to allay the severity of after-pains, and is one of the numerous remedies which have been used for the relief of the vomiting of pregnancy. It has also been used with success in menorrhagia and metrorrhagia, depending on anæmia, debility or other systemic cause, and in menorrhagia accompanied with nervous symptoms appearing at the climacteric period. It has been given in dysmenorrhœa with profuse discharge, and may be combined with other remedies in the treatment of neuralgic dysmenorrhœa. The *fluid extract*, is officinal and may be given in the dose of fʒss–j.

## GRINDELIA.

Grindelia is the LEAVES and FLOWERING TOPS of the Grindelia robusta (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an herbaceous perennial plant growing to the height of one or two feet, indigenous to the Pacific coast. It resembles the common sunflower in its general appearance, and contains *volatile oil* and *resin* (Maisch).

*Effects and Uses.*—In large doses, grindelia has a decided hypnotic effect, during which the pupils are dilated and reflex action, motion, and sensation are depressed. The cardiac action is slowed by grindelia, as are also the respiratory movements. It stimulates the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, promoting the appetite and digestion, and is eliminated by the kidneys and broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane (Bartholow). It irritates

the kidneys and increases the secretion of urine. Grindelia is very highly recommended in the treatment of asthma, especially in the uncomplicated spasmodic form, but has also proved useful when complicated with bronchitis, etc. In many cases of hay asthma and hay fever it has proved of much benefit. It is useful in pertussis, and is also recommended in acute and chronic bronchitis and pneumonia. It is administered advantageously in chronic pyelitis and chronic cystitis, acting on the mucous membrane as it is eliminated (Bartholow). Dr. H. M. Fiske recommends its internal and local use in iritis. It has been used as an injection in vaginitis and as a local application in poisoning by rhus toxicodendron, the latter with varying results. The *fluid extract* is officinal, and may be given in doses of ♏x–f℥j.

### SUMBUL.

Sumbul is the ROOT of the Ferula Sumbul (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), a perennial plant, growing to the height of eight feet, with large triangular, tripinnate radical leaves and a few small cauline leaves. It is a native of Turkestan and eastern Siberia. The root reaches us through Russia, and is met with in transverse slices from one to five inches in diameter and three-quarters to two inches thick. It is light, spongy, annulated, with a thin brownish bark and a whitish interior, with numerous dots of brown-yellow resin and irregular, easily separated fibres; of a strong musk-like odour and a bitter balsamic taste. The root of the Dorema ammoniacum is sometimes flavoured with sumbul, but may be distinguished from it by being firmer, denser, and of a yellow or reddish tint (Stillé and Maisch). Sumbul root contains a *volatile oil*, a soft *resin*, *angelic* and *valerianic acids* (Maisch).

*Effects and Uses.*—The physiological effects of sumbul are not accurately known. It probably acts as a sedative to the brain and spinal cord. It was originally introduced into Russia as a remedy for cholera, and is still used there in asthenic dysentery and diarrhœa. In England it has been used in dysmenorrhœa, hysteria, epilepsy, and various allied nervous disorders. Mr. Murawieff recommends it in chronic bronchitis in

old and debilitated patients, in humid asthma, atonic dyspepsia, hypochondriasis and hysteria, and Phillips has seen it prove useful in chronic bronchitis and in certain stages of phthisis. He also recommends it in severe cases of facial, sciatic, or ovarian neuralgia, and in the restlessness of pregnancy. Boehm (Ziemssen's *Cyclopædia*) speaks favourably of it in delirium tremens. It is not much used in this country. The *tincture* may be given in doses of ♏x–fʒj.

## CLASS II.—ECCRITICS.

### ORDER I.—EMETICS.

Emetics (from 'εμέω, I vomit) are medicines which are employed to promote vomiting; when they are used merely to excite nausea, they are termed *nauseants*. When an emetic is administered, usually within fifteen or twenty minutes afterwards a feeling of distress, relaxation and faintness is experienced, with coolness and moisture of the skin and a small, feeble, irregular pulse. These symptoms increase till the contents of the stomach are ejected. During the act of vomiting, the face becomes flushed, the pulse is full and frequent, and the temperature of the body is increased. After vomiting is over, the skin is moist, the pulse soft and feeble, the patient becomes languid and drowsy, and, under peculiar circumstances, alarming and even fatal syncope has been induced. Emetics act either directly on the centres of the medulla which govern the act of vomiting, or by the local irritation they produce, which, being conveyed to the centre probably by filaments of the pneumogastric nerve, produces vomiting in a reflex manner. In the former case, vomiting is produced by the drug, no matter in what manner it enters the system, and it is therefore called a *systemic emetic*; in the latter, vomiting is only produced by the introduction of the substance into the stomach, and it is hence called a *local emetic*. Dr. Marshall Hall gives the following summary of the mechanism of vomiting: "During the act of vomiting, 1, the larynx is closed; 2, the cardia is

opened; and 3, all the muscles of expiration are called into action; but, 4, actual expiration being prevented by the closure of the larynx, the force of the effort is expended upon the stomach, the cardia being open, and vomiting is effected."

Susceptibility to the action of emetics differs in different individuals and in different diseases. In fevers, and where gastric irritation is present, their influence is increased; and, on the other hand, when the brain is oppressed by disease or by narcotic medicines, the stomach is exceedingly insensible to their action.

Emetics are employed therapeutically—1, to evacuate the stomach, for the purpose of removing poisons, undigested food, etc.; and, with this view, the emetics should be selected which occasion least nausea and distress; 2, to expel foreign bodies lodged in the throat or œsophagus; 3, to excite nausea, and thereby depress the vascular and muscular systems; 4, to relieve spasm, as in spasmodic croup; 5, to promote secretion and excretion, etc.; and, 6, sometimes to break up a train of morbid associations, by giving a shock to the system, as in the forming stages of certain fevers, as typhus and scarlatina, and of delirium tremens. They are improper in congestion of the brain, pregnancy, hernia, etc. The act of emesis is promoted by the free use of tepid drinks; excessive vomiting may be checked by demulcents, opiates, counter-irritation to the stomach, etc.

## VEGETABLE EMETICS.

### IPECACUANHA—IPECAC.

Ipecacuanha is the ROOT of Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha (*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ), a small shrubby perennial plant of Brazil, where it grows to the height of about five or six inches. The roots, as met with in the shops, are in pieces about the size of a quill, several inches long, of an irregular, twisted, contorted shape, with numerous circular rings or rugæ, from which they have been termed *annulated*. When broken,they are seen to consist of two distinct parts—a thin ligneous axis or centre, which is nearly inert, and a thick cortical layer, which has an herbaceous, acrid, rather bitter taste and a slightly nauseous

odour. A distinction is made of *black*, *red* and *gray* ipecacuanha, from differences in the colour of the epidermis; but they are all derived from the same plant, and are the same in properties and composition. The *black* is the most common variety in our market. The powder is of a light grayish-fawn colour, and has a peculiar nauseous odour, which in some persons excites violent sneezing, in others dyspnœa. Ipecacuanha imparts its virtues to both water and alcohol, but they are injured by decoction. Its emetic property depends on the presence of an alkaloid, termed *emetine* ($C_{28}H_{40}N_2O_5$), which exists in combination with *ipecacuanhic acid*. Emetine is a whitish, inodorous, slightly bitter substance, sparingly soluble in water and ether, and very soluble in concentrated alcohol and chloroform. It produces vomiting in the dose of gr. ¼, and in overdoses may occasion dangerous and even fatal symptoms. Occasionally a sophisticated root, that of *Psychotria emetica*, derived from

FIG. 20.

New Granada, is found in the markets; this is not *annulated*, but longitudinally *striated*, and contains less than half the quantity of the emetine found in the genuine root (1½ per cent.).

*Physiological Effects.*—Locally, powdered ipecac is an irritant to raw surfaces and to the mucous membranes, causing violent sneezing, etc. When rubbed into the sound skin it causes pustulation and even ulceration. Nervous system: it stimulates the centre of the medulla oblongata which presides over the act of vomiting, and somewhat diminishes the reflex activity of the cord. Toxic doses (in animals) generally cause death by paralyzing the respiratory centres. The nerves probably remain unaffected. Circulation: moderate doses probably do not affect the circulation; very large doses injected into the jugular vein of dogs have killed by cardiac paralysis. Temperature: in the mouth and on the surface the temperature falls in cases of emetine poisoning, but in the intestines it rises (from the irritant action of the poison). Secretion: repeated small doses relax the skin and increase the perspiration, saliva and the bronchial and gastric mucus. Rutherford states that it has the power of stimulating the secreting apparatus of the liver (in dogs), and that the consequent increased secretion of bile is normal in composition as regards the biliary matters proper. It also increases the secretion of intestinal mucus. Gastro-intestinal tract: it is an irritant to the stomach, producing vomiting by local irritation as well as by direct action on the medulla. Elimination takes place by the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, and also by other secretions. Post-mortem appearances: after death from ipecac, the stomach is found intensely congested; the lungs are generally congested, and patches of hepatization are often found; sometimes, however, the lungs are exsanguine.

*Medicinal Uses.*—In full doses, ipecacuanha is a mild and certain emetic, well adapted to the treatment of spasmodic croup and acute bronchitis in children, and to all cases where a simple evacuation of the stomach is desired. In smaller doses it produces nausea, depression of the pulse, expectoration and diaphoresis, and with these views it is employed in the treat-

ment of pulmonary affections, dysentery, and inflammatory disorders generally. In still smaller doses it is useful as a tonic and stomachic. Ipecacuanha was first introduced as a remedy in dysentery, and, after being for a time laid aside, has been again used with marked success. It is particularly of value in epidemic dysentery, and in India is used in very large doses in this affection, as much as ʒij being sometimes given every few hours. The editor has seen much good follow its use in acute dysentery of sporadic kind especially when occurring in puerperal women, given in doses of gr. xv–xx combined with opium every three or four hours (H. M.). If no effect is produced by the ipecac treatment of dysentery in two days, it is best to abandon it. It is also used with advantage in the vomiting of sick headache, and will sometimes, when given in small doses, frequently repeated, arrest the nausea and even the vomiting of pregnancy. The wine or fluid extract (in drop doses) is best for this purpose. Given in pills containing gr. ¼–¾ before meals, it is of service in dyspepsia accompanied by deficiency of gastric and biliary secretions. As it stimulates the secretory apparatus of the stomach and liver, the rationale is obvious (B.).

*Administration.*—Dose, as an *emetic*, gr. xv to gr. xx; as a *nauseant*, gr. ss to gr. ij, three or four times a day; as an *expectorant* or *diaphoretic*, gr. ¼ to gr. ½, repeated; as a *tonic*, gr. 1/10, repeated. The *fluid extract* is used as an addendum to expectorant and diaphoretic mixtures, and in bronchitis is advantageously combined with the syrup of wild cherry and morphine (B). As an emetic, the dose is f℥ss–j; the *wine* (*vinum ipecacuanhæ*) contains fluid extract 7 parts in stronger white wine 93 parts; dose, as an emetic, f℥ss–j; *fluid extract*, 5 parts, mixed with simple *syrup*, 95 parts, makes *syrupus ipecacuanhæ*, an excellent preparation for children—f℥j containing gr. xxx of ipecacuanha; for a child a year or two old, fʒss–j may be given as an *emetic*, and gtt. v–xx as an *expectorant*. *Pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii* (formerly called *pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus*, or *Dover's powder*) contains powdered ipecac and opium each gr. j, sugar of milk gr. viij (see Opium, p. 62); a *tincture of ipecac and opium* is also officinal (see p. 63). *Troches of ipecacuanha* (contain also sugar, tragacanth, and syrup of orange

peel), each troche contains ipecac gr. $\frac{1}{4}$. *Troches of morphine and ipecac* each contain morphine sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{40}$, ipecac gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, with sugar, oil of gaultheria and mucilage of tragacanth.

## SANGUINARIA.

The RHIZOME of Sanguinaria canadensis, or Bloodroot (*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ), a small indigenous plant, with radical, cordate, lobate leaves and a handsome white eight-petalled flower, which appears in early spring, is usually classed with emetics. When dried it is in flattened pieces, much wrinkled and contorted, of a reddish-brown colour, with a faint narcotic odour and a bitterish, very acrid taste. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and loses them rapidly by keeping. An alkaloid, *sanguinarine* ($C_{19}H_{17}NO_4$), has been obtained from it which possesses the properties of the root.

*Effects and Uses.*—Bloodroot is an acrid emetic, and, in large doses, an acro-narcotic poison. Locally, it acts as an irritant, and upon fungous surfaces as an escharotic. When inhaled, the powder causes violent sneezing. In large doses it causes collapse, dilated pupil, and sometimes convulsions of spinal origin, and diminishes reflex activity.. After nauseating doses the pulse and arterial pressure are increased, but when enough is taken to produce vomiting the pulse is slow and irregular and the arterial tension is lowered. After poisonous doses the respiration becomes shallow and slower, and death takes place from asphyxia, due to paralysis of the respiratory centre.

Sanguinaria produces salivation and increases the secretion of the gastric mucous membrane. It stimulates the liver and intestinal glands, increasing the secretion of bile, but at the same time rendering it more watery (Rutherford). It is an active systemic emetic, causing much depression and irritation of the mucous membrane (Bartholow: Robert Mead Smith: H. C. Wood). It is not much used as an emetic, but is occasionally employed with this view in croup and diphtheria, or as an expectorant in pulmonary affections. In duodenal catarrh and secondary catarrhal jaundice it has been used with advantage. It has also been used as an emmenagogue in

amenorrhœa. Dose, as an *emetic*, gr. x to xx, in pill. *Tincture*—dose as an *emetic*, fʒiij or iv; as an *expectorant*, ♏v–xxx. The *vinegar* (*acetum*) contains ten per cent. by weight of the powdered drug. The *fluid extract* should be used with care, as it is a powerful preparation; dose, as a *nauseant*, ♏ij–v; as an *emetic*, ♏xv–fʒj.

FIG. 21.

### APOMORPHINÆ HYDROCHLORAS—APOMORPHINE HYDROCHLORATE.

Apomorphine ($C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$) is an artificial alkaloidal substance obtained by heating morphine with hydrochloric acid under

pressure, the acid subtracting one molecule of water from a molecule of morphine, and leaving apomorphine ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 = H_2O + C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$). When apomorphine is treated with hydrochloric acid it combines to form the officinal salt. When pure it is a white powder, but it absorbs moisture readily, becoming green, which change, however, is said not to impair its therapeutic properties.

*Physiological Action.*—Given to animals in large doses, it at first stimulates the nerve centres and afterwards paralyzes them.

Convulsions are produced, but their origin is not determined. Apomorphine is a poison to the muscular system. Small doses increase the cardiac action and elevate the pressure, but when large doses are taken, the cardiac movements are probably slowed and the pressure diminished. Very large doses may have a decided sedative action on the circulation (in man), and even induce syncope. Large doses at first increase the number of the respiratory movements, but afterwards diminish them; poisonous doses cause death by asphyxia. This is due to the action of the drug on the respiratory centre. Apomorphine is chiefly of interest therapeutically on account of the emesis which follows its administration. It is a prompt and efficient systemic emetic, causing vomiting within a half hour after it is taken, which is repeated two or three times at intervals of about fifteen minutes, and is attended by little nausea and usually little or no depression.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Apomorphine may be used as an emetic hypodermically or by the stomach, in cases of narcotic poisoning or where it is desirable to evacuate the contents of the stomach promptly. It has also been used as an expectorant in both acute and chronic bronchitis, and in suffocative catarrrh of infants. Trousseau recommends it in hæmoptysis. Dose of the *hydrochlorate* (the same as that of the pure drug) gr. $\frac{1}{18}$ hypodermically, or $\frac{1}{8}$ or perhaps $\frac{1}{4}$ by the stomach. It should be given cautiously, on account of the depression which occasionally accompanies its action.

SINAPIS (*Mustard*). The POWDERED SEED of Sinapis nigra and Sinapis alba (*Nat. Ord.* Cruciferæ), in doses of from a tea-

spoonful to a tablespoonful, are very useful emetics, particularly in atonic conditions of the stomach.

TOBACCO and LOBELIA act as emetics in large doses, but their employment is attended with danger, owing to the great prostration which they produce (see pp. 252; 254). SQUILL also possesses emetic powers, but it is too irritating for use in this respect.

### MINERAL EMETICS.

TARTAR EMETIC. Dose, gr. j to gr. ij (see p. 208).

ZINC SULPHATE. Dose, gr. x to gr. xx (see p. 141).

COPPER SULPHATE. Dose, gr. iij to gr. v (see p. 140).

ALUM. Dose, a teaspoonful (see p. 172).

YELLOW MERCURIAL SUBSULPHATE or TURPETH MINERAL. Dose, gr. ij to gr. v (see Mercuric Preparations).

## ORDER II.—CATHARTICS.

Cathartics (from καθαίρω, I purge), termed also *purgatives*, are medicines which produce evacuations from the bowels. Some operate by increasing the peristaltic motion of the intestines; others stimulate the mucous follicles and exhalants, and occasion watery evacuations, whence they are termed *hydragogues*. The more violent of the hydragogues, if given in overdoses, produce inflammation of the alimentary canal, characterized by violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pain and tenderness, cold extremities and sinking pulse. From their activity they are denominated *drastics*. Different cathartics affect different parts of the alimentary canal unequally, some acting more particularly on the upper portion, some on the lower, and others affecting all parts equally.

Cathartics may be arranged in five groups: 1. *Laxatives*, which gently evacuate the contents of the bowels, without causing any obvious irritation or affecting the general system. 2. *Saline cathartics*, which increase both the peristaltic action of the bowels and the effusion of fluids from the mucous surface, but are devoid of any excitant action on the general system, and are therefore adapted to the treatment of febrile and

inflammatory cases, or where from any cause, it is desirable to deplete the vessels of the intestines by the abstraction of water. 3. *Mild acrid cathartics*, which are acrid, but not sufficiently violent in their local action to cause inflammation. 4. *Drastics*, comprising the more powerful and irritating cathartics, which, in large doses, act as acrid poisons. 5. *Mercurial cathartics.*

Cathartics are employed *therapeutically*—1. To evacuate the bowels in constipation, and remove noxious matters, as retained fæces, undigested food, morbid secretions, worms, poisons, etc. 2. To depurate the blood, as in typhus fever, uræmia, etc. 3. To relieve inflammation, congestion and plethora, by the depletion of the bloodvessels, which results from increased secretion and exhalation from the gastro-intestinal canal. 4. To promote absorption. 5. To affect remote organs, particularly the brain, through the agency of revulsion and counter-irritation. 6. To stimulate the secretion of the liver and pancreas, by irritating the orifice of the ductus communis choledochus. 7. In the treatment of diarrhœa. 8. To relieve spasms of the bowels. 9. To restore the catamenia, by the irritating influence which they exert on the pelvic vessels. The more active cathartics are contraindicated in cases of inflammation or ulceration of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, peritonitis, the advanced stages of typhoid fever, pregnancy, etc.

The operation of cathartics is promoted by the addition of small doses of emetics and of the bitters. By combining those which act upon different portions of the alimentary canal, their operation is rendered less irritant, without any diminution of purgative efficiency. The griping and nauseating tendency of the drastic cathartics may be corrected by the addition of aromatics; carbonic acid water is a grateful vehicle for administering the saline preparations. Cathartics operate most speedily and favorably when given on an empty stomach, and susceptibility to their action is diminished during sleep, and increased by exercise. Mild diluent beverages promote their operation. In the event of hypercatharsis, opium should be administered by the mouth or the rectum.

## LAXATIVES.

Several articles of diet have a laxative operation on the bowels, and are useful in cases of habitual costiveness, as most of the ripe and dried fruits—particularly the tamarind, peach, apple, raisin, fig (*ficus*), and prune (*prunum*)—West India molasses, honey, bran, cracked wheat, Indian meal, and oatmeal, etc.

The following medicinal substances are usually arranged under the head of *laxatives*, and are employed in cases where we wish to open the bowels with the least possible irritation,—as in children and pregnant women, in inflammation or surgical operations about the abdomen and pelvis, in typhoid fever, hernia, piles, affections of the rectum or womb, etc.

### TAMARINDUS—TAMARIND.

This is the PRESERVED PULP OF THE FRUIT of Tamarindus indica (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a large tree of the East Indies, cultivated extensively also in the tropical portions of America. It comes to the United States chiefly from the West Indies. The preserved pods, as found in the shops, consist of a dark-coloured adhesive mass, formed of pulp, fragments of the pods, seeds and syrup, of a sweetish acidulous taste. They contain a good deal of *citric acid*, with some *tartaric* and a little *malic acid*. An infusion of the pulp sweetened, makes a pleasant refrigerant and laxative drink; ℥ss–j of the pulp is a good laxative. It enters into the *confection of senna*.

### MANNA.

Manna is the CONCRETE SACCHARINE EXUDATION, in *flakes*, of Fraxinus Ornus and of Fraxinus rotundifolia (*Nat. Ord.* Oleaceæ), small trees of Sicily and southern Italy. It is obtained from incisions into the stems of the trees. The best kind is produced during the height of the season, when the juice flows vigorously, and from the upper stems, where it is less fatty. It is called *flake manna* or *manna cannulata*, and consists of pieces from one to six inches long, one to two inches wide, and from half an inch to an inch thick, of irregular form, but more or

inflammato
deplete the
3. *Mild ac*
violent in th
*tics*, compri
which, in la
*artics.*
Catharti
bowels in
fæces, und
2. To dep
To relieve
tion of th
and exhal
mote abso
brain, thr
6. To stim
tating the
the treatm
9. To res
they exer
are contra
gastro-int
stages of
The o
small d
which a
operatio
purgativ
the dra
aromati
istering
speedily
suscep
increas
operat
admin

from the shape of the
ncreted), of a white or
ke that of honey, and a
A common manna, called
s obtained from incisions
ower stems. It occurs in
an inch in length, and are
an the flake manna. A still
and consists of small, soft,
wish-brown colour mixed
manna. Manna is soluble in
ntains a white crystalline, sac-
($C_6H_{14}O_6$), not susceptible of
ound also in mushrooms, the
($C_{32}H_{36}O_{20}$) some *sugar*,
owes most of its purgative

oderate doses manna is nutritive;
t is given principally to children,
nders it acceptable; and it is some-
more active cathartics. It may be
solved in warm milk or water. Dose
children, ʒj to ʒiij.

## LA TRICOLOR.

e wild-grown FLOWERING HERB of Viola
Pansy (*Nat. Ord.* Violaceæ), an annual
of Europe and northern Asia, natural-
States and cultivated in our gardens. The
th, and grows to the height of one-half to
es are alternate, petiolate, ovate or oblong,
prominent pinnatifid stipules. The flowers
cles, and have the corolla partly yellowish,
It is without smell, and has a bitter, subacrid
ns *mucilage*, *sugar*, *salicylic acid*, a *bitter prin-*

*Uses.*—Heartsease is a mild laxative, sometimes

proving diuretic and diaphoretic. It was formerly much used as a depurant, and was considered one of the most potent substances for this purpose. It is occasionally given as a mild laxative to children, but its use is generally restricted to cases of eczema, psoriasis, pityriasis, etc. In these cases it is said to act almost like a specific. Piffard, who has used it extensively, recommends an infusion (V. tricolor, ℥j: senna leaves, ℥ss; boiling water, Oij), of which a tumblerful may be given twice a day for two or three days, after which the dose should be diminished. He finds it particularly serviceable in the second stage of eczema, with sero-purulent exudation and crusting. The fluid extract (Squibb's) may also be given; in acute eczema, dose for a child, ♏j–v once or twice daily; in chronic eczema, ♏x–xv; for an adult the dose is fʒss–j. It should be taken in water, half an hour before meals. Sometimes it temporarily increases the severity of the eczema. In these cases it should be discontinued for a day or two, or the dose may be lessened.

### CASSIA FISTULA.

This is the FRUIT of Cassia Fistula or Purging Cassia (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a large tree of Egypt and the East Indies, now naturalized in the West Indies and South America. It consists of long woody, dark-brown pods, about an inch in diameter and nearly two feet in length, which contain numerous seeds imbedded in a soft black pulp. The PULP is the part used, and has a faint nauseous odour and a sweet, rather pleasant, mucilaginous taste. It is, in small doses, a mild, agreeable laxative, but its chief use is as an ingredient in the *confection of senna.* Dose, ʒj to ℥j.

OLEUM OLIVÆ (*Olive Oil*). The well-known FIXED OIL obtained from the FRUIT of Olea europæa, or Olive Tree (*Nat. Ord.* Oleaceæ), is nutritive, demulcent, emollient, and laxative. It is frequently prescribed as a constituent of laxative enemata.

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ EXPRESSUM (*Expressed Oil of Almond*), a fixed oil expressed from the Sweet or Bitter Almond, is used for the same purposes as olive oil.

### OLEUM RICINI—CASTOR OIL.

Castor oil is the FIXED OIL obtained from the SEED of Ricinus communis, or Palma Christi (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small perennial tree of India, now naturalized in many warm climates, and cultivated extensively in the United States. In India it attains a height of thirty or forty feet, but in this country it is an annual plant, about five or six feet in height, with round, thick-jointed, furrowed stems, of a purplish colour above; large peltato-palmate leaves, divided into seven or nine segments, on long round footstalks, and prickly, three-celled capsules, with a seed in each cell. The seeds are ovate, about the size of a small bean, and of a gray colour, marbled with reddish-brown spots and stripes. They possess considerable acridity, and in large quantities have produced death. They consist of a thin outer pellicle, an inner hard, blackish shell—both of which are inert—and a white oleaginous *kernel*, which contains the acrid principle.

Castor oil is obtained by expression, by decoction, and by the agency of alcohol. The first method is the best, and is that which is pursued in this country, where large quantities are made, both for home consumption and exportation; heat should not be employed in preparing it, as it renders it rancid. Thus procured, it is nearly colourless, or of a pale-yellow colour, of a thick, viscid consistence, a faint, unpleasant odour, and a mild, nauseous taste, and becomes rancid and thick by exposure to the air. It is not soluble in water, but is extremely soluble in alcohol, readily so in ether, and forms soaps with alkalies. Its composition is not well understood; its constituents would seem to be mainly *ricinolein* (a saponifiable oil resembling olein), *palmitin*, and an *acrid principle.*

*Effects and Uses.*—Castor oil is a mild and tolerably certain laxative, operating, when pure, in from four to six hours after its administration, without uneasiness in the bowels. It does not stimulate the liver nor increase the secretion of bile, but purges by a mild irritant action on the intestines (Rutherford). It is admirably adapted to all cases where a free evacuation of the bowels is desired, without abdominal irritation, as in dysen-

tery, pregnancy, typhoid fever, etc., and is an excellent purgative for children. In dysentery or in diarrhœa due to the indigestion of unripe fruit, great benefit is often derived from an emulsion of oil with laudanum: ℞. Tincturæ opii, fʒj; Olei ricini, f℥jss; Pulveris acaciæ, Sacchari alb., āā ℥ss; Aquæ cinnamomi, *q. s.* f℥iij. M. et sig. Shake the bottle and take two teaspoonfuls every four hours. A similar prescription, modified according to age, will be found of service in the summer diarrhœas of children. The *leaves* are said to possess *galactagogue* properties, and are applied to the breasts, in the form of decoction, to induce the secretion of milk.

*Administration.*—For adults the dose is f℥ss to f℥j; for children, fʒj to f℥ss. To cover its unpleasant flavour it is sometimes taken floating on spirit, coffee, mint-water, compound spirit of ether, etc., or made into an emulsion, or mixed with the froth of porter or a little oil of bitter almond.

FLAXSEED OIL and MELTED BUTTER are laxative in the same doses as castor oil.

## SULPHUR.

Sulphur exists in both kingdoms of nature. It is procured by the purification of native sulphur and by the decomposition of the native sulphides. The sulphur of commerce is generally obtained in the former way, chiefly from Sicily, and is termed *crude sulphur*. It comes also from Romagna, in Italy, and from California, and considerable deposits of sulphur have been found in the island of Saba, one of the Dutch West Indies. After importation it is purified by sublimation, and is known as SUBLIMED SULPHUR—SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM. It is sometimes sublimed in the form of an impalpable powder, when it is called the *flowers of sulphur*. Sometimes it is cast in wooden moulds, and forms the roll sulphur, or brimstone of commerce. Sublimed sulphur contains more or less sulphuric acid, and for medicinal use it is further purified by washing, when it constitutes the SULPHUR LOTUM or WASHED SULPHUR of the Pharmacopœia. As met with in the shops, it is a fine bright-yellow powder, with a feeble odour and taste, insoluble in water and

in alcohol, but soluble in alkaline solutions, and the oils; and when perfectly pure it is wholly volatilized by heat, and ought not to change the colour of litmus paper.

*Effects and Uses.*—In small and repeated doses sulphur is a gentle stimulant to the skin and mucous membranes, and in larger doses it acts as a mild purgative, without exciting the pulse or occasioning griping. It is probably absorbed by being converted in the small intestine, by the alkali of the bile, into a sulphide. After its continued use the intestinal gases give off sulphuretted hydrogen. It is employed in the cases to which laxatives are applicable, and also as an alterative diaphoretic in chronic cutaneous diseases, rheumatism and gout, and as an expectorant in pulmonary affections. It is considered a specially useful laxative in hæmorrhoids. To increase its cathartic effect it is often combined with cream of tartar or magnesia. *Externally*, it is a valuable remedy in various skin diseases, particularly *scabies*.

*Administration.*—Dose, ʒj to ʒiij or ʒiv, in syrup, treacle or milk. *Externally*, it is applied in the form of vapour bath or *ointment*. *Unguentum sulphuris* consists of 30 parts of sulphur and 70 parts of benzoinated lard rubbed together until thoroughly mixed. *Unguentum sulphuris alkalinum* (*alkaline sulphur ointment*) consists of sulphur, 20 parts, potassium carbonate, 10 parts, water, 5 parts, and benzoinated lard, 65 parts, rubbed together until thoroughly mixed.

SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM (*Precipitated Sulphur*, or *Lac Sulphuris*) is prepared by boiling together sulphur, slaked lime and water, and afterwards precipitating the sulphur by hydrochloric acid. It is a finer and softer powder than sublimed sulphur, is of a paler yellow colour, with a grayish tint, and is not gritty between the teeth. When exposed to the air, however, it is liable to become contaminated with sulphuric acid, and, as found in commerce, it is often adulterated with calcium sulphate. Its effects, uses, and doses are the same as those of sublimed sulphur.

POTASSA SULPHURATA (*Sulphurated Potassa*), or *Liver of Sulphur*, is prepared by rubbing together one part of sublimed sulphur with two parts of potassium carbonate, afterwards

melting the mixture, and pouring it when cold into a bottle. Its composition is variable and uncertain, but it should contain about 50 per cent. of potassium sulphide. When freshly and carefully prepared it is of a liver colour, has an acrid, alkaline, disagreeable taste, and forms an orange-yellow solution with water. This preparation and the other sulphides probably act like sulphur. They are, perhaps, in part decomposed by the acids of the stomach, but any liberated sulphur must be again combined with the alkali of the bile. Taken in large quantities sulphurated potassa is considered to be a corrosive poison, capable of producing fatal gastro-enteric inflammation. The sulphides are considered to be expectorant, diaphoretic, and alterative. They have been especially recommended in the scrofulous abscesses of children—the calcium sulphide being preferred. Dose, for an adult, gr. ij–x, several times a day. They are used externally in scaly skin diseases in the form of ointment (ʒss to ℥j of lard) and of baths.

## SALINE CATHARTICS.

### MAGNESIA—MAGNESIA.

### MAGNESIA PONDEROSA—HEAVY MAGNESIA.

Magnesia, sometimes called *calcined* magnesia, from the mode in which it is prepared, is procured by exposing magnesium carbonate to a red heat, till the carbonic acid is wholly expelled. It is a light, fine, white, colourless, odourless powder ($MgO$), of a feeble, earthy taste, very slightly soluble in water, and more soluble in cold than in hot water. Heavy magnesia is a white, fine, dense powder, chemically identical with magnesia and differing with it only in the degree of aggregation of their molecules. *Henry's Magnesia*, a patent English medicine, has the advantage over the ordinary magnesia of greater density and softness, and more ready miscibility with water, and corresponds to the officinal magnesia ponderosa. Magnesia prepared by Husband, and Ellis, of Philadelphia, is very similar in properties to Henry's.

*Effects and Uses.*—Magnesia is antacid and laxative. A

good deal of its cathartic effect is the result of its combination with the free acids of the stomach and intestines, in which soluble magnesian salts are formed. When taken in large quantities, and for too long a period, it sometimes accumulates in the bowels; and hence it is best to increase its solubility by giving it with lemonade. It is an excellent laxative where much acidity exists in the stomach, and is particularly useful in infantile cases. As an antacid it is employed in heartburn, sick headache and nephritic complaints. Dose, as a *laxative*, ʒj; as an *antacid*, gr. xx, in water or milk. Of Henry's, half the quantity.

### MAGNESII CARBONAS—MAGNESIUM CARBONATE.

Magnesium carbonate, sometimes called *magnesia alba*, is prepared by decomposing magnesium sulphate with an alkaline carbonate. As found in the shops it is a combination of magnesium carbonate and magnesium hydrate ($4MgCo_3$, $Mg2HO,5H_2O$). It occurs in the form of light, white cubical cakes or powder; is inodorous, almost insipid, and nearly insoluble in water, but soluble in carbonic acid water.

Its *effects and uses* are nearly the same as those of calcined magnesia; but from its effervescence with the acids of the stomach, it is apt to create flatulence, though sometimes, on this account, more acceptable to delicate stomachs. Dose, as a *laxative*, ʒj–ij; as an *antacid*, gr. x.

### MAGNESII SULPHAS—MAGNESIUM SULPHATE.

This salt ($MgSO_4.7H_2O$), commonly called *Epsom Salt*, from its having been first procured from the Epsom mineral water in England, occurs in native crystals, and is a constituent of sea-water and many saline springs. It is obtained in England from *dolomite*, or magnesian limestone; and also from *bittern*, or the residual liquor of sea-water, from which common salt has been separated. In this country it is extensively manufactured at Baltimore and Philadelphia, by the action of sulphuric acid on *magnesite*, the silicious magnesium hydrate. It is usually met with in small acicular crystals, which are colourless, trans-

parent and odourless, but have an extremely bitter taste. They effloresce on exposure to the air, are very soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol.

*Effects and Uses.*—Epsom salt is a mild, safe, refrigerant purgative, which, from its cheapness, is by far the most commonly employed of all cathartics. It produces free, watery purgation, with very little irritation of the intestines, stimulating the intestinal glands, but not affecting the liver. Recently it has been found that hypodermic injections of small amounts of magnesium sulphate in solution will produce several watery stools. In the treatment of lead colic and the cachexia resulting from chronic lead poisoning, this salt, combined with diluted sulphuric acid, is of the greatest service. It is also used in combination with opium in acute dysentery, but is inferior to Rochelle salts in the treatment of this complaint. It is sometimes combined with senna, sometimes with bitter infusions, and is most agreeably administered in solution in carbonic acid water. Dose, ℥j.

## LIQUOR MAGNESII CITRATIS—SOLUTION OF MAGNESIUM CITRATE.

Under this name magnesium citrate is employed in solution, with slight excess of acid, and in the effervescing state. It is prepared according to the following formula: citric acid gr. 400 are dissolved in water gr. 2000, and in this solution magnesium carbonate gr. 200 are stirred until dissolved: this solution is filtered into a strong twelve-ounce bottle, containing syrup of citric acid gr. 1200; to this is added water previously boiled and filtered enough to nearly fill the bottle; potassium bicarbonate gr. xxx, are then dropped in and the bottle is immediately closed with a cork, and secured with twine; the mixture must be occasionally shaken to insure the solution of the bicarbonate. The effervescing solution has a pleasant acid taste, without anything disagreeable. It is a very grateful cathartic, and is much employed as a substitute for Epsom salt, but is more apt to produce slight griping. Dose, from a half to a whole bottle.

MAGNESII CITRAS GRANULATUS (*Granulated Magnesium Citrate*) is a white, coarsely-granular salt, deliquescent on exposure to air, odourless, having a mildly acidulous, refreshing taste, and an acrid reaction. Soluble with copious effervescence in two parts of water; almost insoluble in alcohol. It should be kept in closely stoppered bottles. Its effects are similar to those of the solution, and it is used for the same purpose. It has the advantage of portability. Dose, ʒj–iv dissolved in water and taken while effervescing.

### SODII SULPHAS—SODIUM SULPHATE.

Sodium sulphate, commonly called *Glauber's Salt* ($Na_2SO_4.10H_2O$), is a constituent of many mineral springs, and is prepared in various chemical processes. It occurs as a residuum in the manufacture of hydrochloric acid, made by adding sulphuric acid to sodium chloride, and it is obtained from sea-water in the winter season. It is found in colourless, six-sided, very efflorescent crystals, which are inodorous, but have a cooling, saline, very bitter taste. It is soluble in water—more readily in hot than in cold water—and is insoluble in alcohol.

Its *effects and uses* are very similar to those of Epsom salt, but it is more bitter and nauseous, and is now little used. It is a mild hepatic stimulant, according to the experiments of Rutherford on dogs. The effects of the sodium salts have already been considered (*vide* page 215). It has an antiplastic action on the blood, due to the sodium which it contains. Dose, ℥j; in an effloresced state, ℥ss.

### MANGANI SULPHAS—MANGANESE SULPHATE.

This salt ($MnSO_4.4H_2O$) is made by heating the native black oxide with concentrated sulphuric acid. It occurs in rhombic, prismatic crystals, of a pale-rose or pink colour, transparent, and of an astringent, bitterish taste. It is very soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol.

In its *effects* it is said to resemble *Glauber's Salt*, acting also as a cholagogue. Dose, as a purgative, ʒj–ij. As a tonic (*vide* p. 139) it has been given in doses of gr. v–xx.

### SODII PHOSPHAS—SODIUM PHOSPHATE.

This salt is prepared by digesting powdered burnt bone with diluted sulphuric acid, and decomposing the resulting monocalcic phosphate with sodium carbonate. It is disodic phosphate, and occurs in large rhombic, colourless, transparent, very efflorescent crystals ($Na_2HPO_4,12H_2O$), which are wholly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol, and have a pleasant saline taste, resembling that of common salt.

*Effects and Uses.*—Sodium phosphate is a mild saline cathartic, well adapted, from its agreeable taste, to the cases of children and delicate persons. It is a hepatic stimulant, increasing the amount of bile secreted, although making it more watery, and having a very slight irritant action on the intestinal mucous membrane (Rutherford). It increases the alkalinity of the blood and diminishes the amount of urea excreted. It is a constituent of the blood in health, and has been recommended in cholera as a restorative of deficient saline matters, to repair the drain on the system caused by chronic suppurations, and also in diseases where there is a deficiency of phosphatic matter in the bones. In all catarrhal conditions of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, notably in catarrhal jaundice, sodium phosphate is of the greatest utility. It is highly recommended also in chronic infantile diarrhœa with pasty stools (Routh). Dose, as a *cathartic*, ʒvj–xij, in broth or soup. As an *alterative*, gr. xx–ʒj, three or four times a day.

Sodii Pyrophosphas (*Sodium Pyrophosphate*) ($Na_4P_2O_7.10H_2O$) occurs in colourless, translucent prisms, odourless, but having a cooling, saline taste, and a slightly alkaline reaction. The effects and uses are said to resemble those of sodium phosphate. Dose, ʒss–jv.

### POTASSII SULPHAS—POTASSIUM SULPHATE.

This salt exists in both kingdoms of nature, and is obtained artificially from the residuum of the distillation of nitric acid from potassium nitrate and sulphuric acid. It occurs in small hard, colourless, inodorous crystals ($K_2SO_4$), of a saline, bitter taste, which have no water of crystallization, and are unalter-

able in the air. They are moderately soluble in water, and are insoluble in alcohol.

*Effects and Uses.*—The physiological effects of the potassium salts have already been fully considered (*vide* p. 213). In small doses it is considered a mild and safe cathartic; but in large doses it has proved a violent and even fatal poison, producing symptoms of cholera. It is thought to act as a *lactifuge*, or represser of milk, and is administered with this view in France. Dose, as a cathartic, gr. xv to ʒj–ij; but it is little employed in this country. From its hardness and dryness it is useful to promote the trituration and division of powders.

### POTASSII BITARTRAS—POTASSIUM BITARTRATE.

This salt, well known as *Cream of Tartar*, and termed also acid potassium tartrate, is the monopotassic tartrate ($KHC_4H_4O_6$). It exists in many vegetable juices, particularly the juice of grapes, from which it is obtained. It is deposited in an impure form, during fermentation, on the sides of wine-casks, and in this state occurs in crystalline cakes, of a reddish colour, known as *argol* or *crude tartar*. This is purified by solution and crystallization, and forms a white crystalline mass or powder, termed cream of tartar. It is without smell, has an acidulous and gritty taste, is very slightly soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol; when heated in a close vessel, it is converted into black flux, a compound of charcoal and potassium carbonate.

*Effects and Uses.*—In small doses it is diuretic and refrigerant; in larger doses, cathartic; and in excessive doses it will produce gastro-intestinal inflammation. It is employed to form a refrigerant drink, and as a gentle aperient in fevers; as a diuretic and hydragogue cathartic in general dropsy depending on valvular disease of the heart, and in desquamative nephritis. Dose, as an *aperient*, ʒss–j; as a *cathartic*, ℥ss–j; as a *diuretic*, gr. x–ʒj, in repeated doses. It enters into the *compound powder of jalap*.

### POTASSII TARTRAS—POTASSIUM TARTRATE.

This salt, formerly called *Soluble Tartar*, is obtained by saturating the excess of acid in cream of tartar with potassium carbonate, and is the dipotassic tartrate ($2K_2C_4H_4O_6.H_2O$). It occurs in white deliquescent crystals or grains, of a saline, somewhat bitter taste, and is very soluble in water. It is a gentle cathartic and diuretic, at present not much used. Dose, ℥ss to ℥j.

### POTASSII ET SODII TARTRAS—POTASSIUM AND SODIUM TARTRATE.

This salt ($KNaC_4H_4O_6.4H_2O$), commonly called *Rochelle Salt*, is made by saturating the excess of acid in cream of tartar with sodium carbonate. It occurs in large transparent, colourless, prismatic, slightly efflorescent crystals, of a mildly saline and bitter taste, readily soluble in cold water, and still more so in hot water. It is the best saline for use in the treatment of acute dysentery, combined with opium and given in small doses frequently repeated until ℥j has been taken in the first 24 hours, after which the dose is decreased. It is a mild and pleasant aperient, well adapted to gouty cases and cases of uric acid lithiasis, but it renders the urine alkaline, and should not therefore be given to persons suffering with phosphatic deposits in the urine. Dose, ℥ss–j. It is usually exhibited in the form of *pulvis effervescens compositus* (*compound effervescing powder*), or *Seidlitz powder*, which consists of Rochelle salt (ʒij) and sodium bicarbonate (gr. xl) in a blue paper, and tartaric acid (gr. xxxv) in a white paper. They are taken, dissolved in half a pint of water, while the liquid is in a state of effervescence, and form a very agreeable mild aperient, and are very acceptable to the stomach. They should not be kept in a damp place.

## MILD ACRID CATHARTICS.

### RHEUM—RHUBARB.

Rhubarb is the ROOT of Rheum officinale, and of other species of Rheum (*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ). It is not known

with certainty what species yields the officinal rhubarb, but it is believed to be derived chiefly from R. officinale, a perennial plant with a tall stem, from near the thick base of which numerous orbicular-ovate five or seven-lobed leaves grow, attaining sometimes a length of blade equal to four feet. It is a native of Thibet. Several varieties of rheum are cultivated in Europe and this country, the leaf-stalks of which make excellent tarts. Rhubarb is prepared for the market by being cleansed, deprived of its cortical portion, cut into pieces, pierced through the centre, strung upon a cord, and dried in the sun. Three principal sorts were long known: Chinese, Russian or Turkey, and European. The first two were obtained, by different routes, from central Asia. 1. *Chinese rhubarb* is the common variety, and is imported principally from Canton. It occurs in roundish pieces, sometimes flattened, of a dirty brownish-yellow colour externally (the cortical portion apparently scraped off), having a ragged fracture (which presents red, yellowish and white veins), and is often perforated with holes, with portions of the cord on which it was dried occasionally remaining. It has a peculiar odour, an astringent, somewhat bitter taste, is gritty when chewed, and tinges the saliva of a yellow colour; its powder is yellowish, with a reddish-brown tinge. 2. *Russian rhubarb* had probably the same source as the Chinese, but it was selected with greater care, and was rigorously inspected by the Russian government. It was carried in caravans through Russia to St. Petersburg, whence it was exported. The pieces were irregular in shape, and often angular, from the cortical portion having been cut off and not scraped. They were less heavy and compact than the Chinese, of a livelier colour both externally and internally, and were perforated with larger holes, which had been made for the purpose of inspection. The taste and smell were very like those of the Chinese, but were more aromatic; the powder was bright yellow. Russian rhubarb has, however, within a few years past disappeared as an article of commerce, the Russian government having abandoned the inspection long practiced on the frontiers of Bucharia, whence the supply was derived. 3. *European rhubarb* is of uncertain quality, and is

seldom found in the shops. The kind most frequently met with is English rhubarb, which is thought to be derived from Rh. rhaponticum, and generally comes in pieces five or six inches long and about an inch thick, and is called *stick rhubarb.* It is lighter, more spongy and redder than the Asiatic varieties, with a feebler odour and less bitter taste, and when broken exhibits a more compact and regular marbling. Lately the production of English rhubarb has much increased, and its quality has improved.

Rhubarb imparts its virtues to both water and alcohol, but they are impaired by long boiling. Its most important chemical constituents are *chrysophan*, *chrysophanic acid* ($C_{15}H_{10}O_4$) (an orange-yellow crystalline substance, which is probably the active ingredient of goa powder, and will be considered in the article chrysarobin—*vide* Rubefacients), *erythroretin*, *emodin*, *phæoretin*, *aporetin*, *rheotannic* ($C_{26}H_{26}O_{14}$) and *rheumic* ($C_{20}H_{16}O_9$) *acids.* It is supposed that the therapeutical properties of the drug depend chiefly on the conjoint operation of these principles.

*Effects and Uses.*—In small doses, rhubarb is an astringent tonic. In larger doses, it is a slow and mild cathartic, occasionally causing griping and accelerating the pulse, but never inflaming the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal like the drastics. It tinges the milk and urine yellow. It increases the secretion of bile, which, however, is unaltered in composition (Rutherford). It is much employed as a purgative in *diarrhœa*, in which it is particularly useful from its secondary astringent effects, and in *dyspepsia* attended with costiveness, where it acts both as a stomachic and laxative. It is not adapted to febrile or inflammatory cases. In the bowel complaints of children, rhubarb deservedly enjoys great popularity, and it is also highly esteemed in infantile scrofula. Made into a cataplasm and applied to the abdomen, it acts as a purgative on children.

*Administration.*—Dose, as a *stomachic laxative*, gr. v–x; as a *purgative*, gr. xx–ʒj. The following are the officinal preparations: *Extract* (alcoholic), dose, gr. x–xxx; *fluid extract*, dose, fʒss; *mixture of rhubarb and soda* contains sodium bicarbonate,

fluid extract of rhubarb and spirit of peppermint, each 30 parts, water enough to make 1000 parts—an excellent preparation where rhubarb is indicated, combined with an antacid, especially adapted to children—dose, for a child, fʒss–j, for an adult, fʒj–iv, or more; *tincture* (100 parts contain 12 parts of rhubarb and 2 parts of cardamom, in diluted alcohol); *aromatic tincture of rhubarb* contains also cinnamon, cloves, and nutmeg, and is used in making the aromatic syrup; *sweet tincture of rhubarb* contains also glycyrrhiza, anise, and cardamom; *tincture of rhubarb and senna* (Warner's gout cordial), *tincture of rhubarb and aloes* and *tincture of rhubarb and gentian* are no longer officinal: the dose of all the tinctures is f℥ss to f℥j, and they are chiefly adapted to low forms of disease and persons accustomed to the use of stimulants; *pills of rhubarb*, each pill contains rhubarb gr. iij, and soap gr. j; *compound pills of rhubarb*, each pill contains rhubarb gr. ij, aloes gr. jss, myrrh gr. j, oil of peppermint gr. $\frac{1}{10}$; *compound powder of rhubarb* (containing 25 parts of rhubarb, 65 parts of magnesia, and 10 parts of ginger); *syrup* contains also cinnamon, potassium carbonate, sugar, and water; *aromatic syrup* (contains aromatic tincture, 10 parts, syrup, 90 parts,—much used in infantile cases under the name of *spiced syrup of rhubarb*)—dose, for an infant, fʒj; and *wine* contains rhubarb, 10 per cent., and calamus, 1 per cent., in stronger white wine—dose, fʒj–f℥ss. Roasting impairs the cathartic power of rhubarb, and is said to increase its astringency.

JUGLANS. The INNER BARK of the ROOT of Junglans cinerea, or Butternut (*Nat. Ord.* Juglandaceæ), an indigenous forest tree, found throughout New England, the middle and western States and Canada, possesses cathartic properties resembling those of rhubarb. It is of a fibrous texture, a white colour, gradually changing to a dark-brown, a feeble odour, and a bitter, somewhat acrid, taste. It contains *nucin*, $C_{36}H_{12}O_{10}$ (composed of juglandic acid and juglone), some *tannic acid*, *fixed* and *volatile oils*, *resin*, etc. It is not given in substance; the *extract* is officinal, of which the dose is gr. v–x as a laxative, and gr. x–xxx as a decided cathartic.

### ALOE—ALOES.

Aloes is the INSPISSATED JUICE of the LEAVES of Aloe socotrina (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), a succulent herbaceous plant growing in warm countries. Aloes obtained from other varieties of aloe is used, but the Pharmacopœia only recognizes Aloe socotrina as the source of officinal aloes. The finest kinds are obtained by exudation; those prepared by expression and by boiling are inferior. Three principal varieties are known in commerce: Cape, Socotrine, and Barbadoes aloes, the first two of which are the most used in the United States. 1. *Cape aloes* (*Aloe capensis*), which is much the most common, is obtained from the Cape of Good Hope, where it is collected indiscriminately from A. spicata and other species. It has a shining, resinous appearance, is of a deep-brown colour, with a greenish tint, translucent at its edges, and has a glossy or resinous fracture. Its powder is greenish-yellow; its odour is strong and disagreeable, but not nauseous. 2. *Socotrine aloes* (*Aloe socotrina*), when genuine, is the choicest variety. It is produced in the island of Socotra, on the eastern coast of Africa, from A. socotrina, and occurs in pieces of a yellowish or reddish-brown colour, becoming darker on exposure to the air, with a smooth and conchoidal fracture, the interior being lighter-coloured than the exterior. Its powder is golden-yellow; its odour peculiar, but not unpleasant, and its taste bitter and disagreeable, but aromatic. *Hepatic aloes* is probably an inferior variety of Socotrine, and is seldom met with in our shops. It is of a reddish-brown colour, but darker and less glossy than the Socotrine. 3. *Barbadoes aloes* (*Aloe barbadensis*) comes from the West Indies, the product chiefly of A. vulgaris; it is imported in gourds. Its colour is not uniform, varying from a dark-brown or black to a liver-colour. It has a dull fracture; makes an olive-yellow powder; and is distinguishable by its particularly disagreeable, nauseous odour. The taste of all the varieties of aloes is intensely bitter and very tenacious.

Aloes yields its virtues to water and alcohol. A neutral crystalline principle, termed *aloin*, has been extracted from it,

which is supposed to be the cathartic principle, and which has been used as a purgative in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–ij. The resin of aloes, when exhausted of aloin, possesses no purgative properties.

*Effects and Uses.*—Aloes, in small doses, is tonic, and in large doses, purgative. As a cathartic it is remarkable for the slowness of its operation and its special action on the large intestine and the pelvic viscera generally. Hence it is objectionable in cases of disease of the genito-urinary apparatus, pregnancy, etc.; and, on the other hand, is useful in amenorrhœa. It stimulates the hepatic secretion also. It is principally employed in cases of dyspepsia accompanied by costiveness, dependent on a torpid condition of the large intestine or liver. It is also useful as a revulsive in cerebral affections, and has proved efficacious as an anthelmintic. It was once thought that it was objectionable in hæmorrhoids, but this affection being now considered to depend upon *relaxation* of the veins of the rectum, aloes has been administered in it upon theoretical views, and with very good results. As a purgative it holds an intermediate rank between rhubarb and senna.

*Administration.*—Dose, gr. v or x–xx, in pill; it is usually given in combination with other cathartics. Aloes is so often mixed with impurities that, for medicinal use, it is best employed under the form of *aloe purificata* (*purified aloes*), which is prepared by straining and evaporating an alcoholic solution of Socotrine aloes. The officinal preparations are: *Pills of aloes*, consisting of equal parts of aloes and soap, one pill containing aloes gr. ij; *pills of aloes and mastic*, 4 parts of aloes to 1 part of mastic and red rose, each (the *Lady Webster pill*, each containing aloes gr. ij); *pills of aloes and asafœtida* (one pill contains of aloes, asafœtida, and soap gr. j½ each), useful in flatulent constipation; *pills of aloes and myrrh*, or *Rufus's pills*, aloes 4 parts, myrrh 2 parts, and aromatic powder 1 part, made into pills with syrup, employed in amenorrhœa, each pill containing aloes gr. ij; *pills of aloes and iron*, equal parts of aloes, dried iron sulphate and aromatic powder, made into pills with confection of rose, each pill contains aloes gr. j, very useful in amenorrhœa; *aqueous extract of aloes* *extractum aloes aquosum*),

dose, gr. j–v; *tincture* (aloes and extract of glycyrrhiza, of each 10 per cent., in diluted alcohol), dose, f ʒj to f ℥ss; *tincture of aloes and myrrh* (aloes and myrrh, each 10 per cent., in alcohol); *wine of aloes* (aloes 6 per cent., cardamom and ginger each 1 per cent., in stronger white wine).

## SENNA.

Senna consists of the LEAFLETS of several species of Cassia (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), small shrubs which grow in the tropical regions of Asia and Africa. The species recognized as officinal are C. acutifolia and C. elongata; and besides these, C. obovata, C. lanceolata, and C. æthiopica are also generally received as sources of the drug. The commercial varieties of senna which are found in the United States are the Alexandria, the Tripoli, the India and the Mecca senna. 1. *Alexandria senna*, which comes from the port of this name in Egypt, is made up chiefly of the leaflets of C. acutifolia (which are yellowish-green, acute in shape, and less than an inch in length), intermingled with the pods, leafstalks, flowers, etc., of this plant. It contains also leaflets of C. obovata, known by their rounded, obtuse summits; and is, moreover, occasionally adulterated with the leaves of Cynanchum oleæfolium, distinguishable by their greater length, thickness and firmness from the genuine leaves. 2. *Tripoli senna*, brought from Tripoli, consists of the leaflets of C. æthiopica, which are shorter, less acute, thinner and more fragile than those of C. acutifolia, and are generally much *broken up*. 3. *India senna* is produced in Arabia, but comes into commerce through the ports of Hindostan. It consists of the leaflets, intermixed with the leafstalks and pods, of C. elongata, and is readily recognized by the long, narrow, *pike-like* shape and dark hue of the leaflets. A finer variety of India senna, cultivated at *Tinnevelly*, in Hindostan, has been known for some years past, which is distinguishable from the common sort of India senna by the bright-green colour of the leaflets. 4. *Mecca senna* is a variety lately introduced, and consists of leaflets, intermediate in length between those of C acutifolia and C. elongata, and has in mass

a yellowish, tawny hue. Its source is not known with certainty, but it is probably the product of C. lanceolata. Cassia obovata has been lately found growing wild in abundance in Jamaica.

Commercial senna is prepared for use by separating the leaflets from the stalks, adulterations, etc.; the pods possess cathartic properties, but are less active than the leaves. The odour of senna is faint and sickly; its taste bitter, sweetish and nauseous. It imparts its virtues to water and alcohol, its infusion being of a reddish-brown colour. The chemical composition of senna has long been an unsettled point. By the latest analysis it has been found to contain a glucoside, *cathartic acid*, which is insoluble in water, stronger alcohol and ether, but which enters readily into watery solution with alkaline and earthy bases, in which state it exists in senna; this is actively cathartic. *Catharto-mannit* (*sennit*), *sennacrol* and *chrysophan* have been also obtained; and there is probably another purgative principle which has not been isolated.

*Effects and Uses.*—Senna is a prompt, efficient and safe cathartic, well adapted to febrile and inflammatory cases; it operates on the entire tract of the intestinal canal, and produces watery, feculent discharges. Prof. Rutherford found that senna was a mild hepatic stimulant, and rendered the bile more watery. Its tendency to gripe may in a great measure be counteracted by combining aromatics or neutral salts with it; the addition of bitters promotes its cathartic activity.

*Administration.*—The dose in powder is ʒss–ij; *Confectio sennæ* (made with senna, coriander, sugar, figs and pulp of prunes, tamarinds and purging cassia) is an excellent mild cathartic, much used for pregnant women; dose, ʒij. Of the *fluid extract* the dose is fʒj–iv; the *compound infusion* (black draught) contains senna, manna, magnesium sulphate and fennel; dose, f℥ss–j or more. *Syrup of senna* contains senna, sugar, alcohol and oil of coriander; dose, fʒj. *Pulvis glycyrrhizæ compositus* (*compound powder of glycyrrhiza*) consists of senna, glycyrrhiza, fennel, washed sulphur and sugar. It is an excellent purgative; dose, a teaspoonful of the powder in half a glass of water at bedtime.

## LEPTANDRA.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Leptandra virginica, Culver's Root, or Culver's Physic (*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ), an herbaceous perennial plant, three or four feet high, with leaves in whorls, and a long spike of white flowers, are ranked as a cholagogue cathartic. It consists of a dark-brown rhizome, from two to four lines in thickness, several inches in length, with numerous long, slender radicals. The odour is feeble and disagreeable, the taste bitterish and somewhat nauseous and acrid. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on *leptandrin*. It also contains *resin*, *saponin*, *tannin*, *mannit*, etc. It is only a feeble stimulant to the liver and intestinal glands, according to the investigations of Rutherford. Dose of the powdered root, gr. xx to ʒj; of an impure resin misnamed leptandrin (made by precipitating a tincture of the root with water), gr. ij–iv; an *extract* (dose, gr. ij–iv) and *fluid extract* (dose, fʒss–j) also have been used.

## FRANGULA.

The BARK of Rhamnus Frangula, or Alder Buckthorn (*Nat. Ord.* Rhamnaceæ), is a mild purgative of some value. Frangula is a shrub growing to the height of ten feet or more, found in wet places along the northern coast of Africa, throughout Europe, and in Siberia. It has alternate oval leaves, slightly pointed at the apex, greenish flowers in axillary clusters and small red berries, which finally become black and contain two or three roundish-angular seeds. The bark comes in small quills, grayish or blackish-brown externally, and marked with numerous small whitish, transversely elongated warts; inner surface is smooth, pale, brownish-yellow. It has no smell and a sweet and bitterish taste.

It contains *frangulin* ($C_{20}H_{20}O_{10}$), *emodin*, *resin*, *tannin*, etc. When fresh the bark is an active emetic and hydragogue cathartic, possessing irritant qualities, but it loses much of its acridity in drying, and it is therefore recommended by the Pharmacopœia that it should be collected at least a year before it is used. When dried it is a mild acrid cathartic, proving also somewhat

diuretic. It is also an anthelmintic of considerable value. The *fluid extract* may be given in doses of f℥ss–j.

### CASCARA SAGRADA.

Cascara sagrada or Chittem bark is the BARK of Rhamnus purshiana (*Nat. Ord.* Rhamnaceæ), a small tree found on the Pacific slope, growing to the height of ten to twenty feet, with elliptic denticulate leaves, rather large white flowers in umbellate clusters, and three-lobed, three-seeded black drupes. The bark comes in thin quills, with a grayish periderm, underneath which it is of a reddish-brown colour; the inner surface is smooth and yellowish. It is without smell, but has a bitter taste. It contains three resins which are probably the purgative principles.

*Effects and Uses.*—Cascara bark is a good and efficient cathartic, acting probably by increasing the peristalsis of the lower bowel. It appears also to be a tonic to the unstriped muscular fibres. It is highly recommended in habitual constipation on account of its tonic effects. Dose of the fluid extract, ♏x–f℥ss, beginning with the smallest dose three times a day and gradually increasing until a free morning evacuation is produced, after which the dose should be carefully decreased, giving just sufficient to produce the necessary morning evacuation. Cascara sagrada is not officinal.

## DRASTIC CATHARTICS.

### JALAPA—JALAP.

Jalap is the TUBER of Exogonium Purga (*Nat. Ord.* Convolvulaceæ), a climbing plant of Mexico, which derives its name from the city of Jalapa, near Vera Cruz. The tubers are imported usually entire, but sometimes in slices. When entire, they vary in size and shape from a walnut to a large pear, are hard and heavy—externally, brown and wrinkled, and internally, grayish, with brown concentric rings; they are often furrowed with vertical incisions, made to promote drying. They have a heavy, rather nauseous smell, and a sweetish, subacrid, disagreeable taste. They yield their virtues partly to water,

partly to alcohol, and completely to diluted alcohol. In the shops jalap is kept in the state of powder, which is of a yellowish-gray colour. Its active principle is a *resin*, which consists of two portions, both of which are cathartic; one is soft and soluble in ether, the remainder is the glucoside *convolvulin* ($C_{62}H_{100}O_{32}$), insoluble in ether; it contains also *gum* and *starch*, which is apt to be attacked by worms, the worm-eaten pieces becoming thus the most active.

*Effects and Uses.*—Jalap is a powerful hydragogue cathartic, operating with great promptness, and often causing much pain. Rutherford found that jalap was a powerful hepatic stimulant, increasing the flow of bile, which at the same time was rendered more watery. It also increases the secretion of the intestinal glands to a marked degree. In overdoses, it may produce dangerous hypercatharsis. It is employed as a hydragogue in dropsy, when it is often combined with cream of tartar; as a revulsive in cerebral and other affections, and to increase the activity of calomel in bilious fever. Dose, gr. xv–xxx; in combination, gr. x. Of the *abstract*, gr. j–v. The *compound powder of jalap* (*pulvis jalapæ compositus*) contains 35 parts of jalap and 65 parts of cream of tartar; dose gr. x–ʒj. The *resin* is extracted by solution in alcohol, and afterwards precipitated from the tincture by water; dose, from four to eight grains.

### BRYONIA—BRYONY.

Bryonia is the ROOT of Bryonia alba and B. dioica (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), climbing perennial vines, growing in the thickets and hedges in various parts of Europe, with rough, five-lobed, toothed, alternate leaves and cymes of three or four small greenish flowers, and black or red berries containing six large spotted seeds. The root is found in the shops in transverse sections about two inches in diameter, with a grayish-brown, rough, thin bark, the central portion being whitish, with small woody bundles arranged in circles, and projecting, radiating lines. It is without smell, but has a bitter taste. The active principle is probably *bryonin* ($C_{48}H_{80}O_{19}$), a bitter glucoside.

*Effects and Uses.*—Bryonia is a powerful hydragogue ca-

thartic, resembling jalap in its action, but much more violent. It also acts on the kidneys, increasing their secretion. In large doses it has produced fatal gastro-intestinal inflammation. Should symptoms of its irritant action appear, the drug should be discontinued and opiates and stimulants administered. In dropsies it may be used as a drastic cathartic, with a view of also acting on the kidneys. Phillips recommends it in the stage of effusions in pleuritis and pericarditis, in pleuro-pneumonia, and where the joints are stiff and painful from rheumatic affections. The *tincture* is the only officinal preparation; dose, fʒss–j or more.

### PODOPHYLLUM.

Podophyllum peltatum, May-apple or Mandrake (*Nat. Ord.* Berberidaceæ), is a very common indigenous herbaceous plant, with a long creeping perennial root, and an upright stem about a foot high, separating at the top into two petioles, each supporting a large peltate leaf, divided into five or six lobes. At the fork of the petioles it bears a single flower, which appears in May, the fruit ripening in September. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the parts used. The rhizome is found in the shops in wrinkled, jointed, cylindrical pieces, about two lines in diameter, of a brown colour externally, and yellowish within, having a tuft of about ten nearly simple fragile rootlets on its under surface. The powder is yellowish-gray, and has a sweetish smell; its taste is at first sweetish, afterwards bitter, acrid and nauseous. Diluted alcohol is the best solvent of podophyllum, which has been found to contain, with the alkaloid *berberine*, two *resinous* cathartic principles; one neutral, the other acid in reaction (podophyllinic acid). According to V. Podwissotzki of Dorpat, podophyllum and podophyllin (an alcoholic extract of the root) both contain a resinous, bitter, amorphous substance, which is very active and which he calls *podophyllotoxin*. This consists of two principles, picropodophyllin (crystalline, bitter) and podophyllinic acid (inert).

*Effects and Uses.*—*Podophyllum* is therefore an active hydragogue cathartic, with an especial determination to the upper portion of the alimentary canal, and a pretty decided cholagogue

action, which, according to Rutherford, is due to stimulation of the hepatic secreting apparatus, and is greater when purgation is not profuse, and *vice versa.* He also concludes that purgation is due to intestinal irritation. It is an ingredient in several cathartic nostrums. Dose, in powder, gr. xx; of the *abstract* gr. ¼–j; of the *fluid extract* ♍x–xx; of the *extract* (alcoholic) gr. v–xv; of the *resin*, gr. ¼–j.

FIG. 22.

Podwissotzki found that the effects of podophyllum depended upon *picropodophyllin*, small doses of which caused purging while large doses produced vomiting.

As this is very expensive when pure, he recommends a 1 per cent. solution of *podophyllotoxin* in alcohol, which he gives in doses of gtt. xxx in wine.

He uses it in chronic constipation from sluggishness or atony of the muscular fibres, and in catarrhal jaundice. When podophyllotoxin is given internally, a cathartic effect is produced in about four hours; if given hypodermically, in about two hours. Dose, for a child gr. $\frac{1}{120}$–$\frac{1}{20}$; for an adult, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{3}$, once or twice a day; eight or ten hours should elapse before the second dose is taken.

### CHELIDONIUM.

Chelidonium majus, known also as Celandine or Tetterwort (*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ), is a perennial HERB growing in waste places, indigenous to Europe, but naturalized in North America. The stem is about two feet high, and hairy; the leaves are alternate, the upper ones sessile, light-green above and glaucous beneath, lyrately pinnatifid, the pinnæ ovate-oblong, obtuse, coarsely crenate or incised. The flowers appear from May to September, are of a bright golden-yellow colour, and arranged in small axillary umbels on long peduncles. Chelidonium contains two alkaloids, *chelerythrine* ($C_{19}H_{17}NO_4$, identical with sanguinarine) and *chelidonine* ($C_{19}H_{17}N_3O_3$), combined with *chelidoninic acid*, which appears to be identical with succinic acid.

*Effects and Uses.*—The physiological action of this drug has not been investigated. It has been used as a hydragogue cathartic, and is said to possess narcotic properties. Binz and Phillips both believe that it has a stimulating effect upon the hepatic secretions, and class it with podophyllum and iris. Dose of the powder, gr. x–ʒj; or it may be given in extract or infusion. There are no officinal preparations.

### IRIS.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Iris versicolor, or Blue-flag (*Nat. Ord.* Iridaceæ), are used as a powerful hepatic stimulant. The Blue-flag is found in the swampy meadows of North America, having sword-shaped leaves and a stout stem, bearing a few blue flowers, appearing late in the spring of the year. The rhizome is horizontal and jointed; is long and cylindrical

in its lower half, broad near its upper extremity, and terminated by a circular scar, annulated from the leaf-sheaths, of a grayish-brown colour, with long rootlets crowded near the broad end. It has a slight odour and a nauseous, acrid taste (Maisch). It contains a *resin*, to which probably its medicinal qualities are due.

*Effects and Uses.*—In large doses the fresh plant causes violent vomiting and purging, with much depression: in smaller doses it is a cholagogue and diuretic (Phillips). These qualities are impaired by drying. Rutherford found that *iridin* (an impure oleoresin) was a powerful hepatic stimulant, producing less intestinal irritation than podophyllin, but greater purgation than euonymin. It was also a decided stimulant to the intestinal glands. It is highly recommended in jaundice of malarial origin, and may be given with advantage in torpidity of the liver, dropsy and intestinal disorders. The *fluid extract* (*extractum iridis fluidum*) may be given in doses of ♏xx–f℥j. An *extract* is also officinal.

## EUONYMUS.

Euonymus or Wahoo is the BARK of Euonymus atropurpureus (*Nat. Ord.* Celastraceæ), a handsome shrub of the northern and middle portions of the United States, found in shady woods. "Its branches are slightly quadrangular; the leaves opposite, petioled, elliptic-ovate, serrate, and pointed; the flowers dark-purple, in loose cymes of three to six, and appear in June." The fruit matures in the autumn, and consists of pendulous capsules of a bright crimson colour. The bark, as seen in the shops, is of a grayish colour, mottled with blackish patches on its outer surface, which is detached in thin and small scales; inner surface tawny and smooth. It is without smell, and has at first a sweetish taste, which afterwards becomes bitter and acrid. It contains a bitter principle, *euonymin*, *resins*, *euonic acid*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—Euonymus is an excellent cathartic, increasing the intestinal secretions to some extent, and acting as a powerful hepatic stimulant. It may be advantageously used in

cases of torpor of the liver and intestines. The *extract* is the only officinal preparation; dose, gr. iij–v.

## SCAMMONIUM—SCAMMONY.

Scammony is a RESINOUS EXUDATION from the ROOT of Convolvulus Scammonia (*Nat. Ord.* Convolvulaceæ), a twining plant of Syria. The finest kind is the product of exudation from the sliced root; but most of the drug which reaches us is probably obtained by expression, or by evaporation of a decoction of the root. It comes from the Levant. Genuine scammony, termed *Virgin Scammony*, occurs in light irregular friable pieces, of various shades of colour from dark-ash to dark-olive, covered with a whitish-gray powder, and breaking with a bright-greenish fracture; they should not effervesce with an acid. The scammony of the shops, which is always more or less adulterated, is in hard, heavy, saucer-shaped cakes, from four to six inches in diameter (sometimes broken into pieces), of a dark-ash or slate colour. The powder is light-gray; the smell disagreeable, like that of old cheese, the taste at first feeble, afterwards bitterish and acrid. Scammony is a gum-resin, the *resin* constituting from 80 to 90 per cent. of the weight of good scammony, and called *scammonin* ($C_{34}H_{56}O_{16}$). It is a colourless and tasteless substance, having a peculiar faint, sweetish smell, and being soluble in alcohol and ether.

A factitious scammony made in France, and known as *Montpellier Scammony*, is occasionally imported into the United States. It is blacker than the genuine article, has a feeble balsamic odour and a very bitter, nauseous taste.

*Effects and Uses.*—Scammony is an energetic hydragogue cathartic, operating sometimes with great violence, and seldom given except in combination with other cathartics. Dose, gr. v–xv of the pure drug, gr. x–xxx of the drug of the shops; of the *resin*, gr. iv–viij. Scammony resin is of pleasanter smell and taste than jalap resin, produces less griping, and is less apt to cause vomiting. It is much used in the form of *compound extract of colocynth*.

## COLOCYNTHIS—COLOCYNTH.

Colocynth is the FRUIT (deprived of its rind) of Citrullus Colocynthis or Bitter Cucumber (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), an annual plant of the south of Europe and parts of Asia and Africa, resembling the common watermelon. The fruit has a thin but hard rind, but is *peeled* and dried for exportation, and comes to us from the Levant. It consists of light whitish, spongy balls, about the size of a small orange, filled with numerous seed. For medicinal use the *pulp* only is employed, and the seed, which are inactive, are rejected. The pulp has a feeble odour and a nauseous, intensely bitter taste. It yields its virtues to both water and alcohol, and contains a peculiar glucoside termed *colocynthin* ($C_{56}H_{84}O_{23}$), *resin*, *colocynthitin*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—Colocynth is a hepatic stimulant, increasing the amount of the biliary constituents as well as rendering the bile more watery and at the same time stimulating the intestinal glands (Rutherford). It is a violent hydragogue cathartic, acting sometimes very harshly even in small doses, and in overdoses producing dangerous, and occasionally fatal, enteric inflammation. Its chief use is to unload the bowels in obstinate constipation. The dose is gr. v–x. It is seldom, however, administered alone. The *extract* (alcoholic) is used chiefly in the preparation of the *compound extract*, which contains also aloes, resin of scammony, cardamom and soap; this is a favourite prescription, but it is apt to gripe, and it is well to combine some aromatic with it, as a little oil of cloves or capsicum; dose, gr. v–x.

## CAMBOGIA—GAMBOGE.

Gamboge is a GUM-RESIN procured from Garcinia Hanburii (*Nat. Ord.* Guttiferæ), a tree of Siam and Cochin-China. The juice is said to be collected, as it exudes from the wounded bark of the tree, in cocoa-nut shells, and is afterwards rolled into cylinders, or transferred to earthen jars to dry; it is sometimes also received into the hollow joints of the bamboo. It is imported from Canton and Calcutta, and occurs in cylindrical

rolls from one to three inches in diameter, of an orange colour, known as *pipe gamboge*, or in irregular masses (which are less pure), weighing two to three pounds or more, called *cake* or *lump gamboge*. Good gamboge is opaque, brittle, inodorous, nearly insipid, and breaks with a vitreous fracture; its powder is bright-yellow. It is a gum-resin, forming a yellow, opaque solution with water and a golden yellow solution with alcohol; it contains from 20 to 25 per cent. of gum and from 75 to 80 per cent. of a resin termed *cambogic acid* ($C_{20}H_{23}O_4$).

*Effects and Uses.*—Gamboge is a powerful hydragogue, and in overdoses has proved fatal. Sometimes it vomits, and in large amounts has produced death merely from depression. It is employed in obstinate constipation; in dropsies, combined with cream of tartar or jalap; and has been given to destroy tænia. Dose, gr. ij–vj. It is usually prescribed with other and milder cathartics, to promote and accelerate their action. *Compound cathartic pills* (*pilulæ catharticæ compositæ*) are made by mixing compound extract of colocynth (gr. 130), extract of jalap and calomel (of each, gr. 100), and gamboge (gr. 25), and with water forming a pilular mass, to be divided into 100 pills. Three of the pills, containing $10\frac{13}{20}$ grains of the mass, represent 3.9 grains of compound extract of colocynth, 3 of extract of jalap and calomel each, and ¾ grain of gamboge.

### ELATERINUM—ELATERIN.

Elaterin ($C_{20}H_{28}O_5$) is a NEUTRAL PRINCIPLE extracted from elaterium, a substance deposited by the *juice of the fruit* of Ecballium Elaterium, or Squirting Cucumber (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), an annual vine of the south of Europe, now cultivated in England. The fruit has the shape of a small oval cucumber, and, when fully ripe, separates from the peduncle, and throws out its juice and seeds with considerable force, through an opening in the base. Pure elaterium is obtained by slicing the fruit and allowing the juice to drain through a sieve. The juice deposits a *sediment*, which dries in very light, thin, nearly flat, pulverulent, greenish-gray cakes, and is the genuine elaterium. It is almost inodorous, and has a bitter,

acrid taste. The commercial elaterium, which is obtained chiefly from England, is made by expression. The drug is to be considered inferior when it is dark-coloured, much curled, and hard. Elaterium yields its virtues to alcohol and not to water. *Elaterin*, its active principle, crystallizes in beautiful colourless, needle-shaped crystals, without smell, but of a bitter, sharp taste, insoluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol.

*Effects and Uses.*—Elaterium is a hydragogue cathartic of great violence of operation, and in overdoses has frequently proved fatal. It has also a diuretic action. It is a very efficient remedy in the treatment of dropsies, and is also a useful revulsive in cerebral affections; but in administering it, considerable caution is required. Elaterin proves powerfully cathartic in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{12}$

*Trituration of elaterin* (*trituratio elaterini*) consists of elaterin 10 parts and sugar of milk 90 parts, thoroughly triturated; dose, gr. ¼–j. It is safest to begin with a small dose.

## OLEUM TIGLII—CROTON OIL.

Croton oil is a FIXED OIL obtained from the SEED of Croton Tiglium (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small tree of the East Indies. The croton seed resemble the castor seed in shape and size, and consist of a blackish shell, sometimes covered with a yellowish-brown epidermis, and inclosing a yellowish oily kernel. They are highly irritant and cathartic, but are not imported into this country. They contain a volatile oil, a FIXED OIL, resin, acetic, butyric, and valerianic acids, together with an acid termed *tiglinic* ($C_5H_8O_2$). The CROTON OIL of the shops is obtained by expression, and is a mixture of the fixed oil proper, the resin and tiglinic acid. A principle termed *crotonol* is said to produce the peculiar inflammation of the skin. The oil is made in both India and England, the Indian oil being of a pale straw colour, and the English reddish-brown; the latter is the variety now found in the shops. It has a viscid consistence, which is increased by age, a faint, peculiar odour and an extremely acrid, pungent taste; it is

soluble in ether and the volatile and fixed oils, and partially so in alcohol.

*Physiological Effects.*—Croton oil, taken internally, is a powerful hydragogue purgative, occasionally increasing also the secretion from the kidneys. One or two drops are usually sufficient to produce active catharsis, but sometimes as much as eight or ten drops may be taken without affecting the bowels. It operates very speedily, often causing evacuations in half an hour, and is apt to produce considerable sedation of the vascular system. In overdoses it has frequently proved fatal, destroying life rather by its depressing influence on the functions of organic life through the nervous system than by a local irritant action. *Rubbed on the skin*, croton oil causes rubefaction and a pustular or vesicular eruption; and rubbed over the abdomen it will sometimes purge.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Croton oil, from the smallness of the dose required and the speediness of its action, is an extremely valuable purgative in obstinate constipation, and in cerebral disorders, particularly coma. As a *counter-irritant*, it has been employed in pulmonary and laryngeal affections, diseases of the joints, etc. Dose, gtt. j–ij, made into pill with bread-crumb. For *external use*, it may be diluted with one or two parts of olive oil or oil of turpentine.

### MERCURIAL CATHARTICS.

The preparations of mercury employed as cathartics are *calomel* and *blue pill.* Their purgative effects depend partly on the increased flow of bile which they occasion, and partly on the stimulus which they give to secretion from the mucous follicles of the intestinal canal and from the pancreas. They probably do not increase the amount of bile secreted, but by irritation of the orifice of the duct, cause reflex contraction of the ducts and the gall-bladder, and consequently expulsion of that already secreted. They are rarely employed alone, owing to the slowness and uncertainty of their action, but are usually combined with or followed by other cathartics (as jalap, senna, rhubarb, compound extract of colocynth, or some of the saline

preparations). The mercurial cathartics are usually administered with a view of combining a purgative action with an effect on the secretions, particularly that of the liver; also as anthelmintics and as revulsives in cerebral and other affections. They are well adapted to infantile cases, from the facility of their administration, and are especially beneficial in the ephemeral febrile attacks to which children are subject; they, moreover, rarely produce salivation in children.

HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM MITE (*Mild Chloride of Mercury, or Calomel*). (Noticed at length under the head of *Alteratives.*) Dose, as a *cathartic*, gr. j–xij, in pill or in powder, with syrup or molasses; to be followed, in from four to six hours, by some other cathartic. Sometimes, when it is exhibited with a view to a full action on the liver, gr. ¼ to ij may be given every hour or two, until the whole purgative dose is taken; or it may be administered at bedtime, with an aperient draught the next morning. For children, larger doses are required in proportion than for adults: gr. ¼–vj may be given to a child from three to six years old. Calomel occasionally causes griping pain in the bowels, with bilious vomiting; this is attributable, not to any irritant qualities in the medicine, but to the acrid character of the bile secreted. Calomel is an ingredient of the *compound cathartic pills.*

MASSA HYDRARGYRI (*Mass of Mercury*), commonly called *blue pill* or *blue mass* (see *Alteratives*), is analogous in its cathartic action to calomel, but milder and less certain. It is given in about the same doses and in the same combinations, etc.

## ENEMATA.

In cases of irritability of the stomach—or with the view of hastening the action of cathartics taken by the mouth—or to remove feculent accumulations in the lower bowels—or to relieve tympanites—or for the purpose of revulsion, or the removal of ascarides, *cathartic enemata* are frequently administered.

When it is desired simply to open the bowels mechanically, tepid water, flaxseed tea, or other demulcent infusion may be

employed. The common *laxative enema* consists of a tablespoonful of common salt, molasses and lard or olive oil, each, in two-thirds of a pint of warm water; castor oil or Epsom salt may be added to increase the cathartic effect. Senna tea or some other cathartic infusion is often employed. To relieve flatulency, oil of turpentine (f℥ss–j, in emulsion) or milk of asafœtida (f℥ij–jv) may be given. The latter is an excellent preparation in infantile cases. For the removal of ascarides infusion of quassia is an excellent enema. In some cases, as invagination of the intestines, or even in hernia, much good may be accomplished by the gradual distension of the bowel by means of *forced enemata* of warm water. This is accomplished by means of a long flexible rubber tube, one end of which is armed with a rectal tube having a blunt conical point and several large openings to admit of the free passage of the water. The other end of the flexible tube is attached to a large funnel, and the tube has a stop-cock upon it. By elevating the funnel and filling it with water, a continual stream can be thrown into the bowel, the force being regulated by the height at which the funnel is held and by the stop-cock. In this way from five to ten pints of water can be thrown into the bowel, filling the large intestine and even passing the ileo-cæcal valve. The injection should be conducted *slowly* and *carefully*. Several cases of invagination have been reported where the symptoms subsided under this treatment, the invaginated portion of the intestine having slipped back to its proper place during the distension. This method should not be resorted to when there is reason to think that sphacelus of the bowel is taking place, as it might result in a rupture.

## ORDER III.—DIAPHORETICS.

Diaphoretics (from *διαφορέω*, *I transpire*), called also *sudorifics*, are medicines which promote transpiration from the skin. The action of the cutaneous exhalants may be increased by various means. The mere introduction of a large quantity of fluid into the system will produce sweating, if the system be kept warm. Exercise and a warm temperature, by determining a flow of blood to the cutaneous vessels, act in the same way. Nau-

seants occasion diaphoresis by relaxing the orifices of the cutaneous vessels; stimulants, by exciting them to increased secretion. Diaphoretics are employed therapeutically for their evacuant, revulsive and alterative effects, and to promote absorption. Different classes of diaphoretics are required for different morbid conditions.

1. *Nauseating Diaphoretics.*—Most of the *emetics*, in nauseating doses, produce a powerfully relaxing diaphoretic action, and are much employed, with this view, in inflammatory cases, when not contraindicated by the presence of gastric irritability. The PREPARATIONS OF ANTIMONY (see p. 208) and IPECAC (see p. 270) are chiefly resorted to as nauseating diaphoretics. Ipecac is often given as a diaphoretic, in combination with opium, in the form of *Dover's Powder* (see p. 62).

2. *Refrigerant Diaphoretics.*—The saline and ethereal preparations classed as *refrigerants* (see p. 215) produce a gentle relaxing diaphoretic action, unattended with nausea. They are used to allay febrile excitement and reduce the temperature of the body.

3. *Stimulating Diaphoretics.*—This group includes the diffusible stimulants, aromatic substances generally, of every class, and many narcotics, particularly opium and camphor. They are contraindicated in high inflammation, but are very serviceable in rheumatic and pulmonary affections, after vascular excitement has been reduced, and in all diseases where the surface of the body is cold. *Opium*, in the form of *Dover's Powder*, may be employed in inflammatory cases, where other stimulating diaphoretics are inadmissible, and is given with advantage in an early stage of acute rheumatism, dysentery and catarrh, unless the action of the pulse be very strong, when this should be previously moderated. The operation of the diaphoretic stimulants is promoted by the free use of warm diluent drinks, and warm covering to the body.

## PILOCARPUS.

Pilocarpus is the LEAFLETS of Pilocarpus pennatifolius (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), a shrub of some of the northern provinces of Brazil, growing to the height of about five feet, with a long

cylindrical root, about three-quarters of an inch in thickness, and imparipinnate leaves about nine inches long, with from three to five pairs of opposite, oblong-lanceolated, grayish-green leaflets, with an odd terminal one, which are dotted with a number of pellucid glands. There are several plants known in South America under the name of Jaborandi, and the variety brought here is from Pernambuco. The *leaflets* have a characteristic odour (resembling a mixture of Indian hemp, matico and cubeb) and a warm, sharp, aromatic taste. They yield *pilocarpine* ($C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$), an alkaloid of a bitter, nauseous, astringent taste, soluble in water, alcohol, ether, chloroform and diluted acids; they contain also a *volatile oil* (chiefly pilocarpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$).

*Physiological Effects.*—The action of pilocarpus and of its alkaloid (upon which its effects depend) has been studied by Ringer, Murrell, Langley, Harnack and Meyer, and many others, with the following results. It paralyzes the vaso-motor nervous system, and rapidly increases the circulation, but the pulse is soon slowed and the arterial tension is greatly increased. The temperature, as a rule, rises at first, but coincident with the profuse sweating, is lowered. It is a powerful diaphoretic, increasing both the watery and solid ingredients of the sweat enormously, probably by a direct action on the peripheral endings of the nerves. The amount of urea eliminated by the skin is especially increased. The sweat is said to be acid at first, becoming neutral and, finally, alkaline. It also causes salivation, which is sometimes very profuse, in which case the diaphoretic effect is less marked, and *vice versa.* The sialagogue effect probably depends on a direct action of the drug on the glands. The gastric and bronchial secretions are also increased. These effects continue for from three to six hours. Disturbance of the vision, contracted pupils, uneasiness of the head, and after a time vomiting, generally accompany these eccritic results, often followed by drowsiness. In much of its action, especially on the secretions, an antagonism exists between pilocarpus and belladonna. Pilocarpus appears to stimulate the nutrition of the hair (Wood, H. C.). It is eliminated by the secretions on which it acts.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Pilocarpus should not be given in affections of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, nor in weak heart due to disease of the cardiac muscle or ganglia, or of the valves (Bartholow). In cases of pleuritic effusion, especially after the subsidence of the inflammatory symptoms, pilocarpus or its alkaloid often quickly removes the exudation. In renal dropsy and in uræmia it is often invaluable on account of its diaphoretic effects and because it increases the elimination of urea by the skin. It has also been used with success in puerperal convulsions due to kidney disease, in humid asthma and bronchorrhœa, in some cases of parotitis, and as an agent to increase the secretion of milk. It is recommended in polyuria and in squamous affections of the skin, and has been used locally and hypodermically with success in alopecia (Bartholow). In diphtheria it has been used with varying success, but on the whole the evidence can scarcely be considered in favor of its employment. Dose of the *fluid extract*, fʒss–j; of *pilocarpine hydrochlorate*, gr. ⅛–ss. Children bear proportionally large doses.

## ALTERATIVE DIAPHORETICS.

Under this head are comprised a class of diaphoretic medicines which produce a gradual and nearly insensible increase of the cutaneous secretion, and are supposed to promote the elimination of noxious matters from the blood through the vessels of the skin. They are employed chiefly in chronic rheumatic and cutaneous affections, and in secondary syphilis.

### SARSAPARILLA.

The name of Sarsaparilla is applied to the ROOT of Smilax officinalis, S. medica and other species of Smilax (*Nat. Ord.* Smilaceæ), twining prickly shrubs of Mexico, Guatemala and the warm countries of South America. The roots consist of numerous wrinkled, slender pieces, of the average thickness of a writing quill, several feet long, springing from a common head or rhizome, and are frequently found in the shops with portions of the stem attached. Several varieties are known: 1. *Honduras sarsaparilla*, the most common variety in the United

States, comes in bundles two or three feet long, composed of several long, thin roots, folded lengthwise, of a dirty grayish or reddish-brown colour. 2. *Jamaica sarsaparilla*, which is probably derived also from Central America, comes in shorter bundles, and is known by the red colour of the epidermis. 3. *Vera Cruz sarsaparilla* comes in large loose bales, bound with cords or leather thongs, containing the roots folded on themselves, consisting of a head with numerous long radicals. 4. *Brazilian* or *Rio Negro sarsaparilla* comes in cylindrical bundles, each of which is closely wrapped by a flexible stem, with fewer rootlets than the Honduras variety; it is distinguished by the amylaceous character of its interior structure. 5. *Guatemala sarsaparilla* resembles the Brazilian.

Sarsaparilla roots are several feet in length, about the thickness of a goose-quill, cylindrical, more or less wrinkled longitudinally, and consist of a whitish-brown or pink cortical portion covered with a thin gray, brown or red epidermis, and inclosing a layer of whitish ligneous fibre and a central pith. The *cortical portion* is more active than the interior portion; the central medulla contains a good deal of starch. Sarsaparilla, in the dried state, is nearly inodorous, but its decoction has a strong smell. It has a mucilaginous, slightly bitter taste, and when chewed for some time produces a persistent acrid impression on the mouth; this acridity of taste is the criterion of good sarsaparilla. Water and diluted alcohol extract its virtues. It contains a glucoside, resembling saponin, called *smilacin* or *parallin*, a *volatile oil*, *starch*, *mucilage*, *resin*, *extractive*, etc. The Vera Cruz and Jamaica varieties contain the most smilacin, and are therefore the best for medical purposes.

*Effects and Uses.*—The physiological effects of sarsaparilla, beyond a slight diaphoretic action, are not very obvious; in large doses it occasionally produces nausea and vomiting. Its efficacy in eradicating various morbid symptoms is believed in by some, though denied by others; and its mode of action, though obscure, is popularly attributed to a purifying influence on the blood through the function of the skin. It is employed in tertiary syphilis, particularly where the disease resists or is aggravated by the use of mercury; also in chronic rheu-

matism, skin diseases, and cachectic conditions of the system generally.

*Administration.*—Dose, of the powder, ʒss three or four times a day—never used, however, in this form. The *compound decoction* is made by boiling sarsaparilla 10 parts, sassafras, guaiacum wood and liquorice root each 2 parts, and mezereon 1 part, in 100 parts of water, then macerating, and, after straining, adding water enough to make the decoction measure 100 parts; dose, f℥iv–vj three times a day. The *compound syrup* (which contains also guaiacum wood, pale rose, senna, glycyrrhiza, sassafras, anise, and gaultheria) is a favourite preparation; corrosive sublimate should not be given with it, as it is decomposed into calomel. Dose, f℥ss three times a day. Of the *fluid extract*, the dose is fʒss. The *compound fluid extract* contains the ingredients of the compound decoction, except the guaiacum; dose, fʒj three or four times a day.

## GUAIACI LIGNUM—GUAIACUM WOOD.

## GUAIACI RESINA—GUAIAC.

Guaiacum Wood, or *Lignum Vitæ*, and Guaiac are products of Guaiacum officinale and G. sanctum (*Nat. Ord.* Zygophyllaceæ), large evergreen trees of South America and the West Indies. The wood, which is remarkable for its hardness and density, is imported in logs or billets, covered with a thick gray bark; the outer portion or sap-wood is of a pale-yellow colour, the inner of an olive-brown. The HEART-WOOD is the officinal portion; it is usually kept in the shops in the state of shavings or raspings; they are inodorous unless heated, and when chewed for some time they have a bitterish pungent taste. Guaiacum wood yields its virtues to alcohol, and partially to water; they depend on the guaiac contained in the wood.

Guaiac is a peculiar RESIN, obtained from Guaiacum officinale by spontaneous exudation, by incision, by dry heat, or by decoction of the comminuted wood. It comes in large, irregular, semi-transparent, brittle pieces, of varying size—externally of a deep green or olive colour, and internally red. It has a

slight balsamic odour, which is rendered stronger by heat, and though at first nearly tasteless, leaves a hot, acrid sensation in the mouth and throat. Water dissolves it partially, alcohol completely. It contains *guaiaconic* and *guaiaretic acids*, *guaiac beta-resin*, *gum*, *ash*, *guaiacic acid*, *colouring matter*, etc. (Hadelich, quoted by Flückiger and Hanbury). Most oxidizing agents, as nitric and chromic acids, etc., produce a blue, then green, and finally a brown colour with tincture of guaiacum.

*Effects and Uses.*—Guaiacum wood and guaiac are stimulant diaphoretics, also increasing the secretion of bronchial mucus, and in large doses cathartic. They are principally used for their alterative virtues in chronic rheumatism, constitutional syphilis and skin diseases; guaiac has been used as a laxative. Bartholow recommends strongly ʒss doses of the tincture every four hours in tonsillitis. They are considered also to possess emmenagogue properties, and are employed in amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa.

*Administration.*—*Guaiacum wood* is used only as an ingredient in the compound decoction and syrup of sarsaparilla. Dose of *guaiac*, gr. x–xxx, in pill or emulsion, sometimes combined with alkalies. The *tincture* (20 parts in 100 parts of the tincture) and *ammoniated tincture* (20 parts to ar. sp. of ammonia q. s. to make 100 parts) are much used in chronic rheumatism; the former is given also in amenorrhœa; dose, fʒj three or four times a day. They are decomposed by water, and should be administered in mucilage, syrup or milk.

### MEZEREUM.

Mezereon is the BARK of Daphne mezereum and other species of Daphne (*Nat. Ord.* Thymelaceæ), European shrubs which grow to the height of four or five feet. The root-bark is the part employed in Great Britain, but the bark of our shops, which is brought from Germany, is the stem-bark. It comes in strips from two to four feet long and an inch or less in breadth, folded in bundles or wrapped in the shape of balls. It has a thin, grayish or reddish-brown, wrinkled epidermis and a tough, pliable, whitish inner bark. When fresh it has a

faint, nauseous smell, but when dry it is nearly inodorous. Its taste is at first sweetish, afterwards highly acrid. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and contains a neutral crystalline bitter glucoside called *daphnin* ($C_{31}H_{34}O_{19}$), and a *resin* to which it owes its acridity.

*Effects and Uses.*—The topical action of mezereon is irritant and vesicant. When swallowed in large quantities it is highly acrid; in medicinal doses it promotes the action of the secreting and exhaling organs, particularly the skin and kidneys. It is employed chiefly in conjunction with sarsaparilla (in the compound decoction, etc.) as an alterative diaphoretic in rheumatic, syphilitic and cutaneous affections. As a *masticatory*, it has been chewed for the relief of paralysis of the muscles of deglutition. The *fluid extract* is the best preparation for internal administration; dose, ♏x. An *extract* is also officinal, and is used as an addendum to rubefacient liniments and ointments. The *ointment* is also used as a stimulating application to blistered surfaces and indolent ulcers.

### MENISPERMUM.

Menispermum is the RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Menispermum canadense, Yellow Parilla or Canada Moonseed (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), a climbing plant of North America. The rhizome contains *berberine*, *starch*, etc. It is supposed to be a diaphoretic, diuretic, tonic and alterative, and to possess virtues similar to those of sarsaparilla, and it may be given in corresponding doses. According to the experiments of Rutherford, it is an intestinal, but not a hepatic, stimulant. There are no officinal preparations.

### CALENDULA.

Calendula is the FRESH FLOWERING HERB of Calendula officinalis, or Marigold (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a European plant, cultivated in our gardens. It contains a *volatile oil*, a *bitter principle*, *calendulin*, etc. It is supposed to be a stimulant, alterative, diaphoretic, diuretic, vulnerary and resolvent. It formerly enjoyed a high reputation in the treatment of cancer-

ous affections, but now is not much used. It is said to be efficacious in certain forms of chronic vomiting, and externally, to promote resolution of ulcers, wounds and contusions. It may be given in doses of gr. viij–ʒj. Of the *tincture*, the dose is fʒss–j. It may be used externally, diluted with water 20 parts.

### SASSAFRAS.

This is the BARK of the ROOT of Sassafras officinale (*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ), an indigenous tree of middling size. The bark is found in the shops in small irregular pieces, of a cinnamon colour, sometimes invested with a brownish epidermis. It has a highly fragrant odour and a sweetish, aromatic taste. Its virtues are extracted by water and alcohol, and it contains a little *tannic acid* and a *volatile oil* (*oleum sassafras*).

*Effects and Uses.*—Sassafras bark is a mild stimulant alterative diaphoretic, used chiefly in combination with sarsaparilla. Its principal virtues are probably aromatic. Dose of the *oil*, gtt. ij–x. (For *Sassafras Pith*, see *Demulcents.*)

### STILLINGIA.

The ROOT of Stillingia sylvatica (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), commonly called *Queen's Delight*, a perennial plant, growing to the height of two feet in our south Atlantic States, is highly esteemed by southern physicians as an alterative diaphoretic in secondary syphilis, scrofula, cutaneous affections and chronic rheumatism. Dose of the powder, gr. xv–xxx. The *fluid extract* may be given in the dose of fʒss. A decoction and tincture are extemporaneously prepared.

## ORDER IV.—DIURETICS.

Diuretics (from *διά*, *thoroughly*, and *οὐρέω*, *I make water*) are medicines which excite the secretion of urine. The flow of urine may be promoted *indirectly* by increasing the quantity of fluid taken into the stomach, or by the removal of causes which check its secretion, or by mental emotion, a cool temperature, etc. It is promoted *directly* by the use of medicinal agents which specifically affect the kidneys; they are termed diuretics.

A large proportion of diuretic medicines are found among the agents which influence other secretions, particularly *diaphoretics*. The functions of transpiration and urination are to some extent vicarious, and the same articles will prove diaphoretic or diuretic, as their action may be directed to the skin or kidneys. External warmth and warm drinks determine the action of such medicines to the skin; and, on the other hand, if the skin be kept cool, and cool diluents freely administered, the secretion from the kidneys is promoted.

*Blennorrhetics*, or medicines which have a special action on the mucous membranes, exert also a diuretic influence—probably the result of the stimulating impression which they make on the mucous membrane of the urinary passages. When the action of the kidneys is obstructed by diseases of the heart, *sedatives* prove diurectic, by their tranquillizing influence on the action of the heart. In cases of obstruction of the portal system, *mercurials* increase the efficacy of the diuretics proper; and also *cathartics*, by stimulating the flow of bile and the pancreatic juice.

The principal *therapeutic* employment of diuretics is *to promote the absorption of dropsical effusions*. They are also useful in nephritic disorders attended with obstructed secretion; to wash out calculi from the pelvis of the kidneys, ureters and bladder; in gravel, with the view of rendering the urine more dilute; and they may be resorted to as evacuants, to reduce inflammation.

As diuretics act by becoming absorbed they should be administered in a very diluted state to prevent a cathartic effect.

The following groups of medicines, noticed under other heads, are employed also as diuretics:

1. *The Saline and Ethereal Refrigerants* (see p. 215).

2. *The Alkaline Carbonates* (see *Antacids*); and the *Alkaline Salts which contain a vegetable acid*, as the acetates, citrates and tartrates. The acid potassium tartrate, or CREAM OF TARTAR (see p. 290), is a very active diuretic.

POTASSII ACETAS (*Potassium Acetate*). *This salt* ($KC_2H_3O_2$), formerly termed *sal diureticus* from its decided diuretic action,

is made by saturating acetic acid with potassium bicarbonate. It occurs, when pure, as a white, foliaceous, satiny mass, of a warm pungent taste, very deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water and alcohol. The physiological effects of the potassium compounds have already been fully considered (see p. 213). In small doses it is diuretic, and in larger doses gently cathartic. It is a good deal employed as a diuretic in dropsies, as an antacid in acute rheumatism, as a preventative of the formation of urid acid calculi, and it has also been found useful as an alterative in cutaneous affections. As is the case with all the alkaline salts containing vegetable acids, the acid of this salt is decomposed in the system into carbonic acid. Although increasing the flow of urine, potassium acetate diminishes the amount both of uric acid and of urea in the secretion. Hence, it is valuable in gout, and, like colchicum, it may perhaps check the actual formation of uric acid in the system. Dose, gr. xx–ʒj three or four times a day.

SODII ACETAS (*Sodium Acetate*) is prepared from crude pyroligneous acid, which is saturated with cream of lime, and the solution of calcium acetate thus formed is decomposed by sodium sulphate; repeated solution and crystallization, with fusion, furnish a pure salt in the form of white or colourless striated prisms ($NaC_2H_3O_2,3H_2O$), which effloresce in dry air, are wholly soluble in water, tolerably soluble in alcohol, and have a sharp, bitterish, not disagreeable taste. Its effects and uses are analogous to those of potassium acetate, over which it has the advantage of not being deliquescent. Dose, gr. xx–ʒj.

3. *Sedatives* (see p. 196); and DIGITALIS (see p. 234), which is very much employed in *cardiac* dropsies in combination with squill.

4. *Blennorrhetics* (see p. 331), particularly the OLEORESINS.

5. Most of the *Stimulating Diaphoretics.*

## SPECIAL DIURETICS.

### SCILLA—SQUILL.

Squill is the sliced BULB of Urginea Scilla (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), a perennial plant which grows on the shores of the

Mediterranean. It has fibrous roots attached to a roundish-ovate bulb, from which both the leaves and flower-stem spring directly, the latter appearing first; the leaves are broad-lanceolate, and from twelve to eighteen inches long; the stem is about two feet high, and bears pale yellowish-green flowers.

The fresh bulb is pyriform, of the size of the fist to that of a child's head, and consists of thick, fleshy, concentric scales, attenuated at their edges, and attached to a rudimentary stem; the outer scales are very thin and papery. Two kinds of squill bulbs are met with, the *white* and the *red*, which differ only in the colour of their scales, and are identical in medicinal virtues. Both abound in a viscid, acrid juice, which is very much diminished by drying, with little loss of medicinal power. For importation, squill is usually sliced and dried, and is found in the shops in white or yellowish-white pieces, which when dry are brittle, but when moist, flexible. They absorb moisture readily, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. They have a feeble odour, a bitter, nauseous, acrid taste, and yield their virtues to water, alcohol and vinegar. The active principles found in squill are *scillipicrin*, *scillitoxin*, and *scillin*. The first two are said to act on the heart like digitalis, slowing the pulse by stimulating the end organs of the par vagum, and the last to produce numbness and vomiting.

*Physiological Effects.*—In small doses, squill promotes secretion from the mucous membranes and the kidneys—its diuretic effect being much the most marked and constant. Husemann states that the diuretic effects of squill are due to its influence on the blood-pressure, which it increases; but clinical experience teaches that it stimulates the kidneys. In larger doses it excites nausea, vomiting, and occasionally purging; and in excessive doses it acts as an acro-narcotic poison, gr. xxiv having proved fatal. The symptoms are violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pains, bloody or suppressed urine, reduction of the pulse, with collapse; or death may be preceded by convulsions. After evacuation of the stomach, opiates and demulcents are to be administered, and, if syncope or collapse occur, alcoholic stimuli should be given.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Squill is employed principally in the treatment of dropsy; it should not be used, however, in cases complicated with degeneration of the kidneys or inflammation of the bladder. Digitalis is much prescribed in combination with squill in the treatment of cardiac dropsies, and calomel is often added with a view to its action on the absorbents. As a *blennorrhetic expectorant*, squill is an excellent remedy in chronic and subacute bronchial affections; it is, however, improper in the early stages of inflammatory cases. As an *emetic*, squill is too dangerous for general use; but it forms an ingredient in some emetic preparations administered in croup.

*Administration.*—Dose, as a *diuretic* or *expectorant*, gr. j, repeated and gradually increased till nausea supervenes. Gr. vj–xij will vomit. Of the *vinegar* (*acetum scillæ*, containing 10 per cent. by weight of the powder), the dose is ♏xv to f℥ij; of the *fluid extract*, ♏j; of the *syrup*, f℥j; of the *compound syrup*, known as *hive syrup* (which is prepared by percolation, by first making a solution of senega and squill in diluted alcohol and water, converting it into a syrup, and dissolving it in tartar emetic, one grain of which is contained in every ounce of the syrup), ♏v–f℥j, according to the age; of the *tincture*, ♏v–xxx.

### COLCHICUM.

Colchici Radix, Colchicum Root; Colchici Semen, Colchicum Seed.

Colchicum autumnale, or Meadow-Saffron (*Nat. Ord.* Melanthaceæ), is a small biennial, bulbous plant, which grows wild, in moist meadows, in England and other temperate parts of Europe. The bulb, or corm, as it is botanically termed, appears in midsummer as the lateral offset from the corm of the preceding year, and sends up the flower-stem in the autumn—the leaves and fruit following in the succeeding spring. The leaves are broadly lanceolate, about five inches long; the flowers, of a lilac or light-purple colour; and the fruit, oblong, elliptical and three-celled.

The CORM and SEED are the portions used medicinally. The corms are gathered in July, just before the sprouting of the flower from the young corm. They are somewhat like tulip-bulbs in appearance, but solid, and not composed of scales.

They are covered by an external brown membrane and an inner reddish-yellow one, and are an inch and a half to two and a half inches in length, with a longitudinal groove. Internally they are white, fleshy and solid, and contain an acrid, bitter, milky juice. As found in the shops they are in the dried state, sometimes whole, but usually cut into transverse slices, about an eighth of an inch thick, with a notch on one side, and deprived of the outer brown membrane. They have a hircine odour and a bitter, hot and acrid taste. The seed are brown, about the size of black-mustard seed, inodorous, and have a bitter, acrid taste; they are less apt to be injured by drying than the corm.

Colchicum corm and seed yield their virtues to vinegar and alcohol; they both contain an alkaloid, soluble in water, readily so in alcohol, but insoluble in ether, termed *colchicine* ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_6$), on which the medicinal activity depends. Colchicine, in the saline form, is converted into another isomeric principle, termed colchicein, and resins (colchicoresin and beta-colchicoresin), but not probably with loss of medicinal effect. Colchicine makes with concentrated nitric acid a violet solution, becoming yellow by dilution with water; with concentrated sulphuric acid it produces an intensely yellow colour.

*Physiological Effects.*—Colchicum is a local irritant. Taken internally, in small doses, it stimulates the secretions generally; in larger doses it produces nausea, vomiting and purging, and commonly a reduction of the frequency of the pulse; in excessive doses it is an acro-narcotic poison, producing death by a sedative action on the heart, the cerebral functions being usually unaffected. The amount of urea and uric acid excreted in the urine is much increased after the administration of colchicum. It increases the secretion of bile, which at the same time is rendered very watery. Tannic acid is a partial antidote; opiates, demulcents and stimulants are to be given. Although placed among the diuretics, colchicum does not evince a more decided action on the kidneys than on other secretions, as those of the skin, liver and mucous membranes.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Colchicum has long enjoyed a high reputation in the treatment of gout; and, although its *modus medendi* is obscure, it is universally admitted to possess a more decided

control over the disease than any other remedy. It is usually administered in repeated doses till an effect is produced on the bowels, though purging does not promote its curative effect. Epsom salts and magnesia are often combined with it, as in the celebrated *Scudamore's draught* (*magnesia*, gr. xv–xx; *magnesium sulphate*, ʒj–ij; *wine of colchicum seed*, fʒj–ij, in any pleasant vehicle). An excellent combination in the treatment of gout is colchicum (*wine of the seed*, f℥j), with potassium iodide (ʒij), dissolved in cinnamon water (f℥viij); dose, f℥ss three times a day until purgation is produced. Quinine and digitalis are also often given advantageously, with colchicum, in gout.* When it is desired to act on the kidneys and skin rather than the bowels, opiates are sometimes added. In rheumatism it is also employed, but it has little control over this disease. Dr. Woodbury, however, has recently reported cases where hypodermic injections of ♏v of a solution of colchicine ($\frac{1}{10}$ per cent.) gave speedy and permanent relief in acute rheumatism, after the salicylates had failed (*Phila. Med. Times*, Dec. 2, 1882). It has been occasionally resorted to as a diuretic in dropsy, as a sedative in febrile and inflammatory diseases, as an anthelmintic, as an expectorant, and in some nervous affections.

*Administration.*—Dose of the corm or seed, in powder, gr. ij–viij; the seeds are to be preferred. The liquid preparations, which are more generally used than the powder, are: the *wine of the root* (*vinum colchici radicis*), ♏x–xxx; *wine of the seed* (*vinum colchici seminis*), dose, fʒss–j; *tincture* (of the seed), dose, fʒss–j. An *extract of the root* (acetic) is also employed —dose, gr. j–ij; and a *fluid extract of the seed* and also *of the root*—doses, gtt. iv–xij. The alkaloid *colchicine* (not officinal) has been recommended as the best form of administration in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ in pill, or somewhat less by hypodermic injections.

### OLEUM ERIGERONTIS—OIL OF ERIGERON.

The *oil distilled* from the fresh flowering *herb* of Erigeron canadense, or Canada Fleabane (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an

---

* Lartigue's celebrated gout-pills are: acetic extract of colchicum root, 2 grains; extract of digitalis, 1 grain; compound extract of colocynth, 20 grains, to be mixed and divided into five pills—one to be taken at night.

herbaceous indigenous plant, two or three feet high, with ovate or lanceolate toothed leaves, and white, blue or purple flowers. It possesses diuretic and hæmostatic properties, and has been used in hæmorrhagic dysentery and uterine hæmorrhage. It has also been used in gonorrhœa with success—dose, gtt. v–xx, on sugar.

### APOCYNUM.

Apocynum cannabinum, or Canadian Hemp (*Nat. Ord.* Apocynaceæ), is an indigenous herbaceous plant growing to the height of two or three feet, with oblong-ovate leaves and small greenish, campanulate flowers. The ROOT is the officinal

FIG. 23.

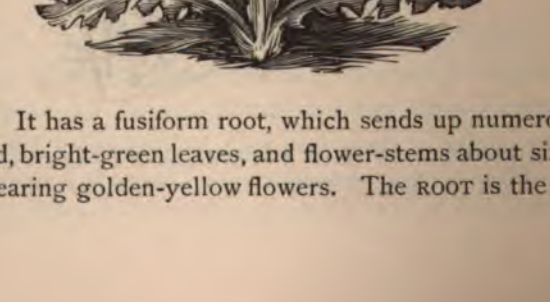
portion; it is of a yellowish-brown colour when young, and of a dark-chestnut when old, has no odour, but a nauseous, acrid, bitter taste. The fresh root, when wounded, pours out a milky juice, whence the plant is sometimes termed *milk-weed.* It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and contains *gallic* and *tannic acids, gum, resin, apocynin, apocynein, bitter extractive,* etc. Although the entire root is officinal, the *bark of the root* is probably alone active. A. androsæmifolium, or Dogsbane, is possessed of much the same properties as A. cannabinum.

*Effects and Uses.*—Canadian Hemp is diuretic, diaphoretic, sedative, and, in continued doses, emeto-cathartic. It is chiefly employed in the treatment of dropsy, in which its action is often powerfully efficacious. It should be given in amounts just sufficient to produce diuresis, when a cathartic effect is not desirable. The best form of exhibition is an infusion (℥ss to boiling water Oj, or the same amount may be dissolved in gin Oj); dose, f℥ij–iv three or four times a day.

### TARAXACUM.

Taraxacum Dens-leonis, or Dandelion (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a small herbaceous, perennial plant, common to most parts of the world, and found abundantly throughout the United States. It has a fusiform root, which sends up numerous long sinuated, bright-green leaves, and flower-stems about six inches high, bearing golden-yellow flowers. The ROOT is the officinal

FIG. 24.



portion, and *should be gathered in the autumn.* In the fresh state it is several inches long, branched, fleshy, of a light-brown colour externally, whitish within, and abounds in a milky juice; the *fresh* root is preferable for use. When dried it is shrunken, wrinkled and brittle. It is without smell, but has a bitter taste. Boiling water extracts its virtues, which probably depend on a peculiar bitter crystallizable principle termed *taraxacin*, soluble in water and alcohol. It also contains *taraxacerin, resin*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—Taraxacum is diuretic and slightly aperient, with some tonic action, and a slight determination to the liver. It is a valuable remedy in hepatic dropsies, and is also employed in dyspepsia accompanied by derangement of the liver. It may be given in the form of infusion—dose, f℥ij three times a day; *extract* (an inspissated juice, which should not be kept above a year)—dose gr. xx–ʒj three times a day; *fluid extract*—dose, fʒj–ij three times a day.

### TRITICUM—COUCHGRASS.

The RHIZOME of Triticum repens or Couchgrass (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ), a perennial weed, native of Europe and North America, growing in fields and in waste places, with a long stiff, pale-yellow rhizome, which should be gathered in the spring, and is found in the shops, freed from the rootlets, cut into short lengths and dried, without odour, but having a slightly sweetish taste (Flückiger and Hanbury), contains *triticin* (which resembles inulin), and several *sugars*, and appears to be a feeble diuretic. It is a remedy of some value in catarrh of the bladder attended with much mucous discharge (Whitla), and may be used to allay irritation of the urinary passages. *Fluid extract* may be given in doses of fʒss–j.

### JUNIPERUS—JUNIPER.

The FRUIT or berries of Juniperus communis (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), an evergreen European shrub, naturalized in the United States, are used as adjuvants to the more active diuretics, and in large doses produce strangury and bloody urine, and

prove emmenagogue. When dried they are about the size of a pea, of a blackish-purple colour and a sweetish, terebinthinate, aromatic taste; they are given in infusion. Their virtues depend on a *volatile oil* (OLEUM JUNIPERI) ($C_{10}H_{16}$), the dose of which is gtt. v–xv two or three times a day. The *compound spirit* (containing also the oils of caraway and fennel, dissolved in alcohol and water) is a pleasant addition to stimulating diuretic and blennorrhetic combinations, and a good stomachic and carminative; dose, fʒj–ij. The *spirit* is made by dissolving 3 parts of the *oil* in 97 parts of alcohol; dose, fʒj–ij.

## SCOPARIUS.

Sarothamus Scoparius, or Broom (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), is a common European shrub, cultivated in the United States, from three to five feet high, with numerous bright-yellow flowers. The TOPS of the branches are the officinal portion, but the *seeds* are also used. The twigs are pentangular (with small oblong, downy leaves), of a bright-green colour, a strong, peculiar odour when bruised, and a bitter, nauseous taste. Two principles are found in broom-tops—*scoparin* ($C_{21}H_{22}O_{10}$), a neutral, crystallizable body, supposed to be the diuretic constituent, and a volatile alkaloid, *sparteine* ($C_{15}H_{26}N_2$), said to be narcotic; it also contains *volatile oil*, *tannin*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—Broom is an efficient diuretic, in large doses producing free purging. It is a valuable and reliable remedy in dropsy, best given in decoction, half an ounce to a pint of water, boiled down to half a pint, of which an ounce may be given every hour or two till the bowels are disturbed. A fluid extract is used in doses of fʒss–j.

## CANTHARIS—CANTHARIDES.

The properties, etc., of *cantharides* will be noted fully under the head of *Irritants* (subdivision *Epispastics*). Taken internally, they sometimes prove diuretic, and generally excite irritation of the genito-urinary passages, as strangury, priapism, etc.; and in overdoses act as an acro-narcotic poison. They are employed in atonic dropsies, incontinence of urine, amen-

orrhœa, seminal weakness, impotence, etc. Dose, gr. j–ij twice a day, in pill. They are most commonly administered in *tincture* (5 per cent.); dose, gtt. x or more three or four times a day till signs of strangury supervene.

## ORDER V.—BLENNORRHETICS.

Blennorrhetics (from βλέννα, *mucus*, and ῥέω, *I flow*) are medicines which promote the secretion of the mucous membranes. They are employed therapeutically in morbid conditions of those membranes, with a view to the restoration of healthy action in cases of deficient, abnormal or excessive secretion.

When administered with the object of stimulating the secretion of mucus from the bronchial or laryngeal membrane, this class of agents is termed *expectorants*. They are prescribed in the subacute and chronic forms of bronchitis and laryngitis, and in the declining stages of the acute forms of those affections and pneumonia. In the early or inflammatory stages of acute bronchitis and laryngitis the stimulating expectorants are inadmissible until expectoration has been established.

The blennorrhetics are less employed in gastro-enteric affections than in those of other mucous membranes, owing to their tendency to produce catharsis. Several of the oleoresins are, however, used with advantage in certain forms of chronic diarrhœa, and the oil of turpentine is highly esteemed in the treatment of the diarrhœa of typhoid fever.

The oleoresinous articles of this group are extensively employed in diseases of the urino-genital mucous membranes,—gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, incontinence of urine, crystitis, etc.

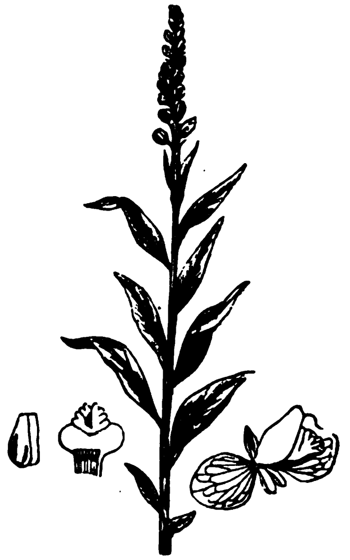
The following are the articles chiefly resorted to for their influence on the mucous membranes:

### SENEGA.

Polygala Senega, or Senega Snakeroot (*Nat. Ord.* Polygalaceæ), is a small indigenous plant, found in all parts of the United States, but most abundantly in the South and West.

It has a perennial branching root, several erect annual stems about a foot in height, alternate lanceolate leaves, and small whitish flowers arranged in a terminal spike. The ROOT is the officinal portion. It occurs in the shops in twisted pieces, varying in thickness from the size of a pill to that of the little finger, attached to a knotty head, and marked with a ridge along their whole length and numerous annular protuberances. The cortical portion is hard, resinous, of a yellowish-brown colour, and *contains the active qualities of the root.* The central ligneous portion is white and inert. The odour of senega is peculiar and disagreeable, but faint in the dried root; the taste is at first mucilaginous and sweetish, but afterwards becomes acrid and very irritating.

FIG. 25.



The virtues of senega are extracted by cold and hot water and alcohol. It contains a *polygalic acid* (*senegin*), on which its activity chiefly depends; this resembles *saponin*, a glucoside found in soapwort and other plants.

*Effects and Uses.*—Senega, in small doses, is an active excitant of the mucous membranes and secretions generally, and

in large doses proves emetic and cathartic. It is prescribed chiefly as a stimulating expectorant in chronic and subacute bronchial affections, and in the latter stages of acute bronchitis, pneumonia, etc. As an ingredient in the *compound syrup of squill* it is much employed in the treatment of croup, but, except in some such combination with tartar emetic or other emetic nauseant, it is scarcely admissible in the early stages of this disease. Senega is thought also to possess emmenagogue properties, and is highly extolled by many practitioners in the treatment of amenorrhœa. It has been occasionally used as a diuretic in dropsies, and in emeto-cathartic doses has been found useful in rheumatism.

*Administration.*—Dose, in powder, gr. x–xx; but the *abstract* is to be preferred; dose, gr. v–xx. The *fluid extract* may be given in the dose of ♏x–xx; and a *syrup* is also used, in the dose of fʒj–ij.

### QUILLAIA.

Quillaia, or Soap-bark, is the BARK of the Quillaia Saponaria (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), a tree of South America. The bark is found in the shops in large flat pieces, brownish-white, with small patches of brownish cork on the outer surface, but otherwise smooth; without smell, but having a very acrid taste; the powder is sternutatory (Maisch). It contains *saponin* ($C_{32}H_{54}O_{12}$), which in watery infusion foams like soap, and is believed to be identical with polygalic acid (senegin). Quillaia is supposed to be blennorrhetic and diuretic, and may be given in various forms of dropsy and in chronic bronchitis. It is chiefly useful from the property which it possesses of emulsifying oils. A fluid extract mixed with glycerin forms an admirable local application to some cases of acne (Piffard). Dose, gr. xv–xxx in infusion three times a day.

### ALLIUM—GARLIC.

Allium sativum (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ) is a small perennial, bulbous plant, which grows wild in the south of Europe, and is cultivated in all parts of the world. The BULB is the portion used. As found in the shops, it is somewhat spherical in form,

about an inch in diameter, with the portion of the stem attached, covered with a white, membranous envelope, and consists of five or six smaller bulbs, of a curved, oblong shape, called *cloves* of garlic. They have a strong, irritating, characteristic odour and a bitter, acrid taste. Water, alcohol and vinegar extract their virtues, which depend on an *essential oil*, which is of a yellow colour, very volatile and irritating; it consists of allyl ($C_3H_5$) oxide and sulphide.

*Effects and Uses.*—Garlic is a local irritant and rubefacient, and, taken internally, quickens the circulation and stimulates the secretions generally. It is a good deal employed as an expectorant in chronic and subacute catarrhal affections, particularly in infantile cases, and occasionally as a stomachic in flatulence, and as a diuretic in atonic dropsies. *Externally* it is used as a revulsive rubefacient to the feet, as a resolvent of indolent tumours, and as a liniment in infantile convulsions.

*Administration.*—A clove may be swallowed entire, or cut into small pieces. Dose of the fresh bulbs, ʒj–ij, in pill; of the juice, fʒss, mixed with sugar; of the *syrup*, fʒj, for children.

## SCILLA—SQUILL.

Squill, already noticed among Diuretics, is one of the most powerful and valuable stimulating expectorants in the Materia Medica. (For properties, doses, preparations, etc., see p. 322.)

## TEREBINTHINA—TURPENTINE.

The term *turpentine* is applied to liquid or concrete vegetable juices, consisting of *resin* combined with a peculiar essential oil, called *oil of turpentine*. Two kinds of turpentine are recognized by the U. S. Pharmacopœia: 1. The *common American white turpentine*, which is procured chiefly from Pinus australis (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a large indigenous evergreen tree of our southern States, where it is called *Long-leaved Pine*, *Yellow Pine*, and *Pitch Pine*; and in part also from Pinus tæda, found in Virginia, and other species of Pinus. 2. *Canada turpentine* (*Terebinthina canadensis*), kept in the shops under the name of *Canada balsam* or *balsam of fir*, the product of Abies bal-

samea, the American Silver Fir or Balm of Gilead Tree (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a handsome tree about forty feet in height, inhabiting the northern portions of North America. Many other varieties of turpentine are known in commerce, as *Bordeaux turpentine*, *Venice turpentine*, *Chian turpentine*, etc.

*White turpentine* comes from North Carolina and other southern States, and is collected from excavations made in the trunks of the trees, into which the turpentine runs in the mild weather. It is yellowish-white and somewhat translucent, semi-fluid in summer, firm and hard in winter, but becoming permanently hard by exposure to the air, and has a peculiar aromatic odour and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. *Canada turpentine* comes from Canada and Maine. It is procured by breaking the vesicles which are found between the bark and wood of the trees and collecting the liquid contents in a bottle. When fresh it has the consistence of honey, but gradually solidifies by age. It is yellow, transparent, tenacious, of a peculiar pleasant, terebinthinate odour and a slightly bitter, acrid taste.

*Chemical Constituents.*—The turpentines yield, by distillation, a *volatile oil*, known as *oil of turpentine*, and leave a residue consisting exclusively of *resin*. Both the *oil* and *resin* are officinal. The turpentines are inflammable, nearly insoluble in water, but almost wholly soluble in alcohol and ether.

*Physiological Effects.*—The local operation of the terebinthinates is irritant. When applied to the skin they produce a rubefacient effect, and when swallowed *in large doses*, promote the peristaltic motion of the intestines. Taken internally, in small doses, they are absorbed, and prove excitant to the vascular system and the secretions generally, especially the mucous membranes; they communicate an odour of violets to the urine. In large doses they cause pain in the loins, strangury and bloody urine. The activity of the terebinthinates depends on their *volatile oil* (*vide* p. 188).

*Medicinal Uses.*—Turpentine is employed chiefly in diseases of the various mucous membranes, as gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, cystorrhœa, chronic bronchitis, and chronic mucous diarrhœa. It is also used in rheumatic complaints, and in iritis and

sclerotitis; and, in cathartic doses, in cases of ascarides, constipation, and colic.

*Administration.*—Dose, as a *blennorrhetic*, gr. xx–ʒj, in *pill*, *emulsion*, or *electuary;* as an *anthelmintic* or *cathartic*, ℥ss–j in emulsion. The *white turpentine* is generally used in this country.

CHIAN TURPENTINE is derived from Pistacia Terebinthus (*Nat. Ord.* Anacardiaceæ), and is collected chiefly in the island of Scio, during the summer months, the juice flowing spontaneously from incisions made in the bark. It is "greenish-yellow or brownish, hardens to a transparent mass, and has a fennel-like terebinthinate odour, and a mild, bitterish taste" (Maisch). It is very expensive, and but little of it comes to this country.

It was recommended by Mr. Clay, of London, in the treatment of internal cancer (especially uterine cancer), but according to Mr. Henry Morris, of England (*Lond. Lancet*, December 4th, 1880), and many other observers, it is utterly valueless as a means of cure. Dose, gr. v increased to gr. xxv in emulsion. It may also be used externally (*U. S. Dispensatory; Nat. Dispensatory;* Wood, H. C.).

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ (*Oil of Turpentine*) ($C_{10}H_{16}$), commonly called *spirit of turpentine*, is the active principle of turpentine, obtained by distillation. It is a limpid, colourless, volatile and inflammable liquid, of a strong, penetrating, peculiar odour and a hot, pungent, bitterish taste; very slightly soluble in water, less soluble in alcohol than the volatile oils generally, and wholly soluble in ether; exposed to the air it absorbs oxygen, with the formation of resin. This oil has been already noticed under the head of Aromatic Stimulants. Its effects have been already considered (p. 188), and its medicinal uses are the same as those of turpentine, for which it is usually substituted in practice. Locally, it acts as a rubefacient. When swallowed in large doses, as f℥j–ij, it commonly passes off by the bowels; and, taken in small doses, it is absorbed, and stimulates the circulation and the secretions of the mucous membranes, kidneys and skin. It often produces strangury and considerable irritation of the urino-genital passages. Poisonous effects from the oil of turpentine are rare, as it generally passes off by the bowels;

it may, however, produce severe vomiting and purging, bloody or suppressed urine, intense irritation of the urino-genital organs, unconsciousness, with dilated pupils, and even death. In *large doses* it is employed as an anthelmintic and cathartic, and is much used as a clyster for the relief of tympanites. In *small doses* it is much prescribed in chronic discharges and hæmorrhages from the various mucous membranes; in the latter stages of typhoid fever as a combined stimulant and blennorrhetic; as a diaphoretic in rheumatism and neuralgia; in infantile diabetes, nephritic disorders, dropsy, etc. As a *rubefacient*, it is a valuable counter-irritant in numerous diseases; turpentine stupes are highly efficacious in catarrhal effections. Dose, gtt. v–xxx, repeated, as a *blennorrhetic stimulant;* f℥ss–j, as a *cathartic enema* or *anthelmintic*, in emulsion. *Linimentum terebinthinæ* (oil of turpentine, 35 parts, melted with resin cerate, 65 parts), is used as an application to burns and scalds.

Pix Liquida (*Tar*) is an impure turpentine, procured, by burning, from the wood of Pinus palustris and other species of Pinus. It is a brownish-black, viscid, semi-liquid substance, of a peculiar empyreumatic odour and a bitterish, resinous, somewhat acid taste; soluble in alcohol, ether and the volatile and fixed oils. It consists of resin united with acetic acid, oil of turpentine and various volatile empyreumatic products. By distillation it yields *pyroligneous acid* and *oil of tar*, the residuum being pitch.

The *oil of tar* (*oleum picis liquidæ*) contains, besides oil of turpentine, *creasote* (see Antiseptics) and other principles. Its effects are similar to those of tar, and it is much used in the form of ointment in the treatment of squamous diseases.

*Effects and Uses.*—Tar resembles the turpentines in its effects, and is employed in chronic catarrhal affections and other diseases of the mucous membranes. Its vapour has been employed in bronchitis; and externally it is an excellent application in tinea capitis, psoriasis and other cutaneous affections. Dose, ʒss–j several times a day, in pill or electuary.

The *syrup* contains six per cent. of tar, and is a good preparation. The *ointment* (*unguentum picis liquidæ*) is made by mixing equal parts of tar and melted suet.

RESINA (*Resin*), commonly called *rosin*, is the residue after the distillation of the oil from turpentine. It is a yellowish-brown, semi-transparent, solid, brittle substance, with a slight terebinthinate odour and taste—insoluble in water, soluble in ether, alcohol, and the essential oils, readily uniting by fusion with wax and the fixed oils, and forming soluble soaps with alkalies. When agitated with water, in a state of fusion it becomes opaque and *white*. It is not used *internally*, but is extensively employed in the formation of *plasters* and *ointments*, to which it communicates great adhesiveness and slightly stimulant properties.

*Ceratum resinæ* (*resin cerate*), formerly called *basilicon ointment*, is made by melting resin (35 parts), lard (50 parts) and yellow wax (15 parts) together; it is an excellent mild stimulant application to burns, blistered surfaces, etc. Compound resin cerate may be made by melting 12 troy ounces of resin, suet and yellow wax, each, with 6 troy ounces of turpentine and 7 troy ounces of flaxseed oil—a good stimulant cerate, very popular under the name of *Deshler's Salve*. *Emplastrum resinæ* (*resin plaster*), made by melting 14 parts of resin with 80 parts of lead plaster and 6 parts of yellow wax, is the well-known *adhesive plaster*, used to retain the edges of wounds in contact, to produce extension in the treatment of fractures, to protect excoriated surfaces, to promote absorption, etc.

## COPAIBA.

Copaiba is an OLEORESIN obtained from several species of Copaifera (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), large trees peculiar to South America. C. Langsdorffii, a native of Brazil, is now recognized as the principal source of copaiba, and most of the copaiba of commerce is probably derived from the ports of Para and Maracaibo, in Brazil; Central America also yields copaiba. The juice is obtained from incisions in the stems of the trees; as it at first exudes it is clear, colourless and very thin, but soon acquires a thicker consistence and a yellowish hue. As found in the shops it is a clear, transparent liquid, of the consistence of olive oil, of a pale-yellow colour, a peculiar agreeable smell and a pungent, nauseous, acrid taste. By

exposure to the air it acquires a deeper colour and denser consistency.

Copaiba is insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether and the volatile and fixed oils; with alkalies and alkaline earths it forms a soap. It is chemically an *oleoresin*, with a minute portion of acetic acid. The VOLATILE OIL is officinal, as is also the RESIN, which possesses acid properties, and is sometimes called *copaivic acid*. By exposure to the air copaiba gradually becomes darker and thicker, and finally hard and brittle, owing to the volatilization and oxidation of its oil. Copaiba was formerly called a *balsam*, but this title is incorrect as it contains no *benzoic* or *cinnamic acid*.

*Effects and Uses.*—The effects of copaiba are analogous to those of the terebinthinates. In large doses it proves cathartic and occasionally emetic, and in small doses it is absorbed, communicating its peculiar odour to the secretions and exhalations, and stimulating the secretions from the mucous membranes and kidneys; it is also a gentle excitant to the circulatory system. The urine of persons who have taken copaiba for some time, yields a precipitate with nitric acid, like albuminous urine, due to the action of the acid on the resin. The resinous precipitate, however, is soluble in alcohol, which does not dissolve coagulated albumen. Elimination takes place slowly. Occasionally copaiba causes symptoms of strangury when given in large doses. It sometimes produces an eruption on the skin, and some persons are unable to take it in any dose, on account of the gastro-intestinal irritation which it occasions. When its administration is too long continued, or when excessive doses are given, it may undoubtedly cause serious damage to the structure of the kidney. Copaiba is employed in diseases of the mucous membranes, particularly those of a chronic character, as chronic bronchitis, chronic diarrhœa, leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa, gleet, catarrh, and irritation of the bladder, etc., and, like turpentine, in rheumatism and iritis. As a remedy in gonorrhœa it has long enjoyed great popularity, and is given with advantage even in the earliest stages. Though often of signal service in the treatment of gonorrhœa, it frequently fails to ameliorate the disease. Urethral

injections of copaiba have been tried, but have not yielded good results; it therefore appears to be necessary, in order to obtain its curative effects, that the drug should be modified in the system before its passage over the urethral tract. In gonorrhœal vulvitis and vaginitis it is comparatively useless. Copaiba is sometimes advantageously combined or alternated with cubeb. When it nauseates, it should be suspended, or the dose reduced. It is best administered on an empty stomach. It is often advantageously combined with solution of potassa, which diminishes the acidity of, and hence the irritation produced by the urine.

*Administration.*—Dose, gtt. xx to f℥j three times a day, in *emulsion*, with some aromatic water,* or in pilular mass (*massa copaibæ*), made by mixing 94 parts of copaiba with 6 parts of magnesia, or inclosed in *capsules* of gelatin. It is also administered as a clyster, in emulsion.

OLEUM COPAIBÆ (*Oil of Copaiba*) ($C_{15}H_{24}$), obtained by distillation from copaiba, is usually colourless, with the odour and taste of copaiba, and produces the same effects on the system. (U. S. Dispensatory, 15th Ed.). Dose, gtt. x–xv, in *emulsion* or dropped on sugar.

## CUBEBA—CUBEB.

Cubeb is the UNRIPE FRUIT of Cubeba officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ), a climbing perennial plant of Java and other parts of the East Indies. The berries are gathered for use when unripe, and are dried. They are about the size of a small pea, of a blackish or grayish-brown colour, a reticulated surface, and furnished with a stalk two or three lines long. The shell is hard, and contains a blackish seed, which is white and oily within. The odour of cubeb is aromatic; the taste warm, acrid, and camphoraceous. The berries deteriorate by age, most rapidly in powder, owing to the escape of their volatile oil. Their most interesting constituents are a VOLATILE OIL (which is officinal) ($C_{30}H_{48}$), a principle called *cubebin*, and

---

* *Chapman's Copaiba Mixture* is, copaiba and spirit of nitrous ether, each half a fluidounce, powdered gum arabic and sugar, each a drachm, compound spirit of lavender, 2 fluidrachms, tincture of opium, a fluidrachm, distilled water, 4 fluidounces; dose, a tablespoonful three times a day.

*resinous* matter; the resinous matter consists of both a hard and a soft resin, the former insoluble in ether, the latter soluble in ether, of acid reaction, and termed *cubebic acid.* The *oil* is carminative and stimulant, and the blennorrhetic and diuretic properties of cubeb reside chiefly in the *resin;* cubebin is inert.

*Effects and Uses.*—In large doses cubeb, like the other oleoresins, produces more or less gastro-enteric disturbance. In small doses it produces a stomachic effect like that of black pepper; after its absorption it acts as a gentle excitant to the vascular system, with a very decided stimulant action on the mucous surfaces, particularly those of the urino-genital apparatus; it also frequently proves diuretic. It is eliminated chiefly by the urine, increasing the excretion of uric acid, and under its use the urine yields a precipitate with nitric acid. An eruption, like urticaria, sometimes follows the administration of both copaiba and cubeb. It is used chiefly in the treatment of gonorrhœa, and should be given in the early stage of the disease. In other mucous discharges, as chronic catarrh with profuse secretion, leucorrhœa, gleet, cystitis, etc., cubeb has been also employed with advantage.

*Administration.*—Dose of the powder, ʒj–iij three times a day, in gonorrhœa; in chronic mucous disorders smaller doses are given. The OIL is often employed, but it does not possess the full virtues of cubeb—dose, gtt. x–xij, to be repeated and gradually increased; it may be taken in emulsion, or dropped on sugar, or made into gelatinous capsules with oil of copaiba. The *oleoresin* contains both the volatile oil and resin, with a portion of cubebin, and is an excellent preparation—dose, ♏v–xxx, suspended in water; of the *tincture,* the dose is fʒj–ij three times a day; of the *fluid extract,* the dose is fʒss–j. *Troches of cubeb* are made with the oleoresin, oil of sassafras, extract of glycyrrhiza, and acacia, mixed with syrup of tolu. Each troche contains gr. ½ of oleoresin.

### OLEUM SANTALI—OIL OF SANTAL.

The oil of Santal or of Sandal Wood is a VOLATILE OIL distilled from the WOOD of Santalum album (*Nat. Ord.* Santalaceæ), a small tree found in tropical Asia.

The oil is pale yellowish and thick, readily soluble in alcohol when fresh, having an aromatic odour resembling the smell of the wood, and a pungent, spicy taste. It has been highly recommended in the treatment of gonorrhœa, in which disease its effects seem to be similar to those of copaiba, but it is not so apt to disagree with the stomach. In a series of 12 cases of gonorrhœa in which it was administered in doses of gtt. x t. d., the results were not uniform. In a few cases it appeared to cut short the disease in about four days; in others it disagreed with the patient and was abandoned, and in other cases no benefit was obtained (C. B.). It occasionally (in about four per cent. of cases) produces vertigo, when the dose should be lessened or the medicine discontinued. It is very expensive, and is often adulterated with oil of cedar. It may be given in doses of ♏v–xx three times a day on a lump of sugar, in mucilage, in alcohol and cinnamon water, or in gelatine capsules.

### MATICO.

This name is given to the LEAVES of Artanthe elongata (*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ), a shrub of Peru. They are from two to six inches long by about an inch in breadth, oval-lanceolate and acuminate in shape, crenate, strongly veined or reticulated, bright-green on the upper surface, paler beneath, of a pleasant, aromatic odour and a strong, spicy, slightly astringent taste. The stalks and spikes of the plant are generally mixed with the leaves, more or less compressed into a lump of a greenish colour. Matico contains *resin*, *volatile oil*, *artanthic acid*, *tannin*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—Matico is a pleasant, aromatic tonic, with a special determination to the mucous membranes. It is used as an alterative stimulant in the entire circle of diseased mucous membranes, especially those of the urinary passages. It is also used internally as a hæmostatic, and locally as a styptic. Dose, of the powder, ʒss–j three times a day; of the *fluid extract*, fʒss–j; of the *tincture*, fʒj–ij.

### PAREIRA.

Pareira or Pareira Brava is the ROOT of Chondodendron tomentosum (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), a native of Brazil.

It comes to us in large, wrinkled, twisted or forked cylindrical pieces, of variable thickness and length, covered with a thin, grayish-brown bark. The interior is ligneous, yellowish, porous, inodorous, and of a sweetish, nauseous, bitter taste. It imparts its virtues to water, and contains a bitter alkaloid, termed *cissampeline* ($C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$), *resin*, *fecula*, etc. The stem is sometimes found in the shops mixed with the root; it is inert.

*Effects and Uses.*—Pareira is an excellent remedy in chronic diseases of the urinary passages, particularly chronic inflammation or irritation of the bladder, with morbid secretion. It is thought to be also tonic, aperient, and diuretic. Dose, in substance, ʒss-j. The *fluid extract* is much used—dose, fʒss–j.*

## BUCHU.

This is the name given to the LEAVES of Barosma betulina and other species of Barosma (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), shrubby plants, growing at the Cape of Good Hope. As found in the shops, buchu leaves are from three-quarters of an inch to an inch and a half long, from three to five lines broad, elliptical, lanceolate-ovate or obovate, sometimes pointed, sometimes blunt, notched, and glandular at the edges, and of a green colour, paler on the under surface. Three varieties are known, viz.: *short* or *round* buchu (derived from B. betulina), *medium-sized* (from B. crenulata), and *long* buchu (from B. serratifolia). They have a strong, aromatic odour and a bitterish taste, like that of mint. Water and alcohol extract their virtues, which depend on a *volatile oil* and *bitter extractive*.

*Effects and Uses.*—Buchu is a gentle stimulant to the secretions generally, particularly to the kidneys and urinary mucous membranes; it may be made to act also as a diaphoretic. It is employed in chronic catarrh of the urethra and bladder, chronic nephritic complaints, retention or incontinence of urine; as a diuretic in dropsies, and as a diaphoretic in rheumatic and cutaneous complaints. Dose, of the powder, gr. xx–xxx; of the *fluid extract*, fʒss–j.

---

* A good prescription in irritable bladder is fluid extract pareira brava, f℥j, compound spirit of juniper, f℥ij, benzoic acid, ʒj, sulphate of morphine, gr. j; dose, a teaspoonful three times a day.

### UVA URSI.

Arctostaphylos Uva ursi, or Bearberry (*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ), is a small trailing evergreen shrub, with coriaceous, obovate leaves (somewhat like the box leaves and red-whortleberry leaves), about half an inch in length, pale rose-coloured flowers appearing from June to September, and small red berries which ripen during the winter. It is found in the northern parts of Asia, Europe, and America. The LEAVES are the only part used. When dried they have a faint hay-like odour and a bitterish, astringent taste. They yield their virtues to water and alcohol, and contain *tannic* and *gallic acids*, *ursone*, a crystallizable glucoside termed *arbutin* ($C_{24}H_{32}O_{14}$), a bitter substance termed *ericolin* ($C_{34}H_{56}O_{21}$), *extractive*, *resin*, *gum*, etc.

FIG. 26.

*Effects and Uses.*—Uva ursi is astringent, tonic, and diuretic, and exercises a particular control over discharges from mucous surfaces; hence its employment in catarrh of the bladder, chronic bronchitis with profuse discharge, etc. It is applicable also to the ordinary uses of the vegetable astringents. Dose, of the powder, gr. x–ʒj three times a day. The *fluid extract* may be given in the dose of fʒss–j.

## CHIMAPHILA.

Chimaphila umbellata, Pipsissewa, Wintergreen, or Ground-Holly (*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ), is a small indigenous evergreen plant, common to the northern parts of Europe, Asia, and America, and found abundantly in woody situations in all parts of the United States. It has an erect stem three to ten inches high, lanceolate, somewhat wedge-shaped, serrated, dark-green leaves arranged in irregular whorls, and beautiful five-petalled flowers, of a white colour tinged with red and a very agreeable

FIG. 27.

[illegible] The LEAVES are the officinal [illegible] they have a fragrant smell when [illegible] drying. Their taste is bitterish [illegible] aromatic. They contain *arbutin*, [illegible] *chimaphilin*, etc. Chimaphila macu- [illegible] possesses properties analogous to [illegible] which it differs principally in the [illegible] They are of a deep olive-green colour, [illegible] and the flowers are of a pure white,

[illegible] pipsissewa is a tonic, astringent, diuretic, [illegible] buchu and uva ursi in its effects, [illegible] diuretic, and is used in the disorders [illegible] which they are applicable, and, from its [illegible] dropsy, especially when attended with [illegible] organs. The *fluid extract* may be given

[illegible]

## [illegible]RRHA—MYRRH.

[illegible] obtained from Balsamodendron Myrrha [illegible] a small shrubby tree of Arabia Felix [illegible] The myrrh of commerce is probably de- [illegible] coast of Africa. The juice exudes [illegible] concretes upon the bark. It is imported [illegible] in small, semi-transparent, reddish- [illegible] tears—sometimes agglutinated together [illegible] irregular shape and size, an agreeable, [illegible] bitter, aromatic taste. It is brittle and [illegible] fracture, and makes a light-yellowish [illegible] of myrrh are darker and less translu- [illegible] Myrrh is a *gum-resin*, containing also a [illegible] *principle*. It forms with water an [illegible] alcohol and ether.

[illegible] Myrrh is a stimulant, expectorant, and [illegible] prescribed in chronic catarrhal and [illegible] which a combined corroborant and ex- [illegible] and also in chlorosis, amenorrhœa, [illegible] aloes are frequently united with it in

uterine affections. Locally, it is a good application to spongy gums, aphthous sore mouth, etc.

*Administration.*—Dose, gr. x–xxx in powder or pill, or suspended in water, as in *mistura ferri composita* (see p. 132). The *tincture* is employed chiefly externally; dose, internally, fʒss–j. *Pills of aloes and myrrh, compound galbanum pills* and *compound iron pills* are officinal emmenagogue preparations of myrrh.

### BENZOINUM—BENZOIN.

Benzoin is a BALSAMIC RESIN obtained from Styrax Benzoin, or Benjamin Tree (*Nat. Ord.* Styraceæ), a tall tree of Sumatra, Java, Borneo, and Siam. It is obtained by incisions in the bark, from which it readily exudes, afterwards hardening by exposure to the sun and air. Two kinds are known, the more valuable consisting chiefly of whitish *tears*, united by a reddish-brown connecting medium, and called *benzöe amygdaloides*, the other of brown or blackish *lumps*, without tears, known as *benzöe in sortis* (*benzoin in sorts*). Benzoin has a fragrant odour, a feeble, slightly aromatic taste, is soluble in alcohol and ether, and is precipitated from its alcoholic solution by water. Its chief constituents are *resin* and BENZOIC ACID ($C_7H_6O_2$), which places it among the BALSAMS; it contains also *volatile oil* and *cinnamic acid* ($C_9H_8O_2$).

*Effects and Uses.*—This drug owes its virtues chiefly to benzoic acid, which will be considered under the head of Antiseptics. Benzoin is a topical irritant, and, after absorption, stimulates the broncho-pulmonary and other mucous membranes. It resembles myrrh in its effects, but is rather more acrid and stimulating. It is adapted to chronic bronchial affections, but is seldom employed alone. As a fumigation in chronic laryngitis it has been recommended by Trousseau and Pidoux. It is also used in chronic cystitis when the urine is alkaline and deposits phosphates, but the benzoates, especially ammonium benzoate, are more adapted to these cases. Dose, gr. x–xxx. The *tincture of benzoin* and the *compound tincture* (containing benzoin, purified aloes, storax and balsam of tolu dissolved in alcohol) are used as stimulating expectorants and in bowel complaints; dose, fʒss–ij. As benzoin has the prop-

erty of obviating the rancidity to which lard is liable, this is a very useful vehicle for medicated ointments. *Adeps benzoinatus* is made by melting together powdered benzoin, 2 parts, and lard, 100 parts. Benzoin is much used in fumigating pastiles.

### STYRAX—STORAX.

Storax is a BALSAM prepared from the BARK of Liquidambar orientalis (*Nat. Ord.* Hamamelaceæ), a native of Asia Minor. It is obtained by steaming the bruised bark and then expressing it, and occurs in yellowish or brownish lumps, light and friable, yet more or less tenacious, of a fragrant odour and a warm taste. It contains a volatile oil termed *styrol* ($C_8H_8$), *resin*, *cinnamic acid* (and is therefore a balsam), and *odorous principles.* Alcohol and ether are its proper solvents. It is almost always more or less adulterated.

*Effects and Uses.*—It is used as a stimulant expectorant, chiefly in the compound tincture of benzoin; dose, gr. x–xx.

### BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM—BALSAM OF PERU.

Balsam of Peru is a BALSAM obtained from Myroxylon Pereiræ (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a tree of Central America. It is obtained from incisions in the bark, and is collected on rags inserted in the openings, which are afterwards boiled in water, when the balsam settles at the bottom, and the water is poured off. A *white* balsam, obtained from the fruit of this tree by expression, and a tincture of the fruit in rum, are also known in Central America. Balsam of Peru has the consistence of honey, a dark, reddish-brown colour, a pleasant smell, a warm, bitterish, acrid taste, and is soluble in alcohol and partially so in boiling water. It is heavier than water. Its constituents are *cinnamein* (benzylic cinnamate, a colourless aromatic oil), *resin*, *benzalcohol*, *benzylic benzoate*, *stilbene*, and *cinnamic* and *benzoic acids.*

*Effects and Uses.*—It is a stimulating blennorrhetic and tonic, employed occasionally in chronic catarrh, asthma, gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, etc., but not much used in this country.

Externally it is applied to indolent ulcers. Dose, fʒss, in emulsion.

### BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM—BALSAM OF TOLU.

Balsam of Tolu is a BALSAM obtained from Myroxylon toluifera (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a tree of the neighborhood of Carthagena. It is procured from incisions in the trunk of the tree, and concretes in the vessels in which it is received. It has a soft, tenacious consistence, varying with the temperature, and by age becomes hard and resin like. It is shining, translucent, of a reddish-brown colour, a fragrant odour and a warm, sweetish, pungent taste, inflammable, entirely soluble in alcohol and essential oils, and, like the other balsams, yields its acid to boiling water. Its ingredients are *resins*, *benzylic benzoate* (a colourless aromatic oil), *benzylic cinnamate*, *tolene*, and *cinnamic* and *benzoic acids.*

*Effects and Uses.*—It is a stimulant blennorrhetic and tonic, useful in chronic catarrhal affections, and, from its agreeable flavour, much employed as an ingredient of cough mixtures. The vapour of an ethereal solution of this balsam is inhaled with advantage for the relief of cough. Dose, gr. x–xxx, in emulsion, frequently repeated. The *tincture* (*tinctura tolutana*) is added to cough mixtures; dose, fʒj–ij. The *syrup* (*syrupus tolutanus*) is used as a vehicle for other medicines. Balsam of tolu is an ingredient of the *compound tincture of benzoin.*

The following GUM-RESINS, previously noticed among *antispasmodics*, are employed as *expectorants:*

ASAFŒTIDA (*Asafetida*). (See p. 90.)
AMMONIACUM (*Ammoniac*). (See p. 92.)
GALBANUM. (See p. 92.)

## ORDER VI.—EMMENAGOGUES.

Emmenagogues (from ἐμμήνια, the *catamenia*, and ἀγωγός, *exciting*) are medicines which promote the menstrual discharge. This discharge may be suppressed from various causes, and hence very opposite classes of remedies are employed to restore it. Thus, when amenorrhœa depends on *anæmia*, the PREPARA-

TIONS OF IRON are the most effectual emmenagogues; on the other hand, when it occurs in connection with ***plethora***, BLOOD-LETTING and EVACUANTS are resorted to. There are probably no articles which exert any specific influence upon the catamenia, as the discharge from the uterus is not one of the excretions through which medicinal agents pass out of the system. Medicines, however, which excite the pelvic circulation and stimulate the organs in the neighborhood of the uterus have a tendency to increase or excite the menstrual discharge. They are—

1. The ***drastic cathartics***, as ALOES (p. 295), etc.
2. Many of the ***stimulating diuretics***, particularly CANTHARIDES (p. 330).
3. Some of the ***blennorrhetics***, particularly SENEGA (p. 331).
4. GUAIACUM (p. 317), usually classed with the ***diaphoretics***.

*Indirectly*, the menstrual discharge is frequently promoted by—

1. *The preparations of Iron and of Manganese* (especially *Potassium Permanganate*), which are the best emmenagogues in chlorotic and anæmic cases.
2. *Mercurials*, which prove emmenagogue from their influence in exciting the secretions generally.

The following articles are employed exclusively as emmenagogues:

### SABINA—SAVINE.

Savine is the TOPS of Juniperus Sabina (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a small evergreen bushy shrub of the south of Europe. They resemble closely the tops of ***Juniperus virginiana***, the indigenous *Red Cedar*, which are sometimes substituted for savine in the shops. The latter has a greenish colour, a strong, peculiar, heavy odour and a bitter, nauseous, resinous taste. Its virtues depend on a *volatile oil*, which is officinal.

*Physiological Effects.*—Savine is a local irritant. Taken internally, in medicinal doses, it stimulates the circulation and secretions, with a very decided action on the uterus. In large doses it will cause vomiting, purging, abdominal pain, suppressed or bloody urine, with symptoms of nervous depres-

sion, as shown in unconsciousness, stertorous breathing, perhaps convulsions, and death, usually from collapse; fatal results have sometimes occurred from its use to provoke premature labour.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Savine is employed *internally* almost exclusively as an emmenagogue, and is considered one of the best medicines that can be used to stimulate the action of the uterine vessels. Pereira pronounces it "the most certain and powerful emmenagogue of the whole Materia Medica." It has been successfully used in menorrhagia depending on relaxation of the uterine tissues (Wood, H. C.). It has been also recommended in chronic rheumatism, and as an anthelmintic. *Topically*, it is used to keep up the discharge from blisters, to destroy warts, etc. Dose, in powder, gr. v–x; but it loses much of its oil by drying; of the *fluid extract* the dose is ♏v–x. *Ceratum sabinæ* (25 parts of fluid extract added to 90 parts of resin cerate) is used to make perpetual blisters.

OLEUM SABINÆ (*Oil of Savine*) ($C_{10}H_{16}$) is the preparation principally used internally. Dose, gtt. v–x.

OLEUM RUTÆ (*Oil of Rue*) is a volatile oil distilled from Ruta graveolens (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), a perennial European plant, with tripinnate leaves, obovate leaflets and yellow flowers. The oil is a colourless or greenish-yellow liquid, of a characteristic, aromatic odour, a pungent, bitterish taste and a neutral reaction. It consists chiefly of *Methyl-nonyl-ketone* ($CH_3.CO.C_9H_{19}$). Its action is similar to that of oil of savine, but is less powerful. Dose, gtt. ij–v every 3 or 4 hours.

## TANACETUM—TANSY.

Tansy is the LEAVES and TOPS of Tanacetum vulgare (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an herbaceous, perennial plant, indigenous to Europe but cultivated in our gardens and growing wild about waste places.

The leaves are bipinnatifid, the segments cut-toothed, smooth, dark green; the heads yellow, in a dense corymb, appearing in summer; the odour is strongly aromatic and the

taste pungent and bitter. It contains a *volatile oil*, *tanacetin* (a bitter principle), *resin*, *tannin*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—When the oil is given to animals in large doses, it causes vomiting, dilated pupil, muscular twitchings, followed by clonic convulsions and a cataleptic state with death from paralysis of respiratory muscles. The lungs were found engorged, the left side of the heart empty and the kidneys much congested. In man, small doses cause a sensation of heat in the epigastrium, flushing of face, giddiness and diuresis. In toxic doses it causes burning pain, vomiting and sometimes purging, loss of consciousness, violent convulsions of cerebral origin and death from respiratory paralysis. Grave symptoms have been produced by gtt. xv of the oil; but recovery has taken place after ℥jss has been taken: the minimum fatal dose is not known.

It has been used as a stimulating emmenagogue, but is an unsafe remedy. It has also been used to produce abortion, taken with criminal intent. Dose, of the powder, gr. x–xxx in infusion; of the oil, ♏ j–ij.

The following non-officinal drugs enjoy a reputation as emmenagogues:

Apiol or Parsley-Camphor is obtained from the volatile oil of the root of Petroselinum sativum (*Nat. Ord.* Umbilliferæ). It occurs as a colourless or yellowish oil, having a strong odour of parsley and a pungent taste, and is soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, but not in water. It is said to be a mixture of several constituents (Maisch). It has been used in amenorrhœa of functional origin, especially when due to anæmia, and is believed to be a stimulant to the ovaries. In neuralgic dysmenorrhœa, it has also been used with success. It is given in doses of gtt. v–vj enclosed in gelatin capsules, morning and evening for 4 or 5 days before the expected menstrual period.

Polygonum Hydropiperoides (*Water-Pepper* or *Smartweed*) (*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ) is an indigenous *herb*, growing abundantly in moist places, with lanceolate, minutely pellucid-punctate leaves, and slender spikes of greenish or whitish flowers. It contains *polygonic acid*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—It is a cardiac stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic and expectorant, stimulates the menstrual flow, and is aphrodisiac; in large doses, it causes nausea, vomiting, and purging; and when applied locally, it is an irritant, exciting inflammation and vesication when rubbed on the cutaneous surface.

It is strongly recommended by Drs. Eberle and Bartholow in functional amenorrhœa and by the latter in functional impotence, and Dr. B. Woodward has used it with advantage in diarrhœa and dysentery. It has also been used as a diuretic to promote the expulsion of small calculi from the kidney and in gravel, and locally as a counter-irritant. A fluid extract may be used in doses of ♏x–f℥j.

## CLASS III.—HÆMATICS.

### ORDER I.—HÆMATINICS.

This order (from *αἱματίνα*, the *red colouring matter of the blood*) includes only the Preparations of Iron, or Chalybeates. The chalybeates increase the number of blood-corpuscles, or the amount of hæmatin in the blood, and are employed therapeutically in diseases dependent on a deficiency of these elements. They belong eminently to *hæmatics* (or medicines which occasion changes in the condition of the blood); but as they possess also general and local tonic effects, independent of their action on the blood, they have been classed and treated of among the *mineral tonics* (see p. 129).

### ORDER II.—ALTERATIVES.

Alteratives may be defined to be medicines which produce such a modification of the nutritive processes as enables the vital principle to restore healthy action in morbid conditions of the system. The *modus operandi* of these medicines is not understood. Perhaps their effects are owing to a correcting influence on the quality of the circulating fluid (thus, in inflammations they may act by diminishing the abnormal quantity of

fibrin in the blood, rendering its red corpuscles less disposed to aggregation, and decreasing the number and adhesiveness of its white globules); perhaps their curative operation is of a *substitutive* character (by setting up an *antagonistic* action which takes the place of diseased action in the system); or perhaps they may attack diseased cells, causing their disintegration and rapid removal from the body by means of the excretions.

Under the influence of alteratives the secretions and exhalations are increased, the textures softened, and morbid growths and deposits are absorbed. The exudation of plastic or coagulable lymph is checked, and, as a consequence, also the formation of false membranes, and visceral and glandular enlargements and indurations are diminished and often disappear.

If pushed too far, the alteratives soften and even destroy the textures, impoverish the blood so as to interfere with the functions of nutrition, and produce a condition of marasmus and cachexia.

Their principal therapeutic employment is as *antiphlogistics* or *resolvents.* The *mercurials* are chiefly employed in *acute* inflammations; the preparations of *iodine* in *chronic* inflammations. Mercurials are used in acute sthenic inflammations, especially in such as have a tendency to terminate in effusions of lymph which would seriously interfere with the function of the part, by forming adhesions or false membranes. The iodic preparations are adapted to inflammations of a chronic character, and are particularly serviceable in indurations or enlargements of glands and organs, and in affections of the bones and fibrous tissues.

Owing to the injurious results which follow the prolonged exhibition of alteratives, they are to be administered with caution, and their effects closely watched.

### HYDRARGYRI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF MERCURY.

Metallic mercury or quicksilver is obtained principally from the sulphide (*native cinnabar*). The chief supply of quicksilver was long derived from Spain and Austria, but the markets of

the United States are now furnished from New Almaden, in California. Mercury is an odourless, tasteless, volatile, liquid metal, of a whitish colour. Its atomic weight is 199.7; its symbol is Hg.

While it retains the liquid metallic state, mercury is inert; but when taken internally it sometimes combines with oxygen in the alimentary canal, and thus becomes active. In the state of vapour it frequently proves injurious, in some instances exciting salivation, ulceration of the mouth, etc., in others inducing a peculiar affection of the nervous system termed *shaking palsy* (*tremor mercurialis*), which is often attended with loss of memory, vertigo and other evidences of cerebral disturbance, and sometimes terminates fatally. Workmen in quicksilver are liable to this affection. It is supposed by some chemists that the activity of mercurial emanations is owing to the oxidation of the metal before it is inhaled; by others, that, in the finely-divided state in which it exists as a vapour, it is in itself poisonous.

All the compounds of mercury possess activity. Some of them are violent caustic poisons; all of them are more or less irritant. When the mercurials are taken internally, their effects vary with the quantity administered. In *small* and *repeated* doses, their influence is first shown in an increase of the activity of the secernents and exhalants. The cutaneous, mucous, biliary, salivary, urinary, and probably also the pancreatic secretions are all increased in amount, and at the same time the absorbent system becomes more active, so that accumulations of fluids, morbid enlargements, indurations, etc., will often disappear.

Mercury increases the flow of bile. Most of the mercurial preparations probably accomplish this merely in a mechanical manner, *i. e.*, by causing reflex contraction of the gall-bladder and ducts, due to the irritation of the mucous membrane of the duodenum; but corrosive sublimate would seem, from the experiments of Rutherford and Vignal, to have considerable power as a stimulant of the hepatic secretory apparatus.

When mercury is given in *larger doses*, these effects are more intense. The mucous membrane of the mouth and the sali-

vary glands not only take on increased secretory action, but become irritated and inflamed. The gums first show the mercurial influence, and are tender and tumefied; the whole mouth soon becomes sore; the tongue is swollen; and the saliva and buccal mucus flow abundantly, sometimes to the extent of several pints a day. At the same time the breath acquires a peculiar fetidity, and the patient perceives a metallic taste in the mouth. The *resolvent* action of mercury is now still more obvious than when its impression is milder, and considerable emaciation usually ensues from interference with nutrition and the absorption of fat. Formerly these effects, which are termed *sialagogue* (from the excessive flow of saliva), were commonly produced for the cure of diseases, and, as a general rule, gradually subsided, leaving the health unimpaired. When, however, the use of mercury is pushed too far, or it is administered to persons peculiarly susceptible of its action, a train of very serious symptoms ensues—as excessive salivation, ulceration of the mouth, sloughing of the gums, loosening of the teeth, and occasionally necrosis of the alveolar processes. A peculiar febrile condition called *mercurial fever*, diarrhœa, skin diseases, neuralgia, rheumatism, disorder of the nervous system, and marasmus, are other symptoms which are frequently noticed after the abuse of mercury.

After its absorption mercury produces several important changes in the quality of the blood. Exceedingly minute doses given for some time, but not too frequently repeated, increase the proportion of red corpuscles in the blood. The bodily weight is also increased. Immediately upon the establishment of salivation, the blood exhibits an inflammatory crust; but at a later period it loses colour, consistence and coagulability, and the relative proportion of albumen, fibrin and corpuscles is diminished. This *antiplastic* action on the blood renders mercurials valuable as antiphlogistic remedies.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Liquid metallic mercury was formerly administered to remove mechanical obstructions of the bowels, but its use has been abandoned. The preparations of mercury are employed therapeutically with various objects:

1. As *indirect tonics* and *cholagogues*,—with a view to their

action on the secretions,—in dyspepsia and constipation accompanied with torpor of the liver, in gout, rheumatism, chronic skin diseases, etc. Blue pill, mercury with chalk, and calomel, are employed with this view: the two former are preferred as least irritating.

2. As *antiphlogistics*. Mercury was formerly given in nearly all cases of sthenic inflammation with a tendency to plastic effusion. At present, however, its use as an antiphlogistic is principally restricted to acute inflammation of the serous membranes of sthenic type during the stage of exudation, and after the plastic effusion has ceased to be poured out, with a view to prevent its organization and facilitate absorption. In this way it is given in pleuritis, pericarditis and peritonitis, and with a similar view in pneumonitis and iritis. Many writers, however, relying on other remedies, deprecate the use of mercurials in the treatment of these diseases, with the exception of iritis, in which they are universally acknowledged to be of benefit. Minute doses of mercurials, frequently repeated, are highly recommended in acute glandular affections about the throat and neck, as tonsillitis, parotitis, etc. (Bartholow). In acute sthenic dysentery, a mercurial—especially calomel—may often be given with advantage. When given with a view to their antiplastic effects, it is no longer thought necessary to cause profuse salivation; it is sufficient to produce constitutional effects as manifested by a metallic taste in the mouth, slight tumefaction of the gums and slight tenderness of the teeth when knocked together forcibly. During the maintenance of this condition the patient should use warm clothing, avoid exposure to cold, and take light and nourishing food. If salivation or ulceration occur, astringent gargles, as brandy and water, solutions of chlorinated soda or lime, alum, etc., may be employed. In cases of sloughing sores, silver nitrate, or the mineral acids should be applied. Gastro-enteric irritation is to be treated with laxatives and opiates. The mercurial cachexia requires change of air, generous diet, tonics, etc. When the system is contaminated with mercury, it may be eliminated by the use of potassium iodide, which forms soluble compounds with the mercury retained in the economy. Mer-

curials are contraindicated in all asthenic inflammations, serous exudations, or where much debility exists.

3. As *antisyphilitics*. Mercury has long been regarded as the only reliable antisyphilitic agent. It has no direct curative influence on the primary symptoms; but after the system has been contaminated with the syphilitic virus, mercury is the most certain and rapid means of destroying it. Formerly wherever the chancre, with distinct induration (which is always indicative of constitutional taint), was present, mercurials were administered, but, as it is now generally conceded that the initial lesion is but a *local manifestation* of a *constitutional disease*, in other words, that the patient's system is affected with the disease when the chancre first appears, and as mercury does not prevent the secondary symptoms, but merely modifies them in such a manner that no prognosis can be formed from the variety or date of appearance of the syphilides, it is recommended to withhold mercurials until the secondary lesions manifest themselves. Some high authorities, however, adhere to the old rule of administering mercury from the first appearance of the chancre. In the treatment of secondary and of hereditary syphilis, a mercurial course is indispensable. In tertiary syphilis small doses of corrosive sublimate are often combined with potassium iodide with better effects than when the iodide is given alone; after the tertiary symptoms have disappeared the mercurials should be continued for eighteen months, with the occasional intermission of the treatment for two or three weeks. Mercurials may be used not only internally, but by *inunction* and by *fumigation*, for Dr. Fürbringer has shown that, although metallic mercury will not pass through the skin, yet when rubbed into the sebaceous follicles the sebaceous matter converts it into a soluble mercurous compound, which is then readily absorbed. Mercurials may also be given by hypodermic injection.

Blue pill and calomel are the antiplastics principally resorted to; but other preparations, as the iodides, are employed in syphilis. In administering mercurials for their sialagogue action, we sometimes observe a *cumulative* effect: they may be exhibited, particularly to children, for some time without result,

when suddenly the most violent symptoms of mercurial saturation will be developed.

4. As *purgatives*. The employment of calomel and blue pill, as cathartics and anthelmintics, has been previously noticed (see page 310).

The following are the preparations of mercury which are employed medicinally:

1. METALLIC MERCURY.—When intimately mixed with pulverulent or fatty bodies, mercury loses its liquid character—is said to be *killed*, *extinguished* or *mortified*—and acquires medicinal activity. Its activity is probably owing to its reduction to a state of minute division, which enables it to enter into combinations in the stomach. The officinal preparations of metallic mercury are: *Massa hydrargyri* (*mass of mercury*), *unguentum hydrargyri* (*mercurial ointment*), *emplastrum hydrargyri* (*mercurial plaster*), *emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro* (*ammoniac plaster with mercury*), *hydrargyrum cum cretâ* (*mercury with chalk*).

2. OXIDES.—*Hydrargyri oxidum flavum* (*yellow mercurial oxide*), *unguentum hydrargyri oxidi flavi* (*ointment of yellow mercurial oxide*), *oleatum hydrargyri* (*oleate of mercury*), *hydrargyri oxidum rubrum* (*red mercurial oxide*), *unguentum hydrargyri oxidi rubri* (*ointment of red mercurial oxide*).

3 CHLORIDES.—*Hydrargyri chloridum mite* (*mild mercurial chloride*, or *calomel*), *hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum* (*corrosive*, or *mercuric chloride*, or *corrosive sublimate*).

4. IODIDES.—*Hydrargyri iodidum viride* (*green mercurial iodide*), *hydrargyri iodidum rubrum* (*red mercurial iodide*).

5. *Hydrargyri cyanidum* (*mercurial cyanide*).

6. *Hydrargyrum ammoniatum* (*ammoniated mercury*), *unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati* (*ointment of ammoniated mercury*).

7. *Hydrargyri subsulphas flavus* (*yellow mercurial subsulphate*).

8. *Hydrargyri sulphidum rubrum* (*red mercurial sulphide*).

9. NITRATES.—*Unguentum hydrargyri nitratis* (*ointment of mercurial nitrate*), *liquor hydrargyri nitratis* (*solution of mercurial nitrate*).

MASSA HYDRARGYRI (*Mass of Mercury*). This preparation, generally known as *blue mass*, is made by rubbing mercury (33 parts)

with honey of rose (34 parts) and glycerin (3 parts) till all the globules disappear; then adding powdered glycyrrhiza (5 parts) and althæa (25 parts), and beating the whole into a mass. The trituration is now generally effected by machinery—usually by steam power. It is a soft, dark-blue mass, of a convenient consistence for making into pills. The mercury is in a state of minute division, and is chemically unaltered, though, perhaps, a very small portion of it is in a state of oxidation. The preparation changes colour from being kept, becoming of an olive and even reddish tint, in consequence of the further oxidation of the metal. As it is often adulterated, it is important that it should be purchased of a reliable house.

*Effects and Uses.*—In full doses (gr. v–xv) blue pill acts as a *laxative;* when given for this purpose it is usually followed in a few hours by a saline cathartic. In doses of gr. j–ij–iij, repeated at proper intervals, it is employed as an *alterative* or *antiphlogistic*, and is the favourite preparation for exciting salivation in chronic affections. When it moves the bowels, opium is combined with it. It may be pleasantly given suspended in mucilage or syrup. Blue mass is an efficient antisyphilitic agent, and is often well combined with iron and quinine (as in the following prescription: ℞. Massæ hydrargyri, gr. ij; Ferri sulphatis exsiccati et quininæ sulphatis, āā gr. j; Extracti opii, gr. ⅛. M. et ft. pil. j. Sig. One pill half hour after meals); it has the advantage also of being in the metallic state, which was the form preferred by the late Dr. Bumstead.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI (*Mercurial Ointment*) (called also *blue ointment*) is made by rubbing mercury with compound tincture of benzoin and mercurial ointment, then adding suet and lard, previously melted together, and continuing to rub until the globules disappear. It is an unctuous, fatty body, of a bluish-gray colour, consisting of equal weights of *fatty matter* and finely-divided *mercury*. A very small portion of mercurous oxide is perhaps present, and, as the ointment becomes darker by age, a further oxidation of the mercury probably takes place.

*Effects and Uses.*—Mercurial ointment, when either swallowed or rubbed into the integuments, produces the constitutional

effects of mercury; locally, it has but little irritant effect. It is scarcely ever used *internally* in the United States or Great Britain, though in France it is highly esteemed as a sialagogue, in the dose of gr. ij, repeated. *Externally* it is used to mercurialize the system by friction; to disperse non-malignant tumours; as a dressing to syphilitic sores; to destroy pediculi; and to prevent suppuration and pitting in small-pox. When mercurial *inunction* is about to be practiced, the part to which the ointment is to be applied should be washed with castile soap and warm water to free the skin from oily matters. The ointment may be thoroughly rubbed into the soles of the feet every night for a week, when the inunction should be omitted for three nights, after which the process may be repeated. About gr. xv–xxx are required each night, and it is best to apply it to the feet alternately. Sigmund, of Vienna, the great advocate for this plan of treatment, recommends that the inunctions be applied to different parts of the body; thus during five successive nights this treatment would be practiced on the legs; on the thighs; on the abdomen and sides of the chest; on the back; on the arms; and on the sixth night he would apply the inunction to the legs again. The rubber should wear a glove to guard against the absorption of mercury. This plan of treatment is troublesome and filthy, and has not been generally used. In certain cases, where mercury cannot be taken internally, it is of much value.

EMPLASTRUM HYDRARGYRI (*Mercurial Plaster*) is made by rubbing 30 parts of mercury with 10 parts of olive oil and resin each, previously melted together, till the globules disappear, and then adding 50 parts of melted lead-plaster. It is used as a discutient of scrofulous and syphilitic enlargements, to enlarged joints, to prevent pitting in small-pox, etc., and is applied to the side in chronic hepatitis; it may induce salivation. The *plaster of ammoniac with mercury* (*emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro*) is more stimulating than the foregoing.

HYDRARGYRUM CUM CRETA (*Mercury with Chalk*) (called also *gray powder*) is prepared by rubbing 38 parts of mercury with 50 parts of *prepared chalk* and 12 parts of sugar of milk, till all the globules disappear. It is a grayish powder, containing

mercury chiefly in a state of minute division. In full doses it is a gentle laxative, milder even than blue pill; in smaller doses it is an excellent alterative; and the chalk renders it antacid. It is employed chiefly as an alterative in infantile cases. Dose, for adults, gr. v–xx; for children, gr. ij–iij to gr. viij–x, in *powder*, and not in pills, as in the latter form the mercury becomes squeezed out of the chalk. In congenital syphilis gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ may be given three times a day. The chlorides and nitro-hydrochloric acid are *incompatible* with all the metallic preparations of mercury.

HYDRARGYRI OXIDUM RUBRUM (*Red Mercuric Oxide*) ($HgO$). It is made usually by dissolving mercury in diluted nitric acid, with a gentle heat, by which mercuric nitrate is formed; and the nitric acid is afterward decomposed and driven off by calcination. The mercuric oxide, commonly called *red precipitate*, occurs in small shining scales, of a brilliant red colour, with a shade of orange. It has an acrid taste, and is nearly insoluble in water. Its effects are those of a powerful irritant, and when taken internally, even in small doses, it excites vomiting and purging; in large doses, gastro-enteritis. It is rarely or never used internally (dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$); externally it is applied as an escharotic, either in powder or ointment, to chancres, indolent ulcers, etc. *Unguentum hydrargyri oxidi rubri* (*ointment of red mercuric oxide*) consists of red oxide (10 parts) mixed with ointment (90 parts); it is a very useful stimulating ointment in indolent ulcers, porrigo, ophthalmia, etc.

HYDRARGYRI OXIDUM FLAVUM (*Yellow Mercuric Oxide*) is made by mixing a solution of corrosive sublimate with solution of potassa; potassium chloride is formed in solution, and mercuric oxide ($HgO$) is precipitated as an orange-yellow powder, which, on being heated, assumes a red colour. The yellow oxide is without odour, of an acrid taste, is very slightly soluble in water, and is insoluble in cold alcohol and ether. This preparation is preferred for some purposes to the *red oxide*, owing to its greater purity, and especially to its occurring in the form of *a completely amorphous powder*, exhibiting no evidence of crystalline particles even under the microscope. This gives it a superiority, as a local application to the conjunctiva in dis-

eases of the eye, over the *red oxide*, which, from the *crystalline* character of its particles, causes more or less irritation. *Unguentum hydrargyri oxidi flavi* (*ointment of yellow mercuric oxide*) consists of yellow oxide, 10 parts, mixed with ointment, 90 parts; an efficient application in opacity and ulcer of the cornea (C. B.). *Oleatum hydrárgyri* (*oleate of mercury*) consists of yellow oxide, 10 parts, dissolved in oleic acid, 90 parts, by means of heat. It may be used by inunction as a substitute for mercurial ointment. For this purpose 20 per cent. in solution may be painted on the part, or it may be mixed with petrolatum in the same proportion, and applied with mild friction. In infantile cases an ointment containing 5 per cent. of the oleate may be applied by means of roller bandages once a day. *Yellow wash* (a favourite application to phagedænic venereal ulcers) consists of yellow mercuric oxide suspended in a weak solution of calcium chloride, and is made by adding corrosive sublimate ʒj to lime solution Oj. *Black wash* (a favourite application to chancres and other sores) is an impure mercurous oxide ($Hg_2O$) in a weak solution of calcium chloride, and is made by adding calomel ʒj to lime solution Oj.

HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM MITE (*Mild Mercurial Chloride*). This preparation (mercurous chloride), well known as *calomel* ($Hg_2Cl_2$), is made by subliming a mixture of mercurous sulphate and sodium chloride (common salt); a double decomposition takes place, by which mercurous chloride and sodium sulphate are formed. The mercurous sulphate is previously obtained by boiling mercury in suphuric acid, and afterwards triturating the resulting mercuric sulphate with mercury. *Calomel*, as thus procured in mass, is liable to contain a little corrosive sublimate. It should be reduced to powder, and washed repeatedly with boiling distilled water until the absence of a white precipitate with ammonium hydrate shows that the corrosive sublimate has been removed. With a view of obtaining calomel in a state of very minute division, its vapour is condensed in a receiving vessel filled with steam, whereby it takes the form of a very fine powder, and is perfectly free from corrosive sublimate. The calomel thus prepared (known as

*Jewell's* or *Howard's* calomel) is finer and more active than can be obtained by levigation and elutriation.

Calomel, as usually manufactured by sublimation, is in the form of white fibrous, crystalline cakes. It may be obtained in the shape of quadrangular prismatic crystals. As found in the shops it is a light-buff or ivory-coloured powder, tasteless, inodorous, insoluble in water, alcohol and ether, unalterable in the air, but blackening by exposure to light, showing decomposition. It should be kept in bottles painted black or covered with black paper. *Jewell's* calomel is a perfectly white powder. *When pure*, calomel is completely vaporizable by heat; it strikes a black colour, free from reddish tinge, with solutions of the fixed alkalies; and should not, when digested with water, form a white precipitate with ammonia, unless it contains corrosive sublimate.

*Incompatibles.*—The alkalies, alkaline earths, alkaline carbonates, soaps, and hydrosulphates are *incompatible* with calomel. Nitro-hydrochloric acid should not be prescribed with it, for fear of generating corrosive sublimate. Preparations containing hydrochloric acid, and potassium, ammonium or sodium chloride, produce the same change. It is asserted that calomel is converted into corrosive sublimate in the stomach by the hydrochloric acid which it encounters, but there are many reasons for rejecting this hypothesis, and more probably it unites with the albuminous peptones, forming a compound which is soluble in the gastric fluid.

*Effects and Uses.*—Calomel produces the effects of the mercurials already described, causing bilious stools, not from direct stimulation of the liver, but probably in a reflex manner; stimulating the intestinal glands, and in purgative doses proves also a valuable anthelmintic. It agrees well with the stomach, and will often be borne when other purgatives would not be tolerated. From the certainty and mildness of its operation it is more employed than any of the other preparations of mercury, although blue pill, which, if less certain, is milder, is preferred under some circumstances. Calomel has been frequently taken in very large doses without any bad effects; but cases are recorded in which, in excessive quantity, it has acted as an

irritant poison. As a *purgative* it is employed in doses of gr. vi–xij in fevers and many other affections; gr. ss–j at bedtime will often prove sufficiently purgative in the morning; as an *anthelmintic*, in the same doses; and in both cases it is to be followed in a few hours by a saline draught, castor oil or senna. Calomel is often given in combination with other cathartics, as jalap, rhubarb, aloes, scammony, colocynth and gamboge. As an *antiphlogistic* in inflammatory cases calomel is given in doses of gr. ss–j, every one, two or three hours; as an *eccritic*, in these doses twice or thrice a day. In the dose of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–j, frequently repeated, it is one of the best means of checking obstinate vomiting; for this purpose gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ with sodium bicarbonate gr. j may be sprinkled on the tongue every half hour, and will often be of great service in the irritable stomach following the ingestion of indigestible food, after the contents of the stomach have been evacuated, and in cholera morbus. It is sometimes added to other medicines to increase their action on the secretions, as diuretics, antimonials, etc. To children, calomel may be given in proportionally larger doses than to adults, and it rarely salivates them. In some cases of infantile diarrhœa, very minute doses of calomel, as gr. $\frac{1}{16}$, $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, every hour or two, are highly efficacious. *Externally*, calomel is applied in powder, as an errhine, in amaurosis; and made into an ointment (ʒj to ℥j lard) it is an excellent application in a variety of cutaneous affections. It is also used in the treatment of syphilis by *fumigation*. For this pupose calomel ʒss may be volatilized in a water-bath placed beneath a cane-bottomed chair on which the patient is seated, without his clothes, but wrapped to the neck in blankets which should envelop the chair and apparatus. The patient should sleep in the blanket in which he was wrapped during the fumigation.

HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM CORROSIVUM (*Corrosive Mercurial Chloride*). This is mercuric chloride, commonly called *corrosive sublimate* ($HgCl_2$). It is made by subliming a mixture of sodium chloride and mercuric sulphate (which is previously obtained by boiling mercury with sulphuric acid); double decomposition takes place, resulting in the formation of mer-

curic chloride and sodium sulphate. Corrosive sublimate occurs in the form of white, semi-transparent, crystalline masses, permanent in the air, inodorous, and of an acrid, styptic taste. It is soluble in 16 parts of cold water or 2 parts of boiling water, more soluble in alcohol, and still more so in ether. The aqueous solution, when exposed to light, is decomposed, with the precipitation of calomel and evolution of hydrochloric acid. It is *incompatible* with many of the metals, the alkalies and their carbonates, soap, lime-solution, tartar emetic, silver nitrate, the lead acetates, potassium and sodium iodides, the sulphides generally, syrup of sarsaparilla, and with many vegetable substances (as the bitters) and albuminous liquids (as milk, etc.). The *tests* for detecting corrosive sublimate in solution are: 1. A solution of potassa, soda or lime throws down a yellow precipitate; 2. Potassium carbonate, a brick-red precipitate; 3. Ammonia, white ammoniated mercury; 4. Potassium iodide, a bright scarlet-red mercuric iodide, readily soluble in excess of the precipitant; 5. Stannous chlorides, in small amount, a white precipitate of calomel—in excess, a dark-gray precipitate of metallic mercury; 6. Sulphuretted hydrogen, or a sulphide, in minute amount, produces a whitish or gray precipitate, and in large amount a black sulphide; 7. If the solution is acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and bright *copper*-foil, wire or gauze is plunged into it, the copper becomes coated with a silvery-white deposit of mercury; or a slip of *gold*-foil, wound round a slip of zinc-foil, may be introduced into the liquid, when it will become covered with a silvery film of metallic mercury, and in both cases the metal may be afterwards obtained by sublimation in the form of globules.

*Physiological Effects.*—In medicinal doses, as gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, corrosive sublimate occasions a beneficial alterative effect, without any obvious activity. It is a true hepatic stimulant of considerable power, and feebly stimulates the intestinal glands. Its continued use may cause salivation, but it has less tendency to produce this result than any other preparation of mercury. Medicinal doses, if too large or too long continued, frequently produce gastro-enteric symptoms and the constitutional effects

of mercury. In excessive doses corrosive sublimate is a violent *caustic poison*, from its affinity for the albumen, fibrin and other constituents of the tissues. It acts very rapidly, producing the most intense gastro-enteritis, with violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pain and tenderness, bloody stools, with death from collapse, or, after a time, with convulsions and coma. The urine is albuminous or bloody, diminished in amount or suppressed. The best *antidote* is *albumen* (in the form of white of eggs); or, if this is not attainable, *gluten* (in wheaten flour) or *casein* (in milk) may be substituted. *Ferrous sulphide* (if given immediately), and a mixture of *iron filings* (two parts) with *gold dust* (one part), also decompose corrosive sublimate. In cases of poisoning, the stomach must be evacuated as soon as possible, and the after-treatment consists in the free use of demulcents, opiates, and topical depletion.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Corrosive sublimate is used chiefly as an alterative in secondary syphilis, both by the stomach and by hypodermic injection, also in cutaneous and rheumatic affections, and as a sorbefacient in old dropsies; it is a good remedy, too, in chronic diarrhœa and dysentery with slimy and bloody discharges. In tertiary syphilis it is combined advantageously with potassium iodide; dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ three or four times a day, in pill or solution. It has also been used *hypodermically*. For this purpose various solutions have been used. ℞. Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, gr. j; glycerini, aquæ destillatæ, āā f℥j. M. Of this solution ♏x may be injected once daily.

Lewin, of Berlin, recommended the following: ℞. Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, gr. vj; morphinæ hydrochloratis, gr. iij; sodii chloridi, gr. 75; aquæ destillatæ, ℥x. After the injection has been made, the tissue over the seat of injection should be kneaded, as otherwise the mercury may remain unabsorbed.

As the injection of corrosive sublimate is followed, in many instances, by inflammation and abscess, either the mercurial peptonate, albuminate, iodo-peptonate, or formamide is preferred. Bamberger's peptonate is made as follows: 1st. Dissolve of flesh peptones, gr. xv (1 gm.), in distilled water, f℥xiijss (50 c.c.), and filter; 2d. Dissolve corrosive sublimate, gr. xv (1 gm.), in distilled water, f℥v (20 c.c.), and mix the solutions.

ned by adding to the mixture,
um chloride, f℥iijʒ, and to the
℥ij f℥vij (85 c.c.), add distilled
Let it stand for a day or two,
xv[illegible] 1 c.c.) contains about gr. $\frac{1}{6}$

an iodo-peptonate, in which
bove solution is replaced by potas-
is also recommended by Lie-
owski and others; and calomel
and others. When used hypoder-
to be more energetic, efficient, and
administered either by the mouth,
tion.

employed it largely in syphilis, says
the needle fine and very sharp,
the dorsal region, there is no pain,
stomatitis (without there was pre-
tion of the buccal mucous mem-
nal disturbance. Though highly
syphilographers, the hypodermic
ained much favour with the profession
employed where mercurials are not
er by inunction. The dose has been
ent authorities from gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ every other
V. Shoemaker, *Lond. Lancet*, Sept.,
ose for hypodermic use is gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{12}$.
ed as a caustic. It is destructive to the
ence may be used as an antiseptic in
o 2000 parts of water, or about gr. j to
acid; a weak solution (gr. ½–j–ij to
ployed as a wash to ulcers, an injection
etc. An ointment (gr. ½–j–ij to lard ℥j)
porrigo, tinea, eczema, pityriasis, and
of parasitic origin. There is danger
plication of corrosive sublimate to a large

HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM VIRIDE (*Green Mercurial Iodide*) (*Mercurous Iodide*) ($Hg_2I_2$) is made by rubbing mercury and iodine together, with the addition of a little alcohol. It is a greenish-yellow powder, insoluble in water and alcohol, but soluble in ether. By exposure to light it is partially decomposed, and becomes of a dark-olive colour.

*Effects and Uses.*—This mercurial exercises a specific influence over the lymphatic and glandular systems, and is employed in syphilis and scrofula. It is a favourite with many practitioners in the treatment of the syphilides: ℞. Hydrargyri iodidi viridis, gr. iv; morphinæ sulphatis, gr. j. M. et ft. pil. xx. One of these pills may be given one-half hour after meals, and the dose gradually increased by one pill per day until tenderness of the gums or gastro-intestinal symptoms supervene, when the dose must be lessened. Dose, gr. ¼–j; it should not be given with potassium iodide, which decomposes it into red iodide and metallic mercury. *Externally* it is applied, in the form of ointment, to syphilitic ulcers, etc.

HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM RUBRUM (*Red Mercurial Iodide*) (*Mercuric Iodide*) ($HgI_2$) is made by mixing solutions of potassium iodide and mercuric chloride, from which a double decomposition ensues, resulting in the formation of potassium chloride in solution, while red (mercuric) iodide is precipitated. It is a scarlet-red powder, which becomes yellow when heated, insoluble in water, but soluble in boiling alcohol and solutions of potassium iodide, sodium chloride, etc. It is a powerful irritant and caustic, and is employed in the same cases as the green iodide, though much more energetic. It is useful in rheumatism, especially when of syphilitic origin. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{18}$, gradually increased to gr. ¼, in pill or alcoholic solution; or, still better, dissolved in a solution of potassium iodide. In late secondary or in tertiary syphilis the following prescription is often of service: ℞. Hydrargyri iodidi rubri, gr. iij; potassii iodidi, ʒij; elixir aurantii, f℥iij; aquæ destillatæ, q. s. f℥viij. M. et sig. Take a teaspoonful 3 times a day. *Externally* it may be used in the form of ointment (gr. xvj mixed with *ointment* ℥j).

HYDRARGYRI CYANIDUM (*Mercuric Cyanide*). This salt is made by adding a solution of potassium ferrocyanide to sulphuric

acid, by which hydrocyanic acid is produced, and this, being received in a vessel containing water and red mercuric oxide, generates water and mercuric cyanide ($Hg(CN)_2$). It is found usually in the form of permanent prismatic white and opaque crystals, of a disagreeable styptic taste, soluble in water, less so in alcohol. It is an active poison, and is used as an antisyphilitic remedy, as a substitute for corrosive sublimate, over which it has the advantage of not producing epigastric pain, and not being decomposed by alkalies and organic substances. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$.

HYDRARGYRUM AMMONIATUM (*Ammoniated Mercury*) ($NH_2HgCl$). This preparation, commonly called *white precipitate*, is made by precipitating a solution of corrosive sublimate by ammonia; ammonium chloride is formed in solution, and ammoniated mercury is thrown down. It is mercuro-ammonium chloride. It is a perfectly white powder, insoluble in water and alcohol, decomposed by boiling water, inodorous, and has an earthy, afterwards metallic, taste. It cannot be mixed with iodine, bromine or chlorine without decomposition. It is largely adulterated, chiefly with calcium sulphate. Its *effects* are poisonous, but it is used only as an external application, in the form of *ointment* (*unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati*, 10 parts of ammoniated mercury to 90 parts of benzoinated lard), to cutaneous eruptions, and to destroy pediculi.

HYDRARGYRI SUBSULPHAS FLAVUS (*Yellow Mercurial Subsulphate*). This salt, commonly called *turpeth mineral*, from its resemblance to the root of *Ipomœa turpethum*, is made by throwing mercuric sulphate (as obtained from the action of sulphuric and nitric acids on mercury) into *boiling water;* the mercuric sulphate is instantly decomposed into a soluble acid salt and the insoluble yellow subsulphate—*turpeth mineral*—which is precipitated ($Hg(HgO)_2SO_4$). It is an inodorous, lemon-yellow powder, entirely dissipated by heat, of a rather acrid taste, and sparingly soluble in water. It has been employed as an *alterative*, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$; as an *emetic*, in croup it is highly recommended in doses of gr. ij–v in syrup or honey, repeated in fifteen minutes if there has not been decided vomiting, and given throughout the attack whenever the breathing becomes

suffocative from accumulations of mucus. It produces free vomiting without effort or subsequent depression; it has been used in chronic enlargement of the testis, in the same doses. In an overdose it is poisonous, forty grains having proved fatal.

Hydrargyri Sulphidum Rubrum (*Red Mercurial Sulphide*) (*Mercuric Sulphide*) ($HgS$), or *cinnabar* (which is found as a *native* combination), is manufactured by subliming a mixture of one part of sublimed sulphur and five parts of mercury. It occurs in the form of heavy, brilliant, deep-red crystalline masses, which are inodorous, tasteless, entirely volatilizable by heat, and insoluble in water and alcohol. It is not employed internally, but is used in the way of *fumigation*, in venereal ulcers of the throat and nose; ʒss may be thrown on a red-hot iron and inhaled. It is but little used. Cinnabar is used as a paint, under the name of *vermilion*.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis (*Ointment of Mercurial Nitrate*). *Mercurial Nitrate* is employed chiefly in the form of ointment. This preparation, known as *citrine ointment*, may be made by dissolving 7 parts of mercury in 10 parts of nitric acid, and adding the solution to a mixture of nitric acid 7 parts, with lard oil 76 parts, previously melted at 158°, and stirring until effervescence ceases. The chemical changes which result here are not precisely known; but mercuric nitrate ($2(Hg2NO_3).H_2O$) is probably formed, with fatty acids and elaïdin. Citrine ointment has a fine yellow colour and an unctuous consistence; but if not very carefully made, it becomes greenish, hard and friable. It is an excellent stimulant and alterative application, much employed in porrigo, psoriasis, crusta lactea, impetigo, psorophthalmia, and a wide range of ulcerated and eruptive affections. It is best to dilute it, at first, with lard.

Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis (*Solution of Mercurial Nitrate*) (*Mercuric Nitrate*) ($Hg2NO_3$) is prepared by dissolving red mercuric oxide (40 parts) in a mixture of nitric acid (45 parts) with distilled water (15 parts). It is a dense, transparent, nearly colourless liquid (sp. gr. 2.100), of a strongly acid taste, containing about 50 per cent. of mercuric nitrate in solution with some free nitric acid, and is employed as a caustic appli-

cation in hospital gangrene, venereal and malignant ulcers, and, diluted, in cutaneous affections. Diluted with 12 parts of water it forms a useful application to mucous patches.

### AURI ET SODII CHLORIDUM—AURIC AND SODIUM CHLORIDE.

Auric and sodium chloride is a mixture of equal parts of gold chloride and sodium chloride ($AuCl_3NaCl.2H_2O$). It is an orange-coloured salt, without smell but having a nauseous metallic taste. It is very soluble in water; also soluble in alcohol.

*Effects and Uses.*—Locally it is a caustic. Internally it is a stimulant to the nervous system, especially to the spinal cord. It acts like the mercurials on the blood, reducing the oxidizing power of the red globules (Farquharson). It stimulates the glandular secretion and increases the secretion of urine and of perspiration. Salivation, without tendency to ulceration, sometimes occurs after prolonged use, but is less apt to occur after the use of this salt than after the other salts of gold (Martin, *Schmidt's Jahrb.*, June, 1870). In large doses it causes violent gastro-enteritis. It is said to stimulate the sexual organs and to increase the catamenia. Large doses cause symptoms analogous to those of poisoning by mercuric chloride. The same treatment is indicated.

This salt is used chiefly as an alterative in chronic cases of tertiary syphilis and in scrofula. It is also recommended in nervous dyspepsia, duodenal catarrh, etc. In the chronic forms of Bright's disease, granular and fibroid kidney and the so-called depurative disease, Dr. Bartholow has seen remarkable improvement follow the use of small doses of this remedy. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$–$\frac{1}{10}$. It is best given in pill or wafer.

### IODUM—IODINE.

Iodine (I) is an elementary, non-metallic substance, found in the vegetable, animal and mineral kingdoms of nature, as in marine plants, oysters, sponges, mineral springs, etc. It is chiefly manufactured from the residuum of *kelp* (the impure soda obtained from the incineration of sea-weeds), in which it

exists as a sodium iodide, by the action of sulphuric acid and manganese dioxide. It occurs in crystalline scales, of a bluish-black colour and metallic lustre, of a strong, peculiar odour and a hot, acrid taste. It is very volatile, evaporating even at common temperatures; is freely soluble in glycerin, alcohol and ether, and but very slightly soluble in water (1 part in 7000 parts of water). Its solubility in water is very much increased by the addition of certain salts, as the potassium iodide, sodium chloride, etc. When heated its vapour has a rich violet colour, whence its name (from ἰώδης, violet). Iodine may be detected in very minute quantity by starch, which produces with it a deep-blue colour; if in combination, the iodine must be first freed with a little nitric acid, or still better with *chromic acid* (which may be evolved by the addition of a single drop of very dilute solution of potassium bichromate, when starch and nitric acid have been employed ineffectually). Chloroform has also been proposed as a test.

*Physiological Effects.*—Iodine is an antiseptic and antizymotic, and is a protoplasmic poison, killing the lower forms of animal and vegetable life. It acts *locally* as an irritant; when applied to the skin it stains it yellow, and causes itching, redness and desquamation; and when inhaled in the form of vapour, it excites cough and heat in the air-passages. Taken internally, in *medicinal doses*, it causes a sensation of heat and burning in the stomach, and soon irritates that organ. It is readily absorbed by the mucous membranes generally, and is found in the blood principally in combination with the sodium of that fluid; after absorption it frequently produces a remedial alterative and resolvent effect, without any obvious disturbance of the functions. In a physiological condition patients become thin under its use, though when iodine or the iodides are administered in syphilis, their alterative action on the nutrition produces *embonpoint*, due to the elimination of the syphilitic poison which has depressed nutrition, and the consequent reaction of the system. It excites the secretions generally, increasing the flow of urine, slightly relaxing the bowels, often producing a marked irritant effect on the respiratory mucous membrane and salivary glands, and is readily and rapidly

eliminated from the blood, chiefly in the urine, but also by the mucous membranes generally. If administered in too large doses, or to persons of irritable stomach, it produces subacute gastro-enteritis; and when continued for a long time it will produce gastro-enteric symptoms—headache, giddiness and other evidences of cerebro-spinal disturbance—marasmus—sometimes discoloration of the skin—occasionally salivation—and frequently a *wasting of the mammæ and testicles.* This train of symptoms is termed *iodism.* In excessive doses it may act as an irritant poison, and has even produced death; but such a result is rare. Enormous quantities have been taken with very slight effects. The antidote is starch. The absorption of iodine is shown by its presence in the blood and various secretions.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Iodine has been used with success in some cases of vomiting of pregnancy; a few drops of the tincture may be given for this purpose. It is a most valuable *resolvent* remedy in chronic visceral and glandular enlargements, indurations, thickening of membranes, tumours, etc. It is employed chiefly in *bronchocele* and *scrofula;* also as an alterative in the late secondary and in the tertiary manifestations of syphilis where the iodides are not tolerated, and in other chronic affections. It is highly recommended by the Germans in the treatment of typhoid fever, reducing the temperature and restraining diarrhœa; the compound solution or tincture may be given, largely diluted. Iodine is highly recommended by many observers in malarial fevers,* and, while it is admitted that it cannot compete with quinine in these diseases, it is said that, generally, it promptly arrests the attack. The compound tincture should be given in doses of ♏x–xv thrice daily (Dr. Anderson, quoted by Ringer). Its *vapour* has been inhaled with benefit in chronic bronchitis and phthisis. It is a valuable *topical* remedy, and is applied in the form of tincture, with the greatest advantage, to enlarged glands (especially when scrofu-

---

* Drs. Atkinson and Woods, of Baltimore, however (Am. J. Med. Sc., April, 1883, p. 63–77), obtained no effect from iodine in two-thirds of their cases of malarial fevers. When a cure was effected, it was slow, and the patient was very liable to relapses.

lous), in the various cutaneous affections, lupus, erysipelas, rheumatism, gout, phlegmons, carbuncles, wounds, diseases of joints, poisoned parts, to prevent pitting in small-pox, as a counter-irritant to the chest in phthisis, chronic bronchitis and pleurisy, as an *injection* in hydrocele, in encysted bronchocele, and even into the pleural cavity in chronic pleurisy, etc., etc. The hypodermic injection of iodine may be used with excellent effect in hypertrophied tonsils, goitre, glandular and cystic tumours, etc. The tincture should be deeply injected into the part, and care must be taken not to throw the injection into a vessel. Professor Richet (*Rev. des Sc. Med.*, April 21, 1883) highly recommended the hypodermic injection of the tincture in cases of malignant pustule, and Dr. Beverly Robinson, following the treatment of Dr. Wm. Pepper, has successfully injected from ♏v–l of Lugol's solution, diluted with 15 parts of distilled water, into phthisical cavities. He gradually increases the strength of the solution until 25 per cent. of its full strength is employed, and finds that in these cases, as also when, in the first stage of phthisis, there is consolidation at one apex which does not disappear under treatment, or even when the consolidated lung begins to soften, that the coughing, dyspnœa, expectoration and local soreness, all diminish, that the patient gains flesh, and the cavity decreases when present in many cases. The injection should be made either high up in the axillary region, in the 1st, 2d, or 3d intercostal space, or anteriorly in the 1st, 2d, or 3d intercostal space, on or to the outside of the line of the nipple (*N. Y. Med. Rec.*, Jan. 10, 1885). Iodine ranks also among the best of the disinfectants, being available from the ease of its application as well as its ready portability.

*Administration.*—Iodine is rarely exhibited alone, but usually in conjunction with potassium iodide (see p. 376). To avoid gastric irritation, it is best given after a meal, particularly when amylaceous substances have been taken, as it forms with them iodized starch. Dose, gr. ¼–½ two or three times daily. *Liquor iodi compositus—compound solution of iodine*—sometimes known as *Lugol's Solution* (iodine 5 parts, potassium iodide 10 parts, distilled water 85 parts), is the usual prepara-

tion in which iodine is administered internally; dose, ♏v–xv three times a day, in sweetened water, and gradually increased. The *tincture* (*tinctura iodi*) (8 parts to alcohol 92 parts) is of a deep-brown colour, and undergoes a gradual change when kept long; water precipitates the iodine from it, hence it is little employed internally; dose, gtt. x–xx, repeated and increased. *Externally* it is extensively applied to erysipelatous and poisoned parts, chilblains, in cutaneous affections, etc., etc. The compound tincture (iodine ℥ss, potassium iodide ℥j, alcohol Oj) is not officinal, but has the advantage over the tincture that it may be diluted with water without decomposition; dose, gtt. xv–xxx. *Iodine ointment* (*unguentum iodi*) (made with iodine 4 parts, potassium iodide 1 part, water 2 parts, and benzoinated lard 93 parts) is employed as a local application in goitre, scrofulous tumefactions, etc. *Iodine baths* have been employed, with iodine and potassium iodide dissolved in water, in a *wooden* bath-tub, in the proportion of iodine gr. iij and potassium iodide gr. vj to a gallon of water.

Iodine is employed in medicine in various chemical combinations. The *iron, lead and mercurial iodides* have been noticed. *Iodized starch* (*amylum iodatum*) has been highly recommended as a dressing for syphilitic ulcers, etc. *Zinc iodide* (see p. 143) is employed as a tonic and astringent. *Sulphur iodide* (*sulphuris iodidum*) is prepared by heating together iodine 4 parts, and washed sulphur 1 part; it is a grayish-black solid substance, of a radiated crystalline appearance, having the smell and taste of iodine, decomposed upon exposure to the air and by boiling water and alcohol, insoluble in water, but soluble in 60 parts of glycerin; it is used internally in scrofulous and cutaneous affections, in doses of gr. ½–j, and externally in tinea capitis, lupus, lepra, acne, etc., in the form of ointment (gr. xxx to lard ℥j).

### POTASSII IODIDUM—POTASSIUM IODIDE.

This salt is prepared by treating an aqueous solution of potassa with iodine in slight excess. By this process a mixture of potassium iodide and potassium iodate is obtained, and the iodate is afterwards deoxidized and converted into iodide by

heat and mixture with powdered charcoal. Potassium iodide (KI) occurs in semi-opaque, white or transparent anhydrous crystals, permanent in a dry air, rather deliquescent in a moist one, of an acrid, saline taste, somewhat like that of common salt. It is wholly soluble in water and alcohol, and its aqueous solution dissolves iodine, forming *iodurettted potassium iodide.* It is frequently adulterated with other salts. It is incompatible with ammonium salts, sodium sulphate, nitrate, phosphate and borate, potassium and magnesium sulphates, sp. nitrous ether, soluble lead salts and the mercurials generally; with potassium chlorate, if a mineral acid be added, a poisonous potassium iodate is produced.

*Effects and Uses.*—The effects of potassium iodide are analogous to those of iodine, but less energetic. *Locally* it acts as an irritant, and in large doses sometimes occasions nausea, vomiting, heat of stomach, and purging; but it may be given in larger doses, and for a longer period, than iodine without causing gastro-enteric derangement. It stimulates the secretions, particularly those from mucous membranes, and very often produces coryza. Potassium iodide decidedly lessens the secretion of milk, and as it disturbs the function of the gland the relative quantity of the different ingredients fluctuates. Iodine appears in the milk very soon after the first dose of the salt is taken, and disappears as soon as the drug is stopped. It is found in combination with the casein of the milk, but the amount present bears no constant relation to the amount of the salt administered (Dr. Max Stumpf, *Deutsches Archiv fur klinische Med.*, Jan., 1882, quoted in *Bost. Med. and Surg. Jour.*, Aug. 3, 1882). Its constitutional effects are powerfully *alterative* and *resolvent*, and it is employed in *bronchocele* and *scrofula;* in *tertiary syphilis* (in which it usually combines with or is followed by some mercurial preparation), and other chronic diseases, accompanied with enlargements or indurations. It is a most valuable antisyphilitic remedy when the bones and fibrous tissues are affected. In all nervous affections of syphilitic origin, as syphilitic neuralgia or paraplegia, large doses of the salt give prompt relief, and in gummata of the brain they are of signal advantage. It has been given

hypodermically when it disorders the digestion. In chronic rheumatism and gout, particularly where the fibrous tissues are attacked, it is of great efficacy. It is highly recommended in the early stages of interstitial hepatitis (cirrhosis) before contraction has taken place. As a diuretic in serous effusions it has been found useful; and in spasmodic asthma, given between the attacks, it will often prevent their occurrence or increase the interval between them. As an eliminative antidote in mercurial and saturnine poisoning its action has been already noticed. It has been recommended in hydrocephalus; and has been found to exercise a beneficial operation in the treatment of aneurism.

*Administration.*—Dose, gr. v–xv to ʒj or more (depending on the idiosyncrasy of the patient), three times a day, in solution. Very much larger doses may be required in tertiary syphilis. The compound syrup of sarsaparilla is one of the best vehicles to disguise its unpleasant taste. An *ointment* (12 parts with sodium hyposulphite, 1 part, to benzoinated lard, 81 parts, with boiling water, 6 parts) is employed for the same purpose as iodine ointment, and does not discolour the skin; it is, however, of feebler efficacy. It is said that when administered in milk, not only is the unpleasant taste somewhat disguised, but the salt is less apt to disagree with the stomach.

AMMONII IODIDUM—AMMONIUM IODIDE ($NH_4I$)—is made by the double decomposition of potassium iodide and ammonium sulphate in hot aqueo-alcoholic solution. It occurs as a white, granular, very deliquescent salt, becoming yellowish-brown by exposure, but when deeply coloured, the U. S. P. directs that "it should not be dispensed." It is very soluble in water and alcohol, of a taste like that of potassium iodide, but a little sharper. It has been used in the same way as the latter salt. Bartholow recommends it highly in catarrhal jaundice after the acute symptoms have subsided (gr. j–iij every two or three hours), and in the early stages of cirrhosis of the liver. It is also very useful in chronic bronchitis, capillary bronchitis and in pneumonia, to promote the absorption of the exudation and prevent it from undergoing caseous degeneration.

SODII IODIDUM—SODIUM IODIDE (NaI)—may be made by

the double decomposition of iron iodide and sodium carbonate. It is a soluble, white, crystalline salt, used to fulfil the same indications as potassium iodide, than which it is said to be better borne.

### IODOFORMUM—IODOFORM.

Iodoform is obtained by the action of chlorinated lime upon a heated alcoholic solution of potassium iodide, which yields calcium iodate and iodoform, the latter being separated by the solvent action of boiling alcohol. It is formyl teriodide ($CHI_3$), and occurs in the form of small scaly yellow crystals, having a saffron-like odour and sweet taste, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and the fixed and volatile oils.

*Physiological Effects.*—According to Dr. G. Rommo (*Archiv. de Physiol.*, No. vi.–vii., 1883, quoted in *Lond. Med. Rec.*, No. 106, N. S., 1884), the effects of iodoform are as follows: Nervous system; iodoform at first lowers the functional activity of the nerve centres; voluntary motion is next affected and finally abolished (especially in frogs); anæsthesia is present to some extent, and the reflex functions of the cord are depressed; the excitability of nerve trunks to external stimulation is lessened, as is also muscular contractility. A period ensues if a sufficiently large dose has been taken during which there is excitation of the nerve centres, with clonic and tonic contractions of the muscles. Circulation: given to frogs in very small doses, the force of the cardiac contractions is increased; but moderate doses diminish the force and frequency of the ventricular contractions and finally arrest the heart in diastole. These effects are not antagonized by atropine. The capillaries in the web of the frog's foot at first dilate but afterwards contract when iodoform is given internally. In mammals, a moderate dose at first retards and strengthens the pulse, at the same time slightly elevating the arterial pressure; while under full doses, the pulse becomes markedly slower and feeble, and the blood-pressure falls. Large doses at first cause slowing of the pulse, which, however, soon becomes quick and irregular. These effects are prevented by section of the vagi. Respiration and temperature:

moderate doses cause a rise in the temperature from 1.8° to 2.7° (in dogs); large doses produce a marked fall of temperature (7.2° to 9° F.) and convulsive respiratory movement. Gastro-intestinal tract: full doses cause vomiting and diarrhœa (in dogs). Secretion: it increases the salivary, biliary, and intestinal secretion. Elimination: it is eliminated unchanged in small quantities by the lungs, but principally leaves the system as alkaline sodium iodate, in the urine, which may be found one hour after iodoform has been administered and is present for three days. When an excessive dose has been taken, elimination is checked, albumen and blood appear in the urine, glomerulo-nephritis and fatty degeneration of the liver, heart, and other organs occur, and an inflammation of the spinal cord, with results similar to acute pollio-myelitis is found. According to Schede and to Küster the symptoms of poisoning may be divided into six classes: 1. In this class of cases, high fever is the only symptom. 2. Fever with gastro-intestinal irritation, rapid pulse, and depressed spirits; recovery is the rule. 3. Very rapid, compressible pulse, but no fever; a very dangerous form. 4. Very rapid pulse and very high fever; few recover. 5. Great depression, collapse, and death; seen especially after severe operations. 6. Cerebral symptoms, resembling meningitis.

The best preventive to poisoning by iodoform consists in remembering that its absorption, even when used externally, is much more rapid than its elimination. Should poisoning occur, withdraw every particle of the adherent dressing, sustain the system with stimulants and opium, and give large doses of potassium bicarbonate (Behring, *Deutsche Med. Wochensch.*, January, 1883).

*Medicinal Uses.*—Bozzolo, following Moleschott, recommends it highly in glycosuria. He finds that the elimination of sugar and the amount of urine are diminished and the blood-pressure lowered by the daily use of gr. xv–xxx (1 Gm. to 2 Gm.). From its action on the circulation it is recommended by Moleschott, Testa, and others, in valvular diseases where the hypertrophy is not compensatory. In these affections, given in doses of gr. ¼, 5 or 6 times a day, it lessens the dyspnœa, and

œdema and increases the urine, the heart beats more regularly, and the tendency to hæmoptysis disappears. Numerous observers speak highly of its use in phthisis as increasing the body weight and appetite, diminishing the cough, expectoration, and night-sweats and slightly lowering the temperature. It is of more value in the early than in the later stages of this disease. As an anthelmintic, it has been used for the destruction of tænia and of ascarides, but observers differ as to its value in these affections. It has also been used internally in syphilitic rheumatism and various neuralgic affections, and Dr. Thomann has employed it with advantage, suspended in glycerin, as a hypodermic injection in recent syphilis with skin manifestations and lymphatic involvement. Dose, gr. j–iij, three times a day, in pill, but much larger doses have been given without producing untoward effect. In the form of *vapour* it is said to possess anæsthetic properties, inferior, however, to those of chloroform. *Externally* it acts as a powerful local anæsthetic, and has been found a good application to chancres and irritable ulcers, as bed-sores; it is used also to relieve the pain of cancerous sores, and for these purposes it may be dusted over the ulcerated surface which is then to be dressed with glycerin spread upon lint. It may be powdered over the surface of cancerous ulcers, to allay their odour, where an operation is unjustifiable. A saturated solution of iodoform in chloroform is serviceable in relieving the pain of neuralgia and gout; an iodoform suppository is also useful in painful diseases of the rectum and bladder. As an antiseptic, Mikulicz (*Wiener Med. Wochenschrift*, 1881) found iodoform to be equal to carbolic acid, and less apt to produce constitutional disturbance from absorption. As a dressing to open wounds he found it would check profuse discharge, prevent decomposition, and stimulate healthy granulations. In treating deep wounds he recommends a pencil composed of iodoform, 1 part, with oil of theobroma, 2 parts. The smell can be overcome by adding oil of bergamot ♏j to iodoform gr. x. In septic, gangrenous, or sloughing wounds it forms an excellent dressing, and is very useful in chronic or irritable leg ulcers. Rommo (*op. cit.*) found it more efficacious in preventing the appearance of bacteria than in

arresting their multiplication when present. In strumous diseases it is almost a specific. Burman speaks highly of a solution of iodoform f℥j to collodion f℥x, painted well beyond the line of redness in erysipelas; and Dr. Tschalovoski has seen excellent results follow the application of the powder to small-pox pustules, during the stage of suppuration, to prevent pitting. In purulent inflammation of the cornea, in the membranous forms of conjunctivitis, and as an antiseptic in ophthalmic surgery, the pure drug, finely powdered, is highly recommended. Bougies made with iodoform in glycerin and gum acacia, have been passed into the uterine cavity (previously washed out with carbolized water) of puerperal women and allowed to dissolve, when septicæmia was feared; and it has been used as an injection in acute gonorrhœa in the proportion of ʒv to carbolic acid gr. jss, glycerin ℥ijss, and water ℥ss. Only one injection should be used per day for three or four days, after which two per day may be taken. The *ointment* consists of iodoform, 10 parts, rubbed up with benzoinated lard, 90 parts.

### OLEUM MORRHUÆ—COD-LIVER OIL.

This is a FIXED OIL obtained from the LIVER of Gadus Morrhua, the *common cod* (*Class* Pisces; *Ord.* Teleostia, *Fam.* Gadida)—a well-known fish of the northern Atlantic—and also from the livers of several other species of Gadus. It is prepared by subjecting the livers to heat, either in boilers with water or by means of steam externally applied, and afterwards draining off the liquid portion, from which the oil separates on standing. It is said to be sometimes procured also by expression. Three varieties are known, the *white* or *pale-yellow*, the *brownish-yellow*, and the *dark-brown*. They differ chiefly in the mode of preparation—the *pale* being prepared from fresh livers, the *dark-brown* from those which are collected at sea and have undergone putrefactive decomposition, and the *brownish-yellow* from those in which putrefaction has only partially commenced. The pale oil is the purest; the dark oil is the most offensive to the taste and smell, and the least acceptable to the stomach.

Cod-liver oil is of the consistence of lamp-oil, and has a

peculiar odour, resembling that of shoe-leather—which is usually prepared in the United States with this oil—and a fishy-acrid taste. These sensible properties are probably the best tests of the genuineness of the oil, and it should be rejected if the smell and taste of shoe-leather are wanting, or if those of lamp-oil or fish-oil are very perceptible. The sp. gr. of the best oil is about 0.920–0.925. The oil undergoes a gradual change from exposure to the air, and should, therefore, be kept in full and well-stoppered bottles. It is scarcely soluble in water, somewhat so in alcohol, readily soluble in ether, chloroform and glycerin. It contains a great variety of *chemical constituents*, the most important of which are *fatty acids*, several *biliary principles*, a peculiar brown substance called *gaduin* (which is not, however, supposed to be the *active* ingredient), *iodine*, *chlorine* and traces of *bromine*.

Cod-liver oil may be distinguished from other oils by the agency of sulphuric acid, a drop of which, when added to fresh cod-liver oil, on a porcelain plate, causes a centrifugal movement in the oil, and gives rise to a fine violet colour, soon passing into yellowish or brownish-red. This reaction is attributable, however, to the bile contained in the oil. By reaction with ammonia, in distillation, the peculiar volatile principle *trimethylamine** (the odorous principle of pickled herring) is developed.

*Physiological Effects.*—Cod-liver oil, like all fats, is appropriated in the small intestine, and not in the stomach. Its prolonged use, in doses which allow it to be retained by the digestive tube, produces very marked beneficial effects in a wide range of chronic diseases, dependent on a vitiated condition of

---

* *Trimethylamine* ($[CH_3]_3N$), made from herring pickle, is a colourless liquid, of a strong fishy odour and a disagreeable, acrid taste, freely soluble in alcohol, ether and water. It is a powerful irritant and even caustic. Taken internally, it depresses the action of the heart and temperature of the body, and is said to diminish the amount of urea excreted. It has been used with success in the treatment of acute rheumatism and gout, in the dose of gtt. ij–iv every two hours, in some aromatic water: overdoses will produce decided gastro-intestinal irritation. The chloride, which is a deliquescent salt, crystallizing in long needles, is less irritant and a better preparation; dose, gr. ij–v every two or three hours.

the functions of digestion, assimilation and nutrition. Its *modus medendi* is not well understood, some therapeutists believing it to act merely as a nutritive agent, valuable from the readiness with which it is assimilated; others attributing its curative powers to an alterative action from the iodine and bromine or other principles which it contains. Its effects are, however, probably due merely to its nutrient action, in supplying a sufficiency of molecular base for interstitial growth. The biliary principles which it contains promote its absorption and appropriation by the system. The most striking feature of its action on the economy is *increase of weight;* and usually, where it fails to increase the weight, it is of little service. It is believed, also, to diminish the formation of uric acid in the system, and hence may be useful in gout. In *large doses*, cod-liver oil produces nausea and diarrhœa, and these effects occasionally follow the use of medicinal doses.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Cod-liver oil has long been known as a remedy in rheumatic diseases; and within the last forty years it has come into extensive use as an alterative in tuberculous and scrofulous affections. In the treatment of phthisis pulmonalis it is now looked upon, in Great Britain and the United States, as superior to any other agent, and as possessing an undoubted power of arresting the progress of both the general and the local symptoms of this disease. Although efficacious in all the stages of phthisis, its value is most conspicuous in the earlier stages, especially before the formation of true tubercles. Over the different forms of scrofula it exercises also a very decided control—particularly glandular enlargements, ulcers, diseases of the joints and spine, ophthalmia, etc. In the various cutaneous affections, tertiary syphilis, chronic rheumatism and gout, and the entire circle of chronic disorders in which there is a tendency to marasmus, and where the nutrition is defective, cod-liver oil is employed with benefit. Its good effects are most conspicuous in proportion to the youth of the patient.

*Administration.*—Dose, f℥ss two or three times a day; though, if unacceptable to the stomach, it is best to begin with fʒj doses. The addition of a little ether (gtt. xij–xx to fʒj of oil) promotes its digestion. It must be persevered with for a long

time before its good effects appear. It is best given in some aromatic water, or a little ardent spirit, or the froth of porter; and it may be rendered more agreeable to the stomach by combination with one of the mineral acids. The union of the oil with lime-water, just enough to form a soap, often renders it acceptable to delicate stomachs, and it may be flavoured with oil of bitter almond. If it produce diarrhœa, astringents should be administered with it, or the dose should be decreased. It is used as a *clyster* in cases of ascarides and lumbricoides; and *externally*, in cutaneous affections and opacity of the cornea. Phosphorated cod-liver oil is made by the direct addition of phosphorated oil (see p. 156) to the amount of cod-liver oil required to furnish the desired strength of phosphorus.

## ARSENII PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF ARSENIC.

Metallic arsenic is inert, though when swallowed it may prove powerfully poisonous by becoming oxidized and converted into arsenious acid. It is not used in medicine.

ACIDUM ARSENIOSUM (*Arsenious Acid*) ($As_2O_3$), sometimes called *white arsenic*, *arsenic oxide* or *arsenic*, is obtained principally as a secondary product in the roasting of cobalt ores (the cobalt arsenides) in Saxony and Bohemia. It is afterwards purified by sublimation; and when recently prepared, occurs in glassy, colourless, transparent masses of a vitreous fracture, which gradually becomes white and opaque, progressively from the surface inwards. It is kept sometimes in the shops in the form of a fine white powder; but in this state it is liable to adulteration with chalk or calcium sulphate, and it should, therefore, be always purchased in masses. It is entirely volatilized by heat, at a temperature not exceeding 424 4° F.; has no smell and little or no taste; is soluble in water, and also in alcohol and oils. *Cold* water dissolves from $\frac{1}{1000}$th to $\frac{1}{800}$th part of its weight of arsenious acid, or about gr. ss–j to f℥j. If boiled for a short time with water, about $\frac{1}{80}$th part will be dissolved; if boiled for an hour, $\frac{1}{10}$th part will be dissolved, or about gr. xij to f℥j (cf. Reese, *Med. Jurispr. and Tox.*, 1884, p. 239, et Taylor's *Med. Jurispr.*, 7th Am. Ed., p. 140).

*Tests.*—Owing to the frequent use of arsenious acid as a poison, a knowledge of the means of detecting its presence is of great importance. In the *solid* state it may be recognized in the first place by its *volatility* (heated over a spirit-lamp, it passes off as a white, inodorous vapour, and is deposited on a cool surface as an amorphous powder or in octahedral crystals): secondly, when thrown on burning charcoal it is deoxidized, and gives out the *garlicky odour* of metallic arsenic; and thirdly, if heated in a glass tube with charcoal or black flux, it sublimes and condenses in the form of a brilliant steel-gray ring or mirror. In *aqueous solution* arsenious acid may be detected by the following reagents: *sulphuretted hydrogen* or *ammonium sulphide* produces a *lemon* or *sulphur-yellow* arsenic trisulphide, which may be distinguished from antimonial and stannic sulphides by being soluble in a solution of ammonium carbonate and insoluble in diluted hydrochloric acid; the addition first of *ammonia* and then of *silver nitrate* produces a *canary-yellow* silver arsenite; and the addition of *ammonia* and then of *cupric sulphate* produces an *apple* or *grass-green* cupric arsenite; gr. 100 boiled with diluted hydrochloric acid, and then treated with sulphuretted hydrogen, yield a deposit of arsenic trisulphide weighing gr. 124. The arsenic trisulphide may be *reduced* and made to yield metallic arsenic, if heated with soda flux or potash flux. The most delicate test, however, of arsenious acid in solution is that of *nascent hydrogen* termed *Marsh's test.* When the acid is submitted to the action of nascent hydrogen (evolved by the action of diluted sulphuric acid on pure zinc), it is deoxidized, and unites with the hydrogen to form arseniuretted hydrogen gas. This gas has a garlicky odour, and is recognized by its burning with a bluish-white flame which deposits on a plate of cold glass or porcelain, held over the jet, a lustrous steel-gray or brownish-black spot or mirror of metallic arsenic, surrounded by a faint white ring of arsenious acid; the metallic spot deposited is distinguishable from antimony, obtained by a similar process, by the addition of a drop or two of fuming nitric acid, with heat, which dissolves both metals, the solutions yielding on evaporation white residues, but the arsenical residue, touched with a drop of

strong solution of silver nitrate, assumes a brick-red colour, while the antimonial residue remains unchanged; and also the arsenic can be dissolved by a solution of sodium or calcium hypochlorite, which does not affect antimony. Another test is that of *Reinsch*, and consists in boiling a solution of the acid with hydrochloric acid and copper foil of wire, when the latter acquires a steel-gray coating of metallic arsenic, passing as it increases into black. *When arsenious acid is dissolved with liquid organic substances*, it should first be separated from insoluble maters by filtration, and the metallic arsenic may be then obtained by *Reinsch's process*, and the liquid or subliming tests afterwards applied. If the poison be mixed with *solid organic substances*, they should be cut up and boiled with water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the solution afterwards filtered and again boiled, etc.

*Physiological Effects.*—Arsenious acid acts *locally* as an escharotic by destroying the vitality of the parts to which it is applied. In medicinal doses it stimulates the digestive and nutritive functions, as is shown by the well-known results of arsenic-eating among the peasantry of Austria. Its physiological effects are not, at first, very obvious. When continued for some time, it generally produces more or less heat and dryness of the throat and stomach, with nausea, increased secretion from the bowels and kidneys, irritation of the conjunctival and nasal mucous membranes, and a peculiar swelling of the face termed *œdema arsenicalis;* after the latter symptom appears, the medicine should be suspended. No matter how administered, or by what channel it enters the system, arsenic shows a marked selective affinity for the gastro-intestinal and mucous tracts. Small doses increase the cardiac action and the activity of the capillary circulation; large doses cause palpitation, small, quick and irregular pulse, with flushed face and cold extremities; poisonous doses depress the circulation and (in the lower animals) paralyze the heart in diastole. Arsenic, if too long continued or given in an excessive dose, decreases the number of globules in the blood, decomposes the hæmoglobin and renders it less coagulable (Brodie, quoted by Phillips). Small doses stimulate, while larger doses depress,

both the respiratory centre and the pulmonary end-organs of the pneumogastric. At first the urine is increased, but if the drug be continued it is diminished, and may be bloody or albuminous. In *too long-continued* or *too large medicinal doses*, arsenious acid sometimes produces a sort of chronic poisoning, characterized by disorder of the digestive apparatus, conjunctivitis, œdema, salivation, a cutaneous eruption, loss of the hair and nails, paralysis, convulsions, and, if its use be persevered in, coma and delirium may result, terminating in death. In *excessive doses* arsenious acid is a violent poison, usually destroying life by gastro-enteritis, in from one to two or three days. When very large quantities are taken, it sometimes acts on the cerebro-spinal system, producing death by narcotism in a few hours. Occasionally gastro-enteric and cerebro-spinal symptoms both occur. Two grains of arsenious acid have proved fatal, though much larger amounts have been taken with impunity; very large quantities often cause emesis, which removes the poison from the stomach.

Dissections in cases of poisoning from this agent reveal redness (sometimes accompanied with extravasations of blood), ulceration, softening, effusion of lymph, and even gangrene, in the alimentary canal. Congestions of the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane and of the lungs themselves are often observed, and acute fatty degeneration of the liver, spleen, kidneys, etc., is often seen, even when the poisoning has existed for a few hours only. The blood is often fluid and dark-coloured. The absorption of arsenious acid into the system, after its administration, is shown by its presence in the blood, viscera, bile, urine, etc., a few minutes after it has been taken. It is rapidly eliminated by the urine, and also by the bile, and even the skin, tears and saliva. After it has ceased to appear in the excretions, the administration of potassium iodide will cause it to reappear, showing that a part of it remains deposited in the tissues. Recently arsenic has been found to be deposited in the nervous system: thus, if in fresh muscle 1 part is found, the proportion in liver is 10.8; in brain, 36.5; in the spinal cord, 37.3 (Scolosuboff, *Annales d'Hygiene*, Jan., 1876, quoted by Phillips). Experiments have proved, that arsenic in solution,

injected into the mouth, rectum or vagina after death, will diffuse itself through the body and may be found in the liver, lungs, kidneys and even in the brain (*Journ. Am. Med. Assoc.*, Aug. 4th, 1883), a point of great importance in legal medicine.

*Antidotes and Treatment in cases of Poisoning.*—The evacuation of the contents of the stomach by emetics or by the stomach-pump, if seen very soon after swallowing the poison, should be the first object in these cases. Demulcent drinks are to be also freely given. The FERRIC HYDRATE (*Ferri Oxidum Hydratum*) should be administered, as soon as it can be procured, in the state of *pulp* or *magma*. It is prepared by the action of an alkaline solution on the ferric salt. *Water of ammonia* is directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia to be added to the *solution of iron tersulphate* (see pp. 131, 133). The ferric hydrate is a soft, moist, reddish-brown magma, which acts as an *antidote* to arsenious acid by forming with it an insoluble, inert ferrous arseniate ($Fe_3 2AsO_4$). The dose is about twelve times the supposed amount of poison taken, and it should be given in the *fresh* and *pulpy* state, as it gradually loses its antidotal virtues when kept. The FERRIC HYDRATE WITH MAGNESIA (*Ferri Oxidum Hydratum cum Magnesia*) is also directed to be kept in the shops as an antidote to arsenic. It should be administered in the same manner as ferric hydrate, and possesses the advantage of a tendency to act on the bowels. *Dialyzed Iron* is also an antidote to arsenic in the stomach. To insure its conversion into ferric hydrate, its ingestion should be followed by the administration of a tablespoonful of sodium chloride. *Light magnesia* (which has not been too strongly calcined) and freshly-precipitated *gelatinous magnesia* may be also used as antidotes. The after-treatment consists in the use of demulcents, opiates, and, if necessary, stimulant.

*Medicinal Uses.*—Arsenious acid is a very valuable alterative remedy, but it must be exhibited with caution. It is employed with the greatest success in the treatment of *miasmatic affections*, as *intermittent fevers*, especially such as have resisted the use of cinchona, or have frequently reappeared; in *chronic cutaneous affections*, particularly the scaly disease (lepra, eczema squamosum, psoriasis and pityriasis), but it should not be given while

any acute inflammatory symptoms are present, or where there is much itching, burning, or heat of skin, as under these circumstances it is apt to increase the affection. It is used also in *certain affections of the nervous system*, chorea in particular, over which it exercises a marked control; in neuralgia, it is often of great value, especially when combined with iron and quinine; in chronic rheumatism, in phthisis, in the tertiary forms of syphilis, in irritable dyspepsia, gastric ulcer, diarrhœa, bronchitis, phthisis (where there is not much hectic, nor rapid disintegration of tissue), and as a tonic generally, often combined with iron and quinine: ℞. acidi arseniosi, gr. j; quininæ sulphatis, gr. xxiv; ferri sulphatis exsiccati, gr. xij; oleoresinæ capsici, gr. iv. M. et ft. pil. xxiv. One pill may be taken immediately after meals 3 times a day. As an *external application*, arsenious acid has been applied to indolent sinuses, lupus, onychia maligna, etc., either pure or mixed with several parts of sulphur; when thus used, it should be applied freely, as a large amount is more likely to render absorption impossible, by the rapid destruction of the tissues which it causes. It is an ingredient of various empirical compounds employed in the treatment of cancer.

*Administration.*—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$, in pills with bread-crumb, three times a day, to be reduced when conjunctivitis appears, and suspended after the establishment of the *œdema arsenicalis;* and after being taken a fortnight, it should always be intermitted for a day or two. It is less apt to occasion gastric irritability when given immediately after a meal. The usual and safer form of exhibiting this remedy is that of solution with potash.

Liquor Potassii Arsenitis (*Solution of Potassium Arsenite*) $HK_2AsO_3$), or *Fowler's Solution.* This is prepared by boiling 1 part of arsenious acid and potassium bicarbonate, each, in 10 parts of distilled water, and when dissolved, adding 3 parts of compound spirit of lavender, and water enough to make the solution weigh 100 parts; allow the solution to stand for 8 days and then filter. It is a transparent liquid, of an alkaline reaction, and has the colour, taste and smell of spirit of lavender. It is decomposed by the reagents which act upon arsenic, and is *incompatible* with infusions and decoctions of cinchona. Its

*effects and uses* are analogous to those of arsenious acid, though some practitioners have denied their therapeutic identity. The *treatment in acute poisoning* is the same as that for arsenious acid. In irritative dyspepsia, ♏j–ij well diluted, before meals, is of great value. In gastric ulcer the same treatment is recommended, combined with a milk diet and regulation of the bowels (Strahan, *Brit. Med. J.*, 1884, p. 1203). It appears to lessen the amount of sugar in the urine in diabetes mellitus, and has been used internally and hypodermically with varying results in the treatment of relapsing fever. As a tonic it is well combined with syrup of calcium lacto-phosphate. Dose, gtt. v to gtt. x, and even gtt. xx, three times a day. Each fluidrachm contains arsenious acid gr. $\frac{6}{10}$.

Sodii Arsenias (*Sodium Arseniate*) is made by melting together arsenious acid, sodium nitrate and sodium carbonate, then dissolving the fused salt in boiling water, and afterwards crystallizing. In this process the arsenious acid is oxidized into arsenic acid by the nitric acid of the sodium nitrate, and then combines with the soda of both salts to form colourless, transparent, prismatic crystals ($Na_2HAsO_4,7H_2O$), slightly efflorescent, very soluble in water, of a somewhat saline slightly acrimonious taste. This salt is employed to fulfil the therapeutic indications of the other arsenical preparations, and has the advantage of a somewhat milder local action. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{8}$. It is prescribed sometimes externally in the form of baths, in chronic nodose rheumatism and gout, ʒss–iij in each bath. It is generally used internally in the form of—

Liquor Sodii Arseniatis (*Solution of Sodium Arseniate*), made by dissolving 1 part of sodium arseniate (rendered anhydrous at a heat not exceeding 300°) in 99 parts of distilled water; dose, gtt. x–xx. Cigarettes made of paper saturated with a solution, two or three times the officinal strength, are smoked in asthma.

Liquor Acidi Arseniosi (*Solution of Arsenious Acid*) (formerly called *solution of arsenic chloride*) is made by boiling 1 part of arsenious acid with 2 parts of hydrochloric acid and 25 parts of distilled water, until the acid is dissolved, and adding to the solution, when cold, water enough to make it

weigh 100 parts. Dose, the same as that of Fowler's Solution, than which it is thought to be less apt to disturb the stomach.

Arsenii Iodidum (*Arsenic Iodide*) ($AsI_3$), made by rubbing 5 parts of iodine and 1 part of arsenic together, is an orange-red crystalline, volatilizable solid, wholly soluble in water, and has been used both *internally* and *externally* in skin diseases. Dose, gr. 1/8 three times a day; for external use, gr. iij to lard ℥j.

Liquor Arsenii et Hydrargyri Iodidi (*Solution of Arsenic and Mercuric Iodide*). This solution, known as *Donovan's Solution*, is prepared by dissolving 1 part of arsenic iodide and mercuric iodide, each, in enough distilled water to make the solution weigh 100 parts. It is merely an aqueous solution of the two iodides ($AsI_3$ and $HgI_2$). It has a pale-yellow colour, a slightly styptic taste, and is *incompatible* with the salts of morphine.

*Effects and Uses.*—This is a highly valuable alterative preparation in the various forms of papular and scaly cutaneous affections, and in obstinate syphilis. It was introduced by Mr. Donovan, of Dublin, in 1839, and has been a good deal employed in the United States. Dose, gtt. v to gtt. xx or more three times a day.

### CALCII PHOSPHAS PRÆCIPITATUS—PRECIPITATED CALCIUM PHOSPHATE.

This salt is made by reacting upon bone-ash with hydrochloric acid, which dissolves the calcium phosphate in the bones, and gives it up again on the addition of water of ammonia. It is a white, inodorous, tasteless, insoluble powder, sometimes called the *bone phosphate of calcium* ($Ca_32PO_4$). It is an important and valuable medicine, not only in diseases of deficient ossification, as ununited fractures, caries of the bones, rickets, etc., but in all conditions of defective cell-growth and malnutrition, from its undoubted influence in promoting natural cell-growth and nutrition. Thus it is employed (often in connection with other phosphates as those of iron, sodium

and potassium) in scrofula, phthisis, anæmia, diarrhœa, chronic bronchitis, abscesses, and wasting diseases of every kind. On account of its insolubility it is apt to form intestinal concretions. Dose, 5 to 10 grains, and it may be well given dusted into a little milk. A better (because more soluble) preparation is the *syrup of calcium lacto-phosphate* (*syrupus calcii lactophosphatis*), containing lactic acid, calcium phosphate, orange-flower water, sugar, hydrochloric acid, ammonia water and water. An emulsion containing 50 per cent. of cod-liver oil with syrup of the lacto-phosphate is an excellent preparation. Dose, ʒj–iv.

### CALCII HYPOPHOSPHIS—CALCIUM HYPOPHOSPHITE.

This salt is prepared by boiling phosphorus in a mixture of calcium hydrate in boiling water; phosphoretted hydrogen escapes, and calcium phosphate and hypophosphite are formed in the liquid, from which the insoluble phosphate and residuary lime are separated by filtration, and the hypophosphite ($CaH_4 2PO_2$) is afterwards crystallized out in the form of white, pearly crystals, of a nauseous, bitter taste, soluble in 6 parts of water, and insoluble in alcohol. All the soluble sulphates and carbonates produce precipitates with this salt.

Potassii Hypophosphis — Potassium Hypophosphite ($KH_2PO_2$)—is prepared by mixing solutions of calcium hypophosphite and potassium carbonate. It occurs in white, opaque, confused crystalline masses, having a disagreeable, bitter taste, very deliquescent and very soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether.

Sodii Hypophosphis—Sodium Hypophosphite ($NaH_2PO_2.H_2O$)—is prepared by mixing solutions of calcium hypophosphite and crystallized sodium carbonate, and crystallizes in white tables of a pearly lustre, very deliquescent (but less so than potassium hypophosphite), very soluble in water and alcohol, and insoluble in ether.

The hypophosphites have been introduced in the treatment of phthisis under an impression that they prove useful by furnishing phosphorus to the tissues. They more probably act by stimulating cell-growth and nutrition, and may be given to fulfil

the same indications as the precipitated calcium phosphate. The soluble salts of mercury and silver are incompatible with them. Dose, gr. x–xxx three times a day. The calcium hypophosphite is the most eligible salt, but they are often given together in the form of syrup.

Syrupus Hypophosphitum—Syrup of Hypophosphites—consists of calcium hypophosphite 35 parts, sodium and potassium hypophosphites each 12 parts, dissolved in water by the aid of citric acid 1 part, and flavoured with spirit of lemon, 2 parts, of sugar 500 parts; the whole to weigh 1000 parts. It is a good preparation to fulfil the indications of the hypophosphites. Dose, fʒj–ij.

Syrupus Hypophosphitum cum Ferro—Syrup of Hypophosphites with Iron—contains ferrous lactate 1 part, dissolved in syrup of hypophosphites, 99 parts. It is used for the same purposes and in the same doses as the last preparation. *Ferric hypophosphite* has been noticed with *chalybeates* (see p. 135).

### CALCII CHLORIDUM—CALCIUM CHLORIDE.

This salt ($CaCO_2$) is prepared by neutralizing hydrochloric acid with chalk or white marble, and adding a little chlorinated lime and slacked lime. It is a colourless, translucent salt, very deliquescent, readily soluble in both water and alcohol. It should not be confounded with chlorinated lime, which is also sometimes called "chloride of calcium." It resembles the calcium preparations generally in its *effects*, and is a very efficient remedy in all strumous affections of children, as glandular enlargements, colliquative diarrhœa, etc. It is also given with benefit in wasting diseases generally and in consumption. Dose, gr. v–xx.

### AMMONII CHLORIDUM—AMMONIUM CHLORIDE.

This salt, formerly termed ammonia muriate, and often known as *sal ammoniac*, is obtained from the *gas-liquor* of coal gas works (usually by neutralizing the ammonia with hydrochloric acid), and also in the preparation of animal charcoal from bones. It is brought in the *crude* state from Calcutta, for

use in the arts, and in the *refined* state, for medicinal employment, from England. It occurs in white, translucent, tough, fibrous, hemispherical, convex-concave cakes ($NH_4Cl$), about two inches thick, difficult to powder, inodorous, of a pungent, saline taste, slightly deliquescent, very soluble in water, and less so in alcohol.

For medicinal use it is purified by the addition of water of ammonia to a solution of chloride, and occurs as a snow-white crystalline powder, soluble in 2½ parts of cold and in its own weight of boiling water, and soluble also in alcohol.

*Effects and Uses.*—The physiological effects of the ammonium salts have been considered under the head of *Ammonia Preparations* (*vide* p. 180). The local action of ammonium chloride is that of an irritant. In large doses it purges. In small doses, after absorption, it proves a powerful resolvent alterative, diminishing the solid constituents of the blood, with an increased flow of the secretions generally; it has an especial action upon the mucous membranes, promoting nutritive changes and epithelial exfoliation. Under its use the solids of the urine are increased, except uric acid, which is slightly diminished. Even in very large amounts it is not considered poisonous. It is not much employed in Great Britain or the United States, but is extensively used in Germany as a refrigerant in mild fevers attended with stoppage of the secretions; as a resolvent in organic enlargements; in amenorrhœa, and in catarrhs, urethritis, etc. It is also used in bronchitis and pneumonia as an expectorant, combined with fluid extract of glycyrrhiza (which somewhat disguises its unpleasant taste) and with other expectorants: ℞. ammonii chloridi, ʒij; extracti glycyrrhizæ fluidi, fʒj; syrupus ipecacuanhæ, fʒiv; syrupus pruni virginianæ, f℥iij; syrupus tolutani, q. s. f℥vj. M. et sig. A dessertspoonful every three or four hours in acute bronchitis when expectoration is beginning to establish. Of late this salt has been used with advantage in muscular rheumatism and in neuralgia; and its resolvent powers are highly spoken of in fibroid tumours of the uterus. In albuminoid or waxy infiltration of the liver, it is of undoubted avail in doses of gr. x–xx t. d. In the early stages of cirrhosis of the liver it is of value, and it has been

highly recommended in torpidity of the liver, chronic hepatitis, etc., but according to experiments by Rutherford and Vignal, it does not increase the secretion of bile, although they found it stimulated the intestinal glands. Dose, gr. v–xxx every two or three hours, in powder or mucilaginous solution. *Externally* it is used in solution (immediately upon being dissolved) as a refrigerant lotion (℥j to half a pint of water), in cutaneous affections and indolent ulcers (ʒj to half a pint of water), and also as a discutient and vulnerary. *Troches of ammonium chloride* each contain ammonium chloride gr. ij with sugar, tragacanth, and syrup of tolu.

### AMMONII PHOSPHAS—AMMONIUM PHOSPHATE.

This salt enjoys considerable reputation as an alterative. It is made by adding stronger water of ammonia to diluted phosphoric acid, evaporating and crystallizing ($[NH_4]_2HPO_5$). It occurs in transparent, colourless crystals, having the form of six-sided tables, of an alkaline, somewhat saline taste, soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol. As usually found in the shops, it is a mixture of the neutral and of the acid ammonium phosphate.

*Effects and Uses.*—It has been used in this country as a remedy in gout and rheumatism, and is highly esteemed. In combination with ammonium carbonate and aromatic spirit of ammonia, it has been also used with advantage in diabetes. Dose, gr. x–xl three or four times a day, dissolved in an aromatic water.

### POTASSII CHLORAS—POTASSIUM CHLORATE.

This salt is prepared by various processes: a good one is by reaction upon solution of caustic potassa, mixed with lime, with a stream of chlorine; the chlorine is converted into chloric acid by oxygen from the lime, and the acid combines with the potassium to form potassium chlorate ($KClO_3$). It is a white, anhydrous salt, crystallizing in rhomboidal plates of a pearly lustre, and is inodorous, and of a cool, saline taste. It is but little changed by exposure to the air; it is soluble in 16 parts

of cold water or 2 parts of boiling water. It is said to be soluble in all the animal fluids without decomposing them or undergoing change itself.

*Effects and Uses.*—In its effects potassium chlorate resembles the other potassium salts (see p. 213), especially the nitrate. Potassium chlorate, when taken internally for some time, gives a bright arterial tinge to the venous blood, reduces the volume and frequency of the pulse, and largely increases the secretion of urine, by which it passes out of the system unchanged. It has been pointed out by Dr. Jacobi that when given for some time this salt produces irritation of the kidneys and finally chronic tubal nephritis. The appetite is improved under its use, and salivation is an occasional effect. Large doses may be taken with impunity, but excessive quantities are said to have produced fatal gastro-enteric inflammation. Fatal cases of poisoning from this salt have been reported, apparently from blood poisoning, the heart and large vessels having been found filled with coagula. As it contains a large supply of oxygen, it was at first employed with a view to its oxidizing influence in contaminated conditions of the blood, as in malignant fevers, syphilis, etc., but as it does not part with oxygen except when exposed to a very high temperature (671° F.), this view of its action is scarcely tenable. It is still considered a valuable alterative in typhus, scarlatina, etc., by many practitioners. Probably its most positive remedial effects are seen in various forms of stomatitis, follicular, mercurial, and gangrenous. It is used also in diphtheria, croup, cyanosis, asthma, and even neuralgia. *Externally*, in solution, it is an admirable wash or gargle in stomatitis, ozæna, the sore throat of scarlatina, subacute and chronic pharyngitis, diphtheria, and fetid, ulcerated surfaces generally; mixed with sugar, the powder is an excellent application in the aphthous sore mouth of children. Dose, *internally*, gr. v–xxx three or four times a day, in some pleasant vehicle. It should not be prescribed in powder with the metallic sulphides, glycerin, vegetable powders, as tannin, catechu, etc., as when triturated with these substances it parts with some of its oxygen and forms explosive compounds. *Troches of potassium chlorate* (*trochisci potassii chloratis*) are made by rubbing

together potassium chlorate, sugar, tragacanth, spirit of lemon, and with water forming a mass; each troche contains 5 grains of potassium chlorate. For *external* use, ℥ij–iv may be dissolved in half a pint of water.

Sodii Chloras (*Sodium Chlorate*) ($NaClO_3$). This salt may be made in the same way as potassium chlorate, substituting a solution of soda for that of potassa. It occurs as colourless, transparent tetrahedrons, permanent in dry air, odourless, with a cooling saline taste, readily soluble in water, soluble also in alcohol.

In effects and uses it is similar to potassium chlorate, but milder in its action. It is not much used internally. Dose, gr. v–xx.

### POTASSII BICHROMAS—POTASSIUM BICHROMATE.

The chief ore from which salts containing chromium are obtained is chrome ironstone, found in Sweden and in south-eastern Pennsylvania. By roasting the powdered ore with potassium carbonate and nitre, the (yellow) potassium chromate is obtained, and by acidulating a solution of this with sulphuric acid, the (red) bichromate is formed ($K_2Cr_2O_7$); it separates in orange-red, anhydrous, tabular crystals, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, and of a cooling, bitter taste.

*Effects and Uses.*—It is an irritant caustic, acting in overdoses as a corrosive poison, for which the proper antidotes are magnesia, soap and the alkaline carbonates. In small doses it is alterative, and has been used in syphilis with encouraging results. In large doses it is emetic. Externally it is a good application, in powder or in saturated solution, to syphilitic warts, excrescences, etc. Dose, as an *alterative*, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ daily, in pill, with some bitter extract; as an *emetic*, gr. $\frac{3}{4}$.

## ORDER III.—ANTACIDS.

Antacids are medicinal agents employed to neutralize acids in the blood, primæ viæ and secretions. The alkalies and alkaline earths and their carbonates are the substances included in this division. The alkalies, in the concentrated state, destroy

organization and act as corrosive poisons; they are administered internally only in a state of extreme dilution. The alkaline carbonates produce a less intense chemical action on the tissues than the alkalies; and the bicarbonates are less active than the monocarbonates. The alkaline earths, particularly magnesia, are less energetic in their local action than the alkalies proper; and their carbonates manifest little or no chemical influence upon the tissues.

When swallowed in a state of dilution, the *alkaline preparations* combine with the free acids which they encounter in the stomach. The salts which are thus formed, unless carried off by the bowels, are absorbed into the blood, and are thrown out by the secretions, especially by the kidneys. It must be remembered that, as already stated (see p. 213), alkalies increase acid and diminish alkaline secretions, when in contact with the orifices of the glands which secrete them. In like manner, acids increase alkaline and diminish acid secretions (Ringer) (see pp. 148, 218, 238). While in the intestines, besides neutralizing acids, the alkalies also promote the digestion and absorption of fatty substances, by forming with them an emulsion. After absorption they exert a liquefacient action on the blood, and render the urine alkaline. Their long-continued use disorders the functions of digestion and nutrition, produces a chronic deterioration of the blood, and sets up a cachectic condition somewhat analogous to scurvy.

In the *concentrated* form the alkalies are employed as *escharotics*. The various alkaline preparations are administered, *internally*, in the diluted form—1. As *antacids*, in dyspepsia accompanied with excess of acid in the primæ viæ, and they are probably also of advantage in dyspeptic cases, by promoting the digestion of fatty matters. As dyspepsia with acidity probably depends frequently on fermentation of the ingesta, due to deficient secretion of acid gastric juice, the administration of alkalies would prove of advantage, not by neutralizing the acid in the stomach, but by correcting the deficiency of the secretion on which the dyspepsia depends (H. M.). If the condition, on the other hand, depends on a profuse secretion of acid, then the administration of alkalies can do nothing more than

palliate, by neutralizing, the excessive acidity. When alkalies are given before meals, they will increase the acid secretion of the gastric mucous membrane; given after meals they neutralize the excess of acid. Acids given before meals decrease the amount of acid secreted by the stomach; while, if given after meals, they will supply the place of the acid of the gastric juice, should there be a deficiency in that secretion. The vegetable tonics and aromatics are frequently combined with antacids, very advantageously, in the treatment of dyspepsia. 2. To relieve irritability of the stomach and check vomiting. 3. As *antidotes* in cases of poisoning from acids. 4. As *antilithics*, to neutralize lithic acid when it is separated in undue quantity by the urine; and also as *lithontriptics*, or solvents of calculi, especially lithates. They are improper when there is a tendency to the deposition of phosphates; and in treating cases of uric acid deposit it is unnecessary to render the urine more than neutral, as, if it be made alkaline, the phosphates formed may be deposited round the uric acid calculi. 5. In the treatment of acute rheumatism and gout, where they act by neutralizing the excess of acid with which the blood is charged in these diseases. 6. To relieve irritability of the urinary organs—ardor urinæ in gonorrhœa—cutaneous irritation—uterine irritation—pruritus ani, etc.—especially when these conditions of irritability are dependent, as is often the case, on excess of acid in the system. 7. As *diuretics* (see p. 321). 8. As *antiplastics* and *resolvents*, in inflammation. And, 9. By many therapeutists, in diabetes mellitus.

The antacid preparations should be administered in a state of large dilution, with a view to facilitate their absorption, and to prevent an irritant and purgative action on the bowels.

### POTASSII PRÆPARATA—POTASSIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of potassium employed as antacids are the *Solution of Potassa*, *Potassium Carbonate* and *Potassium Bicarbonate*.

The general effects of the potassium preparations are those previously described (see p. 213). They increase both the

solid and watery portions of the urine, and in large doses render it alkaline. Under their use, however, the uric acid, either free or combined, is greatly diminished, and, it is asserted, is converted into oxaluric acid, which is metamorphosed into oxalic acid and urea.

LIQUOR POTASSÆ (*Solution of Potassa*) is prepared by the action of lime on a solution of potassium bicarbonate; the lime abstracts carbonic acid from the bicarbonate, and precipitates as calcium carbonate, leaving the potassium hydrate in solution; or it may be made, more directly, by dissolving potassa, 56 parts, in distilled water, 944 parts. Solution of potassa is a limpid, colourless liquid, without smell, of a very acrid, caustic taste, an alkaline reaction, and imparts a soapy feeling to the fingers when rubbed with it; sp. gr. 1.036; it contains 5 per cent. of potassium hydrate (KHO).

*Effects and Uses.*—The antacid, diuretic, antilithic and resolvent properties and indications of this preparation have been described above. It is more irritant to the stomach than the potassium carbonates, and is therefore less eligible for protracted use. In excessive quantity it may act as an irritant and corrosive poison; oils and vegetable acids should be administered as antidotes. Dose, gtt. x–xx, largely diluted with sweetened water or mucilage. *Externally* it is used in a diluted state as a stimulant lotion.

POTASSII CARBONAS (*Potassium Carbonate*, commonly called *Salt of Tartar*). This salt is prepared by calcining potassium bicarbonate, which is thus deprived of a molecule of carbonic acid and reduced to the state of carbonate ($2KHCO_3 = H_2CO_3 + K_2CO_3$). Potassium carbonate occurs in the form of a white, coarse, granular powder, of a nauseous, alkaline taste and an alkaline reaction, very soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. It is very deliquescent, forming, if long exposed to the air, an oily liquid with the water which it attracts. Acids, acidulous salts and many other substances are incompatible with it. It is employed as an antacid, antiplastic, diuretic, antilithic, etc., in the dose of gr. x–xx, in some sweetened aromatic water. It has been found specially useful in torpor of the liver and in

whooping-cough. In large quantities it acts as a corrosive poison, for which oils and vegetable acids are the antidotes.

Potassii Bicarbonas (*Potassium Bicarbonate*) is made by passing carbonic acid through an aqueous solution of purified pearlash (a more or less impure potassium carbonate), obtained from wood-ashes by lixiviation, and somewhat purified by solution in water, filtration and evaporation, till it is fully saturated. It occurs in transparent, colourless crystals, having the shape of irregular eight-sided prisms with two-sided summits ($KHCO_3$). They are inodorous, of a slightly alkaline taste, permanent in the air, soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. The *effects and uses* of this salt are the same as those of the carbonate, but it is pleasanter in taste and less irritant to the stomach. It is much used in gout and uric acid lithiasis. Dose, gr. xx–ʒj. It is a good remedy in acute rheumatism, in which as much as an ounce to an ounce and a half may be given during the day, with opium to relieve pain.

## SODII PRÆPARATA—SODIUM PREPARATIONS.

The sodium preparations are analogous in effects to those of potassium. Being less irritant and less depressing, they are better as anti-dyspeptics, and for the relief of acidity of the primæ viæ. They are inferior in gout and uric acid lithiasis, as they are less powerful solvents of this acid. Their eliminative action as diuretics is also more feeble.

Liquor Sodæ (*Solution of Soda*) is prepared by the action of lime on a solution of sodium carbonate, or by dissolving soda 56 parts in distilled water 944 parts. It is a colourless liquid, having an extremely acrid taste and a strong alkaline reaction. It has sp. gr. 1.059, and contains 5 per cent. of sodium hydrate ($NaHO$). The dose and administration are the same as those of liquor potassæ.

The preparations of sodium generally employed as antacids are the *carbonates*. There are several sources of carbonated sodium. The native carbonate (called *natron*) is found in Egypt, Hungary and other countries. Impure soda, obtained from the ashes of marine plants, is termed *barilla* or *kelp*—barilla when it is derived from phenogamous plants growing near the sea,

and kelp when procured from cryptogamic plants growing in the sea. Sodium carbonate is now, however, chiefly made by artificial means from sodium sulphate, which is obtained in part from the manufacturers of chlorinated lime, but principally by the action of sulphuric acid on sodium chloride. The sodium sulphate is fused with ground limestone and coal, and forms a black mass called *British barilla*, which contains a mixture of sodium carbonate and calcium sulphide—$Na_2SO_4+C_4+CaCO_3=CaS+Na_2CO_3+4CO$. It is afterwards purified by lixiviation, calcination and other processes. Within a few years past, caustic soda and the carbonates and other sodium salts have been manufactured near Pittsburgh, in Pennsylvania, from *cryolite* (a sodium and aluminium fluoride) ($3NaF,AlF_3$), which is found in an immense deposit in Greenland, and largely imported into Philadelphia. Cryolite contains about 35 per cent. of soda, which is separated from it by mixing it with lime and subjecting it to heat, when it is decomposed into insoluble calcium fluoride and soluble sodium aluminate, with a little sodium carbonate and hydrate, all of which are separated from the fluoride by lixiviation with hot water, carbonic acid being afterwards passed through the solution to form sodium carbonate, the alumina being deposited. Another new and cheap process of manufacturing soda has been lately introduced, termed the ammonia process, in which sodium chloride is converted directly into sodium carbonate by the use of ammonium carbonate; the ammonium chloride formed is decomposed by calcium hydrate, and the ammonia is again converted into carbonate by the excess of carbonic acid, obtained by heating the sodium carbonate. Recently, too, sodium carbonate has been found in large amount in a lake in Nevada.

SODII CARBONAS (*Sodium carbonate*) crystallizes in large, oblique, rhombic prisms ($Na_2CO_3,10H_2O$), which are transparent, very efflorescent, of an alkaline, disagreeable taste, soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. When heated they undergo the watery fusion and part with their water of crystallization, which is entirely expelled at a red heat. It is apt to contain sodium sulphate and chloride as impurities. Acids, acidulous

salts, lime-solution, earthy and metallic salts, etc., are incompatible with sodium carbonate.

*Effects and Uses.*—Sodium carbonate is less irritant and has a milder and more agreeable taste than potassium carbonate. Its effects are otherwise similar, and it is administered in the same cases. In overdoses it is a corrosive poison, for which oils and acids are the *antidotes.* Dose, gr. x–xxx in powder, or dissolved in some bitter infusion. Owing to the variable quantity of water of crystallization which it contains, as kept in shops, it is best given in the *dried* state.

SODII CARBONAS EXSICCATUS (*Dried Sodium Carbonate*).—This salt is deprived of its water of crystallization by heat, and occurs in the form of a white powder. Dose, gr. v–xv in pill, made with soap and aromatics.

SODII BICARBONAS (*Sodium Bicarbonate*) is prepared by saturating the carbonate with carbonic acid. In the process followed in this country the water contained in the carbonate, which is liberated during the process of its saturation, is drained off. Thus obtained, the crystals have the form of the carbonate, retaining only one equivalent of water, but are opaque and porous. They occur usually in granular masses, or in the form of a white, opaque powder, which contains variable amounts of soda not fully saturated with carbonic acid, and is known as SODII BICARBONAS VENALIS (*commercial sodium bicarbonate*). This is purified for medicinal use by percolation with distilled water, and the purified salt occurs as a snow-white powder, soluble in 13 parts of water, of a mild, slightly alkaline taste. It is a permanent salt ($NaHCO_3$). By exposure to heat it gradually parts with its carbonic acid, and at a red heat is converted into the anhydrous carbonate.

The *effects and uses* of this salt are the same as those of the carbonate, but it is less irritant and of more agreeable taste. Dose, for an adult, gr. x–xxx, which may be pleasantly taken in carbonic acid water. It is often combined with aromatics in acid dyspepsia or flatulence: ℞. Sodii bicarbonatis, ʒij; tincturæ nucis vomicæ, fʒij; tincturæ zingiberis, fʒiv; tincturæ capsici, fʒj; sacchari albi, ℥ss; aquæ menthæ piperitæ, q. s. f℥vj. M. Of this, a dessertspoonful may be taken three or four

times a day. Sodium bicarbonate is an ingredient of *Seidlitz powders* (see p. 291). *Troches of sodium bicarbonate* are made by mixing sodium bicarbonate with sugar and nutmeg, and making a mass with mucilage of tragacanth, each troche containing gr. iij of bicarbonate. Sodium bicarbonate may be sprinkled with advantage over burns and scalds; equal parts of it and common salt make a good application to the bites of bees, hornets, spiders, etc.

### LITHII PRÆPARATA—LITHIUM PREPARATIONS.

Lithium is found in several minerals, as lepidolite, etc., but in minute amount. It is extracted chiefly by the agency of sulphuric acid; the sulphate is converted into a chloride by a solution of barium chloride, and from the chloride, the CARBONATE (*Lithii Carbonas*) ($Li_2CO_3$) is prepared by the addition of ammonium carbonate. It is a white powder, of a mild alkaline taste, soluble in 130 parts of water, more soluble in carbonic acid water, and insoluble in alcohol.

The lithium salts act on the system in a similar manner to the other alkalies. They are said to render the urine more alkaline than do the other members of this group. Lithium carbonate is a very valuable antacid in gout and rheumatism, from the fact of its low combining number and the great solubility of the lithium urate, thus enabling the carbonate to act powerfully in eliminating uric acid from the system. It probably also diminishes the formation of uric acid, and the author has found it highly efficacious in the cure of gout. It is a good diuretic. Dose, gr. v–x two or three times daily, largely diluted, and best given in carbonic acid water.

LITHII CITRAS (*Lithium Citrate*) ($Li_3C_6H_5O_7$), a deliquescent white powder, soluble in 5.5 parts of water, is made by adding a solution of citric acid to the lithium carbonate. It is converted into a carbonate in the system, and is, therefore, possessed of the same properties, but is more refrigerant. Strong solutions of lithium salts have been found useful externally in removing gouty enlargements.

LITHII BENZOAS (*Lithium Benzoate*) ($LiC_7H_5O_2$) is prepared by the gradual addition of benzoic acid to a heated watery

solution of the carbonate, and evaporating. It may be obtained in the form of glistening pearly scales, of a soapy feel and a cool, sweetish taste, soluble in three and a half parts of water at 60°. The ready solubility of this salt and its freedom from deliquescence, and the benzoic acid which it contains in combination, give it especial value in the treatment of the various forms of disease dependent upon uric acid deposits. Dose, gr. iij–v repeated.

### AMMONII PRÆPARATA—AMMONIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of ammonium (previously noticed under the head of *Stimulants*, p. 180) are administered as *antacids*, in cases in which a *stimulant* action is not objectionable. *Spiritus ammoniæ aromaticus* (*aromatic spirit of ammonia*) is the preparation usually employed, and is an excellent antacid carminative in heartburn attended with flatulence, nausea with syncope, etc. Dose, gtt. xxx–fʒj.

### MAGNESII PRÆPARATA—MAGNESIUM PREPARATIONS.

*Magnesia* (p. 285) and its *Carbonate* (p. 286) are employed as antacids in dyspepsia, sick-headache, gravel, etc., particularly where a laxative effect is also desirable. Dose, gr. x–xxx. *Troches of magnesia* are made by mixing magnesia, nutmeg, sugar, and forming with mucilage of tragacanth a mass, each troche containing 3 grains of magnesia.

### CALCII PRÆPARATA—CALCIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of calcium employed as antacids are *Lime-solution*, *Precipitated Calcium Carbonate*, and *Prepared Chalk*. They are very useful in cases of acidity or irritability of the stomach, but their action on the bowels is the reverse of that of magnesia, and hence they can hardly be administered where there is a tendency to constipation. They are also much employed in diarrhœa, and occasionally as alterative resolvents in glandular enlargements, as antispasmodics in nervous disorders, and to relieve irritability of the bladder from calculus.

Liquor Calcis (*Lime Solution, Lime-water*) is a saturated solution of lime in distilled water. It is a colourless, inodorous liquid, of a disagreeable alkaline taste, containing about 0.15 per cent. of calcium hydrate ($Ca2HO$). By exposure to the air it gradually absorbs carbonic acid, with the formation of insoluble calcium carbonate. It should, therefore, be kept in full, well-stoppered bottles, or they should contain some undissolved lime.

*Effects and Uses.*—Lime-solution combines antacid and astringent properties, and is applicable to all the cases in which antacids are proper, where an astringent effect on the bowels is not objectionable. It is an excellent remedy in gastric irritability, attended with nausea and vomiting, and may be given mixed with an equal part of milk, which disguises its unpleasant taste. A diet of milk and lime-solution is very useful in dyspepsia accompanied with vomiting of food. Lime-solution is employed also in diarrhœa after inflammation has been subdued, in diabetes, and as an alterative resolvent in glandular affections. *Externally* it is used as a wash in tinea capitis, prurigo, scabies, etc., as an application to foul ulcers, and as an injection in leucorrhœa and gleet. Atomized inhalations of lime-solution have been found useful in diphtheria and membranous croup. Dose, internally, f℥ss–iij–iv several times a day; for children, fʒj. *Linimentum calcis* (*lime liniment*) (equal parts of lime-solution with cotton-seed oil, sometimes called *carron oil*) is an invaluable liniment in burns and scalds, and in small-pox.

Syrupus Calcis (*Syrup of Lime*) contains 5 per cent. of lime and 30 per cent. of sugar. It has been used as an astringent in diarrhœas, and as an antidote to poisoning by carbolic acid. It is much stronger than lime-water—♏xx of the syrup being equal to f℥j of the latter. Dose, fʒss–ij, well diluted.

Calcii Carbonas Præcipitatus (*Precipitated Calcium Carbonate*) ($CaCO_3$) is made by mixing boiling solutions of calcium chloride and sodium carbonate. It is a fine white powder, insoluble in water, and free from grittiness, but possessing no superiority over *prepared chalk*.

Creta Præparata (*Prepared Chalk*) ($CaCO_3$) is made from

*chalk* or *whiting* by levigation and elutriation. It occurs in little white conical loaves, which are tasteless, odourless, insoluble in water, but more soluble in carbonic acid water. Its *effects* are those of an absorbent, antacid and desiccant astringent. It is *used* in dyspepsia and gout attended with an excess of acid in the system; also in diarrhœa; and as it forms soluble calcium salts with the acids of the stomach, its employment has been suggested in rachitis. Dose, gr. x–xxx, in powder or suspended in water with gum and sugar. *Pulvis cretæ compositus* (*compound chalk powder*) is made by mixing prepared chalk (30 parts) with powdered acacia (20 parts), and sugar (50 parts). *Mistura cretæ* (*chalk mixture*) consists of compound chalk powder (20 parts) mixed with water and cinnamon water (40 parts of each); dose, f℥ss, repeated. Laudanum and tincture of kino or of catechu, and aromatics, are often added to this mixture in the treatment of diarrhœa. *Troches of chalk* are made by mixing prepared chalk, acacia, nutmeg, and sugar, and forming a mass with water; each troche containing gr. iv of prepared chalk.

## CLASS IV.—TOPICAL MEDICINES.

### ORDER I.—ANTISEPTICS.

Antiseptics (ἀντί, against, and σηπτός, putrid) are remedies which prevent fermentation and decomposition by a poisonous influence on the protoplasmic germs on which those processes depend. The theory of putrefaction which, based upon the researches of Pasteur, has been steadily gaining ground and is now almost universally adopted, refers the changes which take place in decomposing matter to the agency of organized germs ever present in the atmosphere, which, finding a suitable nidus in putrescible material, grow and multiply, producing chemical decomposition as a result of their presence. As in many diseases (*e. g.*, relapsing fever, diphtheria, etc.) certain organized germs have been found to take an essential part in the diseased process, if not to produce it, and as their presence is suspected in many diseases in which as yet they have not

been demonstrated to exist, the importance of a group of agents which are destructive to these low forms of life can hardly be exaggerated. The extent to which this group of remedies will destroy disease germs in the body without injuring the vitality of the human being, cannot be definitely laid down. Certain it is that as yet we possess very few specifics in medicine, especially against the zymotic diseases, which would appear *a priori* to be especially the class to which antiseptics would apply. Yet as antiseptics are also antipyretics, they are not without use in the diseased economy, even if they do not cut short the morbid process.

When applied topically they are of great value not only as deodorants and disinfectants, but also as antiseptics in dressing wounds, ulcers, etc., as in Mr. Lister's antiseptic method or its various modifications. They are also useful to prevent the spread of disease when added to the excreta of patients suffering from contagious affections.

Many of the antiseptics have already been discussed, as quinine, alcohol, iodine, and solutions of many of the metallic salts, and it now remains to study those remedies which are used specially as topical antiseptic agents.

## POTASSII PERMANGANAS—POTASSIUM PERMANGANATE.

This salt is made by mixing together equal parts of manganese dioxide and potassium chlorate, dissolving in a little water, evaporating to dryness, and exposing to a nearly red heat; potassium chlorate yields oxygen, which converts manganese dioxide into permanganic acid, and this combines with the potassium which displaces the hydrogen of the acid to form potassium permanganate ($K_2Mn_2O_8$). It occurs in the form of slender prismatic crystals of a deep purple colour, inodorous and of a sweetish, astringent taste. It dissolves readily in water, making a beautiful lilac solution, which is readily decolourized by Fowler's arsenical solution.

*Effects and Uses.*—There is little experience as regards the action of this salt when administered internally, although alterative effects are attributed to it (and probably with reason) in

[illegible] conditions of the blood, as in malignant fevers, diph- [illegible] erysipelas, puerperal fever, etc. It is also used [illegible] in amenorrhœa (Ringer), especially when of a [illegible] character. It may be administered in gelatin [illegible] dose, gr. j–ij t. d., taken for five days or a week before [illegible] period (H. M.). It is, however, as a powerful [illegible] that it now claims chief attention, and it now ranks [illegible] of this class of agents in destroying fetid odours [illegible] organic emanations. Its power in this respect [illegible] evolution of oxygen in its more active form, *ozone.* [illegible] externally in dressing foul and fetid or gangrenous [illegible] particularly in hospital gangrene, as an application to [illegible] as a gargle in diphtheria,·etc. It may be sprinkled [illegible] gangrenous surfaces or applied in solution of the [illegible] half an ounce, an ounce, or two ounces, to a pint of [illegible] *disinfectant* and *deodorizer*, a solution of from one [illegible] to an ounce of water may be exposed in saucers [illegible] on the floor, or thrown into the air in spray by the [illegible] One to three grains may be given *internally* in so- [illegible] the day. *Condy's Fluid* contains gr. ij to the [illegible] *injection in gonorrhœa* potassium permanganate (gr. [illegible] ℥j) is highly efficacious, especially where a profuse [illegible] discharge exists. In using this remedy, care must [illegible] avoid the introduction of organic matter into the [illegible] which by reducing the salt to a manganate, will im- [illegible] efficiency (C. B.).

### AQUA CHLORI—CHLORINE WATER.

[illegible] an aqueous solution of *chlorine*, which is generated by [illegible] hydrochloric acid, 40 parts; diluted with water, 25 parts; [illegible] manganese dioxide, 10 parts. The chlorine is conducted [illegible] suitable tubes, through water, 50 parts; into a bottle con- [illegible] distilled water, 400 parts; with which it is agitated, and [illegible] *water* is afterwards transferred to a well-stoppered [illegible] made impervious to light. It should be kept in a cool [illegible] protected from the light, but it is soon decomposed. It [illegible] at least 0.4 per cent. of the gas. It occurs as a green-

ish-yellow liquid, having an astringent taste and the suffocating odour of the gas. It is seldom used internally, but has been employed in essential malignant fevers, as scarlatina and typhus, also in syphilis and diseases of the liver, and as an antidote for hydrocyanic acid. Dose, f ʒj–iv, diluted. Externally it is used, diluted, as a wash in skin diseases, as an antiseptic, and by inhalation in bronchial affections. Chlorine acts as a disinfectant and deodorizer, chiefly by its affinity for the hydrogen of moisture and the liberation of oxygen; its gaseous form gives it advantages in this respect. Solutions containing chlorine and other antiseptics are useful applications to suppurating surfaces, by preventing the decomposition of pus, and thereby pyæmia. In case of poisoning by chlorine, albumen is the best antidote.

## CALX CHLORATA—CHLORINATED LIME.

This preparation, often called *chloride of lime*, is prepared by passing chlorine over calcium hydrate till saturation is effected, and is said to be principally a mixture of calcium hypochlorite and chloride ($CaCl_2O_2$ and $CaCl_2$). It occurs as a loose, grayish-white powder, or friable lumps, dry or but slightly moist, readily soluble in water, of a bitter, caustic taste and a faint odour of chlorine. Exposed to air and moisture, it slowly yields hypochlorous acid ($HClO$), and this soon breaks up into water, chloric acid ($HClO_3$) and free chlorine, and the chloric acid again yields chlorine; 25 per cent. of chlorine should be furnished by good chlorinated lime. It has been used as an alterative in typhus, malignant scarlatina, syphilis, etc., in doses of gr. j–v, in solution, several times a day; and as a wash, *externally*, one part dissolved in a hundred parts of water; or as a paste. It is chiefly, however, as a *disinfectant* that it is employed. Its effects are essentially those of chlorine, like which it decomposes hydrosulphuric and hydrocyanic acids, and should not be given with mercurials.

LIQUOR SODÆ CHLORATÆ (*Solution of Chlorinated Soda*) ($NaCl,NaClO$), sometimes termed *Labarraque's Disinfecting Liquid*, is made by decomposing a solution of sodium carbonate

by one of chlorinated lime. It is a transparent, greenish-yellow liquid, with a faint smell of chlorine, a sharp saline taste and an alkaline reaction. It has been used *internally*, to fulfil the same indications as chlorinated lime, in dose of ♏x–fʒj, diluted, several times a day. It is useful, also, in dilution of various strengths, as an *external* application to every form of fetid ulcer, and is a most valuable and powerful *disinfectant*.

*Bromine* (see Escharotics) and *iodine* are antiseptics, acting in a manner similar to chlorine. They are seldom used for this purpose.

ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM (*Sulphurous Acid*) contains about 3.5 per cent. of sulphurous acid gas in distilled water, and is made by heating sulphuric acid with charcoal and distilled water. The sulphuric acid is deprived of an equivalent of oxygen by the charcoal, and becomes sulphurous acid ($H_2SO_3$). It is a colourless liquid, having the smell of burning sulphur and a sulphurous, sour, and somewhat astringent taste. It is a powerful deoxidizing agent, very destructive to vegetable life, and is believed to exert a similar influence on disease germs. It is readily absorbed by the stomach, and is eliminated by the urine and fæces as a sulphate. Internally, it is very efficacious in sarcina ventriculi, or yeast vomiting; dose, fʒj, largely diluted with water. Externally, it is used in skin diseases (particularly those of a parasitic nature, either animalcular or cryptogamous), diluted with two or three measures of water or glycerin.

SODII SULPHIS (*Sodium Sulphite*) ($Na_2SO_3,7H_2O$) is used as a substitute for sulphurous acid, which is developed from the salt by any of the organic acids. It occurs in white efflorescent, prismatic crystals, of a sulphurous taste, soluble in four parts of cold and one part of boiling water. Dose, ʒj, three times a day; a solution (ʒj–f℥j of water) is a good local application in erysipelas.

SODII BISULPHIS (*Sodium Bisulphite*) ($NaHSO_3$) occurs in opaque, prismatic crystals or a crystalline or granular powder,

slowly oxidizing and losing sulphurous acid on exposure to air, having a faint sulphurous odour and taste, soluble in 4 parts of cold and 2 parts of boiling water. It is used as a substitute for sodium sulphite, to which it is preferred because of the greater proportion of sulphurous acid which it contains. Dose gr. v–xx.

SODII HYPOSULPHIS (*Sodium Hyposulphite*) ($Na_2S_2O_3,5H_2O$) is used for the same purposes. It occurs in white, tabular crystals, of a pearly lustre and sulphurous taste, which are very deliquescent, and very soluble in water and alcohol and insoluble in ether. Dose, gr. x–xx three times a day, and for *external use*, ʒj dissolved in water fʒj. Both the sodium sulphite and hyposulphite have been found efficacious in intermittent and remittent fevers. The sulphite is perhaps the more efficacious salt.

POTASSII SULPHIS (*Potassium Sulphite*) ($K_2SO_3,2H_2O$) occurs in white, opaque fragments or powder, of a saline and sulphurous taste, very soluble in water; its uses and doses are the same as those of sodium sulphite.

MAGNESII SULPHIS (*Magnesium Sulphite*) ($MgSO_3,6H_2O$) is also employed in zymotic diseases and in flatulent dyspepsia, to prevent the formation of gases in the alimentary canal. It is less unpalatable than the sodium salt, and besides contains a larger proportional quantity of acid. The sodium, potassium, and magnesium sulphites are employed in the treatment of purulent infection. *Calcium* and *ammonium sulphites* have been also recommended, but are not officinal.

The SULPHIDES appear to possess the power of checking the formation of pus. On this ground they are highly lauded in boils, carbuncles, etc., by Dr. Ringer.

CALX SULPHURATA (*Sulphurated Lime*), often misnamed Calcium sulphide, consists chiefly of a mixture of "calcium sulphide and calcium sulphate in varying proportions, but containing not less than 36 per cent. of absolute calcium sulphide."

the formation of pus, in doses of
cases of chancroidal bubo I found
of apparent service in promoting
employed was gr. $\frac{1}{5}$—$\frac{1}{2}$ s. t. d. (C. B.)

## —CARBOLIC ACID.

also *phenol, phenic acid*, or *phenyl*
the distillation of coal-tar oil.
(*Acidum Carbolicum Crudum*) is
coal-tar of commerce with a satu-
when it is resolved, on the addition
and a heavier alkaline liquid; the
neutralized with hydrochloric acid, and
which is disengaged, is afterwards dis-
to remove water, when upon expos-
low temperature, carbolic acid congeals
crystalline mass.

is solid at ordinary temperatures, crystal-
needles, white or colourless, of pecu-
odour like that of creosote (but not identical
burning taste; if even slightly impure,
or will acquire it upon exposure. Its
it deliquesces upon exposure, and readily
state in the presence of a little water, with-
When quite pure it melts at 160° F.,
colourless liquid, which boils at 359°
20 parts of water, and very soluble in alco-
acid, glycerin (commercial and absolute) and
oils. Carbolic acid may be recognized
tests:

peculiar smell; 2d, by the formation of yellow
nitric acid of 36° B.; 3d, by the production
colour" (Salkowski's test) "when treated
quantity of ammonium hydrate and a trace of a
hypochlorite; 4th, by a lilac colour produced on
a small quantity of ferric sulphate; 5th, by a
precipitate with bromine water" (Witthaus).

The last three tests are very delicate. 6th. The most delicate test is that suggested by Plugge: "When a liquid containing carbolic acid is boiled with a little solution of mercurous nitrate containing a trace of nitrous acid, a reduction of the mercurous salt takes place and the liquid becomes of an intensely red colour." This test is said to detect 1 part of carbolic acid in 200,000. Carbolic acid in solution coagulates albumen and precipitates nitro-cellulose from collodion, which distinguishes it from creasote. Although it combines with salifiable bases, it does not act as an acid upon colours, and is chemically phenyl hydrate ($C_6H_5HO$).

*Physiological Effects.*—Carbolic acid is a protoplasmic poison, destructive to all forms of life whether vegetable or animal. When applied to the skin it produces a white superficial eschar, becoming brownish. When applied in a concentrated form it causes very great local anæsthesia, extending inward for some depth to the tissues with which the acid has not come in contact. Nervous system: after poisonous doses have been given to animals, there is paralysis of the posterior extremities, extending to the anterior, and finally reflex tetanic convulsions. In man a poisonous dose produces vertigo, contracted pupils, and stupor with sometimes tremors, never, however, amounting to convulsions, as in the lower animals. The convulsions are probably of spinal origin—certainly not peripheral. The reflex activity is at first increased, then abolished. The nerves and muscles are not paralyzed, but after death they are found to be more readily exhausted than normal. Circulation: the heart is at first depressed, afterwards accelerated (caused by stimulation and exhaustion of the vagi). In slow cases of poisoning, death is produced by diastolic arrest. The arterial pressure is reduced on account of the paralysis of the vaso-motor centre of the cord. Dr. Prudden (*Am. J. M. Sc.*, Jan., 1881) has shown that in strong solution it paralyzes, while in weak solution it renders sluggish the movements of the white corpuscles in frogs. Carbolic acid probably enters the blood as an alkaline carbolate. Respiration is affected early in the poisoning, the movements being much increased in frequency but very shallow; this increase is due to stimulation partly of the peri-

pheral vagi and partly of the respiratory centre (Salkowski). Temperature is somewhat reduced. Elimination takes place by all the secretions, especially by the urine, saliva and breath. When a small amount only is taken, it is probably all excreted as an alkaline carbolate; but when the amount is larger, a portion is oxidized in the system and escapes under different forms, especially as oxalic acid in the urine. These products of oxidation generally colour the urine dark brown or black, and as this is one of the first signs of poisoning, the urine should always be watched when carbolic acid is being administered or when it is applied to a large surface. Post-mortem appearances: after death from a concentrated solution of the acid, hard, white, dry spots surrounded by a circle of inflammation are found on all the mucous membranes with which the acid comes in contact, even as far down as the intestines in some instances. All the viscera are filled with dark, imperfectly-coagulated blood, and sometimes there is fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys. The external application of carbolic acid has destroyed life. As a chemical antidote in cases of poisoning a saturated solution of calcium saccharate has been recommended. Atropine is the physiological antagonist of carbolic acid; enough should be given to counteract the depressing effect of the acid upon the respiration and circulation, and diluents should be freely administered to aid in its elimination (A. C. Post, quoted by Bartholow).

*Medicinal Uses.*—Carbolic acid is used internally to check vomiting, as an astringent in diarrhœa, in sarcina ventriculi, as an anthelmintic, and in zymotic diseases, as small-pox, typhoid fever, scarlatina, erysipelas, diphtheria, etc. It has also been given internally with some success in cholera, cholera morbus and diabetes of hepatic origin. In phthisis and gangrene of the lungs it has been found of service, and combined with iodine in chronic malarial poisoning it is highly recommended (Bartholow). Carbolic acid spray is used as an inhalation in chronic nasal catarrh, hay asthma, chronic bronchitis, whooping cough, phthisis, gangrene of the lungs, etc., with a view of destroying germs, stimulating the mucous membrane to healthy action and correcting fetor. Deep-seated injections into the

tissues of a two per cent. solution of carbolic acid, as recommended by Hüter, have been practiced with success in erysipelas (Aufrecht), abscesses, etc., and are thrown into the cavity of joints in synovitis and into bursæ in ganglion, etc. Extraordinary care must be taken not to inject the acid into a bloodvessel. Dr. R. J. Levis injects pure carbolic acid (the crystals liquefied by heat) ʒss–j into the sac of tunica vaginalis after evacuating its contents, for the radical cure of hydrocele. This treatment is followed at the Out-Patient Surgical Department of the Jefferson College Hospital with almost unvarying success.

As an external application its uses are still more important. It is employed in the concentrated form as a caustic in condylomata, lupus, etc., and to produce local anæsthesia for minor surgical operations, as opening abscesses, felons, etc., and in various forms of dilution as an application in diphtheria, in cutaneous eruptions (especially those of organic origin), as a dressing to foul ulcers, abscesses and sinuses, to compound fractures, to carbuncles, to burns and scalds, to suppurating surfaces with a view to the prevention of pyæmia, and, from its influence in coagulating albumen, as an hæmostatic. Under the belief that carbolic acid destroys the organic floating germs which produce inflammation and suppuration upon wounded surfaces, washings and dressings with solutions of this acid (1 part to 40 parts of water) have been much employed, as first suggested by Professor Lister, of Edinburgh. It is also a most valuable disinfectant. The dose, internally, is gr. j–ij or, if liquefied by heat, gtt. j–ij, in sweetened water or glycerin. For disinfectant purposes, the CRUDE LIQUID ACID (which contains from 70 to 90 per cent. of carbolic and cresylic acids jointly, with impurities derived from coal-tar) answers very well. Sodium and potassium carbolates have been also employed. *Ointment of carbolic acid* (*unguentum acidi carbolici*) contains 10 per cent. of carbolic acid in ointment.

SODII SULPHO-CARBOLAS (*Sodium Sulpho-carbolate*) ($NaC_6H_5SO_4.2H_2O$) is a colourless, transparent salt occurring in rhombic prisms, permanent in the air, soluble in about 5 parts

of water, and also in glycerin and alcohol. It is obtained by adding sodium carbonate to a solution of barium sulpho-carbolate, previously obtained by adding barium carbonate to sulpho-carbolic acid (made by dissolving one part of crystallized carbolic acid in an equal amount by weight of strong sulphuric acid—$C_6H_5HO + H_2SO_4 = C_6H_5HSO_4 + H_2O$), and stirring until effervescence ceases and then filtering. Potassium, magnesium and calcium sulpho-carbonates have also been employed; they may be given as antiseptics in cholera and zymotic diseases generally. Prof. Bartholow recommends them as excellent topical applications to inflamed mucous membranes, and has seen good results attend their use in tonsillitis, aphthæ of children, catarrh of the nares and gonorrhœa. Sodium sulpho-carbolate is a good remedy for flatulence; dose, gr. x–xv. The lead sulpho-carbolate might be used where the lead acetate is indicated and the corrective action of carbolic acid is called for, while its solubility in glycerin and alcohol adapt it to external application.

## CREASOTUM—CREASOTE.

Creasote is a complex substance obtained from wood-tar by dry distillation, or from crude pyroligneous acid; the best is made from beechwood-tar. It contains *phenol* ($C_6H_5HO$), *cresilol* ($C_6H_4(CH_3)HO$), *creasol* ($C_8H_{10}O_2$) and other substances obtained from wood-tar. When pure it is a colourless, oleaginous liquid, with a caustic, burning taste and a penetrating, disagreeable characteristic odour, like that of smoked meat. Its sp. gr. (U. S. P.) is 1.035–1.085, but when pure is 1.080. After exposure to light for a long period it becomes wine-yellow; if it turns red, it is not fit for medicinal use. It forms two solutions with water, one of 1 part to 80 parts of water, the other of 1 part of water to 10 parts of creasote; and it is soluble, in all proportions, in alcohol, ether, naphtha, and acetic acid. Crude phenol is often substituted for creasote; the latter may be distinguished by its insolubility in commercial glycerin; by not precipitating nitro-cellulose from collodion when mixed with it; by giving a green colour with ferric chloride and alco-

hol (phenol gives a brown colour) and by giving a green colour passing to brown with ferric chloride and ammonium hydrate (phenol giving a violet colour) (Witthaus). A remarkable property of creasote is its power of preserving meat, whence its name (from κρέας, flesh, and σώζω, I save).

*Effects and Uses.*—Creasote possesses many properties in common with carbolic acid. It is eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane (which it stimulates as it passes out, and hence is a good expectorant), by the kidneys, etc. It is not much used because of the difficulty of procuring the pure drug. In large doses it is an acro-narcotic poison, resembling carbolic acid, but with more marked nervous symptoms. In small doses it is styptic and astringent, and, though not very nearly allied to the vegetable astringent articles which contain tannic acid, it is, perhaps, more generally administered for its astringent than for any other properties. It is an excellent remedy in hæmatemesis, and is also employed in hæmoptysis and other hæmorrhages. It is very efficacious in allaying vomiting and gastric irritability, and has been exhibited for its astringent virtues with good effect in diarrhœa, diabetes and chronic bronchitis, and as a nervine in epilepsy, hysteria, neuralgia, etc. Externally it is applied in various degrees of dilution, to indolent, sloughing and foul ulcers, in several cutaneous affections; as a gargle in putrid sore throat; and for the relief of deafness. In the concentrated form it is a good styptic in capillary hæmorrhages, and is applied with effect to the hollows of carious teeth, for the removal of the pain of toothache. In cases of poisoning from creasote the same treatment is to be resorted to as in poisoning by carbolic acid.

*Dose*, internally, ♏j–iij, frequently repeated, in pill or diluted with mucilage.

For external use, from gtt. ij–vj, or more, may be added to f℥j of distilled water.

Aqua Creasoti (*Creasote Water*) (1 part to distilled water 99 parts). It may be used locally as a slightly stimulating lotion, or mixed with poultices to correct fœtor. Internally it is a convenient form for administration. Dose, f℥j–iv.

## ACIDUM SALICYLICUM—SALICYLIC ACID.

This acid, although known for nearly half a century as a derivative of *salicin* (see p. 126), has been employed only recently as an article of the Materia Medica. It has been prepared from the flowers of *Spiræa ulmaria* or *Meadow-Sweet*, and from the *oil of gaultheria* (where it exists as methyl salicylate), and by the oxidation of salicin. It is now made by combining pure carbolic acid with caustic soda, and treating this compound with dry carbonic acid under the influence of a gradually-increasing heat, when one-half of the carbolic acid distils over, while the other half, into the molecule of which carbonic acid enters, remains behind as sodium salicylate; from a hot aqueous solution of this, saturated with hydrochloric acid, salicylic acid ($C_6H_4\left\{\begin{smallmatrix}OH\\COOH\end{smallmatrix}\right\}$) is obtained in the form of minute, broken, acicular crystals (having usually the appearance of a pale-pinkish granular powder), which are bleached with great difficulty. It is odourless and nearly tasteless, having, however, a sweet and astringent after-taste, with slight acridity in the fauces. It is practically insoluble in cold water, but quite soluble in boiling water, a hot aqueous solution retaining when cold, in proportion to its coldness, 1 part in from 250 to 500 parts of the solution. The addition of 2 parts of sodium sulphite, or 1 part of ammonium phosphate, or 3 parts of sodium phosphate, renders it much more soluble in water. It is freely soluble in alcohol, ether and glycerin. Dissolved in water, a fine violet colour is produced on the addition of ferric chloride.

*Physiological Effects.*—In its effects salicylic acid is allied to carbolic acid, possessing probably greater powers as an antiseptic, and in arresting the putrefactive and fermentative processes, while it is devoid of smell or notable taste, is not volatile, and is also, in quantities necessary for effective action, free from irritant or poisonous influence. When given internally in full medicinal doses buzzing and roaring in the ears, with fulness in the head, are experienced, which are much increased after the administration of large doses, amounting even to deafness and accompanied by headache and partial blindness. If an excessive dose is taken all the symptoms are intensified, and

great restlessness, followed by delirium, involuntary evacuations, stupor, and in the lower animals convulsions, are observed. The action of salicylic acid upon the ear (as well as the similar action of quinine) has been investigated with varying results. Kirchner concludes that these remedies produce intense congestion of the tympanum and labyrinth (due to vaso-motor disturbance), which may lead to changes in the nerve filaments; while Weber-Liel and Guder found anæmia of these parts as the result of the ingestion of the drug (*Med. Rec.*, Oct. 28, 1882).

The heart-beat is at first increased in frequency, but afterwards slowed; excessive doses cause the pulse to become slow and laboured. The blood pressure is at first elevated (from the action of the acid on the heart and on the vaso-motor centres), then lowered. Blood: Prudden (*Am. J. M. Sc.*, lxxxii., '82), from experiments upon frogs, verified on rabbits and on the human blood, concludes that salicylic acid restrains the migration, and in strong solutions is inimical to the life, in weak solutions to the activity, of the white blood-corpuscles. Respiration is at first quicker and deeper than normal (from the action of the drug on the vagi and to some extent on the respiratory centre; later it becomes slow and laboured, and death results from asphyxia. Temperature: non-toxic doses have little or no effect upon the normal temperature; in fever, however, salicylic acid causes a marked reduction in the body heat which lasts for several hours. Secretion: full doses cause free diaphoresis which is sometimes exhausting. The urine is sometimes increased, sometimes diminished, and often contains albumen. It somewhat increases the secretion of milk, and the amount of sugar in that secretion seems to be augmented (Dr. Max Stumpf, *Deutsches Archiv. fur klinische Med.*, Jan., 1882). Gastro-intestinal tract: large amounts cause nausea and often vomiting. Absorption and elimination: it is probably absorbed as a sodium salicylate, and is eliminated principally by the urine partly unchanged, and partly as salicyluric and (possibly) oxalic acid. Elimination takes place slowly. After the ingestion of large quantities the urine will be coloured green from an increase of the indican (Wood, H. C.).

*Medicinal Uses.*—For its antipyretic effect salicylic acid has

been used in fevers with varying success. In acute rheumatism, especially in robust patients, it is pre-eminently of value, reducing the temperature, relieving the joint affection and ameliorating the pain; but whether it shortens the duration and decreases the frequency of cardiac complications and relapses is still disputed. In rheumatic hyperpyrexia it is of value, but should not be relied on to the exclusion of other means of reducing temperature. In gonorrhœal rheumatism and gout where no kidney complication exists it is also of service, and has been recommended in typhoid and eruptive fevers, pyæmia, puerperal fever, diphtheria, etc.; although not as effective in these diseases as in rheumatism, and, indeed, has been condemned by some as being of no avail. It has no curative effect upon malarial fevers, but if given just before the expected paroxysm it will prevent its occurrence (Bartholow). It is strongly recommended in acute tonsillitis in doses of gr. x every two to four hours (Dr. Edward Mackey, *Brit. Med. J.*, Oct. 14, 1882). As an antizymotic to prevent fermentation of the ingesta it is recommended in gastric catarrh, gastric dilatation, sarcina and allied complaints. Bartholow strongly recommends it in gastralgia. As an anthelmintic salicylic acid has been used with success against tape-worm, and also internally and locally against ascarides. Externally it has been used in the moist stages of eczema and eczema rubrum with good results.

As a detergent and desiccant it may be sprinkled dry on wounds or ulcers in the form of powder, or mixed in various proportions with some inert powder, as starch; or a solution, 1 part to 300 parts of water, may be used as a substitute for the antiseptic carbolic dressing; the stronger solution with sodium phosphate, 1 part to 50 parts of water, is used to wash or spray foul surfaces, or as an application in diphtheria; a solution of gr. j to f℥j of water is a good injection in gonorrhœa and collyrium in conjunctivitis. Dose, gr. x–ʒj. The following solution makes an excellent application to inflamed or painful corns: ℞ Acidi salicylici, gr. x; collodii flexilis, f℥j. M. Whether employed internally or externally it passes rapidly into the urine, and gives with iron chloride a blue or violet reaction.

The acid retains its antiseptic properties only so long as it remains in the free state.

SODII SALICYLAS (*Sodium Salicylate*) is a white crystalline powder, without smell and having a sweetish, alkaline taste ($2NaC_7H_5O_3.H_2O$). It is less irritant to the stomach than salicylic acid, and is preferred for internal use, because of its greater solubility in water. Dr. Gasparini (*Gaz. Med. Ital. Lombard*, March, 1885) recommends its use in pleurisy when diaphoretic treatment is indicated. Locally it is recommended in solution (sodii salicyl., ʒij; tr. opii, ʒij; water, ℥viij) to relieve the suffering produced by gouty hands and feet and rheumatic joints (Dr. E. Mackey, *Brit. Med. J.*, Oct. 14, 1882). Dr. Baudon anoints the surface three times a day in variola with sodium salicylate ʒj to cold cream ℥j. This lessens suppuration and removes the odour.

LITHII SALICYLAS (*Lithium Salicylate*) is also officinal, and is used internally to fulfil the indications of salicylic acid. The salts are given in doses corresponding to that of the acid.

### ACIDUM BORICUM—BORIC ACID.

Boric or Boracic Acid ($H_3BO_3$) exists in nature in volcanic regions, notably in Tuscany. In this region, which was formerly the main source of supply of this acid, jets of steam, called *suffioni*, escape through fissures in the hillsides, and are made to pass through a series of shallow basins along which water is slowly flowing. The water becomes charged with boric acid, which is converted into borax. A boiling concentrated solution of borax is slowly decomposed with an excess of sulphuric acid, and on cooling, boric acid is obtained in transparent six-sided crystalline plates, unctuous to the touch, odourless, slightly bitter, soluble in cold water, more so in alcohol and very soluble in boiling water. The supply to the United States is now derived almost exclusively from Borax Lake in California, about one hundred miles north of San Francisco.

*Effects and Uses.*—Boric acid is anti-putrescent and deodorant, arresting fermentation and proving very poisonous to the

lower forms of life. Neumann found by experiments on dogs, verified on rabbits and young pigs, that boric acid causes a decided fall in the temperature of the body. Large doses caused diarrhœa and vomiting. Three per cent. solutions injected into the serous cavities caused no inflammation, but when large amounts were injected the animal died from paralysis of the motor nerves and muscles (*N. Y. Med. J.*, Jan. 27, 1883, quoted from *Lancet*).

Mododewkow reports two fatal cases of poisoning with boracic acid. In one case a pleuritic cavity and in the other a lumbar abscess were washed out with a five per cent. solution of the acid, some of which remained in both cases. The symptoms were, persistent vomiting, hiccough, erythema beginning on the face, slight temporary rise of temperature, diminished cardiac power ending in paralysis. He suggests morphine and stimulants in like cases (*Am. J. Med. Sc.*, April, 1882, quoted from *Wratsch*, No. 31, 1881).

Boric acid is used externally as an antiseptic in the treatment of wounds, burns, ulcers, abscesses, phlegmonous erysipelas, eczema, etc. It has also been used with advantage in inflammation of the mucous membranes, as aphthæ, diphtheritic inflammations of the mouth, etc. It may be dusted into the external auditory meatus in inflammation of that canal attended with suppuration, and has been used with advantage in inflammation of the conjunctiva (gr. v to aq. f℥j). Used as an injection, it appears to shorten the duration of gonorrhœa (H.M.). Made into an ointment with vaseline or cerate (gr. x–xx to ℥j) it is an excellent antiseptic dressing for wounds.

### SODII BORAS—SODIUM BORATE.

Sodium Borate or Borax occurs as a native product in several localities, the most important of which for a long time was Thibet, in Asia; it is also made artificially by the direct combination of native boric acid with soda. Borax ($Na_2B_4O_7,10H_2O$) occurs in the form of hexahedral prismatic crystals, terminated by triangular pyramids, of a sweetish alkaline taste and an alkaline reaction. It is wholly soluble in water, and slowly

effloresces, and has the property of rendering cream of tartar very soluble in water.

*Effects and Uses.*—Borax is a mild refrigerant and diuretic, and locally an antiseptic, and has emmenagogue virtues attributed to it. Dose, gr. xxx. It has been given in infantile diarrhœa as an enema, and is used externally in cutaneous affections (ʒj to water Oj as a wash in pruritus and in acne punctata), but especially as a detergent in aphthous affections of the mouth in children, mixed with equal parts of sugar. A piece of borax slowly dissolved in the mouth will often cure acute hoarseness. Glycerite of sodium borate may be made by rubbing up sodium borate ℥ij in glycerin Oss; honey of sodium borate may be made by mixing ʒj with clarified honey ℥j. These preparations are used chiefly as applications to the mouth and throat.

### ACIDUM BENZOICUM—BENZOIC ACID.

Benzoic Acid ($HC_7H_5O_2$) is obtained from benzoin by sublimation, or by the action of alkalies; it is also made in Germany from hippuric acid. As obtained by sublimation, it occurs in white, soft, feathery hexagonal crystals, of a silky lustre, and not pulverulent. It has more or less of the agreeable odour of the balsam, a warm, acrid and acidulous taste, is inflammable, sparingly soluble in cold water, rather soluble in boiling water, but perfectly soluble in alcohol, alkaline solutions and fixed oils. It is a constituent of *the balsams*.

*Effects and Uses.*—Benzoic acid is a local irritant, destroying minute organisms, possessing decided antiseptic properties, and acting on the general system as a stimulant, with a particular direction to the mucous surfaces. In large doses it increases the circulation and respiration, and is said to be a more powerful antipyretic than salicylic acid. It stimulates the cutaneous and bronchial secretions, and increases the acidity of the urine. In its passage through the system it abstracts nitrogen from the elements of the urea, and passes out with the urine in the form of hippuric acid; hence its use in uræmic poisoning, also in the treatment of ammoniacal urine. It has been used in

diphtheria, erysipelas, etc., with a view to its antiseptic effects, and as an expectorant in chronic bronchial affections. Locally it is used as a dressing for wounds, ulcers, etc., and to prevent animal fats from becoming rancid. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Sodii Benzoas (*Sodium Benzoate*) ($NaC_7H_5O_2.H_2O$) is a white amorphous powder, which effloresces on exposure to the air, and has a faint odour of benzoin and a sweetish, astringent taste. It has been used as a substitute for salicylic acid, being less powerful as an antipyretic, but is a safer remedy. It has been used extensively in phthisis, with a view to its antiseptic qualities; also in diphtheria, scarlet fever and the eruptive fevers generally, whooping-cough, etc.; and in acute rheumatism as an antipyretic. From ʒj–iij may be given in twenty-four hours.

Ammonii Benzoas (*Ammonium Benzoate*) ($NH_4C_7H_5O_2$) is made by adding water of ammonia to an aqueous solution of benzoic acid, and occurs in the form of minute white, shining, thin, four-sided laminar crystals, with a slight odour of benzoic acid and a bitterish, saline somewhat balsamic taste and slightly acrid but persistent aftertaste. It is soluble in water and alcohol, and, when heated, sublimes without residue. It is incompatible with the ferric salts. This salt, when taken internally, is probably decomposed by the gastric acids, and produces the constitutional effects of benzoic acid, for which it may be substituted; the ammonia renders it stimulant and antacid, and acceptable to irritable stomachs. It is an excellent remedy for incontinence of urine due to the irritation produced by an alkaline condition of that fluid, and is used with advantage whenever the urine is ammoniacal and loaded with phosphates. Dose, gr. v–xx.

### THYMOL.

Thymol ($C_{10}H_{13}HO$), called also cymylic phenol, is a solid crystalline substance found in the volatile oil (*oleum thymi*) distilled from the Thymus vulgaris (see p. 195). It is separated by fractional distillation; that portion of the oil which distils above 392° F. is agitated with a concentrated solution of caus-

tic soda, and the thymol liberated from the resulting solution by hydrochloric acid. It is purified by rectification, and occurs as large colourless rhombohedral crystals, having an aromatic odour and a hot, aromatic taste; slightly soluble in water, but very soluble in ether and alcohol.

*Effects and Uses.*—Thymol is a powerful antiseptic. Its effects are analogous to carbolic acid, and like that agent, when locally applied it produces paralysis of the cutaneous end-organs of the sensory nerves (Lewin; Bartholow). When given internally it produced tinnitus aurium, deafness, reduction of temperature, and often diarrhœa, sometimes nausea and vomiting. In several cases it caused violent delirium and collapse; profuse diaphoresis took place, and the urine was of a dark-green colour, but free from albumen; the sweating was not as marked as that produced by salicylic acid, nor was the antipyretic effect as great. As an antiseptic in inflammations and ulcerations of the mouth it is very useful, and has been used as an inhalation to diminish the expectoration of phthisis, etc. Locally it is used to fulfil the same indications as carbolic acid. Prof. Da Costa recommends crystallized thymol internally in small-pox, in doses of gr. ss, and as a gargle in diphtheria.

## ORDER II.—IRRITANTS.

Irritants are medicines which are employed to produce irritation or inflammation of the parts to which they are applied. They may be subdivided into RUBEFACIENTS, EPISPASTICS, SUPPURANTS, and ESCHAROTICS. *Rubefacients* are used merely to produce redness of the skin. *Epispastics*, or *Vesicants*, cause the exhalation of a serous fluid under the cuticle. *Suppurants* produce a crop of pustules. *Escharotics* have a chemical action on the tissues with which they are placed in contact, and decompose or destroy them.

### RUBEFACIENTS.

Rubefacients are employed to remove congestion and inflammation, to rouse the capillary system in cases of local torpor, to relieve pain and spasm, and as stimulants to the general

system in coma, syncope, asphyxia, etc. They are adapted to cases in which a sudden and powerful, but transient, action is called for; but they may be also employed where a slight and long-continued action is desired. In removing congestion and inflammation, rubefacients act by stimulating the capillary vessels of inflamed parts, and thereby restoring their tone and elasticity. They are useful chiefly in the forming stages or in light grades of inflammation. They are very serviceable local anodynes when applied to painful parts—acting by a *substitutive* influence. As general stimulants, their efficacy in rousing the system depends partly on their action on the capillary circulation, and partly on the pain which they produce. They are most valuable in the coma or asphyxia resulting from poisons, drowning, etc., and are inferior to blisters in the cerebral oppression which occurs in fevers, inflammations of the brain, etc.

Rubefacients are usually applied till pain and redness supervene. If kept too long on the skin, many of them will produce vesication and even gangrene; and in cases of coma particularly, caution is required, as the patient may not feel them till dangerous inflammation has occurred.

### SINAPIS ALBA—WHITE MUSTARD.

### SINAPIS NIGRA—BLACK MUSTARD.

MUSTARD SEED are obtained from two varieties of Sinapis—S. nigra, or Black Mustard, and S. alba, or White Mustard (*Nat. Ord.* Cruciferæ), small annual European plants, cultivated in our gardens. S. nigra has become naturalized in some parts of the United States. *Black-mustard seed* are small, globular, of a deep-brown colour externally, and internally yellow. They are inodorous, except in powder; and when rubbed with water exhale a very strong, pungent smell. Their taste is bitterish, hot, and pungent. *White-mustard seed* are larger, yellowish externally, and of a less pungent taste, owing to the presence of a mucilaginous substance in their skin. The *powder* of both varieties (commonly called *flour of mustard*) is yellow, and is often adulterated with coloured wheaten flour. Both

varieties yield their virtues wholly to *water*, and very slightly to alcohol.

*Chemical Constituents.*—Mustard seeds yield, upon pressure, a *fixed saponifiable oil*, which contains oleic acid and a peculiar acid termed *eruic* ($HC_{22}H_{41}O_2$). From the *black seed* a very pungent *volatile oil*, containing sulphur, is afterwards obtained by distillation; *it does not pre-exist in the seeds, but is the result of the action of water upon a peculiar principle called sinnigrin* or *potassium myronate* ($C_{10}H_{18}NS_2KO_{10}$). It is allyl sulphocyanide ($C_3H_5CyS$), is colourless or pale-yellow, rather heavier than water, of a very pungent odour and an acrid, burning taste, and is the principle to which the black seeds owe their activity. From the *white seeds* no volatile oil is obtained; but when treated with water they yield an *acrid fixed principle*, which is analogous in properties to the volatile oil of the black seeds. *It is the result of the reaction of water upon sinalbin* ($C_{30}H_{44}N_2S_2O_{16}$), a peculiar ingredient of the white seeds. The development of the volatile oil in the black seeds, and of the acrid fixed principle in the white seeds, is supposed to depend upon the presence of an albuminous constituent called *myrosyn*, which acts the part of a ferment in determining a reaction between water and the peculiar principles of the seeds. Myrosyn is rendered inert by heat, alcohol, and the acids; and water, of the ordinary temperature, is therefore the proper menstruum of mustard.

*Effects and Uses.*—Mustard is an acrid stimulant. In small quantities it is stomachic; in larger doses it proves emetic; and in excessive doses it will produce gastro-enteric inflammation. When applied to the skin it is a rapid and powerful local excitant, speedily producing redness and pain, and if long continued, vesication, ulceration, and even sphacelus. Mustard seeds, swallowed whole, have been used as a laxative in dyspepsia, in the dose of a tablespoonful once or twice a day, mixed with molasses; the white seeds are preferred; the practice is, however, of doubtful value, as they may become entangled in the appendicula vermiformis. When mustard is employed *internally*, however, it is chiefly as an emetic, in cases of torpor of the stomach, particularly after narcotic poisoning; and by

its stimulant action, mustard often rouses the gastric susceptibility when other emetics fail. Dose, as an emetic, from a large teaspoonful to a tablespoonful of the bruised seeds or powder. Its use in smaller quantity, as a condiment and stimulant of the digestive organs, is well known. In the form of *whey* (℥ss boiled in milk Oj) it has been given as a diuretic in dropsy. The most general use of mustard is, however, as a cutaneous stimulant, in the form of *cataplasm* (termed a *sinapism*). This is made by mixing flour of mustard with a sufficient quantity of tepid water to give it proper consistence, and it may be diluted with wheat or rye flour if a weaker effect is desired. Sinapisms are used when a speedy and powerful rubefacient effect is required; they should be kept on till pain and redness are produced, usually from a quarter of an hour to an hour, and in cases of insensibility their effects should be carefully watched. They are applied spread on linen, and covered with gauze to prevent adhesion to the skin. Mustard is the most active and at the same time the most easily controlled of the rubefacients; a mild but permanent effect may be kept up by the addition of a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful of mustard to a poultice of Indian meal or flaxseed, with a tablespoonful or two of capsicum.

For ready use there is now kept in the shops *charta sinapis* (*mustard paper*), which is prepared by mixing black mustard (in powder) with enough solution of gutta-percha to give it a semi-liquid consistence, and then applying the mixture by a brush to a piece of stiff paper; each square inch contains about gr. vj of mustard. Before being applied to the skin it should be dipped for about fifteen seconds in warm water.

*Oleum sinapis volatile* (*volatile oil of mustard*), the volatile oil obtained from black mustard by maceration with water and subsequent distillation, possesses the properties of mustard. It is very irritant. It is used in making—

*Linimentum sinapis compositum* (*compound liniment of mustard*), which is composed of volatile oil of mustard (3 parts), extract of mezereum (2 parts), camphor (6 parts), castor oil (15 parts), and alcohol (enough to make 100 parts by weight).

### CAPSICUM.

CAPSICUM has been previously noticed as an *aromatic stimulant* (p. 183). It is an efficient rubefacient, useful in rheumatism, low fevers, etc.; the *plaster, tincture*, or *oleoresin* may be used.

### OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ—OIL OF TURPENTINE.

The *Oil of Turpentine* (see pp. 188 and 336) is a speedy and efficacious rubefacient, and sometimes produces a vesicular eruption. It is employed in low forms of disease attended with coldness of the surface; as a counter-irritant in inflammation; and as a stimulating liniment in rheumatic and paralytic cases. It is often diluted with olive oil.

### LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ—LINIMENT OF AMMONIA.

This preparation, called also *Volatile Liniment*, consists of 30 parts of *water of ammonia* (see pp. 180, 182) and 70 parts cottonseed oil. It is an excellent application, as a counter-irritant, in affections of the throat and chest, etc.

### PIX BURGUNDICA—BURGUNDY PITCH.

This is the prepared RESINOUS EXUDATION from Abies excelsa, or Norway Spruce (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a lofty evergreen tree of Europe and northern Asia. Abies picea, or the European Silver Fir, is said to be also a source of the drug. It is obtained by stripping off the bark and detaching the flakes of resinous matter which form upon the surface of the wound; they are afterwards melted in boiling water and strained. Burgundy pitch is collected principally in Germany and France, and derives its name from Burgundy, in the latter country. After it is imported into the United States it is generally remelted and strained to free it from impurities; and as found in the shops it is a hard, brittle, opaque substance, of a yellowish or brownish-yellow colour and a weak terebinthinate taste and smell; when applied to the body it softens and becomes adhesive. It contains *resin* and a much smaller proportion of *volatile oil* ($C_{10}H_{16}$) than turpentine.

A *spurious Burgundy pitch* is made by melting together pitch, resin and turpentine, and agitating the mixture with water.

*Effects and Uses.*—This is a gentle rubefacient, producing a slight degree of inflammation and serous effusion, without separating the cuticle. It occasionally produces a papillary or vesicular eruption; and sometimes, though rarely, occasions painful vesication and even ulceration. It is applied in the form of *plaster* to the chest in chronic and sub-acute pulmonary disorders, to the loins in lumbago, to the joints in chronic articular affections, and for the relief of local rheumatic pains in other parts.

*Emplastrum picis Burgundicæ* (*Burgundy pitch plaster*) consists of 90 parts of Burgundy pitch melted with 10 parts of yellow wax, which is used to give consistence to the pitch. *Emplastrum picis cum cantharide* (*pitch plaster with cantharides*) consists of 92 parts of Burgundy pitch melted with 8 parts of cerate of cantharides; this is commonly called the *warming plaster*, and is a more active rubefacient than Burgundy pitch, though it does not usually blister. The *iron plaster*, *galbanum plaster* and *opium plaster* all contain Burgundy pitch.

### PIX CANADENSIS—CANADA PITCH.

This is the prepared RESINOUS EXUDATION from Abies canadensis, or Hemlock Spruce (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a very lofty evergreen tree of Canada and the northern parts of the United States. The pitch (sometimes called *hemlock gum*) is a spontaneous exudation on the old trees. The portions of bark upon which it hardens are stripped from the tree and boiled, and the melted pitch is skimmed from the surface of the water. It undergoes a further purification in the shops by melting and straining, and is found in hard, brittle, opaque masses, of a dark yellowish-brown colour, a weak, peculiar odour and scarcely any taste. It is more readily softened by heat than Burgundy pitch, and is, therefore, sometimes a less convenient application. Its constituents are *resins* and a minute portion of *volatile oil.* Its *effects* and *uses* are the same as those of Burgundy pitch.

*Emplastrum Picis Canadensis* (*Canada pitch plaster*), some-

times called *hemlock pitch plaster*, consists of 90 parts of Canada pitch melted with 10 parts of yellow wax.

Many other acrid substances are occasionally employed as *rubefacients*. Ginger (*vide* p. 189), Black Pepper (*vide* p. 184) and Garlic (*vide* p. 333) are particularly deserving of mention. A gentle counter-irritant, often used to the epigastric region to relieve vomiting, is the *spice plaster*, which is made by mixing ℥ij of powdered ginger with ℥j of powdered cloves and cinnamon, each, and ʒij of capsicum, adding f℥ss of tincture of ginger and honey enough for proper consistence.

## EPISPASTICS.

Epispastics, called also *Vesicants* and *Blisters*, are medicines which, when applied to the skin, produce inflammation, accompanied by effusion of serum beneath the cuticle. Many of the rubefacients will blister if kept on the skin a sufficient length of time; and, on the other hand, the action of vesicants may be made not to extend beyond rubefaction. The inflammation of the skin caused by vesicants is erysipelatous in its character, and may result in suppuration, and even sloughing or gangrene. In inflammation of the dermoid tissues, as rubeola and scarlatina, in typhus under certain circumstances, and in extreme infancy, vesicants may produce serious consequences.

This class of agents is employed—1. As *local* stimulants, in the cure of internal inflammations. Different explanations have been offered of the antiphlogistic influence of blisters, some therapeutists ascribing it to a *derivative* or *revellent* action, by determining vascular and nervous energy to the seat of their operation, but it is more probably due to a stimulant effect extended to the capillary vessels of the inflamed organ, and experience has shown that, for the relief of internal inflammation, they cannot be applied too near the affected organ. In affections of the head, blisters are pre-eminently useful. 2. To substitute a healthy therapeutic inflammatory action, which subsides spontaneously, for a morbid action existing in the part to which they are applied. In this way vesicants are used for the cure of various cutaneous eruptions. 3. To relieve pain,

which they do partly by a stimulant and partly by a substitutive influence. 4. To break up a train of morbid associations by the powerful impression which they make on the nervous system, as in the cure of intermittent fever, spasmodic diseases, etc. 5. To stimulate the absorbing or secreting vessels of parts contiguous to the seat of their application; in this way they are useful in promoting the absorption of dropsical effusions, in the treatment of ununited fracture, etc. 6. As general stimulants, in typhoid conditions of the system, coma, syncope, etc. 7. As local stimulants, in threatened gangrene, paralysis, etc. 8. As evacuants, chiefly for the purpose of local depletion. 9. In retrocedent gout, and in retrocession of the exanthematous eruptions. 10. To prepare a surface for the endermic application of medicines.

## CANTHARIS—CANTHARIDES.

Cantharis vesicatoria, termed also Lytta vesicatoria, the Spanish Fly (CLASS, Insecta; ORDER, Coleoptera), is a cylindrical insect, from six to ten lines in length by two or three in breadth, with a large cordate head, an oblong body, and elytra, or wing-cases, of a beautiful shining golden-green colour. It is found most abundantly in Spain, Italy and the south of France, but occurs in all the temperate parts of Europe, and in western Asia. The Spanish flies swarm on certain trees and shrubs, and may be detected at a considerable distance by their strong fetid odour, which resembles that of mice. They make their appearance in May and June, and are collected in these months by persons protected by masks and gauntlets, who beat or shake them from the trees on which they lodge, and receive them, as they fall, upon linen cloths spread underneath. They are plunged into hot vinegar and water, or exposed to the vapour of boiling vinegar, and are afterwards dried in the sun or by drying-stoves. When perfectly dry they are packed in canisters, which are carefully closed so as to exclude atmospheric moisture. They are usually imported into this country from some Mediterranean port. A highly-esteemed variety comes from south Russia, through St. Petersburg, which is distinguished by the larger size and copper colour of the flies.

In the *dried* state, cantharides retain their form, colour, odour, etc.; their taste is acrid, burning and urinous; their powder is of a grayish-brown colour, interspersed with shining green particles. If exposed to moisture they are soon decomposed, most speedily when powdered. As, moreover, the powder is liable to adulterations, they should be always purchased whole, and should be powdered as they are wanted for use. They are liable to be attacked by mites, which destroy the interior soft parts: the best mode of preserving them is to expose them, in bottles, to the heat of boiling water, which destroys the eggs of the insect. A little camphor or ammonium carbonate, or a few drops of strong acetic acid or of chloroform, added to the flies, are also recommended as preservatives.

The most important *constituents* of cantharides are a volatile oil, upon which the odour depends, and a neutral crystalline substance, termed *cantharidin* ($C_{10}H_{12}O_4$), which is the vesicating principle. Cantharidin is inodorous, tasteless, soluble in ether, chloroform, the oils, acetic acid, and boiling alcohol, and nearly insoluble in water and cold alcohol; but notwithstanding the *insolubility* of cantharidin, watery and alcoholic solutions of cantharides possess the medicinal properties of the insect,—the cantharidin being rendered soluble by combination with a yellow colouring matter in the insect. By the aid of heat, in the presence of water, cantharidin may be made to combine with the alkalies, being converted into cantharidic acid ($C_{10}H_{14}O_5$).

*Physiological Effects.*—Cantharides are an acrid stimulant. Taken internally, in small doses, they excite the secretion of the kidneys, and sometimes produce more or less irritation of the genito-urinary passages, evinced by strangury, priapism, pain and occasionally the discharge of bloody urine. In large doses they produce violent gastro-enteric and genito-urinary inflammation; and in excessive doses prove fatal, with convulsions, tetanus, delirium, and other cerebro-spinal symptoms. Twenty-four grains have occasioned death. In cases of poisoning, after the stomach has been emptied, opiates, demulcents and stimulants are to be resorted to; but oils are to be

avoided. *Applied to the skin*, cantharides produce inflammation which terminates in the secretion of serum under the cuticle. Even when they are externally applied their constitutional effects, as strangury, tenesmus, etc., are frequently manifested.

*Medicinal Uses.*—The indications which cantharides are capable of fulfilling, when administered *internally* as a diuretic, emmenagogue, etc., have been already noticed (see p. 330). Their chief use is as an *external application*, to produce *blisters*; but they are sometimes employed also externally as *rubefacients*, for the purpose of local or general stimulation in low forms of disease. Cantharides are preferred to all other substances as *epispastics*, and they are used for all the medicinal purposes that are within the range of this class of medicines.

The following are the forms under which Spanish flies are used *externally*:

*Ceratum cantharidis* (*cantharides cerate*), commonly known as *blistering cerate*, is made by mixing powdered cantharides (35 parts) with melted wax and resin (each 20 parts), and lard (25 parts). This is the preparation usually employed to raise a blister. It can be applied without the aid of heat, and should be spread on soft leather or linen or adhesive plaster, and covered with gauze or unsized paper. From four to twelve hours is the period for which the cerate should be applied; on the scalp a longer application may be required. For an ordinary impression, and where the cutaneous sensibility is not impaired by disease, it need not be kept on more than four or five hours. In cases of children less time is required for the application of the cerate, and great caution is necessary in applying it to infants. A poultice of bread and milk or flaxseed meal should be afterwards applied, which usually produces vesication if the action of the blister has not extended beyond rubefaction. If it be desirable to heal the blistered surface immediately, cotton-wadding or cerate may be placed over it, after the serum has been allowed to escape. To maintain the discharge, the cuticle should be removed and basilicon ointment applied; if the surface require further irritation, the ointments of savine, mezereon

or cantharides may be used. The open or perpetual blister is, however, not required for ordinary antiphlogistic purposes; and indeed, as a general rule, the blistered surface should be allowed to heal as speedily as possible. In case of excessive pain, a poultice of bread-crumb and lead-water, with morphine sulphate gr. ¼ mixed in it, or a starch poultice or lime liniment, is a soothing application. Goulard's Cerate is an excellent application to heal obstinate ulcers from blisters. For the relief of *strangury*, diluents and diuretics are proper, as flaxseed tea, with sweet spirit of nitre, decoction of uva ursi, etc., and an opium or morphine suppository if the symptoms are severe. *Ceratum extracti cantharidis* (*cerate of extract of cantharides*) differs chiefly from the common cerate in being made with an alcoholic extract of the flies instead of the flies themselves; it is said to be more active than the former preparation. To prepare it, 30 parts of cantharides are to be percolated to exhaustion with stronger alcohol, evaporated to the consistence of a soft extract, and mixed with 15 parts of resin, 35 parts of yellow wax and 35 parts of lard (melted together). Ethereal, alcoholic, hydro-alcoholic and watery extracts of cantharides have been suggested as substitutes for the blistering cerate, and, mixed with wax and spread on thin cloth or paper, are termed *vesicating taffetas*. *Linimentum cantharidis* (*liniment of cantharides*) consists of cantharides (15 per cent.) dissolved in oil of turpentine; it is a prompt stimulating liniment in low fevers, and may be applied to the skin to prepare it for the action of the blistering cerate. *Collodium cum cantharide* (*collodion with cantharides*), or *cantharidal collodion*, is made by percolating cantharides with commercial chloroform until the cantharides are exhausted, evaporating the liquid thus obtained, and dissolving the residue in flexible collodion. It should be kept in a cool place. It furnishes a very convenient mode of blistering a small irregular surface, and is applied by means of a camel's-hair brush, in successive layers, which should be covered with a piece of oiled silk. *Charta cantharidis* (*cantharides paper*) is made by boiling gently a mixture of 8 parts of white wax, 3 parts of spermaceti, 4 parts of olive oil, 1 part of Canada turpentine and cantharides each, in 10 parts of water,

[illegible] over the surface of [illegible] rectangular strips. [illegible] are used externally to promote [illegible] is a mixture [illegible] incorporated with [illegible]

[illegible] are not official. Several [illegible] United States, and are [illegible] a square, but [illegible] with black [illegible] the other hand. It [illegible]

## [illegible] OF AMMONIA.

[illegible] may be used for [illegible] three parts of this, mixed with [illegible] rosemary, part has [illegible] the name of [illegible] liniment, is [illegible] four three [illegible] is made by [illegible] ammonia and [illegible] parts of stronger [illegible] Ammonia [illegible] the poison of venomous [illegible]

[illegible]

## [illegible]—CROTON OIL.

[illegible] when rubbed on the skin, produces vesication, accompanied by a pustular eruption. It is used as an application to the throat and chest in subacute or chronic laryngeal and bronchial affections, and to rheumatic joints. It may be applied undiluted or mixed with one, two

or three parts of olive oil, or oil of turpentine, according to the susceptibility of the skin.

### UNGUENTUM ANTIMONII—ANTIMONIAL OINTMENT.

This ointment consists of 1 part of antimonium and potassium tartrate mixed with 4 parts of lard. The peculiar eruptive effects of tartar emetic have been already noticed (p. 209 and 211). It may be used in the form of ointment or solution, in the same cases as croton oil, but it is a more painful and permanent application.

### ESCHAROTICS.

ESCHAROTICS (from *'εσχάρα, an eschar*), called also *Cauterants*, are medicines which destroy the structure and vitality of the parts to which they are applied. The *eschar* which their application produces is followed by inflammation and suppuration of the surrounding tissues, by which the slough is separated from the living parts.

They are employed—1. To effect the destruction of morbid growths, warts, condylomata, polypi, fungous granulations, etc. 2. To destroy the virus of rabid and venomous animals, and of chancres and malignant pustules, and to prevent their absorption. 3. For the cure of violent inflammation, by their *substitutive* action, as when they are applied to the mucous or cutaneous surfaces, in gonorrhœal ophthalmia, erysipelas, poisoned parts, carbuncles, etc. 4. To stimulate indolent sinuses, ulcers, etc., where their influence is also of a *substitutive* character. 5. To form issues. 6. To remove morbid heterologous growths, as lupus, cancer, etc.

### ARGENTI NITRAS FUSUS—FUSED SILVER NITRATE.

*Lunar Caustic* (described at length p. 143–145) is the most commonly employed of the caustics. It has the advantage of not liquefying when applied, and its action is therefore confined to the parts with which it is brought in contact, and is superficial. It is used to remove fungous granulations in wounds and ulcers, to destroy warts, to alter the action of

[illegible] sinuses, and fistulæ, to subdue the inflamma- [illegible] onychia, erythema, etc., to arrest the progress [illegible] cancrum oris, to cut short variolous pustules, [illegible] diseases by a substitutive action, and in inflamma- [illegible] membranes. In dilutions of various strengths [illegible] in every variety of inflammation of the mucous [illegible] When a full impression is desired, a solution of [illegible] distilled water of f℥j may be employed; for [illegible] cases, gr. ij to water f℥j. The *diluted silver nitrate* [illegible] also used externally.

## POTASSA.

[illegible] is prepared by the rapid evaporation of *Solu-* [illegible] p. 401) with heat. While in the state of [illegible] received into cylindrical iron moulds, and it occurs [illegible] sticks, of a brownish, grayish or bluish colour, [illegible] the odour of slacking lime, and a caustic, [illegible] It dissolves in alcohol and in less than its [illegible] water, and attracts both moisture and carbonic acid [illegible] the air. It is more or less impure as found in [illegible] By digestion in alcohol it is freed from impurities [illegible] this menstruum (as the potassium carbonates), and [illegible] afterwards obtained quite white and pure by evapo- [illegible] then termed *alcoholic potassa*. The potassa of the [illegible] *hydrate*, consisting of the elements of water and [illegible]

[illegible] *Uses.*—It is the most powerful known escharotic, [illegible] from lunar caustic in extending its action to a con- [illegible] beneath the surface to which it is applied. It [illegible] to form issues, to destroy the virus of chancres [illegible] pustules and that from the bites of venom- [illegible] and rabid animals, and sometimes also to arrest the [illegible] carbuncles, and, from its deep-reaching action, it [illegible] to lunar caustic in these cases; applied to the [illegible] in cases of phlegmon, threatened carbuncle, [illegible] avert the progress of inflammation. It [illegible] in cases of rodent ulcer, the superficial

forms of epithelioma generally, and in lupus, the diseased tissue having been removed with the knife as thoroughly as possible previous to the application of the caustic. When it is applied to the skin, this should be covered with linen spread with adhesive plaster, having a hole the size of the spot to be cauterized. A solution (ʒjss to f℥ij of water) is used as a *rubefacient.*

Potassa cum Calce (*Potassa with Lime*) is prepared by rubbing up equal parts of potassa and lime. It is a grayish-white powder, which is sometimes made into a paste with a little alcohol, and is termed *Vienna Paste;* it has been also formed into sticks. The presence of lime renders this a milder, less deliquescent and more manageable caustic than potassa; it is a favourite application to chancres.

### SODA.

*Caustic Soda* is prepared by the rapid evaporation of *Solution of soda* (*vide* p. 402) until ebullition ceases and the soda melts; when it has congealed, it is broken into grayish-white, opaque, brittle fragments, which are very corrosive, very soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, and deliquescent, though, unlike potassa, it does not become permanently liquid, but after a time effloresces. It is employed for the same cauterant purposes as potassa, than which it is somewhat milder in action. *London Paste* is made by rubbing up equal parts of soda and lime.

### ACIDUM CHROMICUM—CHROMIC ACID.

Chromic Acid ($CrO_3$) is obtained by the reaction of sulphuric acid upon a solution of potassium bichromate. It is properly *chromic anhydride*, and occurs in the form of anhydrous, deep-red, needleform crystals, of an acid, metallic taste; they are deliquescent, and very soluble in water, with which they form an orange-yellow solution.

*Effects and Uses.*—This is an *escharotic* of great power, decomposing the tissues by its rapid oxidizing action. Used in the form of paste, or solution more or less diluted, it is a

[illegible]cation to lupus, morbid growths and ex- [illegible]ic condylomata, etc. It gives less pain [illegible] ut it is to be used with caution, especially [illegible] the eye, as its action is deeply pene- [illegible]on may be made of the strength of from [illegible] water; and is to be applied by means of a [illegible] Solutions of chromic acid in glycerin, [illegible] are liable to explode if the reagents are [illegible] the glycerin should be added drop by drop.

### [illegible] ARSENIOSUM—ARSENIOUS ACID.

[illegible] escharotic (*vide* p. 385), and is occasion- [illegible]pus, onychia maligna, cancerous ulcers, and [illegible]on of indolent sinuses; but its use is attended [illegible] When used, it should be applied freely, as a [illegible]ses such rapid death of the tissues that ab- [illegible]ered impossible. It may be diluted with one [illegible] sulphur.

### BROMUM—BROMINE.

[illegible] is an elementary body, bearing close chemical [illegible]ine. It is a constituent of sea-water and of [illegible] springs. In Europe it is obtained principally [illegible] liquors of the salt mines of Stassfurt, in Ger- [illegible] country, from saline springs in western Pennsyl- [illegible] and West Virginia, in which it exists as magnesian [illegible] is a volatile, dark-red liquid (sp. gr. 3), of a caustic [illegible] strong, disagreeable smell, sparingly soluble in [illegible] soluble in alcohol, and still more so in ether. Its [illegible] *system*, considered chemically, are similar to those [illegible] It decomposes hydrogen compounds, forming [illegible] acid, and separating the elements combined with [illegible]; hence it is a deodorant and disinfectant. On [illegible] of these properties, and because it is a liquid, it is a [illegible] and thorough caustic. The vapour is intensely [illegible] to the mucous membrane, causing, when inhaled in [illegible] quantity, laryngitis, bronchitis, and pneumonia. In

the stomach it is a corrosive poison. In acute coryza, chronic nasal catarrh, ozæna, and hay asthma, a small quantity of a solution (ʒss) in alcohol (℥iv) may be inhaled from a wide-mouthed vial with good result (Bartholow).

Locally, in hospital gangrene, after removing the slough, it is the best escharotic. It is also used as a caustic in chancre and various forms of cancer, especially carcinoma uteri.

### ZINCI CHLORIDUM—ZINC CHLORIDE.

This is also a powerful escharotic (*vide* p. 143); and, in addition to its corrosive properties, it appears to exercise a greater influence over the vital action of neighbouring parts than some of the other caustics. The separation of its eschar leaves very healthy and vigorous granulations, and it is one of the best applications that can be made to intractable, indolent ulcers and sinuses. It will sometimes cure lupus.

### LIQUOR HYDRARGYRI NITRATIS—SOLUTION OF MERCURIC NITRATE.

This preparation (*vide* p. 371), termed also the *acid* nitrate of mercury, is a valuable caustic application to malignant ulcers, hospital gangrene, chancre, etc.

### HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM CORROSIVUM—CORROSIVE CHLORIDE OF MERCURY.

*Corrosive Sublimate* is more frequently used as a stimulant wash than as a caustic (see p. 365).

### POTASSII BICHROMAS—POTASSIUM BICHROMATE.

This salt, already noticed under the head of Alteratives (*vide* p. 398), is a good caustic application, in saturated solution or in powder, to syphilitic and other vegetations.

### ACIDA MINERALIA—MINERAL ACIDS.

The mineral acids (*vide* p. 148) are powerful escharotics, but are inconvenient for many uses, on account of the extension of their action beyond the point of application. On the other hand

tritis, enteritis, diarrhœa, and dysentery; and for this purpose they may be administered by either the mouth or rectum. 3. In catarrhal affections, in which they are probably useful in part by the transmission of their lubricating and soothing effects on the fauces and œsophagus by reflex action to the laryngeal and bronchial membranes, and in part by modifying the acridity of expectorated matters. 4. In affections of the urinary passages, as ardor urinæ, cystitis, etc., and in these cases they act chiefly by diminishing the acridity of the secretions. 5. As agreeable drinks, to quench thirst and promote the action of the secreting and exhaling organs in febrile affections: Their effects in these cases are owing partly to the water which they contain, to which they are added merely for the sake of flavour, and partly also to the nutriment which they furnish. When administered with the object of increasing the proportion of the fluid parts of the blood, demulcents are termed *Diluents*. 6. As light diet for the sick. 7. For pharmaceutical purposes, to suspend substances insoluble in water, etc.

*Externally*, mucilaginous solutions are employed extensively to relieve the heat, swelling and pain of inflammation, wounds, burns, etc.; to hasten suppuration where inflammation is too far advanced for resolution; to cleanse foul and scabby ulcers; to promote suppuration from granulating surfaces, etc., etc. When applied externally, this class of medicines is termed *emollients*. Mucilaginous and amylaceous substances are applied to inflamed and ulcerated parts, mixed with water so as to form soft masses, termed—

CATAPLASMS or POULTICES, which are useful vehicles for the application of heat and moisture. When applied to a healthy part, a poultice acts as a sedative and relaxant: In the early stages of inflammation it lessens the amount of blood at the seat of morbid action, by dilating the cutaneous vessels, and prevents stasis and the migration of the white corpuscles: after stasis has taken place and migration has commenced, it favors the formation of pus, probably by aiding migration through the relaxing effect it exerts on the vessels, and also by promoting cell-proliferation: applied to a wound, it stimulates the formation of embryonic and granulation tissue, from its influence

over cell-proliferation (H. M.). If the use of poultices [illegible] long persisted in, the part becomes pale, sodden, relaxed and shrivelled and even devitalized in extreme cases.

Poultices are used in the early stages of acute inflammation of internal viscera for their antiphlogistic effects; thus, the abdomen may be covered with a large poultice in the early stages of peritonitis, if not objectionable on account of its weight, and a jacket-poultice may be used with excellent effect in the early stages of bronchial pneumonia in infants, the chest being completely surrounded by the poultice. They are likewise used for the same purpose in external inflammation [illegible] their effect on [illegible] ful in external inflammation when [illegible] prevented, as in furuncles, carbuncles, [illegible] to granulating surfaces, as in wounds or ulcers, [illegible] late the granulation process [illegible] discontinued as soon as the granulations reach the level of the surrounding skin.

In the treatment of [illegible] ulcers or wounds [illegible] fector. Poultices may be medicated [illegible] inflammatory process.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] of soluble matters in the stomach
[illegible] also the passage of undigested substances
[illegible] besides, some articles, as sugar, do not
[illegible] necessary for digestion. On the other
[illegible] water taken into the stomach impairs diges-
[illegible] the gastric juice, and will occasion the
[illegible] saccharine articles. Water is eliminated
[illegible] the intestines, skin and lungs, but chiefly
[illegible] it is believed, in large amounts, to increase
[illegible] but the solid constituents, of the urine;
[illegible] diuretic. As it promotes both the metamor-
[illegible] of tissue, it may produce a valuable
[illegible] morbid taints of the system, and prove a
[illegible] more active eliminative agents. Water is the
[illegible] administered to relieve the thirst of fever
[illegible] undue viscidity of the blood which is present
[illegible] it must not be permitted in excess, however,
[illegible] may produce nausea, flatulence and even
[illegible] diarrhœa. The uses of water, as an external
[illegible] noticed under the head of *heat* and *cold*.
[illegible] *Water* ($H_2CO_3$) (not officinal). Water impreg-
[illegible] quantity of *carbonic acid* equal to five times the
[illegible] water (which may be obtained from sodium bicar-
[illegible] marble, by means of diluted sulphuric acid)
[illegible] useful in allaying nausea and vomiting, and is also
[illegible] for some of the neutral purgative salts which
[illegible] taste.

## ACACIA.

[illegible] Gum arabic is a *gummy exudation* from Acacia
[illegible] other species of Acacia (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ),
[illegible] prickly trees or shrubs of Africa and Arabia. The
[illegible] either through natural cracks in the bark or
[illegible] incisions made to facilitate its exudation, and hardens
[illegible] The most abundant yield is in the hot and dry
[illegible] and is obtained from the sickliest trees. Several
[illegible] varieties are known, as Turkey, Barbary, Senegal,
[illegible] of which the most important are Turkey gum and

Senegal gum. 1. *Turkey gum* (Kordofan gum) comes to us from the Levant or other parts of the Mediterranean, and is the kind usually found in the shops. It consists chiefly of small, irregular fragments, interspersed with larger pieces of a whitish colour, which is sometimes slightly tinged with yellow or reddish-yellow. It is lighter-coloured, more brittle, more readily soluble, and purer than other varieties, and is generally characterized by innumerable minute fissures pervading its substance. 2. *Senegal gum* comes from the western coast of Africa. It occurs in roundish or oval unbroken pieces, larger, less brittle, and breaking with a more conchoidal fracture than those of Turkey gum, sometimes whitish, but generally yellowish, reddish or brownish-red. 3. *Barbary gum* comes from Morocco; it is derived, in part at least, from A. nilotica, and consists of two kinds, one resembling the Turkey, the other the Senegal gum. 4. *India gum*, though brought from India, is collected on the northeastern coast of Africa and in the ports of the Red Sea. It is in pieces of varying size, colour and quality, and is often contaminated with Bassora gum, which is insoluble in water. Gum is also imported into England from the Cape of Good Hope and from Australia. All the varieties are more or less transparent, hard, brittle and pulverizable, and form a white powder. They are inodorous, with a feeble, slightly sweetish taste, and when pure dissolve wholly in the mouth. When kept in a dry place they undergo no change by time.

*Chemical Constituents.*—Acacia consists almost wholly of a peculiar proximate principle, usually termed *Gum*, but latterly designated by chemists as *Arabin*. It is soluble in hot or cold water, forming a viscid solution called *mucilage*, and is insoluble in alcohol, ether and the oils. Alcohol precipitates gum from its aqueous solution; lead subacetate (which is a delicate test), lead nitrate and solution of iron chloride also precipitate it from solution. *Arabin* (*gummic* or *arabic acid*) ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) is combined with about 3 per cent. of lime, forming a soluble salt, calcium gummate. Gums of inferior transparency and solubility contain *bassorin*, an inert principle, insoluble in water and alcohol.

*Effects and Uses.*—Acacia is extensively employed, internally,

as a demulcent in gastro-enteric inflammation, diarrhœa, dysentery, cases of acrid poison, etc.; as a lubricant to the fauces in catarrhal affections, and also as a vehicle for anodynes and expectorants in cough mixtures; and as a diluent in fevers and inflammatory cases. It is not now considered to be digestible, and can scarcely rank (as formerly supposed) with nutrients. It is usually administered in solution (℥j to boiling water Oj, to be given when cool); in cases of irritation of the fauces it may be taken into the mouth and allowed slowly to dissolve. For pharmaceutical purposes acacia is much used to suspend insoluble substances in water, and in making pills and lozenges. *Mucilago acaciæ* (*mucilage of acacia*) is used in making pills, emulsions, etc.; it becomes sour by keeping. *Syrupus acaciæ* (*syrup of acacia*) (25 per cent of mucilage of acacia mixed with 75 per cent. of syrup) is used for the same purpose. *Mistura amygdalæ* (*almond mixture*) is made by dissolving a mixture of 6 parts of *blanched* sweet almonds, 1 part of acacia, and 3 parts of sugar, in 100 parts of distilled water; it is a pleasant demulcent and vehicle for other medicines. By dissolving equal parts of sugar and acacia in water and evaporating, an agreeable demulcent is obtained, known as *gum pectoral*, which is sold as an imitation of *jujube paste.*

### TRAGACANTHA—TRAGACANTH.

This is a GUMMY EXUDATION from Astragalus gummifer and other species of astragalus (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), small shrubs found in Persia, Asia Minor and countries bordering on the Levant, with numerous branches covered with imbricated scales and beset with spines. Tragacanth exudes spontaneously in the hot weather, and hardens, as it exudes, in forms of various shapes. It occurs in irregular tortuous flakes or filaments, of a whitish or yellowish-white, or occasionally a slightly reddish colour, somewhat translucent, resembling horn in appearance. It is hard and fragile, but very difficult of pulverization, and has no smell and very little taste. When heated with water it swells and forms a paste, and if agitated with an additional quantity it forms a uniform mixture, from which it

is, however, almost entirely deposited upon standing a day or two. It contains two constituents, one soluble in water, resembling *arabin*, but not identical with it, combined with calcium, the other termed *tragacanthin* ($C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$).

*Effects and Uses.*—Tragacanth is seldom given internally, on account of its difficult solubility. It is useful in suspending heavy insoluble powders, and answers better than gum arabic to impart consistence to lozenges. *Mucilago tragacanthæ* (*mucilage of tragacanth*)—tragacanth 6 parts, with glycerin 18 parts, in water enough to make the whole weigh 100 parts—is used in making pills and troches, and for the suspension of heavy insoluble metallic substances.

## LINUM—FLAXSEED.

This is the SEED of Linum usitatissimum, or Common Flax (*Nat. Ord.* Linaceæ), an annual plant, of the height of two feet, originally a native of eastern countries, but naturalized in Europe, and cultivated in all parts of the world. The SEED and OIL are both officinal. The seeds are about a line in length, oval, smooth and glossy, of a brown colour externally and yellowish-white within; a variety of flax is cultivated in Ohio, the seeds of which are greenish-yellow. Flaxseeds are inodorous, and have an oily, mucilaginous taste. They contain 30 or 35 per cent. of *fixed oil*, a large proportion of *mucilaginous matter*, *vegetable albumen*, etc.; the mucilaginous matter, which is found chiefly in the husks of the seeds, consists, about one-half, of a principle soluble in cold water, resembling *arabin*, and about one-third, of a principle insoluble in water. The *oil* (*oleum lini* or *linseed oil*) is obtained by expression from the interior part of the seeds; it is laxative in the dose of f℥j-ij, but it is chiefly used externally, mixed with an equal amount of lime-water, as in the *old* "carron oil."

*Effects and Uses.*—Decoction is an improper mode of preparing a demulcent solution of flaxseed, as boiling extracts part of the oil; but it answers very well when it is used as a laxative enema. *Ground flaxseed* forms a much-used emollient *poultice* (*vide* p. 445), which is prepared by gradually adding

boiling water to flaxseed meal in a vessel previously heated, and constantly stirring until it makes a smooth dough of proper consistence, which is then spread on muslin and a piece of gauze or mosquito-netting placed upon it, to prevent it from adhering to the skin. After the poultice is applied, it should be covered with oiled silk or waxed paper, to retain the heat and prevent evaporation. The cake, remaining after the expression of the oil, retains the mucilaginous and albuminous constituents of the seed, and forms a food for cattle, under the name of *oil-cake*. This is used for making poultices, but it is inferior to the meal made from the seeds which have not been deprived of their oil.

### OLEUM GOSSYPII SEMINIS—COTTON-SEED OIL.

This is a FIXED OIL EXPRESSED from the SEED of Gossypium herbaceum (*vide* p. 233) and other species of Gossypium. It is subsequently purified by being bleached with alkalies and with sulphuric acid, and is finally obtained as a clear, pale-yellow oily liquid, without odour and having a bland, nut-like taste. It contains *olein* and *palmitin*. It is very bland, and may be used as a substitute for almond or olive oil. It is used externally as an ingredient of *linimentum ammoniæ* (*vide* p. 431), *linimentum calcis* (*vide* p. 407), *linimentum camphoræ* (*vide* p. 95), and *linimentum plumbi subacetatis* (*vide* p. 171).

### ULMUS—SLIPPERY-ELM BARK.

This is the INNER BARK of Ulmus fulva, or Slippery-Elm (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ), a lofty indigenous tree which is found throughout the United States north of Carolina, and grows most abundantly west of the Allegheny Mountains. The inner bark is prepared for use by the removal of the epidermis; it is found in the shops in long flat pieces, of a fibrous texture, tawny on the outer surface and reddish on the inner, of a peculiar but not unpleasant smell and a very mucilaginous taste. It affords a light grayish, fawn-coloured powder. A large quantity of *mucilaginous matter* is contained in it, which is yielded readily to water, also some *tannic acid*. Much of

the bark lately brought into the market is inferior, containing but little mucilage; it is less fibrous and more brittle than the genuine bark.

*Effects and Uses.*—Slippery-elm bark is a valuable demulcent, extensively and advantageously employed in dysentery, diarrhœa, genito-urinary diseases, catarrhs, etc. It is also highly nutritious. Externally it is an excellent emollient application, in the form either of infusion or of poultice made with the powder. It has been also recommended for the dilatation of strictures and fistulæ, and, made into a spongy mass, as a tent to dilate the os uteri. The infusion—*mucilago ulmi* (*mucilage of slippery-elm bark*) (2 parts to water 100 parts)—may be used *ad libitum.*

### SASSAFRAS MEDULLA—SASSAFRAS PITH.

Sassafras pith is the PITH of the stems of Sassafras officinale (*vide* p. 320). It occurs in light, spongy, whitish, slender, cylindrical pieces, of a mucilaginous taste. It abounds in a gummy matter, which it yields readily to water, forming a limpid, viscid mucilage. This *mucilage* (2 parts to water 100 parts) is a pleasant demulcent drink in dyspeptic, nephritic and catarrhal affections, and is much used as a soothing application in ophthalmia.

### ALTHÆA.

The ROOT of Althæa officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Malvaceæ), commonly known as *Marshmallow*, an herbaceous European plant, occasionally found, too, on the borders of salt marshes in our own country, with ovate, soft, velvety, crenate leaves and pretty flesh-coloured flowers, is much used in Europe as a demulcent. The roots of other Malvaceæ are often substituted for those of the officinal roots. These are imported in pieces, three or four inches in length, of nearly the thickness of the finger, light, easily broken, white externally, of a peculiar faint smell and a mild, mucilaginous, sweetish taste. The chief constituents of marshmallow are *mucilage* and *starch*, the former soluble in cold water, the latter requiring

boiling water. It contains also *asparagin* ($C_4H_8N_2O_3,H_2O$), a crystalline principle found in asparagus shoots and other plants.

*Uses.*—Marshmallow decoction is employed as a demulcent in inflammatory and irritated conditions of the mucous membranes of the respiratory, digestive and urinary organs, and poultices made of the bruised or powdered root are used externally. The *syrup* is officinal.

### OLEUM SESAMI—OIL OF BENNE.

This is a FIXED OIL EXPRESSED from the SEED of Sesamum indicum (*Nat. Ord.* Pedaliaceæ), an annual plant, growing to the height of four or five feet, with ovate-lanceolate, lobed leaves, reddish-white axillary flowers, and an oblong capsule containing small oval yellowish seeds. It is a native of India, but is now raised throughout Asia and in Egypt and Italy, also in South Carolina and in the neighbourhood of Philadelphia. The seed contains a FIXED OIL, and the leaves yield to cold water a large quantity of mucilage resembling that of sassafras pith. This is a highly-esteemed demulcent drink, used in cholera infantum and infantile bowel complaints. The seeds are eaten as food by the negroes in Carolina, in broths, puddings, etc. The OIL, which is inodorous, of a bland, sweetish taste, and keeps well, may be used internally or externally as a substitute for olive oil.

### CYDONIUM.

This is the SEED of Cydonia vulgaris or Quince tree (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), a native of Europe, but cultivated in the United States for the fruit. The seed are ovate, angular, reddish-brown externally, white within, inodorous, insipid, and abound in mucilage. They are used, principally, externally, in solution (*mucilago cydonii*), two parts to water 100 parts; but may be given internally as a demulcent, in gastro-intestinal or bronchial inflammations.

## GLYCYRRHIZA.

Glycyrrhiza or Liquorice Root is the ROOT of Glycyrrhiza glabra (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a small herbaceous perennial plant, of the countries around the Mediterranean. It is imported from Sicily and Spain; and a portion of the Sicilian root is said to be the product of G. echinata. As found in the shops glycyrrhiza is in long wrinkled pieces, often worm-eaten, varying from a few lines to more than an inch in thickness, externally grayish-brown, internally yellowish, without smell, and of a sweet, mucilaginous, sometimes slightly acrid taste. The best pieces are of the brightest yellow internally. The powder is grayish-yellow, or, if it is powdered with the epidermis removed, pale sulphur-yellow. The Russian glycyrrhiza of commerce is said to be derived chiefly from G. glandulifera; the root has a reddish tint and a scurfy surface, which distinguish it from the smoother one of G. glabra. The constituents of glycyrrhiza are a peculiar transparent yellow, uncrystallizable sugar, termed *glycyrrhizin* ($C_{16}H_{24}O_6$) (which is scarcely soluble in cold water, but soluble in boiling water and alcohol, and is a glucoside, splitting up, when warmed with a dilute acid or upon being boiled, into glycyrretin and sugar), *starch*, *asparagin*, an acrid *resin*, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—A decoction of glycyrrhiza is a useful demulcent in dysenteric, catarrhal, and nephritic affections; it is also added to decoctions of acrid substances, to cover their taste and acridity. It should be made of the root *deprived of its cortical part*, which is acrid and without demulcent virtues; by long boiling the acrid resin is extracted. The powder is used in making pills (see p. 32). A *fluid extract* is officinal, and is a useful addendum to cough mixtures and to disguise the taste of ammonium carbonate or chloride.

GLYCYRRHIZINUM AMMONIATUM (*Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin*) is prepared by macerating and then percolating glycyrrhiza with water of ammonia, precipitating with sulphuric acid, washing the precipitate and dissolving in water of ammonia and spreading on glass plates to dry. It may be used for the same purposes as the other preparations.

EXTRACTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ (*Extract of Glycyrrhiza—Extract of Liquorice*) is made by the evaporation of a decoction of the half-dried root. It comes to this country chiefly from Leghorn and Messina, and in part, also, from Spain; a good extract is prepared, too, in New York and England. The crude extract, when good, occurs in black, flattened, cylindrical rolls, about an inch in diameter, which are dry, brittle, with a shining fracture, of a very sweet, peculiar, slightly acrid taste, and are quite soluble in water. It is, however, much sophisticated, and for internal use is generally *refined* by dissolving the impure extract in water and water of ammonia, without ebullition, straining the solution and evaporating; sugar is often mixed with it, and sometimes mucilage or glue. *Refined liquorice* (*extractum glycyrrhizæ purum*) is in small cylindrical pieces, not thicker than a pipe-stem. Liquorice is a pleasant demulcent, much used as an addition to cough mixtures and lozenges and to acrid infusions and decoctions. *Mistura glycyrrhizæ composita* (*compound mixture of liquorice*), commonly called *brown mixture*, consists of the pure extract, acacia, sugar, each 3 parts; paregoric, 12 parts; antimonial wine, 6 parts; sweet spirit of nitre, 3 parts; water, 70 parts; dose, f℥ss. Liquorice enters into the composition of several *troches* already noticed.

## LYCOPODIUM.

This is the SPORULES of Lycopodium clavatum or Club-moss, and other species of Lycopodium (*Nat. Ord.* Lycopodiaceæ), low, creeping perennials, found in dry woods of Europe and America. The stem is from 2 to 4 feet long, with numerous short ascending branches, having linear awl-shaped leaves; the sporules are found in reniform sporangia of the long peduncle which terminates the fertile branches.

It consists of a fine, yellow, inflammable powder; odourless, tasteless, and not wetted by water, and contains *fixed oil* and *volatile bases*.

It is used as a dusting powder, and, as it is not wetted by water, makes an excellent application for excoriated surfaces, intertrigo, etc. It is particularly useful to prevent the irri-

tation caused by the urine or alvine dejections coming in contact with the tender or inflamed perinæum and nates, in infantile cases.

It is also used in pharmacy to prevent the adhesion of pills.

## CETRARIA.

Cetraria islandica, or Iceland Moss (*Nat. Ord.* Lichenes), is a foliaceous, erect lichen, from two to four inches high, found in the northern latitudes and mountainous districts of the new and old continents. It is obtained principally from Norway and Iceland, but is said to be abundant also in New England. As found in the shops it consists of irregularly-lobed and channelled coriaceous leaves, fringed at their edges with rigid hairs, of a brownish or grayish-white colour, darker on the upper surface, and sometimes marked with blood-red spots. It is almost odourless, and has a bitter, mucilaginous taste; its powder is whitish-gray. It gives up its virtues to boiling water, and consists chiefly of a kind of amylaceous matter (which is coloured blue by iodine, and is termed *lichenin*—$C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$), and a bitter principle termed *cetrarin* or *cetraric acid* ($C_{18}H_{16}O_8$); it contains, besides, other principles.

*Effects and Uses.*—Iceland moss is a demulcent tonic, and is also highly nutritious. It is adapted to cases requiring a light aliment combined with a mild and acceptable tonic; and from its demulcent properties has a soothing influence in inflammations of the various mucous membranes. It is chiefly used in chronic affections of the pulmonary and digestive organs, in the form of *decoction* (*decoctum cetrariæ*), which may be taken *ad libitum.* By maceration in water or a weak alkaline solution, Iceland moss may be deprived of its bitter principle; and it is then used as a mild nutritive demulcent.

## CHONDRUS.

Chondrus crispus, Carrageen or Irish Moss (*Nat. Ord.* Algæ), is a marine alga found chiefly on the west coast of Ireland, and also on the coast of New England; it is prepared for use by washing, bleaching, and drying. It is also prepared from

Chondrus mammilosus. As found in the shops it consists of fronds from two to three or four inches long, mostly yellowish or dirty-white, but intermixed with purplish-red portions, nearly inodorous, and of a mucilaginous taste. It swells up in warm water, and is almost entirely dissolved when boiled. Its chief constituent is a peculiar mucilaginous principle, for which the term *Carrageenin* has been proposed; and it contains also some mucus, resins, etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—It is a very agreeable nutritive demulcent, useful in bowel complaints and pectoral affections. It may be given in the form of decoction (℥ss to water Ojss boiled to Oj) flavoured with lemon-juice and sugar; or it may be made with milk or cream into *blanc-mange*, which forms an excellent light diet for the sick. By saturating two superimposed layers of wadding with a solution of chondrus, and drying them in a stove after they have been submitted to strong pressure, a sheet of the consistence of cardboard is produced, which, when soaked in hot water, makes an excellent *poultice*.

### AMYLUM—STARCH.

This term is applied by the Pharmacopœia to the FECULA of the SEED of Triticum vulgare, the well-known wheat (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ). It is a proximate principle, however, which pervades the vegetable kingdom, being found in various parts of plants, especially in seeds, tubers, and bulbous roots. It is obtained by bringing the substances in which it exists to a state of minute division, agitating or washing them with cold water, straining or pouring off the liquid, and allowing it to stand until the fecula which it holds in suspension has subsided. It occurs as a white, opaque, odourless, tasteless powder, or in columnar masses of a crystalline aspect, and produces a peculiar sound when compressed between the fingers. It is insoluble in alcohol, ether, and cold water. Examined under the microscope, starch is seen to consist of minute cells or granules, varying in size and shape in the different varieties of amylaceous substances. The *envelope* of these granules is insoluble in *cold* water, but is ruptured by heat, so that the interior

portion is exposed and becomes dissolved; hence starch is said to be insoluble in cold, but soluble in boiling water. Starch is $C_6H_{10}O_5$, and is classed with the carbohydrates. By the action of heat, or by long boiling with diluted sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, it is converted into *dextrin*, an isomeric soluble principle, and by the same process this may be converted into grape sugar. The same change takes place in grains, after germination, through the agency of a nitrogenous principle termed *diastase*. The test for starch is iodine, which forms with starch-solution a rich blue iodide; with bromine starch strikes an orange precipitate; nitric acid converts it into oxalic acid.

*Effects and Uses.*—The starchy or farinaceous articles form an important group of nutrients. Their assimilation is effected by the albuminous principles of the digestive tube (salivin, pancreatin, etc.), which change starch into grape sugar. This is converted in part into fatty tissue, and is partly fermented into lactic acid, which acts as a calefacient. Starch is used externally as a dusting powder to excoriated surfaces, as an emollient poultice, and in solution as a vehicle for laudanum as an enema. It is the antidote for iodine.

GLYCERITUM AMYLI (*Glycerite of Starch*) (*Plasma*) contains 10 per cent. of starch thoroughly mixed with glycerin and dissolved by the aid of heat. It is excellent as a vehicle for astringent applications in ophthalmic surgery (Bartholow), and as an application to allay the heat, burning and itching of the skin in scarlatina and small-pox; in the latter it is particularly pleasant to the patient, and has as much effect in preventing pitting as any other application (H. M.). It is used as a substitute for ointments, and is a good excipient for pills. *Amylum iodatum* (*iodized starch*) has been already spoken of (*vide* 376).

ICHTHYOCOLLA (*Isinglass*), prepared from the *swimming bladder* of Acipenser Huso (the sturgeon) and of other species of Acipenser (*Class*, Pisces; *Ord.* Sturiones) is the purest form of gelatin. *Court plaster* (*Emplastrum ichthyocollæ*) is made by coating oiled silk with a solution of isinglass. *Gelatin* is also used as an article of diet, and is employed in pharmacy to

make capsules for the administration of disagreeable liquid medicines, and as a coating for pills.

For *external use*, the ANIMAL FATS are employed as *emollients*. When applied externally, they are absorbed and assimilated, and increase the body weight; hence inunctions have been practiced in wasting diseases, as phthisis, etc. They also reduce the temperature of the body in febrile conditions, and allay itching and irritation of the surface, and for this purpose they are employed in the exanthemata. They are also used as excipients for other medicines, in making ointments, etc.

ADEPS (*Lard*) is the PREPARED FAT of Sus Scrofa (the hog); the internal fat of the abdomen is preferred, which is washed, melted and strained. Below the temperature of 90° it occurs as a soft, white solid, which for medicinal use should be free from saline matter. It consists of olein and stearin. It is used in pharmacy as an addition to poultices, and as an inunction in the exanthemata, particularly scarlatina. *Cerate* (*ceratum*) is made by melting together 70 parts of lard and 30 parts of white wax. *Unguentum* (*ointment*) is made by melting together 80 parts of lard and 20 parts of yellow wax. *Lard oil* (the olein of lard) is a good vehicle for anodyne enemata.

*Adeps benzoinatus* (*benzoinated lard*), formerly termed *benzoinated ointment*, consists of benzoin 2 parts in 100 parts of lard.

SEVUM (*Suet*) is the INTERNAL FAT OF THE ABDOMEN of Ovis Aries (the sheep) (*Class*, Mammalia; *Ord.*, Ruminantia), purified by melting and straining. It is composed almost exclusively of stearin, but also contains some palmitin, olein and hircin.

CETACEUM (*Spermaceti*) is a peculiar CONCRETE FATTY SUBSTANCE obtained from Physeter macrocephalus or spermaceti whale (*Class*, Mammalia; *Ord.*, Cetacea). It consists almost entirely of *cetyl palmitate* ($C_{16}H_{33}.C_{16}H_{31}O_2$) or *cetin*, but recently has been shown to contain also *ethers of stearic, myristic* and *laurostearic acids*; and of the *alcohols*, *lethal* ($C_{12}H_{26}O$), *methal*

($C_{14}H_{30}O$), *ethal* ($C_{16}H_{34}$) and *stethal* ($C_{18}H_{38}O$). *Spermaceti cerate* (*ceratum cetacei*) is made by melting together 10 parts of spermaceti and 35 parts of white wax, and then adding 55 parts of olive oil, previously heated. Ointment of rose-water (see p. 165) contains spermaceti.

CERA FLAVA (*Yellow Wax*) is a peculiar CONCRETE SUBSTANCE prepared by Apis mellifica, the honey bee (*Class*, Insecta; *Ord.* Hymenoptera).

CERA ALBA (*White Wax*) is yellow wax bleached. They are used chiefly in making cerates, ointments and plasters.

### ACIDUM OLEICUM—OLEIC ACID.

Oleic acid ($HC_{18}H_{33}O_2$) exists in nature combined with glycerin as olein. It is obtained in an impure state as a secondary product at stearin candle manufactories. To purify the acid, it is cooled to 14° F. and expressed; the solid portion melted and treated with lead protoxide; the lead oleate is dissolved out by ether, decanted, and shaken with hydrochloric acid, which decomposes it; the ethereal layer is decanted and evaporated. The oleic acid thus obtained is still contaminated with a little oxyoleic acid, which is difficult to separate. Oleic acid is a yellowish oily liquid, which becomes brownish and rancid by exposure to the air, without smell or taste, soluble in alcohol, ether and cold sulphuric acid, but insoluble in water. The oleates of the alkaline metals are soft soluble soaps; those of the earthy metals are insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and ether.

Oleic acid is used principally in preparing the *oleates of veratrine* (*vide* p. 204) and *of mercury* (*vide* p. 363).

### OLEUM THEOBROMÆ—OIL OF THEOBROMA.

This oil, commonly known as *Butter of Cacao*, is the FIXED OIL EXPRESSED from the SEED of Theobroma Cacao (*Nat. Ord.* Sterculiaceæ), a handsome tree, from twelve to twenty feet in height, growing in Mexico, the West Indies, Central America and South America. The fruit is an ovate-oblong capsule or

berry, half a foot in length, with a thick, coriaceous, ligneous rind, inclosing a whitish pulp, in which numerous ovate seeds are embedded, about the size of an almond. Separated from the matter in which they are enveloped, these constitute the *chocolate-nuts* of commerce (see p. 98). They contain FIXED OIL (*cacao butter*), *theobromine*, and other matters. *Theobromine* is a nitrogenous alkaloid, analogous to caffeine. *Cacao butter* is obtained by expression, decoction or the action of a solvent. It occurs in whitish or yellowish oblong cakes, of the consistence of tallow and of an agreeable odour and taste. It contains a large proportion of stearin, also palmitin and olein. It is used in pharmacy for coating pills, and also largely in preparing suppositories, for which it is well adapted from its consistence and blandness. It may be used with advantage as an unguent in fevers, to reduce the heat and allay the cutaneous irritation.

### GLYCERINUM—GLYCERIN.

This is a substance which exists in oils in combination with the fatty acids (stearic, margaric, oleic, etc.), and is liberated from them when they unite with bases in the process of saponification. It was first obtained in the process for making lead plaster, by mixing litharge (lead protoxide) with olive oil and boiling water, by which the fatty acid unites with the lead and is precipitated, and the glycerin remains in solution. It is freed from any lead it may contain by means of a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen gas, and is afterwards filtered through animal charcoal; or, as it is now usually made more directly, by decomposing fats and distilling by steam under high pressure. Glycerin ($C_3H_5 3HO$), or Glyceric Alcohol, is the hydrate of *Glyceril*, *Glycil*, or *Propenyl*, and is a triatomic alcohol. It is a thick, syrupy liquid, colourless or straw-coloured, unctuous to the touch, inodorous, and of a sharp, sweet taste. When pure its sp. gr. is 1.260, when it contains 95 per cent. of absolute glycerin; the Pharmacopœia directs its sp. gr. to be 1.250. It is soluble in oils, alcohol and water, but is insoluble in ether and chloroform, and does not evaporate when exposed to the air, but absorbs one-half its weight of water. It has remark-

able solvent properties, dissolving iodine, bromine, the alkalies, tannic and other vegetable acids, a large number of neutral salts, and many organic principles. Officinal solutions of medicinal substances in glycerin are termed *glycerites* (*glycerita*).

*Effects and Uses.*—Glycerin is a bland and unirritating substance. It has the capacity of diffusing itself freely over and through organic matter, incorporating itself between organic molecules, by which it is absorbed and appropriated. It has been used *internally* as a nutrient and demulcent, and has been deemed of value in cachectic, strumous and asthenic conditions in *children*, but the weight of opinion is against its efficacy as an alterative. It is as a *topical* application that it is chiefly employed. As an enema in dysentery, to soften hardened mucus in the air passages, in various cutaneous affections, in diphtheria, in deafness attended with dryness of the meatus, and as a vehicle or solvent for active medicines, glycerin is a valuable article. Guzzo (*Gaillard's Med. J.*, March, 1882) recommends the following treatment to prevent extensive cicatrization following burns: apply to the whole burned surface a piece of lint thickly spread with cold cream and covered with a compress two inches thick saturated with glycerin (freshly wet from three to six times a day; the whole dressing to be changed daily), and covered with a dry compress and bandage. This treatment failed in only one of fifty-two cases (*Archiv. Dermat.*, Oct., 1882).

*Glyceritum amyli* (*glycerite of starch*) has been already considered (*vide* p. 459).

*Glyceritum vitelli* (*glycerite of yolk of eggs*) (*glyconin*) is made by mixing thoroughly 45 parts of fresh yolk of egg with 55 parts of glycerin. It is a good vehicle for the administration of cod-liver oil, a few drops of some aromatic being added as a flavouring ingredient.

## PETROLATUM.

Petrolatum is a mixture of hydrocarbons obtained by distilling the lighter and more volatile portion from American petroleum, and purifying the remainder. Mineral oils have

been known from time immemorial, and were obtained by the ancients from Sicily, the Ionian Islands and Persia; later they were found in various parts of Europe, Asia and North America, but did not become an important article of commerce until 1859, when the first oil-well was sunk near Titusville, in Pennsylvania. Petrolatum is a yellowish, transparent, semi-solid fatty substance, melting at from 104° to 125° F., insoluble in water and cold alcohol, more so in boiling absolute alcohol; readily soluble in ether, chloroform, oil of turpentine, benzin, and the fixed and volatile oils. It consists principally of the hydrocarbons of the marsh-gas series. It has been introduced into the Pharmacopœia as a substitute for *vaseline*, *cosmoline*, and other copyrighted preparations, which consist of mixtures of *paraffine* and the heavier petroleum oils, and, like them, possesses the advantage over the animal oils and fats of not becoming rancid.

*Effects and Uses.*—When taken internally, in large doses, petroleum is said to cause giddiness and oppression, with palpitation and headache. It seems to be well borne by the stomach, and causes no diarrhœa. It is principally used externally as an unguent in scarlet fever and cutaneous affections, and forms an admirable basis for other ointments. It is an excellent dressing for wounds. Dr. H. L. Byrd, of Baltimore (*Medical Progress*, Nov. 4, 1882), speaks highly of cosmoline, gr. viij–xv every two to four hours internally, and petroleum externally, in diphtheria and measles. The same treatment in whooping-cough lessens and loosens the mucus, mitigates the violence of the paroxysms of coughing and shortens the duration of the disease. He believes it acts by destroying germs, and that given internally twice daily it is a prophylactic in diphtheria and whooping-cough.

### PYROXYLINUM—PYROXYLIN.

PYROXYLIN or SOLUBLE GUN COTTON, is made by adding cotton to a mixture of nitric acid gradually added to sulphuric acid, and allowing it to macerate; it is to be washed first with cold water, and then with boiling water, and after being drained

on filtering paper it is dried by means of a water-bath. Pyroxylin has the appearance of ordinary cotton, but is harsh to the touch. It is insoluble in water, nearly so in alcohol, but, when *freshly* prepared, it dissolves in ether, forming collodion; it is liable to *decomposition* if kept for some time.

### COLLODIUM—COLLODION.

This is a solution of pyroxylin (4 per cent.) in stronger ether (70 per cent.) and stronger alcohol (26 per cent.). Collodion is a slightly opalescent, syrupy liquid, with a strong ethereal smell. By long standing it deposits a layer of fibrous matter, and becomes more transparent; this layer should be reincorporated by agitation before the collodion is used. When applied to the skin the solvent evaporates, and it forms a colourless, transparent, flexible and strongly contractile film. In this way it proves antiphlogistic by driving the blood away from a part, limiting effusion and promoting absorption, and at the same time acts as an admirable emollient by protecting an inflamed surface from the action of the air. It is a useful application to ulcers, fissures and skin diseases, and erysipelatous parts. Marked improvement has followed its daily use in that disfiguring keloid of the face which sometimes follows small-pox (H. M.). It is used also in surgery as a substitute for adhesive plaster, and in pharmacy as a vehicle for other medicines. *Iodized collodion* (a very good solution of iodine for external application) contains from ten to twenty grains of iodine in a fluidounce of collodion.

COLLODIUM FLEXILE (*Flexible Collodion*) is made by mixing 92 per cent. of collodion, 5 per cent. of Canada turpentine and 3 per cent. of castor oil. This is a softer, more pliable and more elastic preparation, useful in cases where the strongly contractile power of ordinary collodion is objectionable. It is a good application in eczema. Collodion, in all forms, is to be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

COLLODIUM STYPTICUM (*Styptic Collodion*) contains 20 per cent. of tannic acid, 5 per cent. of alcohol, 20 per cent. of stronger ether and 55 per cent. of collodion. It is an excellent styptic application.

### [illegible]—SOLUTION OF GUTTA-PERCHA.

[illegible] per cent. of gutta-percha in 91 per [illegible] form. In preparing it lead carbonate [illegible] from colouring matter. It is a clear, [illegible] colourless solution, and should be kept in [illegible] By the evaporation of the chloro- [illegible] admirable application to inflamed or abraded [illegible] chaps, etc.; also an excellent protective [illegible] threatened with bed-sores or liable to excoria-

### [illegible]CATIS—SOLUTION OF SODIUM SILICATE.

[illegible] commonly known as *Solution of Soluble Glass*) [illegible] together fine sand and dried sodium carbonate, [illegible] product in hot water. It is a semi-transparent, [illegible] liquid, without smell but having a sharp, alka- [illegible] on drying, becomes a transparent glass-like [illegible] been used as a local application in erysipelas, [illegible] in making permanent dressings in the treat- [illegible] For this purpose it should be thoroughly [illegible] successive layers of the dressing to the part and [illegible]

### SACCHARUM—SUGAR.

[illegible] principle diffused through the vegetable world [illegible] forms, all distinguished by a sweet taste. They [illegible] into two chief groups—*Cane Sugar* and *Grape* [illegible] sugar is the product of Saccharum officinarum [illegible] Gramineæ), a native of tropical countries, culti- [illegible] successfully in the West Indies, and to some extent [illegible] It has a general resemblance to Indian corn. [illegible] the sugar-cane is extracted by crushing and ex- [illegible] stalks; it is then boiled with quicklime, strained, [illegible] by evaporation to a thick syrup, which is cooled [illegible] in shallow vessels. *Raw* sugar is *refined* by [illegible] animal charcoal. Cane sugar is made also in [illegible] the beet-root. When pure, cane sugar is white, [illegible] translucent, double oblique prisms, very sweet,

soluble in one-third its weight of water, in alcohol, but not in ether. At a heat of 220° F. it melts and cools into a glassy, amorphous mass, known as *barley sugar*; from a strong solution it can be made to crystallize slowly upon a string as *rock candy*.

The uncrystallizable portion, which is drawn off in the granulation of sugar, is *molasses* or *treacle*, a dark, brownish-black, syrupy liquid.

Grape sugar is the sugar of grapes and other acid fruits; it is also found in the liver and blood of mammalia, and in the urine of diabetes mellitus. It may be procured artificially by acting on starch with diluted sulphuric acid. It occurs as whitish or grayish-white, non-crystalline masses, or as a dense transparent syrup.

Cane sugar ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) combines with alkalies to form saccharates. Grape sugar ($C_6H_{12}O_6.H_2O$), when boiled with an alkali, is transformed into the acid of molasses, melassic acid; mixed with solution of potassa and a weak solution of cupric sulphate, it attracts oxygen, and causes the precipitation of a reddish, cuprous oxide ($Cu_2O$).

*Effects and Uses.*—Sugar, especially in the form of barley sugar, is an excellent demulcent to relieve catarrhal irritation; much of the cough-relieving action of cough-syrups is due to the sugar they contain. It abates thirst, and is used to flavour refrigerant drinks. For pharmaceutical purposes sugar is much employed, for its agreeable taste, and also as a preservative of vegetable substances, and to protect mineral medicines from oxidation. Molasses is slightly laxative as well as demulcent.

MEL (*Honey*). This *saccharine* liquid, the familiar product of the bee (*Apis mellifica*), best used in the form of *mel despumatum* (*clarified honey*), is a slightly laxative article of food, and is used in pharmacy, and as an agreeable demulcent ingredient in gargles.

SACCHARUM LACTIS (*Sugar of Milk*) ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}.H_2O$), the saccharine principle of milk, obtained from whey, is used as a bland non-nitrogenous article of diet. It is used in preparing

*abstracts* and to insure the admixture of powders, as in *pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii.*

### CARBO LIGNI—CHARCOAL.

Although not strictly ranking with demulcents, the medicinal uses of charcoal may, perhaps, be appropriately noticed under this head. Charcoal is prepared by the exposure of wood to a red heat without access of air. For medicinal purposes the charcoal prepared from young willow-shoots for the manufacture of gunpowder is preferred. It is a black, shining, brittle, porous substance, without odour or taste, and insoluble in water.

*Effects and Uses.*—It is employed internally as an absorbent of acrid secretions, in dyspepsia (in which it is often very useful), in gastric irritation, diarrhœa and dysentery; dose, from one to four teaspoonfuls. Externally it is used with effect to absorb the offensive gases given off from foul sores, in the form of poultice, mixed with flaxseed meal, or with bread-crumb, which is better from its porosity; dry charcoal is sprinkled with advantage over sloughing ulcers, and appears to promote the separation of the sloughs.

## ORDER IV.—COLOURING AGENTS.

These are employed exclusively for pharmaceutical purposes. The following articles enter into officinal preparations, to which they are intended to communicate their peculiar colour:

### CROCUS—SAFFRON.

This is the STIGMAS of Crocus sativus (*Nat. Ord.* Iridaceæ), a small perennial plant, a native of Greece and Asia Minor, but now cultivated all over Europe and in our own country. In Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, it has been raised to considerable extent. The stigmas are an inch or more in length, of a rich deep orange colour, a peculiar aromatic odour and a warm, pungent, bitter taste; they contain a principle termed *saffranin* or *polychroit* ($C_{48}H_{60}O_{18}$).

Saffron is now admitted to possess little, if any, medicinal

activity, and is used only to impart colour and flavour to officinal preparations. The *tincture* contains 10 per cent. of saffron.

### SANTALUM RUBRUM—RED SAUNDERS.

This is the WOOD of Pterocarpus santalinus, a large tree of India and Ceylon (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ). It comes in roundish or angular billets, internally of a blood-red colour, externally brown, of little smell or taste; in the shops it is found in the form of chips, raspings or coarse powder. It contains a resinoid matter, *santal* ($C_8H_6O_3$), *pterocarpin* ($C_{17}H_{16}O_5$) and *santalic acid.* It is employed solely to give colour to spirits and tinctures.

### COCCUS—COCHINEAL.

This is an insect, termed Coccus cacti (*Class,* Insecta; *Ord.* Hemiptera), of Mexico and Central America, naturalized in Teneriffe and other places. The *female* insect, *dried,* constitutes the article of the shops. It occurs in the form of roundish or somewhat angular grains, about an eighth of an inch in diameter, convex on one side, concave or flat on the other, and wrinkled. Two varieties are distinguished, one reddish-gray, the other nearly black, known as *silver* grains and *black* grains. It has a faint, heavy odour and a bitter, slightly acidulous taste; its colouring principle is *carminic acid* ($C_{17}H_{18}O_{10}$).

Cochineal has had antispasmodic virtues attributed to it, and has been used in whooping-cough, especially in combination with potassium carbonate; dose, to infants, gr. ⅓ t. d. It is employed chiefly, however, to colour tinctures and ointments.

## ORDER V.—ANTHELMINTICS.

Anthelmintics are medicines which promote the destruction and expulsion of worms from the alimentary canal. When a medicine simply causes the expulsion of the parasite it is called a *vermifuge;* when it causes the death of the worm, a *vermicide.* They act in different ways; some weaken or destroy

the worms by a direct poisonous influence, others by mechanical means. The drastic cathartics have an anthelmintic effect from the increased secretion and exhalation which they induce from the alimentary canal.

### SPIGELIA.

Spigelia, called also Pinkroot, is the RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Spigelia marilandica, or Carolina Pink (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), an herbaceous indigenous plant, found chiefly in our southern and southwestern States. The rhizome is horizontal, thick, bent, purplish-brown, branched on upper side with cup-shaped stars, on the lower numerous thin, brittle, light-coloured rootlets. It must not be confounded with the underground portion of the Phlox carolina, also called Carolina pink. The stems are numerous, from a foot to a foot and a half high, of a purplish colour, furnished with sessile, opposite, ovate-lanceolate leaves, and terminate in spikes, bearing funnel-shaped flowers, of a rich carmine colour externally and orange-yellow within, which appear from May to July. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS, as found in the shops, consist of numerous slender, wrinkled, branching, brownish fibres attached to a dark-brown caudex, and have a faint, peculiar smell and a sweetish, slightly bitter taste; their activity is diminished by time. Boiling water extracts its virtues, which are thought to depend upon a *bitter principle;* it contains also *volatile oil, resin,* a little *tannic acid,* etc.

*Effects and Uses.*—In ordinary doses spigelia often proves anthelmintic without any sensible effect on the system. In larger doses it purges and sometimes vomits; and in excessive doses it operates as a narcotic poison, producing vertigo, dilated pupils, convulsions and death. It is less apt to occasion narcotic effects when it acts on the bowels, and hence it is usually combined with or followed by cathartics. As an anthelmintic against lumbrici (or round worms) it is considered the most reliable article we possess.

*Administration.*—Dose of the powdered root, ʒj–ij for an adult; for a child three or four years old, gr. x–xx, to be repeated night and morning for three or four days, and fol-

lowed by a brisk cathartic; calomel is sometimes combined with it. The *fluid extract* may be given in the dose of ʒj or more; to a child two years old, ten drops may be given. Under the name of *worm tea*, preparations containing spigelia and cathartics are kept in the shops, as in the following formula: spigelia, ℥ss; manna, ℥j; senna and fennel, each ʒij; savine, gr. xl.; to be infused in Oj of boiling water, and f℥ss given to a child two years old, t. d.

FIG. 28.

## CHENOPODIUM.

Chenopodium, or American Wormseed, is the FRUIT of Chenopodium ambrosioides, or Jerusalem Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Chenopodiaceæ), an indigenous, herbaceous, perennial plant (found most abundantly in the southern States), from two to five feet high, with alternate oblong-lanceolate, sinuated and toothed yellowish-green leaves, with numerous small flowers of the same colour arranged in long terminal panicles. Chenopodium, as found in the shops, is in small spherical grains, not larger than a pin's head, of a dull greenish-yellow or brownish colour, a peculiar offensive smell, and a rather aromatic,

FIG. 29.

pungent taste. Their sensible and medicinal properties are owing to a VOLATILE OIL (OLEUM CHENOPODII), obtained by distillation.

*Effects and Uses.*—Chenopodium is a very efficient anthelmintic, particularly adapted to the expulsion of lumbrici from children. Dose, gr. xx–xl for a child two or three years old, in molasses, night and morning, for three or four days, to be followed by a brisk cathartic. The *oil* is more used than the fruit; dose, gtt. v–x for a child, in emulsion with sugar. The expressed juice of the leaves and a decoction made with milk are also used.

## SANTONICA.

The unexpanded FLOWER-HEADS of Artemisia maritima (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a native of Persia, and of other species of artemisia, are used as an anthelmintic (in the dose of gr. x–xxx), under the name of *Levant Wormseed.* They resemble small seed in appearance, are about a line in length, oval, obtuse at both ends, of a greenish-brown colour, a strong, somewhat terebinthinate odour, and a bitter, camphoraceous taste. They contain volatile oil, resin, and a peculiar principle termed *santonin*, which is prepared by digesting santonica and lime in diluted alcohol, adding acetic acid, crystallizing, boiling with alcohol, digesting the tincture with animal charcoal, filtering and crystallizing.

SANTONINUM (*Santonin*) is a neutral principle ($C_{15}H_{18}O_3$), and occurs in colourless, shining, flattened prisms, without smell, nearly tasteless at first, but after a time bitter; it becomes yellow on exposure to the light. It is nearly insoluble in cold water, soluble in 250 parts of boiling water, in 40 parts of cold and 3 parts of boiling alcohol, and in 160 parts of ether. This is the anthelmintic constituent of santonica, and is a most efficient anthelmintic for lumbrici; but in large doses it is capable of producing serious if not fatal poisoning in man. The symptoms are (occasionally but not invariably) vomiting, giddiness, stupor, coldness of the skin, with clammy perspiration, dilated pupils, and, finally, tetanic convulsions. A remarkable effect of santonin, even in moderate amounts, is a change in

the field of vision, so that objects are seen as if through a *yellow* medium. When allowed to remain in the system, santonin is supposed to be converted into a substance termed xanthopsin, which is eliminated through the kidneys, producing a yellow discoloration of the urine; and probably it is this transformation which gives rise to the poisonous symptoms occasionally noticed.* Hence, santonin is best administered with calomel or other purgative. Dose, gr. ss–v two or three times a day, in the form of syrup.

SODII SANTONINAS (*Sodium Santoninate*) ($2NaC_{15}H_{19}O_4.7H_2O$) is made by adding santonin, as long as it is dissolved, to a hot solution of caustic soda and allowing the liquid to evaporate slowly.

*Trochisci Sodii Santoninatis* (*Troches of Sodium Santoninate*); each troche contains gr. j of sodium santoninate, with sugar, tragacanth, and orange-flower water.

## AZEDARACH.

This is the BARK of the ROOT of Melia Azedarach, or Pride of China (*Nat. Ord.* Meliaceæ), an Asiatic tree, cultivated extensively as an ornamental tree in our southern States. It has a bitter, nauseous taste, and yields its virtues to boiling water. Its effects are said to resemble those of spigelia. The decoction is the preferred form of administration (℥iv to water Oij, boiled to Oj); dose for a child, f℥ss every two or three hours, till it affects the stomach and bowels; or night and morning for several days.

## ASPIDIUM.

Aspidium filix-mas, or Male Fern, and A. marginale (*Nat. Ord.* Filices) are plants found in both hemispheres, from Greenland to Natal, and from Japan to Peru, though not indigenous in the eastern United States. They have a perennial horizontal root, from which spring numerous annual oval, lanceolate, acute,

---

* Some persons would seem to be peculiarly susceptible to the action of this drug, as the editor has seen all the poisonous effects above described, except the convulsions, produced in a woman 35 years of age, to whom he had administered two doses of gr. ¼ of Santonin with gr. j of Calomel, at an interval of 2 hours (H. M.)

bright-green pinnate fronds or leaves, from a foot to four feet in height, grouped together in the form of a base; the leaflets are deeply lobate, oval, crenate at their edges, and gradually diminish from the base of the pinna to the apex. The RHIZOME is the portion used. It is a long, cylindrical caudex, *covered with portions of the stipes*, and as found in the shops it is generally broken into fragments, of a brown colour externally, internally yellowish-white or greenish, with a peculiar feeble odour and a sweetish, bitter, astringent, nauseous taste. It deteriorates by keeping. It contains *felicic acid* ($C_{14}H_{18}O_5$), on which its medicinal properties are said to depend; also *volatile oil*, *fixed oil*, *resin*, *tannic* and *gallic acids*, etc.; ether is the best solvent to extract its virtues.

*Effects and Uses.*—Aspidium possesses tonic and astringent properties; but its chief use is to cause the expulsion of tænia, which it destroys by a specific action. Its efficacy in this respect has been long and well attested, but it is most used to destroy the Swiss variety of tænia (bothriocephalus latus). Recently a fatal case of poisoning by aspidium has been reported, with symptoms of choleraic diarrhœa. The patient was given ʒvj of an ethereal extract by mistake. The post-mortem appearances were intense congestion of the stomach, with ecchymoses beneath the mucous membrane and blood-clots on the mucous surface. Dose, of the powder, ʒj–iij, in electuary or emulsion, night and morning for one or two days. The *oleoresin* (*oleoresina aspidii*) is the best preparation; it is a dark, thick liquid, of a bitterish, nauseous, slightly acrid taste; dose, fʒss–j night and morning for a day or two, to be followed by a cathartic. The administration of the tæniacide agents should always be preceded by a twenty-four hours' fast.

## GRANATUM—POMEGRANATE.

The BARK of the ROOT of Punica Granatum is used for the expulsion of tænia. It contains *pelletierine* ($C_8H_{15}NO$), which, according to the later researches of its discoverer, M. Tanret, is a compound body, consisting of several alkaloidal principles. In large doses it is said to cause paralysis of the motor nerves,

without affecting sensation, and to cause dilatation of the capillaries. It is an active tæniacide, but is apt to cause nausea and sometimes vomiting. Pelletierine tannate may be given in doses of gr. v–xv on an empty stomach, and is best preceded by a purgative. If the drug does not move the bowels, a brisk cathartic should follow its administration.

Besides its tæniacide action, granatum is a powerful styptic. It is given in decoction (℥ij to water Oij, boiled to Oj); dose, fʒij or more.

Oleum Terebinthinæ (*Oil of Turpentine*) (see p. 336) is used as a remedy for tænia and other worms. Dose, f℥j, combined with or followed by castor oil.

Calomel (see p. 363) is a valuable anthelmintic, given in cathartic doses.

Brayera (*Koosso*). The female inflorescence of Brayera anthelmintica (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), a native of Abyssinia, have been introduced into European practice as a remedy for tænia, under the name of *Koosso*. They occur in broken, compressed clusters, of a greenish-yellow colour, a fragrant balsamic odour, and a faint taste which after a time becomes acrid and disagreeable. They are said to impart their virtues best to hot water, and to yield *gum*, *resin*, *fatty matter*, *tannic acid*, and about three per cent. of a peculiar principle termed *kosin*, a yellow crystalline body, without smell or taste, to which its anthelmintic properties are attributed. They are given best upon an empty stomach, after a previous evacuation of the bowels, in *infusion* (6 parts of the powder with 100 parts of boiling water).

*Extractum Brayeræ Fluidum* (*Fluid Extract of Brayera*); dose, fʒij–jv.

### KAMALA.

This is the glands and hairs obtained from the capsules of Mallotus philippinensis (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small tree of Hindostan and the East India islands. It is an orange-red, granular, inflammable powder, with little smell or taste, insol-

uble in cold and nearly so in boiling water; soluble in boiling alcohol and ether. It consists chiefly of resinous substances, to one of which, soluble in ether, and considered the active constituent, the name of *rottlerin* ($C_{22}H_{20}O_6$) has been given.

*Uses.—Kamala* (formerly called *Rottlera*) is a highly-esteemed tæniacide in India, and has been introduced into Europe and our own country. Dose of the powder, ʒj–ij, suspended in syrup. A tincture (six troy ounces to alcohol Oj) is given in the dose of fʒj–iv. Castor oil should be taken after the medicine.

### PEPO—PUMPKIN-SEED.

The SEED of Cucurbita Pepo, or common Pumpkin (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), is probably the most efficacious remedy known in the expulsion of tape-worm. These seeds are oval, flattish, grooved, 9 lines long by 5 or 6 in breadth, of a light brownish-white colour, a sweetish, oily taste, and aromatic smell. They owe their activity to a principle soluble in ether, chloroform, and especially alcohol. Dose, ℥j–ij of the *fresh seeds*, deprived of their outer envelope, beaten to a paste with finely-powdered sugar, and diluted with water or milk, may be taken after a twenty-four hours' fast, and followed in two or three hours by a dose of castor oil. A fluid extract, made with alcohol and glycerin, is probably the best preparation; dose, f℥ss–j.

# APPENDIX.

## SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

℞, *Recipe*, take.
āā, *Ana* (ανα), of each.
℔, *Libra*, *libræ*, a pound, pounds.
℥, *Uncia*, *unciæ*, an ounce, ounces.
ʒ, *Drachma*, *drachmæ*, a drachm, drachms.
℈, *Scrupulus*, *scrupuli*, a scruple, scruples.
O, *Octarius*, *octarii*, a pint, pints.
f℥, *Fluiduncia*, *fluidunciæ*, a fluidounce, fluidounces.
fʒ, *Fluidrachma*, *fluidrachmæ*, a fluidrachm, fluidrachms.
♏, *Minimum*, *minima*, a minim, minims.

AD 2 VIC., *Ad duas vices*, at two takings.
AD LIB., *Ad libitum*, at pleasure.
ADD., *Adde*, *addantur*, add, let be added.
ALTERN. HORIS, *Alternis horis*, every other hour.
AQ. DESTIL., *Aqua destillata*, distilled water.
AQ. FERV., *Aqua fervens*, hot water.
AQ. FLUVIAL., *Aqua fluvialis*, river water.
AQ. FONT., *Aqua fontana*, spring water.
AQ. PLUV., *Aqua pluvialis*, rain water.
BIS IND., *Bis indies*, twice a day.
BULL., *Bulliat*, *bulliant*, let it or them boil.
CAP., *Capiat*, *capiendum*, let the patient take it ; it must be taken.
CHART., *Chartula*, *chartulæ*, a small paper, or papers.
COCHLEAT., *Cochleatim*, by spoonfuls.
COCH. MAG., *Cochleare magnum*, a tablespoonful.
COCH. MED., *Cochleare medium*, a dessertspoonful.
COCH. PARV., *Cochleare parvum*, a teaspoonful.
COL., *Cola*, *coletur*, strain, let it be strained.
COLLYR., *Collyrium*, an eye-water.
COMP., *Compositus*, compounded.
CONG., *Congius*, *Congii*, a gallon, gallons.
C. M. S., *Cras mane sumendus*, to be taken to-morrow morning.
C. N., *Cras nocte*, to-morrow night.
DECOC., *Decoctum*, a decoction.
DE D. IN D., *De die in diem*, from day to day.
DIEB. ALTER., *Diebus Alternis*, every other day.
DIL., *Dilue*, *dilutus*, dilute, diluted.
DIM., *Dimidius*, one-half.
DIV., *Divide*, divide.
D., *Dosis*, a dose.
ELEC., *Electuarium*, an electuary.
ENEM., *Enema*, *enemata*, a clyster, clysters.
EXHIB., *Exhibeatur*, let it be administered.
F. H., *Fiat haustus*, let a draught be made.

FIL., *Filtra*, filter.
FT., *Fiat, fiant*, let there be made.
GARG., *Gargarysma*, a gargle.
GR., *Granum, grana*, a grain, grains.
GTT., *Gutta, guttæ*, a drop, drops.
GUTTAT., *Guttatim*, by drops.
HAUST., *Haustus*, a draught.
IND., *Indies*, daily.
INF., *Infunde*, pour in.
INFUS., *Infusum*, an infusion.
INJ., *Injiciatur*, let it be injected.
JUL., *Julepus, julepum*, a julep.
M., *Misce*, mix.
MANE, in the morning.
MIST., *Mistura*, a mixture.
MIC. PAN., *Mica panis*, crumb of bread.
NO., *Numero*, in number.
OMN. HOR., *Omni horâ*, every hour.
OMN. BID., *Omni biduo*, every two days.
OMN. BIH., *Omni Bihorâ*, every two hours.
OMN. MAN., *Omni mane*, every morning.
OMN. NOCTE, *Omni nocte*, every night.
OMN. QUADR. HOR., *Omni quadrante horæ*, every quarter of an hour.
PH., Pharmacopœia.
POCUL., *Poculum*, a cup.
P. R. N., *Pro re natâ*, as the symptoms may call for.
PULV., *Pulvis*, a powder.
Q. P., *Quantum placeat*, as much as you please.
Q. S., *Quantum sufficit*, enough.
QUOR., *Quorum*, of which.
REDIG. IN PULV., *Redigatur in pulverem*, let it be reduced to powder.
REPET., *Repetatur, repetantur*, let it or them be repeated.
S., *Signa*, write.
S. A., *Secundum artem*, according to art.
SEMIH., *Semihorâ*, half an hour.
SIGN., *Signatura*, a label.
SS., *Semis*, a half.
SUM., *Sume, sumendus*, let it be taken.
TABEL., *Tabella*, a lozenge.
TROCH., *Trochiscus*, a lozenge.
TRIT., *Tritura*, triturate.

# INDEX.

FIL.,
FT.,
GARG.
GR.,
GTT.,
GUTT.
HAUST.
IND.,
INF.,
INFUS.
INJ.,
JUL.,
M.,
MASS.
MIST.
MIT.
NO.,
OMN
OMN
OMN.
OMN.
OMN
OMN
PIL.,
PIL.
P. R
PULV.
Q. P
Q. S
QUOT.
REP.
RET.
S.,
S. A
SEM.
SIG.
SS.,
ST.
TAB.
TR.
TR.

FEBRUARY, 1886.

CATALOGUE
No. 1.

# CATALOGUE
OF
# MEDICAL, DENTAL,
## Pharmaceutical & Scientific Publications,

## WITH A CLASSIFIED INDEX,

PUBLISHED BY

## P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,

(SUCCESSORS TO LINDSAY & BLAKISTON)

**Booksellers, Publishers and Importers of Medical and Scientific Books,**

No. 1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

---

THE FOLLOWING CATALOGUES WILL BE SENT FREE TO ANY ADDRESS, UPON APPLICATION.

This Catalogue, including all of our own publications.

A Catalogue of Books for Dental Students and Practitioners.

A Catalogue of Books on Chemistry, Pharmacy, The Microscope, Hygiene, Human Health, Sanitary Science, Technological Works, etc.

Students' Catalogue, including the "Quiz-Compends" and some of the most prominent **Text-books** and **manuals** for medical students.

A Complete Classified Catalogue (32 pages) of all Books on Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy and Collateral Branches. English and American.

A Catalogue of Medical and Scientific Periodicals and Physicians' Visiting Lists, giving club rates.

**P. Blakiston, Son & Co.'s** publications may be had through Booksellers in all the principal cities of the United States and Canada, or any book will be sent, postpaid, by the publishers, upon receipt of price, or will be forwarded by express, C. O. D., upon receiving a remittance of 25 per cent. of the amount ordered, to cover express charges. Money should be remitted by postal note, money order, registered letter, or bank draft.

☞ All new books received as soon as published. Special facilities for importing books from England, Germany and France.

# CLASSIFIED LIST, WITH PRICES,

## OF ALL BOOKS PUBLISHED BY

## P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., PHILADELPHIA.

☞ For further information in reference to these Books, send for full descriptive catalogue (No. 1), which will be sent, free, to any address. When the price is not given below, the book is not to be had at present. Cloth binding, unless otherwise specified.

### ANÆSTHETICS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sansom.** Chloroform. | $1.25 |
| **Turnbull.** 2d Ed. | 1.50 |
| —— Cocaine. | .50 |

### ANATOMY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Handy.** Text-book. | 3.00 |
| **Heath.** Practical. | 5.00 |
| **Holden.** Dissections. | 5.00 |
| —— Landmarks. | —— |
| **Morris.** On the Joints. | 5.50 |
| **Potter.** Compend of | 1.00 |
| —— Visceral. | 1.00 |
| **Wilson.** 10th Ed. | 6.00 |

### ATLASES AND DIAGRAMS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Bentley and Trimens.** Medicinal Plants. | 75.00 |
| **Braune.** Of Anatomy. | 8.00 |
| **Flower.** Of Nerves. | 3.50 |
| **Fox.** Of Skin Dis. | 20.00 |
| **Godlee.** Of Anatomy. | 20.00 |
| **Heath.** Operative Surgery. | 12.00 |
| **Hutchinson.** Surgery. | 25.00 |
| **Jones.** Membrana Tympani. | 4.00 |
| **Marshall's** Physiol. Plates. | 80.00 |
| **Schultze.** Obstetrical Plates. | 25.00 |

### BRAIN AND INSANITY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Bucknill and Tuke.** Psychological Medicine. | 8.00 |
| **Gowers.** Diagnosis of Diseases of the Brain. | 2.00 |
| **Mann's** Psychological Med. | 5.00 |
| **Roberts,** Surgery of | 1.25 |
| **Wood.** Brain and Overwork | .50 |

### CHEMISTRY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Allen.** Commercial Analysis. Volume I. | 4.50 |
| **Bartley.** Medical. | 2.50 |
| **Bloxam's** Text-Book. | 3.75 |
| —— Laboratory. | 1.75 |
| **Bowman's** Practical. | 2.00 |
| **Frankland.** How to Teach. | —— |
| **Kollmyer.** Key to. | 2.25 |
| **Leffmann's** Compend. | 1.00 |
| **Muter.** Med'l and Pharm. | 6.00 |
| —— Practical and Analy. | 2.50 |
| **Richter's** Inorganic. | 2.00 |
| —— Organic. | 3.00 |
| **Stammer.** Problems. | .75 |
| **Sutton.** Volumetric Anal. | 5.00 |
| **Thompson's** Physics. | —— |
| **Trimble.** Analytical. | 1.50 |
| **Vacher's** Primer of. | .50 |
| **Valentin.** Quant. Analy. | 3.00 |
| **Ward's** Compend of. | 1.00 |
| **Watts.** Physical and Inorg. | 2.25 |
| **Wolff.** Applied Medical Chemistry. | 1.50 |

### CHILDREN.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Chavasse.** Mental Culture of. | 1.00 |
| **Day.** Diseases of. | 3.00 |
| **Dillnberger.** Women and. | 1.50 |
| **Ellis.** Manual of Dis. of. | 3.00 |
| —— Mother's book on. | .75 |
| **Goodhart and Starr.** | 3.00 |
| **Hale.** Care of. | .75 |
| **Hillier.** Diseases of. | 1.25 |
| **Meigs.** Infant Feeding and alysis. | 1.00 |
| **Pepper's** Treatise. | 6.00 |
| ing Diseases of. | 3.00 |
| Organs of, | —— |

### COMPENDS

*And The Quiz-Compends.*

| | |
|---|---|
| **Brubaker's** Physiology. | $1.00 |
| **Horwitz.** Surgery. | 1.00 |
| **Hughes.** Practice. 2 Pts. Ea. | 1.00 |
| **Landis.** Obstetrics. | 1.00 |
| **Leffmann's** Chemistry. | 1.00 |
| **Mendenhall's** Vade Mecum. | —— |
| **Potter's** Anatomy. | 1.00 |
| —— Visceral Anatomy | 1.00 |
| —— Materia Medica. | 1.00 |
| **Roberts.** Mat. Med. and Phar. | 2.00 |
| **Stewart,** Pharmacy. | 1.00 |
| **Ward's** Chemistry. | 1.00 |

### DEFORMITIES.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Churchill.** Face and Foot. | 3.50 |
| **Coles.** Of Mouth. | 4.50 |
| **Prince.** Orthopædics. | 4.50 |
| **Reeves.** " | 2.25 |

### DENTISTRY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Barrett.** Dental Surg. | 1.00 |
| **Coles.** Dental Note Book. | 1.00 |
| **Flagg.** Plastics. | 4.00 |
| **Gorgas.** Dental Medicine. | 3.00 |
| **Harris.** Principles and Prac. | 6.50 |
| —— Dictionary of. | 6.50 |
| **Heath.** Dis. of Jaws. | 4.50 |
| **Hunter.** Mechanical Dent. | 1.50 |
| **Leber and Rottenstein.** Caries. | 1.25 |
| **Richardson.** Mech. Dent. | 4.00 |
| **Stocken.** Materia Medica. | 2.50 |
| **Taft.** Operative Dentistry. | 4.25 |
| ——, Index of Dental Lit., | —— |
| **Tomes.** Dental Surgery. | —— |
| —— Dental Anatomy. | 4.25 |
| **White.** Mouth and Teeth. | .50 |

### DICTIONARIES.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cleveland's** Pocket Medical. | .75 |
| **Cooper's** Surgical. | 12.00 |
| **Harris'** Dental. | 6.50 |
| **Longley's** Pronouncing | 1.00 |

### DIRECTORY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Medical, of Philadelphia,** Pa., Del. and South N. J. | 2.50 |

### EAR.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Burnett.** Hearing, etc. | .50 |
| **Dalby.** Diseases of. | 1.50 |
| **Jones.** Aural Surgery. | 2.75 |
| —— Membrana Tympani. | 4.00 |
| **Woakes.** Deafness, etc. | 1.50 |
| —— Catarrh, etc. | —— |

### ELECTRICITY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Althaus.** Medical Electricity. | 6.00 |
| **Reynolds.** Clinical Uses. | 1.00 |

### EYE.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Arlt.** Diseases of. | 2.50 |
| **Carter.** Eyesight. | 1.25 |
| **Daguenet.** Ophthalmoscopy. | 1.50 |
| **Fenner.** Vision. | 3.50 |
| **Gowers.** Ophthalmoscopy. | 6.00 |
| **Harlan.** Eyesight. | .50 |
| **Higgins.** Handbook. | .50 |
| **Jones.** Sight and Hearing. | .50 |
| **Liebreich.** Atlas of Ophth. | 15.00 |
| **Macnamara.** Diseases of. | 4.00 |
| **Morton.** Refraction. | 1.00 |
| **Wolfe.** Diseases of. | 7.00 |

### FEVERS.

| | |
|---|---|
| teric Fever. | 2.00 |

### HEADACHES.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Day.** Their Treatment, etc. | $1.25 |
| **Wright.** Causes and Cure. | .50 |

### HEALTH AND DOMESTIC MEDICINE.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Bulkley.** The Skin. | .50 |
| **Burnett.** Hearing. | .50 |
| **Cohen.** Throat and Voice. | .50 |
| **Dulles.** Emergencies. | .75 |
| **Harlan.** Eyesight. | .50 |
| **Hartshorne.** Our Homes. | .50 |
| **Hufeland.** Long Life. | 1.00 |
| **Lincoln.** Hygiene. | .50 |
| **Osgood.** Winter. | .50 |
| **Packard.** Sea Air, etc. | .50 |
| **Richardson's** Long Life. | .50 |
| **Tanner.** On Poisons. | .75 |
| **White.** Mouth and Teeth. | .50 |
| **Wilson.** Summer. | .50 |
| **Wilson's** Domestic Hygiene. | 1.00 |
| **Wood.** Brain Work. | .50 |

### HEALTH RESORTS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Madden.** Foreign. | 2.50 |
| **Packard.** Sea Air and Bath'g. | .50 |
| **Solly.** Colorado Springs. | .25 |
| **Wilson.** The Ocean as a. | 2.50 |

### HEART.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Balfour.** Diseases of. | 5.00 |
| **Fothergill.** Diseases of. | 3.50 |
| **Sansom.** Diseases of. | 1.25 |

### HISTOLOGY.

*See Microscope and Pathology.*

### HOSPITALS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Burdett.** Cottage Hospitals. | 4.50 |
| —— Pay Hospitals. | 2.25 |
| **Domville.** Hospital Nursing. | .75 |

### HYGIENE.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Bible Hygiene.** | 1.00 |
| **Frankland.** Water Analysis. | 1.00 |
| **Fox.** Water, Air, Food. | 4.00 |
| **Lincoln.** School Hygiene. | .50 |
| **Parke's** Hygiene. 6th Ed. | 3.00 |
| **Wilson's** Handbook of. | 2.75 |
| —— Domestic. | 1.00 |
| —— Drainage. | 1.00 |
| —— Naval. | 3.00 |

### KIDNEY DISEASES.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Edwards.** How to Live with Bright's Disease. | .50 |
| **Greenhow.** Addison's Dis. | 3.00 |
| **Ralfe.** Dis. of Kidney, etc. | 2.75 |
| **Tyson.** Bright's Disease. | 3.50 |

### LIVER.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Habershon.** Diseases of. | 1.50 |
| **Harley.** Diseases of. | 3.00 |

### LUNGS AND CHEST.

*See Phy. Diagnosis and Throat.*

### MARRIAGE.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Ryan.** Philosophy of. | 1.00 |
| **Walker.** For Beauty, Health, | 1.00 |

### MATERIA MEDICA.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Biddle.** 9th Ed. | 4.00 |
| **Charteris.** Manual of. | —— |
| **Gorgas.** Dental. | 3.00 |
| **Merrell's** Digest. | 4.00 |
| **Potter's** Compend of. | 1.00 |
| —— Handbook of. | —— |
| **Roberts'** Compend of. | 2.00 |

## *CLASSIFIED LIST OF P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.*

### MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Abercrombie's** Handbook, | $2.50 |
| **Reese's** Text-book of | 4.00 |
| **Woodman and Tidy's** Treatise, including Toxicology. | 7.50 |

### MICROSCOPE.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Beale.** How to Work with. | 7.50 |
| —— In Medicine. | 7.50 |
| **Carpenter.** The Microscope. | 5.50 |
| **Lee.** Vade Mecum of. | 3.00 |
| **MacDonald.** Examination of Water by. | 2.75 |
| **Martin.** Mounting. | 2.75 |
| **Wythe.** The Microscopist. | 3.00 |

### MISCELLANEOUS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Allen.** The Soft Palate. | .50 |
| **Beale.** Life Theories, etc. | 2.00 |
| —— Slight Ailments. | 1.25 |
| **Black.** Micro-Organisms. | 1.50 |
| **Cobbold.** Parasites, etc. | 5.00 |
| **Edwards.** Malaria. | .50 |
| —— Vaccination. | .50 |
| —— Constipation. | —— |
| **Gross.** Life of Hunter. | 1.25 |
| **Hardwicke.** Med. Educat'n. | 3.00 |
| **Hare.** Tobacco. Paper, | .50 |
| **Hodge.** Fœticide. | .50 |
| **Holden.** The Sphygmograph. | 2.00 |
| **Kane.** Opium Habit. | 1.25 |
| **MacMunn.** The Spectroscope | 3.00 |
| **Mathias.** Legislative Manual. | .50 |
| **Sieveking.** Life Insurance. | 2.00 |
| **Smith.** Ringworm | 1.00 |
| **Smythe.** Med'l Heresies. | 1.25 |
| **Wickes.** Sepulture. | 1.50 |

### NERVOUS DISEASES.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Buzzard.** Ner. Affections. | 5.00 |
| **Flowers.** Atlas of Nerves. | 3.50 |
| **Gowers.** Dis. of Spinal Cord. | 1.50 |
| —— Epilepsy. | 4.00 |
| **Granville.** Nerve Vibration. | 2.00 |
| **Page.** Injuries of Spine. | 3.50 |
| **Radcliffe.** Epilepsy, Pain, etc. | 1.25 |
| **Tuke.** Hypnotism, etc. | 1.75 |
| **Wilkes.** Nervous Diseases. | 6.00 |

### NURSING.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cullingworth.** Manual of. | 1.00 |
| —— Monthly Nursing. | .50 |
| **Domville's** Manual. | .75 |
| **Record for the Sick Room.** | .25 |
| **Temperature Charts.** | .50 |

### OBSTETRICS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Barnes.** Obstetric Operations. | 3.75 |
| **Cazeaux and Tarnier.** New Ed. Colored Plates. | —— |
| **Gallabin's** Manual of. | —— |
| **Glisan's** Text-book. | 4.00 |
| **Landis.** Compend. | 1.00 |
| **Meadows.** Manual. | 2.00 |
| **Rigby** and **Meadow's.** | .50 |
| **Savage.** Female Pelvic Org. | 12.00 |
| **Schultze.** Diagrams. | 25.00 |
| **Swayne's** Aphorisms | 1.25 |

### OSTEOLOGY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Holden's** Text-book. 1 Vol. | 6.00 |

### PATHOLOGY & HISTOLOGY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Gibbes.** Practical | 1.50 |
| **Gilliam.** Essentials of. | 2.00 |
| **Jones and Sieveking.** | 5.50 |
| **Paget's** Surgical Path. | 7.00 |
| **Piersol** Histology, 40 Plts. | 6.50 |
| **Rindfleisch.** General. | 2.00 |
| **Virchow.** Post-mortems. | 1.00 |
| **Wilkes and Moxon.** | 6.00 |

### PHARMACY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Beasley's** Druggists' Rec'ts. | 2.25 |
| —— Formulary. | 2.25 |
| **Flückiger.** Cinchona Barks. | 1.50 |
| **Kirby.** Pharm. of Remedies. | 2.25 |
| **Mackenzie.** Phar. of Throat. | 1.25 |
| **Merrell's** Digest. | 4.00 |
| **Oldberg.** Unofficial Pharm. | 3.50 |
| **Piesse.** Perfumery. | 5.50 |
| **Proctor.** Practical Pharm. | 4.50 |
| **Roberts.** Compend of. | $2.00 |
| **Stewart's** Compend. | 1.00 |
| **Sweringen's** Pharm. Lex. | 3.00 |
| **Tuson.** Veterinary Pharm. | 2.50 |

### PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Barth and Roger.** | 1.00 |
| **Bruen's** Handbook. 2d Ed. | 1.50 |
| **West.** Exam. of Chest. | 1.75 |

### PHYSIOLOGY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Beale's** Bioplasm. | 2.25 |
| —— Protoplasm. | —— |
| **Brubaker's** Compend. | 1.00 |
| **Fulton's** Text-book. | 4.00 |
| **Kirkes'** 11th Edition. Cloth, 4.00; Sheep, | 5.00 |
| **Landois.** Text-book. 2 Vols. | 10.00 |
| **Sanderson's** Laboratory B'k. | 5.00 |
| **Tyson's** Cell Doctrine. | 2.00 |
| **Yeo's** Student's Manual | 4.00 |

### POISONS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Black.** Formation of. | 1.50 |
| **Reese.** Toxicology. | 4.00 |
| **Tanner.** Memoranda of. | .75 |

### PRACTICE.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Aitken.** 2 Vols. New Ed. | 12.00 |
| **Beale.** Slight Ailments. | 1.25 |
| **Charteris.** Handbook of. | 1.25 |
| **Cormack.** Clinical Lectures. | 5.00 |
| **Fagge's** Practice. 2 Vols. | —— |
| **Fenwick's** Outlines of. | 1.25 |
| **Hughes.** Compend of. 2 Pts. | 2.00 |
| **Roberts.** Text-book. 5th Ed. | 5.00 |
| **Tanner's** Index of Diseases. | 3.00 |
| **Warner's** Case Taking. | 1.75 |

### PRESCRIPTION BOOKS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Beasley's** 3000 Prescriptions. | 2.25 |
| —— Receipt Book. | 2.25 |
| —— Formulary. | 2.25 |
| **Oldberg's** New Prescriptions. | 1.25 |
| **Pereira's** Pocket-book. | 1.00 |
| **Wythe's** Dose and Symptom book. | 1.00 |

### RECTUM AND ANUS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Allingham.** Diseases of. | 1.25 |
| **Cripps.** Diseases of. | 4.50 |

### SKIN AND HAIR.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Bulkley.** The Skin. | .50 |
| **Cobbold.** Parasites. | 5.00 |
| **Fox.** Atlas of Skin Dis. | 20.00 |
| **Van Harlingen.** Diagnosis and Treatment of Skin Dis. | 1.75 |
| **Wilson.** Skin and Hair. | 1.00 |

### STIMULANTS & NARCOTICS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Anstie.** On. | 3.00 |
| **Kane.** Opium Habit, etc. | 1.25 |
| **Lizars.** On Tobacco. | .50 |
| **Miller.** On Alcohol | .50 |
| **Parrish.** Inebriety. | 1.25 |

### STOMACH & INDIGESTION.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Allbutt.** Visceral Neuroses. | 1.50 |
| **Edwards.** Constipation | —— |
| **Fenwick.** Atrophy of. | 3.25 |
| **Gill.** Indigestion. | 1.25 |

### SURGERY.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cooper's** Dictionary of. | 12.00 |
| **Druitt's** Handbook of. | —— |
| **Gamgee.** Wounds and Fractures. | 3.50 |
| **Heath's** Operative. | 12.00 |
| —— Minor. | —— |
| —— Surgical Diagnosis. | 1.25 |
| —— Diseases of Jaws. | 4.50 |
| **Horwitz.** Compend. 2d Ed. | 1.00 |
| **Hutchinson's** Clinical | 25.00 |
| **Mears.** Practical. | 3.75 |
| **Pye.** Surgical Handicraft. | 5.00 |
| **Roberts.** Surgical Delusions. | .50 |
| **Watson's** Amputations. | 5.50 |

### TECHNOLOGICAL BOOKS.

*See also Chemistry.*

| | |
|---|---|
| **Gardner.** Brewing, etc. | 1.75 |
| —— Bleaching & Dyeing. | 1.75 |
| **Gardner.** Acetic Acid, etc. | $1.75 |
| **Overman.** Mineralogy. | 1.00 |
| **Piesse.** Perfumery, etc. | 5.50 |
| **Piggott.** On Copper. | 1.00 |
| **Thompson.** Physics. | —— |

### THERAPEUTICS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cohen.** Inhalations. | 1.25 |
| **Headland.** Action of Med. | 3.00 |
| **Kirby.** Selected Remedies. | 2.25 |
| **Mays.** Therap. Forces. | 1.25 |
| **Ott.** Action of Medicines. | 2.00 |
| **Potter's** Compend. | 1.00 |
| **Waring's** Practical. | —— |

### THROAT AND VOICE.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cohen.** Throat and Voice. | .50 |
| —— Inhalations. | 1.25 |
| **Dobell.** Winter Cough, etc. | 3.50 |
| **Greenhow.** Bronchitis. | 1.25 |
| **Holmes.** Laryngoscope. | 1.00 |
| **James.** Sore Throat | 1.25 |
| **Mackenzie.** Throat & Nose. | 6.00 |
| —— Larynx. | 1.25 |
| —— Hay Fever. | .50 |
| —— Pharmacopœia. | 1.25 |
| **Potter.** Defects of Speech. | 1.00 |
| **Thorowgood.** Asthma. | 1.50 |

### TRANSACTIONS AND REPORTS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Penna. Hospital Reports.** | 1.25 |
| **Power** and **Holmes'** Reports. | 1.25 |
| **Trans.** College of Physicians. | 3.50 |
| —— Amer. Surg. Assoc. | 4.00 |

### TUMORS AND CANCER.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Hodge.** Note-book for. | .50 |
| **Thompson.** Of the Bladder. | 1.75 |
| **Wells.** Ovarian and Uterine. | 7.00 |
| —— Abdominal | 1.50 |

### URINE & URINARY ORGANS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Acton.** Repro. Organs. | 2.00 |
| **Beale.** Urin. & Renal Dis. | 1.75 |
| —— Urin. Deposits. Plates. | 2.00 |
| **Curling.** On the Testes. | 5.50 |
| **Legg.** On Urine. | .75 |
| **Marshall and Smith.** Urine. | 1.00 |
| **Thompson.** Urinary Organs. | 1.25 |
| —— Surg. of Urin. Organs. | 1.25 |
| —— Calculous Dis. | 1.00 |
| —— Lithotomy. | 3.50 |
| —— Prostate. Paper, | .75 |
| —— Tumors of Bladder. | 1.75 |
| —— Stricture. | 2.00 |
| **Tyson.** Exam. of Urine. | 1.50 |

### VENEREAL DISEASES.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cooper.** Syphilis. | 3.50 |
| **Durkee.** Gonorrhœa. | 3.50 |
| **Hill and Cooper's** Manual. | —— |
| **Lewin.** Syphilis. | 1.25 |

### VETERINARY PRACTICE.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Armatage's** Pocket-book of. | 1.25 |
| **Tuson's** Vet. Pharmacopœia. | 2.50 |

### VISITING LISTS AND ACCOUNT BOOKS.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Lindsay and Blakiston's** Regular Edition. | 1.00 to 3.00 |
| —— Perpetual Edition. | 1.25 |
| **Watson's** Led. and Cash Bk. | 4.00 |

### WATER.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Fox.** Water, Air, Food. | 4.00 |
| **Frankland.** Analysis of. | 1.00 |
| **MacDonald.** " " | 2.75 |

### WOMEN, DISEASES OF.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Byford's** Text-book. | 5.00 |
| —— Uterus. | 1.25 |
| **Courty.** Uterus, Ovaries, etc. | 6.00 |
| **Dillnberger.** and Children. | 1.50 |
| **Duncan.** Sterility. | 2.00 |
| **Gallabin.** Diseases of. | —— |
| **Savage.** Surgery of Female Pelvic Organs. | 12.00 |
| **Tilt.** Change of Life. | 1.25 |

# New Books—Just Ready.

**HUGHES. A COMPEND OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Physicians' Edition, in One Volume.** Enlarged by a Section on Diseases of the Skin, and a complete Index. By DAN'L E. HUGHES, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia; Fellow of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia. 12mo. Full Morocco, $2.50

*** This edition has been prepared specially for physicians, from the second revised and enlarged students' edition, which it exceeds somewhat in size. The very favorable reception which has been accorded it in its original form, leads the author and publishers to believe that in this shape its increased usefulness to physicians will be recognized. It contains the Synonyms, Definitions, Causes, Symptoms, Prognosis, Treatment, etc., of each disease, including many new prescriptions hitherto unpublished. It has been compiled from lectures of prominent professors, and in its preparation the author has consulted the latest writings of Professors Flint, Roberts, DaCosta, Reynolds, Loomis, Bartholow and others. It therefore contains the latest teachings and methods of treatment, arranged in the most concise, practical way, and contains information nowhere else collected in such a useful way.

**MEIGS. MILK ANALYSIS AND INFANT FEEDING.** A Practical Treatise on the Examination of Human and Cows' Milk, Cream, Condensed Milk, etc., and Directions as to the Diet of Young Infants. By ARTHUR V. MEIGS, M.D., Physician to the Pennsylvania Hospital and to the Children's Hospital; Fellow of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, etc. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**VIRCHOW. POST-MORTEM EXAMINATIONS,** with Especial Reference to Medico-Legal Practice. By PROF. RUDOLPH VIRCHOW, of the Berlin Charité Hospital. Translated by T. P. SMITH, M.D., Member of the Royal College of Surgeons, of England. With additional notes and new plates, from the Fourth German Edition. 4 Lithographic Plates. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**MEARS' PRACTICAL SURGERY. Second Edition.** Including Surgical Dressings, Bandaging, Fractures, Dislocations, Ligature of Arteries, Amputations, and Excisions of Bones and Joints. By J. EWING MEARS, M.D., Lecturer on Practical Surgery and Demonstrator of Surgery in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. With 490 Illustrations. 12mo. 794 pages. Cloth, $3.75; Leather, $4.75

**HABERSHON. DISEASES OF THE LIVER.** On the Pathology and Treatment of some Diseases of the Liver. By S. O. HABERSHON, M.D., Lond., F.R.C.P., late Senior Physician to, and Lecturer on Medicine at, Guy's Hospital, London. Second Edition, Revised. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

**HARE. ON TOBACCO.** The Physiological and Pathological Effects of the Use of Tobacco. By HOBART AMORY HARE, M.D., B.SC. Being the Fiske Fund Prize Dissertation for 1885. Illustrated. Octavo. Paper covers, 50 cts.

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.**

# P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.'S

# Medical and Scientific Publications,

No. 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.

---

**ABERCROMBIE. Medical Jurisprudence,** for Medical and Legal Students and Practitioners. By John Abercrombie, M.D. 387 pages. Cloth, $2.50

**ACTON. The Functions and Disorders of the Reproductive Organs** in Childhood, Youth, Adult Age and Advanced Life, considered in their Physiological, Social and Moral Relations. By William Acton, M.D., M.R.C.S. Sixth Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

**AITKEN. Science and Practice of Medicine.** By William Aitken, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Pathology in the Army Medical School, London. Seventh Edition. Revised throughout. 196 Engravings on Wood, and a Map. 2 vols. 8vo. Cloth, $12.00; Leather, $14.00

**ALLBUTT. Visceral Neuroses.** On Neuralgia of the Stomach, and Allied Disorders. By T. Clifford Allbutt, M.D., F.R.S., Consulting Physician to the Leeds General Infirmary. 8vo. Cloth, $1.50

**ALLEN. Commercial Organic Analysis.** A Treatise on the Modes of Assaying the Various Organic Chemicals and Products employed in the Arts, Manufactures, Medicine, etc., with Concise Methods for the Detection of Impurities, Adulterations, etc. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. By Alfred Allen, F.C.S.

Vol. I. Alcohols, Ethers, Vegetable Acids, Starch and its Isomers. etc. $4.50

Vol. II. Fixed Oils and Fats, Hydrocarbons and Mineral Oils, Phenols and their Derivatives, Coloring Matters, etc. *In Press.*

Vol. III. Cyanogen Compounds, Alkaloids, Animal Products, etc. *In Press.*

**ALLEN'S New Method** of Recording the Motions of the Soft Palate. By Harrison Allen, M.D., Professor of Physiology University of Pennsylvania. Cloth, .50

**ALLINGHAM. Diseases of the Rectum.** Fistula, Hæmorrhoids, Painful Ulcer, Stricture, Prolapsus, and other Diseases of the Rectum, their Diagnosis and Treatment. By William Allingham, F.R.C.S. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. 8vo. Paper covers, .75; Cloth, $1.25

*London Edition, thick paper and larger type,* $2.00

**ALTHAUS. Medical Electricity.** Theoretical and Practical. Its Use in the Treatment of Paralysis, Neuralgia, and other Diseases. By Julius Althaus, M.D. Third Edition, Enlarged. 246 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $6.00

**ANSTIE. Stimulants and Narcotics.** With special researches on the Action of Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform on the Vital Organism. By Francis E. Anstie, M.D. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

**ARLT. Diseases of the Eye.** Clinical Studies on Diseases of the Eye. Including the Conjunctiva, Cornea and Sclerotic, Iris and Ciliary Body. By Dr. Ferd. Ritter von Arlt, University of Vienna. Authorized Translation by Lyman Ware, M.D., Surgeon to the Illinois Charitable Eye and Ear Infirmary, Chicago. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $2.50

**ARMATAGE. The Veterinarian's Pocket Remembrancer.** Containing concise directions for the Treatment of Urgent or Rare Cases, embracing Semeiology, Diagnosis, Prognosis, Surgery, Therapeutics, etc. 32mo. Cloth, $1.25

**BALFOUR. Clinical Lectures on Diseases of the Heart and Aorta.** By G. W. Balfour, M.D. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cloth, $5.00

**BARNES. Lectures on Obstetric Operations,** including the Treatment of Hemorrhage, and forming a Guide to Difficult Labor. By Robert Barnes, M.D., F.R.C.P. Fourth Edition. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $3.75

**BARRETT. Dental Surgery** for General Practitioners and Students of Medicine and Dentistry. Extraction of Teeth, etc. By A. W. BARRETT, M.D. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.00

**BARTH AND ROGER. Auscultation and Percussion.** 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**BARTLEY. Medical Chemistry.** A Text-book for Medical and Pharmaceutical Students. By E. H. BARTLEY, M.D., Associate Professor of Chemistry at the Long Island College Hospital; President of the American Society of Public Analysts; Chief Chemist, Board of Health, of Brooklyn, N. Y. With Illustrations, Glossary and Complete Index. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

**BEALE. On Slight Ailments;** their Nature and Treatment. By LIONEL S. BEALE, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Practice, King's Medical College, London. Second Edition. Enlarged and Illustrated. Paper covers, .75; Cloth, $1.25
Finer Edition, Heavy Paper. Extra Cloth, $1.75

**Urinary and Renal Diseases** and Calculous Disorders. Hints on Diagnosis and Treatment. Demi-8vo. 356 pages. Cloth, $1.75

**The Use of the Microscope in Practical Medicine.** For Students and Practitioners, with full directions for examining the various secretions, etc. in the Microscope. Fourth Edition. 500 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $7.50

**How to Work with the Microscope.** A Complete Manual of Microscopical Manipulation, containing a full description of many new processes of investigation, with directions for examining objects under the highest powers, and for taking photographs of microscopic objects. Fifth Edition. Containing over 400 Illustrations, many of them colored. 8vo. Cloth, $7.50

**Protoplasm; or Matter and Life.** Sixteen Colored Plates. Part I. Dissentient. Part II. Demonstrative. Part III. Suggestive. *New Ed. Preparing.*

**Bioplasm.** A Contribution to the Physiology of Life, or an Introduction to the Study of Physiology and Medicine, for Students. With numerous Illustrations. Cloth, $2.25

**Life Theories;** Their Influence upon Religious Thought. Six Colored Plates. Cloth, $2.00

**On Life and Vital Action in Health and Disease.** 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

**One Hundred Urinary Deposits,** on eight sheets, for the Hospital, Laboratory, or Surgery. New Edition. 4to. Paper, $2.00

**BEASLEY'S Book of Prescriptions.** Containing over 3100 Prescriptions, collected from the Practice of the most Eminent Physicians and Surgeons—English, French and American; a Compendious History of the Materia Medica, Lists of the Doses of all Officinal and Established Preparations, and an Index of Diseases and their Remedies. By HENRY BEASLEY. Sixth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, $2.25

**Druggists' General Receipt Book.** Comprising a copious Veterinary Formulary; Recipes in Patent and Proprietary Medicines, Druggists' Nostrums, etc.; Perfumery and Cosmetics; Beverages, Dietetic Articles and Condiments; Trade Chemicals, Scientific Processes, and an Appendix of Useful Tables. Ninth Edition. Revised. Cloth, $2.25

**Pocket Formulary** and Synopsis of the British and Foreign Pharmacopœias. Comprising Standard and Approved Formulæ for the Preparations and Compounds Employed in Medical Practice. Eleventh Edition. Cloth, $2.25

**BENTLEY AND TRIMEN'S Medicinal Plants.** A New Illustrated Work, containing full botanical descriptions, with an account of the properties and uses of the principal plants employed in medicine, especial attention being paid to those which are officinal in the British and United States Pharmacopœias. The plants which supply food and substances required by the sick and convalescent are also included. By R. BENTLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Botany, King's College, London, and H. TRIMEN, M.B., F.H.S., Department of Botany, British Museum. Each species illustrated by a colored plate drawn from nature. In forty-two parts. Eight colored plates in each part.

Price reduced to $1.50 per part, or the complete work handsomely bound in 4 volumes. Half Morocco, Gilt, $75.00.

**BIBLE HYGIENE; or Health Hints.** By a physician. Written to impart in a popular and condensed form the elements of Hygiene; showing how varied and important are the Health Hints contained in the Bible, and to prove that the secondary tendency of modern Philosophy runs in a parallel direction with the primary light of the Bible. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**BIDDLE'S Materia Medica and Therapeutics.** Tenth Edition. For the Use of Students and Physicians. By Prof. JOHN B. BIDDLE, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. The Tenth Edition, thoroughly revised, and in many parts rewritten, by his son, CLEMENT BIDDLE, M.D., Assistant Surgeon, U. S. Navy, and HENRY MORRIS, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics in Jefferson Medical College, Fellow of the College of Physicians, of Philadelphia, etc. The Botanical portions have been curtailed or left out, and the other sections, on the Physiological action of Drugs, greatly enlarged. Cloth, $4.00; Leather, $4.75

**BLACK. Micro-Organisms.** The Formation of Poisons by Micro-Organisms. A Biological study of the Germ Theory of Disease. By G. V. BLACK, M.D., D.D.S. Cloth, $1.50

**BLOXAM. Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic.** With Experiments. By CHARLES L. BLOXAM, Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London, and in the Department for Artillery Studies, Woolwich. Fifth Edition. With nearly 300 Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, $3.75; Leather, $4.75

**Laboratory Teaching.** Progressive Exercises in Practical Chemistry. Intended for use in the Chemical Laboratory, by those who are commencing the study of Practical Chemistry. 4th Edition. 89 Illus. Cloth, $1.75

**BOWMAN. Practical Chemistry,** including analysis, with about 100 Illustrations. By Prof. JOHN E. BOWMAN. Eighth English Edition. Revised by Prof. BLOXAM, Professor of Chemistry, King's College, London. Cloth, $2.00

**BRAUNE. Atlas of Topographical Anatomy.** Thirty-four Full-page Plates, Photographed on Stone, from Plane Sections of Frozen Bodies, with many other illustrations. By WILHELM BRAUNE, Professor of Anatomy at Leipzig. Translated and Edited by EDWARD BELLAMY, F.R.C.S., Lecturer on Anatomy, Charing Cross Hospital, London. 4to. Cloth, $8.00; Half Morocco, $10.00

**BRUBAKER. Physiology.** A Compend of Physiology, specially adapted for the use of Students and Physicians. By A. P. BRUBAKER, M.D., Demonstrator of Physiology at Jefferson Medical College, Prof. of Physiology, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Philadelphia. Third Edition. Revised, Enlarged and Illustrated. "No. 4, ?Quiz-Compend Series?" 12mo. Cloth, $1.00
Interleaved for the addition of notes, $1.25

**BRUEN. Physical Diagnosis.** For Physicians and Students. By EDWARD T. BRUEN, M.D., Asst. Professor of Physical Diagnosis in the University of Pennsylvania. Illustrated by Original Wood Engravings. 12mo. 2d Ed. Cloth, $1.50

**BUCKNILL AND TUKE'S Manual of Psychological Medicine:** containing the Lunacy Laws, the Nosology, Ætiology, Statistics, Description, Diagnosis, Pathology (including morbid Histology) and Treatment of Insanity. By JOHN CHARLES BUCKNILL, M.D., F.R.S., and DANIEL HACK TUKE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Fourth Edition, much enlarged, with twelve lithographic and numerous other illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $8.00

**BULKLEY. The Skin in Health and Disease.** By L. DUNCAN BULKLEY, M.D., Attending Physician at the New York Hospital. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

**BURDETT'S Pay Hospitals** and Paying Wards throughout the World. Facts in support of a rearrangement of the system of Medical Relief. By HENRY C. BURDETT, M.D. 8vo. Cloth, $2.25

**Cottage Hospitals.** General, Fever and Convalescent; their Progress, Management and Work. Second Edition. Rewritten and Enlarged, with Plans and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

**BURNETT. Hearing, and How to Keep It.** By CHAS. H. BURNETT, M.D., Prof. of Diseases of the Ear, at the Philadelphia Polyclinic. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

**BUZZARD. Clinical Lectures on Diseases of the Nervous System.** By Thos. Buzzard, M.D. Illustrated. Octavo. Cloth, $5.00

**BYFORD. Diseases of Women.** The Practice of Medicine and Surgery, as applied to the Diseases of Women. By W. H. Byford, A.M., M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and the Diseases of Women and Children, in the Chicago Medical College. Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged, much of it rewritten, with numerous additional illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

**On the Uterus.** The Chronic Inflammation and Displacement of the Unimpregnated Uterus. With Illustrations. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**CARPENTER. The Microscope and Its Revelations.** By W. B. Carpenter, M.D., F.R.S. Sixth Edition. Revised and Enlarged, with over 500 Illustrations and Lithographs. Cloth, $5.50

**CARTER. Eyesight, Good and Bad.** A Treatise on the Exercise and Preservation of Vision. By Robert Brudenell Carter, F.R.C.S. Second Edition, with 50 Illustrations, Test Types, etc. 12mo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**CAZEAUX and TARNIER'S Midwifery.** Seventh Revised and Enlarged Edition. With Colored Plates and numerous other Illustrations. The Theory and Practice of Obstetrics; including the Diseases of Pregnancy and Parturition, Obstetrical Operations, etc. By P. Cazeaux, Member of the Imperial Academy of Medicine, Adjunct Professor in the Faculty of Medicine in Paris. Remodeled and rearranged, with revisions and additions, by S. Tarnier, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in the Faculty of Medicine of Paris. A New American, from the Eighth French and First Italian Edition. Edited and Enlarged by Robert J. Hess, M.D., Physician to the Northern Dispensary, Phila., etc. About 1100 pages quarto, with 12 Full-page Plates (five of which are beautifully colored) and over 175 Wood Engravings. Royal Square Octavo. *Sold by subscription only. Circulars and information will be sent, upon application to the Publishers.*

**CHARTERIS. The Practice of Medicine.** A Handbook. By M. Charteris, M.D., Member of Hospital Staff and Professor in University of Glasgow. With Microscopic and other Illustrations. Cloth, $1.25

**Materia Medica and Therapeutics.** A Manual for Students. *In Press.*

**CHAVASSE. The Mental Culture and Training of Children.** By Pye Henry Chavasse. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**CHURCHILL. Face and Foot Deformities.** By Fred. Churchill, M.D., Ass't Surgeon to the Victoria Hospital for Sick Children, London. Six Plain and Two Colored Lithographs. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

**CLEAVELAND'S Pocket Dictionary.** A Pronouncing Medical Lexicon, containing correct Pronunciation and Definition of terms used in medicine and the collateral sciences, abbreviations used in prescriptions, list of poisons, their antidotes, etc. By C. H. Cleaveland, M.D. Thirty-first Edition. 16mo. Cloth, .75; Tucks with Pocket, $1.00

**COBBOLD. A Treatise on the Entozoa of Man and Animals,** including some account of the Ectozoa. By T. Spencer Cobbold, M.D., F.R.S. With 85 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00

**COHEN on Inhalation,** its Therapeutics and Practice, including a Description of the Apparatus Employed, etc. By J. Solis Cohen, M.D. With cases and Illustrations. A New Enlarged Edition. 12mo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**The Throat and Voice.** Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, .50

**COLES. Deformities of the Mouth,** Congenital and Acquired, with Their Mechanical Treatment. By Oakley Coles, M.D., D.D.S. Third Edition. 83 Wood Engravings and 96 Drawings on Stone. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

**The Dental Student's Note-Book.** A new Edition. 16mo. Cloth, $1.00

**COOPER'S Surgical Dictionary.** A Dictionary of Practical Surgery and Encyclopædia of Surgical Science. By Samuel Cooper. New Edition. By Samuel A. Lane, F.R.C.S., assisted by various eminent Surgeons. 2 vols. Cloth, $12.00

**COOPER on Syphilis and Pseudo-Syphilis.** By ALFRED COOPER, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Lock Hospital, to St. Marks, and to the West London Hospitals. Octavo. Cloth, $3.50

**CORMACK'S Clinical Studies.** Illustrated by Cases observed in Hospital and Private Practice. By Sir JOHN ROSE CORMACK, M. D., K. B., etc. Illustrated. 2 vols. 1127 pp. Cloth, $5.00

**COURTY. The Uterus, Ovaries, etc.** A Practical Treatise on Diseases of the Uterus, Ovaries and Fallopian Tubes. By Prof. A. COURTY, of Montpellier, France. Translated from the Third Edition, by his pupil and assistant, AGNES McLAREN, M.D., M.K.Q.C.P.I. With a Preface by J. MATHEWS DUNCAN, M.D., LL.D., F.R.S., Obstetric Physician to Saint Bartholomew's Hospital, London. With 431 Illustrations. 8vo. *Sold by Subscription.* Cloth, $6.00; Leather, $7.00

**CRIPPS. Diseases of the Rectum and Anus,** including a portion of the Jacksonian Prize Essay on Cancer. By HARRISON CRIPPS, M.D., Ass't Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London. Lithographic Plates and other Illustrations. Cloth, $4.50

**CULLINGWORTH. A Manual of Nursing, Medical and Surgical.** By CHARLES J. CULLINGWORTH, M.D., Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, Manchester, England. Second Edition. With 18 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**A Manual for Monthly Nurses.** 32mo. Cloth, .50

**CURLING. On the Diseases of the Testis, Spermatic Cord and Scrotum.** By T. B. CURLING, M.D., F.R.S. Fourth Edition, Enlarged and Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $5.50

**DAGUENET'S Ophthalmoscopy.** A Manual for the Use of Students. By Dr. DAGUENET. Translated from the French, by Dr. C. S. JEAFFERSON, F.R.C.S.E. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

**DALBY. The Ear.** The Diseases and Injuries of the Ear. By W. B. DALBY, M.D., Surgeon and Lecturer on Aural Surgery, St. George's Hospital. With Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

**DAY. Diseases of Children.** A Practical and Systematic Treatise for Practitioners and Students. By Wm. H. DAY, M.D. Second Edition. Rewritten and very much Enlarged. 8vo. 752 pp. Price reduced. Cloth, $3.00; Sheep, $4.00

**On Headaches.** The Nature, Causes and Treatment of Headaches. Fourth Edition. Illustrated. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**DILLNBERGER. On Women and Children.** A Handbook of the Treatment of the Diseases Peculiar to Women and Children. By Dr. EMIL DILLNBERGER. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

**DOBELL. On Winter Cough,** Catarrh, Bronchitis, Emphysema, Asthma, etc. By HORACE DOBELL, M.D., Senior Physician to the Royal Hospital for Diseases of the Chest. Third Edition. Octavo. Cloth, $3.50

**DOMVILLE. Manual for Nurses** and others engaged in attending to the sick. By Ed. J. Domville, M.D. Fifth Ed. With Recipes for Sick-room Cookery. etc. Cloth, .75

**DRUITT'S Modern Surgery.** The Surgeon's Vade Mecum; a Manual of Modern Surgery. By ROBERT DRUITT, F.R.C.S. Twelfth Enlarged Edition, with 369 Illustrations. 864 pp. *In Preparation.*

**DULLES. What to Do First,** In Accidents and Poisoning. By C. W. DULLES, M.D. Second Edition, Enlarged, with new Illustrations. Cloth, .75

**DUNCAN, On Sterility in Women.** By J. MATHEWS DUNCAN, M.D., LL.D., Obstetric Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, etc. Octavo. Cloth, $2.00

**DURKEE, On Gonorrhœa and Syphilis.** By SILAS DURKEE, M.D. Sixth Edition. Revised and Enlarged, with Portrait and Eight Colored Illustrations. Cloth, $3.50

**ELLIS. Diseases of Children.** A Practical Manual of the Diseases of Children, with a Formulary. By EDWARD ELLIS, M.D. Late Physician to the Victoria Hospital for Children, London. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Cloth, $3.00

**What Every Mother Should Know.** 12mo. Cloth, .75

*

**EDWARDS. Bright's Disease.** How a Person Affected with Bright's Disease Ought to Live. By JOS. F. EDWARDS, M.D. 2d Ed. Reduced to Cloth, .50

**Constipation.** New Edition. Plainly Treated and Relieved Without the Use of Drugs. Second Edition. Price Reduced. Cloth, .50

**Malaria:** What It Means; How to Escape It; Its Symptoms; When and Where to Look For It. Price Reduced. Cloth, .50

**Vaccination and Smallpox.** Showing the Reasons in favor of Vaccination, and the Fallacy of the Arguments advanced against it, with Hints on the Management and Care of Smallpox patients. Cloth, .50

The above four books bound in one volume. Cloth, $1.50

**FAGGE. The Principles and Practice of Medicine.** By C. HILTON FAGGE, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.M.C.S., Examiner in Medicine, University of London; Physician to, and Lecturer on Pathology in, Guy's Hospital; Senior Physician to Evelina Hospital for Sick Children, etc. Arranged for the press by PHILIP H. PYE SMITH, M.D., Lect. on Medicine in Guy's Hospital. Including a section on Cutaneous Affections, by the Editor; Chapter on Cardiac Diseases, by SAMUEL WILKES, M.D., F.R.S., and Complete Indexes by ROBERT EDMUND CARRINGTON. Royal 8vo. 2 vols.

*Sold only by subscription. Full information upon application to the Publishers.*

**FENNER. On Vision.** Its Optical Defects, the Adaptation of Spectacles, Defects of Accommodation, etc. By C. S. FENNER, M.D. With Test Types and 74 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

**FENWICK'S Outlines of Practice of Medicine.** With Formulæ and Illustrations. By SAMUEL FENWICK, M.D., 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

**Atrophy of the Stomach** and Its Effect on the Nervous Affections of the Digestive Organs. 8vo. Cloth, $3.25

**FLAGG'S Plastics** and Plastic Filling; As Pertaining to the Filling of all Cavities of Decay in Teeth below Medium in Structure, and to Difficult and Inaccessible Cavities in Teeth of all Grades of Structure. By J. FOSTER FLAGG, D.D.S., Professor in the Philadelphia Dental College. 8vo. Second Ed. Cloth, $4.00

**FLOWER'S Diagrams of the Nerves** of the Human Body. Exhibiting their Origin, Divisions and Connections, with their Distribution to the various Regions of the Cutaneous Surface, and to all the Muscles. By WILLIAM H. FLOWER, F.R.C.S., F.R.S., Hunterian Professor of Comparative Anatomy, and Conservator of the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons. Third Edition, thoroughly revised. With six Large Folio Maps or Diagrams. 4to. Cloth, $3.50

**FLÜCKIGER. The Cinchona Barks** Pharmacognostically Considered. By Professor FRIEDRICH FLÜCKIGER, of Strasburg. Translated by FREDERICK B. POWER, PH.D., Professor of Materia Medica and Pharmacy, University of Wisconsin. With 8 Lithographic Plates. Royal octavo. Cloth, $1.50

**FOTHERGILL. On the Heart** and Its Diseases. With Their Treatment. Including the Gouty Heart. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., Member of the Royal College of Physicians of London. 2d Ed. Re-written. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

**FOX. Water, Air and Food.** Sanitary Examinations of Water, Air and Food. By CORNELIUS B. FOX, M.D. 94 Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

**FOX'S Atlas of Skin Diseases.** Complete in Eighteen Parts, each containing Four Chromo-lithographic Plates, with Descriptive Text and Notes upon Treatment. In all 72 large colored plates. By TILBURY FOX, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the Department for Skin Diseases in University College Hospital. 4to. Each part $1.00; or 1 vol., Cloth, $20.00

**FRANKLAND'S Water Analysis.** For Sanitary Purposes, with Hints for the Interpretation of Results. By E. FRANKLAND, M.D., F.R.S. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**How to Teach Chemistry.** Six Lessons to Science Teachers. Edited by G. G. CHALONER, F.C.S. Illustrated. Second Edition. *In Press.*

**FULTON'S Physiology.** A Text-book. By J. FULTON, M.D., Professor at Trinity Medical College, Toronto. Second Edition, Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

**GALLABIN'S Midwifery.** A Manual for Students and Practitioners. By A. LEWIS GALLABIN, M.D., F.R.C.P., Obstetric Physician to Guy's Hospital, London, and Professor of Midwifery in the same institution. Illustrated. *In Press*

**GAMGEE. Wounds and Fractures.** The Treatment of Wounds and Fractures. Clinical Lectures, by SAMPSON GAMGEE, F.R.S.E., Consulting Surgeon to Queen's Hospital, Birmingham. 34 Engravings. Second Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

**GARDNER'S TECHNOLOGICAL SERIES. The Brewer, Distiller and Wine Manufacturer.** A Handbook for all Interested in the Manufacture and Trade of Alcohol and Its Compounds. Edited by JOHN GARDNER, F.C.S. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.75

**Bleaching, Dyeing,** and Calico Printing. With Formulæ. Illustrated. $1.75

**Acetic Acid, Vinegar,** Ammonia and Alum. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.75

**GIBBES'S Practical Histology and Pathology.** By HENEAGE GIBBES, M.B. 12mo. Third Edition. Cloth, $1.75

**GILL. Indigestion:** What it is; What it Leads to; and a New Method of Treating it. By JOHN BEADNELL GILL, M.D. Third Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

**GILLIAM'S Pathology.** The Essentials of Pathology; a Handbook for Students. By D. TOD GILLIAM, M.D., Professor of Physiology, Starling Medical College, Columbus, O. With 47 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

**GLISAN'S Modern Midwifery.** A Text-book. By RODNEY GLISAN, M.D., Emeritus Professor of Midwifery and Diseases of Women and Children, in Willamette University, Portland, Oregon. 129 Illus. 8vo. Cloth, $4.00; Leather, $5.00

**GODLEE'S Atlas of Anatomy.** Illustrating most of the Ordinary Dissections and many not usually practiced by the Student. With References and an Explanatory Text, and 48 Colored Plates. By RICKMAN JOHN GODLEE, M.D., F.R.C.S. A large Folio Volume, with References, and a Separate Volume of Letter-press. The two Volumes, Atlas and Letter-press, Cloth, $20.00

**GOODHART and STARR'S Diseases of Children.** The Student's Guide to the Diseases of Children. By J. F. GOODHART, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to Evelina Hospital for Children, Demonstrator of Morbid Anatomy at Guy's Hospital. Edited, with notes and additions, by LOUIS STARR, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children, in the University of Pennsylvania. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $4.00

**GORGAS'S Dental Medicine.** A Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. By FERDINAND J. S. GORGAS, M.D., D.D.S., Professor of the Principles of Dental Science, Dental Surgery and Dental Mechanism, in the Dental Department of the University of Maryland. Second Edition. Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, $3.25

**GOWERS, Spinal Cord.** Diagnosis of Diseases of the Spinal Cord. With Colored Plates and Engravings. Third Edition. Enlarged. By WILLIAM R. GOWERS, M.D., Ass't Prof. Clinical Medicine, University College, London. Cloth, $1.50

**Ophthalmoscopy.** A Manual and Atlas of Ophthalmoscopy. With 16 Colored Autotype and Lithographic Plates and 26 Wood Cuts, comprising 112 Original Illustrations of the Changes in the Eye in Diseases of the Brain, Kidneys, etc. 8vo. Cloth, $6.00

**Epilepsy** and other Chronic Convulsive Diseases: Their Causes, Symptoms, and Treatment. 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

**Diagnosis of Diseases of the Brain.** 8vo. Illustrated. Cloth, $2.00

**GRANVILLE. Nerve Vibration** and Excitation as Agents in the Treatment of Functional Disorder and Organic Disease. By J. MORTIMER GRANVILLE, M.D. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

**GROSS'S Biography of John Hunter.** John Hunter and His Pupils. By S. D. GROSS, M.D., Professor of Surgery in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. With a Portrait. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**GREENHOW. Chronic Bronchitis,** especially as connected with Gout, Emphysema, and Diseases of the Heart. By E. HEADLAM GREENHOW, M.D. 12mo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**GREENHOW. Addison's Disease.** Illustrated by Plates and Reports of Cases. By E. HEADLAM GREENHOW, M.D. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

**HABERSHON. On Some Diseases of the Liver.** By S. O. HABERSHON, M.D., F.R.C.P., late Senior Physician to Guy's Hospital. A New Edition. Cloth, $1.50

**HALE. On the Management of Children** in Health and Disease. A Book for Mothers. By AMIE M. HALE, M.D. New Enlarged Edition. 12mo. Cloth, .75

**HANDY'S Text-Book of Anatomy** and Guide to Dissections. For the Use of Students. By W. R. HANDY, M.D. 312 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

**HARDWICKE. Medical Education** and Practice in All Parts of the World. Containing Regulations for Graduation at the Various Universities throughout the World. By HERBERT JUNIUS HARDWICKE, M.D., M.R C.P. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

**HARE. Tobacco,** Its Physiological and Pathological Effects. 8vo. Illustrated. The Fiske Fund Prize Dissertation for 1885. Paper Covers, .50

**HARLAN. Eyesight** and How to Care for It. By GEORGE C. HARLAN, M.D., Prof. of Diseases of the Eye, Philadelphia Polyclinic. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

**HARLEY. Diseases of the Liver.** With or Without Jaundice. Diagnosis and Treatment. By GEORGE HARLEY, M.D. With Colored Plates and Numerous Illustrations. 8vo. Price reduced. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $4.00

**HARRIS'S Principles and Practice of Dentistry.** Including Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Dental Surgery and Mechanism. By CHAPIN A. HARRIS, M.D., D.D.S., late President of the Baltimore Dental College, author of "Dictionary of Medical Terminology and Dental Surgery." Eleventh Edition. Revised and Edited by FERDINAND J. S. GORGAS, A.M., M.D., D.D.S., author of "Dental Medicine;" Professor of the Principles of Dental Science, Dental Surgery and Dental Mechanism in the University of Maryland. Two Full-page Plates and 744 Illustrations. 994 pages. 8vo. Cloth, $6.50; Leather, $7.50

**Medical and Dental Dictionary.** A Dictionary of Medical Terminology, Dental Surgery, and the Collateral Sciences. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised and Enlarged. By FERDINAND J. S. GORGAS, M.D., D.D.S., Prof. of Dental Surgery in the Baltimore College, 8vo. Cloth, $6.50; Leather, $7.50

**HARTSHORNE. Our Homes.** Their Situation, Construction, Drainage, etc. By HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

**HEADLAND'S Action of Medicines.** On the Action of Medicines in the System. By F. W. HEADLAND, M.D. Ninth American Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

**HEATH'S Operative Surgery.** A Course of Operative Surgery, consisting of a Series of Plates, Drawn from Nature by M. Léveillé, of Paris. With Descriptive Text of Each Operation. By CHRISTOPHER HEATH, F.R.C.S., Holme Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College, London. Quarto. Second Edition. Revised. *Sold by Subscription.* Cloth, $12.00

**Minor Surgery and Bandaging.** Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 115 Illustrations. 12mo. *Preparing.*

**Practical Anatomy.** A Manual of Dissections. Sixth London Edition. 24 Colored Plates, and nearly 300 other Illustrations. Cloth, $5.00

**Injuries and Diseases of the Jaws.** Third Edition. Revised, with over 150 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

**Surgical Diagnosis.** Cloth, $1.25

**HIGGINS' Ophthalmic Practice.** A Handbook for Students and Practitioners. By CHARLES HIGGINS, F.R.C.S. Ophthalmic Assistant Surgeon at Guy's Hospital. Second Edition. 16mo. Cloth, .50

**HILLIER. Diseases of Children.** A Clinical Treatise. By THOMAS HILLIER, M.D. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**HILL AND COOPER. Venereal Diseases.** The Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases, being a concise description of those Affections and their Treatment. By BERKELY HILL, M.D., Professor of Clinical Surgery, University College, and ARTHUR COOPER, M.D., Late House Surgeon to the Lock Hospital, London. 4th Edition. 12mo. Cloth. *In Press.*

**HODGE'S Note-book** for Cases of Ovarian Tumors. By H. LENOX HODGE, M.D. With Diagrams. Paper, .50

**HODGE on Fœticide** or Criminal Abortion. By HUGH L. HODGE, M.D. Paper, .30; Cloth, .50

**HOLDEN'S Anatomy.** A Manual of the Dissections of the Human Body. By LUTHER HOLDEN, F.R.C.S. Fifth Edition. Carefully Revised and Enlarged. Specially concerning the Anatomy of the Nervous System, Organs of Special Sense, etc. By JOHN LANGTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. 208 Illustrations. 8vo.

Oil Cloth Covers, for the Dissecting Room, $4.50; Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

**Landmarks.** Medical and Surgical. Third London Edition. Revised and Enlarged. *New Edition Preparing.*

**Human Osteology.** Comprising a Description of the Bones, with Colored Delineations of the Attachments of the Muscles. The General and Microscopical Structure of Bone and its Development. Carefully Revised. By the Author and A DORAN, F.R.C.S., with Lithographic Plates and Numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $6.00

**HOLDEN. The Sphygmograph.** Its Physiological and Pathological Indications. By EDGAR HOLDEN, M.D Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

**HORWITZ'S Compend of Surgery,** including Minor Surgery, Amputations, Fractures, Dislocations, Surgical Diseases, etc., with Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B.S., M D. Second Edition, Enlarged. 62 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

Interleaved for the addition of notes, $1.25.

**HUFELAND. Long Life.** Art of Prolonging Life. By C. W. HUFELAND. Edited by ERASMUS WILSON, M.D. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**HUGHES. Compend of the Practice of Medicine.** Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. By DANIEL E. HUGHES, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine at Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In two parts:

PART I.—Continued, Eruptive and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc., and General Diseases, etc.

PART II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System, Circulatory System and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

Price of each Part, in Cloth. $1.00; interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

**Physicians' Edition.**—In one volume, including a section on Skin Diseases. Full Morocco, $2.50

**HUNTER. Mechanical Dentistry.** A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various kinds of Artificial Dentures, with Formulæ, Receipts, etc. By CHARLES HUNTER, D.D.S. 100 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

**HUTCHINSON'S Clinical Surgery.** Consisting of Plates, Photographs, Woodcuts, Diagrams, etc. Illustrating Surgical Diseases, Symptoms and Accidents; also Operations and other Methods of Treatment. With Descriptive Letter-press. By JONATHAN HUTCHINSON, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to the London Hospital, Surgeon to the Moorfields Ophthalmic Hospital. Imperial 4to. Volume 1. (Ten Parts) bound in cloth, complete in itself, $25.00. Parts Eleven to Seventeen of Volume 2 Now Ready. Each, $2.50

**JAMES on Sore Throat.** Its Nature, Varieties and Treatment, including its Connection with other Diseases. By PROSSER JAMES, M.D. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Colored Plates and Numerous Wood-cuts. 12mo. Paper .75; Cloth, $1.25

**JONES' Aural Atlas.** An Atlas of Diseases of the Membrana Tympani. Being a Series of Colored Plates, containing 62 Figures. With Explanatory Text. By H. MACNAUGHTON JONES, M.D., Surgeon to the Cork Ophthalmic and Aural Hospital. 4to. Cloth, $4.00

**Aural Surgery.** A Practical Handbook on Aural Surgery. Illustrated. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with new Wood Engravings. 12mo. Cloth, $2.75

**JONES and SIEVEKING'S Pathological Anatomy.** A Manual of Pathological Anatomy. By C. Handfield Jones, M.D. and Edward H. Sieveking, M.D. A New Enlarged Edition. Edited by J. F. Payne, M.D. Illus. Cloth, $5.50

**JONES. Defects of Sight and Hearing,** their Nature, Causes and Prevention. By T. Wharton Jones, M.D. Second Edition. 16mo. Cloth, .50

**KANE'S Drugs that Enslave.** The Opium, Morphine, Chloral, and Similar Habits. By H. H. Kane, M.D. With Illustrations. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**KIDD'S Laws of Therapeutics;** or, the Science and Art of Medicine. By Joseph Kidd, M.D. 12mo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**KIRBY. Selected Remedies.** A Pharmacopœia of Selected Remedies, with Therapeutic Annotations, Notes on Alimentation in Disease, Air, Massage, Electricity and other Supplementary Remedial Agents, and a Clinical Index; arranged as a Handbook for Prescribers. By E. A. Kirby, M.D. Sixth Edition, Enlarged and Revised. 4to. Cloth, $2.25

**KIRKE'S Physiology.** A Handbook of Physiology. By Kirke. Eleventh London Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By W. Morrant Baker, M.D. 460 Illustrations. Cloth, $4.00; Leather, $5.00

**KOLLMYER. Chemia Coartata.** A Key to Chemistry. By A. H. Kollmyer, M.D. With Tables, etc. Cloth, $2.25

**LANDIS' Compend of Obstetrics;** especially adapted to the Use of Students and Physicians. By Henry G. Landis, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women, in Starling Medical College, Columbus, Ohio. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. With New Illustrations.
Cloth, $1.00; interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

**LANDOIS. A Manual of Human Physiology;** including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, with special reference to the requirements of Practical Medicine. By Dr. L. Landois, of the University of Greifswald. Translated from the Fourth German Edition, with additions, by Wm. Stirling, M.D., D.Sc., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Aberdeen. With very numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 2 Volumes, Cloth, $10.00

**LEBER AND ROTTENSTEIN. Dental Caries** and Its Causes. An Investigation into the Influence of Fungi in the Destruction of the Teeth. By Drs. Leber and Rottenstein. Illustrated. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**LEE. The Microtomist's Vade Mecum.** By Arthur Bolles Lee. A Handbook of the Methods of Microscopical Anatomy. 660 Formulæ, etc. 12mo. Cloth, $3.00

**LEFFMANN'S Organic and Medical Chemistry.** Including Urine Analysis and the Analysis of Water and Food. By Henry Leffmann, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry at Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Quiz-Compend Series. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1 25

**LEGG on the Urine.** Practical Guide to the Examination of the Urine, for Practitioner and Student. By J. Wickham Legg, M.D. Sixth Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, .75

**LEWIN on Syphilis.** The Treatment of Syphilis. By Dr. George Lewin, of Berlin. Translated by Carl Proegler, M.D., and E. H. Gale, M.D., Surgeons U. S. Army. Illustrated. 12mo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**LIEBREICH'S Atlas of Ophthalmoscopy,** composed of 12 Chromo-Lithographic Plates (containing 59 Figures), with Text. Translated by H. R. Swanzy, M.D. Third Edition. 4to. Boards. $15.00

**LINCOLN. School and Industrial** Hygiene. By D. F. Lincoln, M.D. Cloth, .50

**LONGLEY'S Pocket Medical Dictionary** for Students and Physicians. Giving the Correct Definition and Pronunciation of all Words and Terms in General Use in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences, with an Appendix, containing Poisons and their Antidotes, Abbreviations Used in Prescriptions, and a Metric Scale of Doses. By Elias Longley. Cloth, $1.00; Tucks and Pocket, $1.25

**LIZARS. On Tobacco.** The Use and Abuse of Tobacco. By John Lizars, M.D. 12mo. Cloth, .50

**MACDONALD'S Microscopical Examinations** of Water and Air. A Guide to the Microscopical Examination of Drinking Water, with an Appendix on the Microscopical Examination of Air. By J. D. MACDONALD, M.D. With 25 Lithographic Plates, Reference Tables, etc. Second Ed., Revised. 8vo. Cloth, $2.75

**MACKENZIE on the Throat and Nose.** Complete. Including the Pharynx, Larynx, Trachea, Œsophagus, Nasal Cavities, etc., etc. By MORELL MACKENZIE, M.D., Senior Physician to the Hospital for Diseases of the Chest and Throat, Lecturer on Diseases of the Throat at London Hospital Medical College, etc.

Vol. I. Including the Pharynx, Larynx, Trachea, etc. 112 Illustrations.
Vol. II. Including the Œsophagus, Nose, Naso-Pharynx, etc. Illustrated.
The two Volumes, Cloth, $6.00; Leather, $7.50
Volume II, sold separately, Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $4.00

Author's Edition, issued under his supervision, containing all the original Wood Engravings, and the essay on "Diphtheria, its Causes, Nature, and Treatment," formerly published separately.

**The Pharmacopœia** of the Hospital for Diseases of the Throat and Nose. Fourth Edition, Enlarged, Containing 250 Formulæ, with Directions for their Preparation and Use. 16mo. Cloth, $1.25

**Growths in the Larynx.** Their History, Causes, Symptoms, etc. With Reports and Analysis of one Hundred Cases. With Colored and other Illustrations. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**Hay Fever;** Its Etiology and Treatment. Paper, .50

**MAC MUNN. On the Spectroscope** in Medicine. By CHAS. A. MAC MUNN, M.D. With 3 Chromo-lithographic Plates of Physiological and Pathological Spectra, and 13 Wood Cuts. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

**MACNAMARA. On the Eye.** A Manual of the Diseases of the Eye. By C. MACNAMARA, M.D. Fourth Edition, Carefully Revised; with Additions and Numerous Colored Plates, Diagrams of Eye, Wood-cuts, and Test Types. Demi 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

**MADDEN. Health Resorts** for the Treatment of Chronic Diseases. The result of the author's own observations during several years of health travel in many lands. With remarks on climatology and the use of mineral waters. By T. M. MADDEN, M.D. 8vo. Cloth, $2.50

**MANN'S Manual of Psychological Medicine** and Allied Nervous Diseases. Their Diagnosis, Pathology, Prognosis and Treatment, including their Medico-Legal Aspects; with chapter on Expert Testimony, and an abstract of the laws relating to the Insane in all the States of the Union. By EDWARD C. MANN, M.D., member of the New York County Medical Society. With Illustrations of Typical Faces of the Insane, Handwriting of the Insane, and Micro-photographic Sections of the Brain and Spinal Cord. Octavo. Cloth, $5.00; Leather $6.00

**MARSHALL. Anatomical Plates;** or Physiological Diagrams. Life Size (4 by 7 feet.) Beautifully Colored. By JOHN MARSHALL, F.R.S. New Edition. Revised and Improved, Illustrating the Whole Human Body.

| | |
|---|---|
| The Set, 11 Maps, in Sheets, | $50.00 |
| The Set, 11 Maps, on Canvas, with Rollers, and Varnished, | $80.00 |
| An Explanatory Key to the Diagrams, | .50 |

No. 1. The Skeleton and Ligaments. No. 2. The Muscles, Joints, and Animal Mechanics. No. 3. The Viscera in Position—The Structure of the Lungs. No. 4. The Organs of Circulation. No. 5. The Lymphatics or Absorbents. No. 6. The Digestive Organs. No. 7. The Brain and Nerves. No. 8. The Organs of the Senses and Organs of the Voice, Plate 1. No. 9. The Organs of the Senses, Plate 2. No. 10. The Microscopic Structure of the Textures. No. 11. The Microscopic Structure of the Textures.

**MARSHALL & SMITH. On the Urine.** The Chemical Analysis of the Urine. By JOHN MARSHALL, M.D., and Prof. EDGAR F. SMITH, of the Chemical Laboratories, University of Pennsylvania. Illustrated by Phototype Plates. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**MARTIN'S Microscopic Mounting.** A Manual. With Notes on the Collection and Examination of Objects. 150 Illustrations. By JOHN H. MARTIN. Second Edition, Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, $2.75

**MATTHIAS' Legislative Manual.** Rules for Conducting Business in Meetings of Societies, Legislative Bodies, Town and Ward Meetings, etc. By BENJ. MATTHIAS, A.M. Eighteenth Edition. Cloth, .50

**MAYS' Therapeutic Forces**; or, The Action of Medicine in the Light of the Doctrine of Conservation of Force. By THOMAS J. MAYS, M.D. Cloth, $1.25

**MEADOWS' Obstetrics.** A Text-Book of Midwifery. Including the Signs and Symptoms of Pregnancy, Obstetric Operations, Diseases of the Puerperal State, etc. By ALFRED MEADOWS, M.D. Third American, from Fourth London Edition. Revised and Enlarged. With 145 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

**MEARS' Practical Surgery.** Including: Part I.—Surgical Dressings; Part II.—Bandaging; Part III.—Ligations; Part IV.—Amputations. With 490 Illustrations. By J. EWING MEARS, M.D., Demonstrator of Surgery in Jefferson Medical College, and Professor of Anatomy and Clinical Surgery in the Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery. Second Edition, Revised. 12mo. 794 pages. Cloth, $3.75; Sheep, $4.75

**MEDICAL Directory of Philadelphia,** Pennsylvania, Delaware and Southern half of New Jersey, containing lists of Physicians *of all Schools of Practice*, Dentists, Druggists and Chemists, with information concerning Medical Societies, Colleges and Associations, Hospitals, Asylums, Charities, etc. Published Annually. For 1885 now Ready. 12mo. Full Morocco, Gilt edges, $2.50

**MEIGS. Milk Analysis and Infant Feeding.** A Practical Treatise on the Examination of Human and Cows' Milk, Cream, Condensed Milk, etc., and Directions as to the Diet of Young Infants. By ARTHUR V. MEIGS, M.D., Physician to the Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**MEIGS and PEPPER on Children.** A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children. By J. FORSYTH MEIGS, M.D., Fellow of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, etc., etc., and WILLIAM PEPPER, M.D., Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in the Medical Department, University of Pennsylvania. Seventh Edition. Cloth, $6.00; Leather, $7.00

**MENDENHALL'S Vade Mecum.** The Medical Student's Vade Mecum. A Compend of Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, The Practice of Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics, etc. By GEO. MENDENHALL, M.D. 11th Ed. 224 Illus. 8vo.

**MERRELL'S Digest of Materia Medica.** Forming a Complete Pharmacopœia for the use of Physicians, Pharmacists and Students. By ALBERT MERRELL, M.D. Octavo. Half dark Calf, $4.00

**MILLER and LIZAR'S Alcohol and Tobacco.** Alcohol. Its Place and Power. By JAMES MILLER, F.R.C.S.; and, Tobacco, Its Use and Abuse. By JOHN LIZARS, M.D. The two essays in one volume. - Cloth, $1.00; Separate, each .50

**MORRIS on the Joints.** The Anatomy of the Joints of Man. Comprising a Description of the Ligaments, Cartilages and Synovial Membranes; of the Articular Parts of Bones, etc. By HENRY MORRIS, F.R.C.S. Illustrated by [illegible] Large Plates and Numerous Figures, many of which are Colored. 8vo. Cloth, [illegible]

**MORTON on Refraction of the Eye.** Its Diagnosis and the Correction of its Errors. With Chapter on Keratoscopy. By A. MORTON, M.B. Second Ed. Cloth, [illegible]

**MUTER'S Chemistry.** An Introduction to Pharmaceutical and Medical Chemistry. Part I.—Theoretical and Descriptive. Part II.—Practical and Analytical. By JOHN MUTER, M.D., President of the Society of Public Analysts. Second Edition, Enlarged and Rearranged. The Two Parts in one volume. 8vo. Cloth, [illegible]

**Part II.** Practical and Analytical. Bound Separately. Cloth, [illegible]

**OSGOOD. The Winter** and Its Dangers. By HAMILTON OSGOOD, M.D. Cloth, [illegible]

**OTT'S Action of Medicines.** By ISAAC OTT, M.D., late Demonstrator of Experimental Physiology in the University of Pennsylvania. 22 Illus. Cloth, [illegible]

**OVERMAN'S Practical Mineralogy, Assaying** and Mining, with a Description of the Useful Minerals, etc. By FREDERICK OVERMAN, Mining Engineer. Eleventh Edition. 12mo. Cloth, [illegible]

**OLDBERG'S Three Hundred New Prescriptions.** Selected Chiefly from the Best Collections of Formulæ used in Hospital and Out-patient practice, with a Dose Table, and a Complete Account of the Metric System. By OSCAR OLDBERG, PHAR. D., Member of the Pharmaceutical Association, and of the Sixth Decennial Committee of Revision and Publication of the Pharmacopœia of the United States. Paper Covers, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**The Unofficial Pharmacopœia.** Comprising over 700 Popular and Useful Preparations, not Official in the United States, of the various Elixirs, Fluid Extracts, Mixtures, etc., in constant demand. Half Leather, $3.50

**PACKARD'S Sea Air and Sea Bathing.** By JOHN H. PACKARD, one of the Physicians to the Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia. Cloth, .50

**PAGE'S Injuries of the Spine** and Spinal Cord, without apparent Lesion and Nervous Shock. In their Surgical and Medico-Legal Aspects. By HERBERT W. PAGE, M.D., F.R.C.S. Second Edition, Revised. Octavo. Cloth, $3.50

**PAGET'S Lectures on Surgical Pathology.** Delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons. By JAMES PAGET, F.R.S. Third Edition. Edited by WILLIAM TURNER, M.D. With Numerous Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $7.00; Leather, $8.00

**PARKES' Practical Hygiene.** By EDWARD A. PARKES, M.D. The Sixth Revised and Enlarged Edition. With Many Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

**PARRISH'S Alcoholic Inebriety.** From a Medical Standpoint, with Illustrative Cases from the Clinical Records of the Author. By JOSEPH PARRISH, M.D., President of the Amer. Assoc. for Cure of Inebriates. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**PENNSYLVANIA Hospital Reports.** Edited by a Committee of the Hospital Staff: J. M. DACOSTA, M.D., and WILLIAM HUNT. Containing Original Articles by the Staff. With many other Illustrations. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**PEREIRA'S Prescription Book.** Containing Lists of Terms, Phrases, Contractions and Abbreviations used in Prescriptions, Explanatory Notes, Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions, Rules for the Pronunciation of Pharmaceutical Terms. By JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D. Sixteenth Edition.
Cloth, $1.00; Leather, with tucks and pocket, $1.25

**PHYSICIAN'S VISITING LIST.** Published Annually. Thirty-fourth Year of its Publication.

SIZES AND PRICES.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| For 25 Patients weekly. | Tucks, pocket and pencil, | | $1.00 |
| 50 " " | " " " | | 1.25 |
| 75 " " | " " " | | 1.50 |
| 100 " " | " " " | | 2.00 |
| 50 " " 2 vols. | Jan. to June<br>July to Dec. | " | 2.50 |
| 100 " " 2 vols. | Jan. to June<br>July to Dec. | " | 3.00 |

INTERLEAVED EDITION.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| For 25 Patients weekly, interleaved, tucks, pocket, etc., | | | 1.25 |
| 50 " " " " " " | | | 1.50 |
| 50 " " 2 vols. | Jan. to June<br>July to Dec. | " " | 3.00 |

**Perpetual Edition,** without Dates and with Special Memorandum Pages.

| | |
|---|---|
| For 25 Patients, interleaved, tucks, pocket and pencil, | $1.25 |
| 50 " " " " " " | 1.50 |

**EXTRA Pencils** will be sent, postpaid, for 25 cents per half dozen.

**PIESSE'S Art of Perfumery,** or the Methods of Obtaining the Odors of Plants, and Instruction for the Manufacture of Perfumery, Dentrifices, Soap, Scented Powders, Cosmetics, etc. By G. W. SEPTIMUS PIESSE. Fourth Edition. 366 Illustrations. Cloth, $5.50

**PIERSOL. Normal Histology.** A Synopsis. Adapted to the course at the University of Penn'a. By GEORGE A. PIERSOL, M.D., Demonstrator of Histology. 40 Photo- and Micrographic Plates, containing 200 Figures. $6.50

**POTTER. A Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy and Therapeutics,** including the Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics, Pharmacology, etc. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D. *Nearly Ready.*

**Speech and Its Defects.** Considered Physiologically, Pathologically and Remedially; being the Lea Prize Thesis of Jefferson Medical College, 1882. Revised and Corrected. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**Compend of Anatomy.** 63 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised.

**Compend of Visceral Anatomy.** Illustrated. Second Edition.

**Compend of Materia Medica and Therapeutics,** arranged in accordance with the Sixth Revision U. S. Pharmacopœia. Revised Edition, with Index. Price for each, Cloth, $1.00; Interleaved for taking Notes, $1.25

**PIGGOTT on Copper** Mining and Copper Ore. With a full Description of the Principal Copper Mines of the United States, the Art of Mining, etc. By A. SNOWDEN PIGGOTT. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**POWER, HOLMES, ANSTIE and BARNES (Drs.)** Reports on the Progress of Medicine, Surgery, Physiology, Midwifery, Diseases of Women and Children, Materia Medica, Medical Jurisprudence, Ophthalmology, etc. Reported for the New Syndenham Society. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**PRINCE'S Plastic and Orthopedic Surgery.** By DAVID PRINCE, M.D. Containing a Report on the Condition of, and Advance made in, Plastic and Orthopedic Surgery, etc. Numerous Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

**PROCTER'S Practical Pharmacy.** Lectures on Practical Pharmacy. With 43 Engravings and 32 Lithographic Fac-simile Prescriptions. By BARNARD S. PROCTER. Second Edition. Cloth, $4.50

**PYE. Surgical Handicraft.** A Manual of Surgical Manipulations, Minor Surgery and other Matters connected with the work of Surgeons, Surgeons' Assistants, etc. By WALTER PYE, M.D., Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital, London. 208 Illustrations. Cloth, $5.00

**RADCLIFFE on Epilepsy, Pain, Paralysis,** and other Disorders of the Nervous System. By CHARLES BLAND RADCLIFFE, M.D. Illus. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**RALFE. Diseases of the Kidney** and Urinary Derangements. By C. H. RALFE, M.D., F.R.C.P., Ass't Physician to the London Hospital. Illustrated. 12mo. Volume 3. *Practical Series.* Cloth, $2.75

**RECORD for the Sick Room.** Designed for the Use of Nurses and others engaged in caring for the Sick. It consists of Blanks, in which may be recorded the Hour, State of Pulse, Temperature, Respiration, Medicines to be Given, Food Taken, etc., together with a List of Directions for the Nurse to pursue in Emergencies. *Sample Pages Free.* One Copy, .25; Per Dozen, $2.50

**REESE'S Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology.** A Text-book for Medical and Legal Practitioners and Students. By JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Editor of Taylor's Jurisprudence, Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence, including Toxicology, in the University of Pennsylvania Medical and Law Schools. Crown Octavo. Cloth, $4.00; Leather, $5.00

**REEVES. Bodily Deformities** and their Treatment. A Handbook of Practical Orthopædics. By H. A. REEVES, M.D., Senior Ass't Surgeon to the London Hospital, Surgeon to the Royal Orthopædic Hospital. 228 Illus. Cloth, $2.25

**REYNOLDS. Electricity.** Lectures on the Clinical Uses of Electricity. By J. RUSSELL REYNOLDS, M.D., F.R.S. Second Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**RICHARDSON. Long Life,** and How to Reach It. By J. G. RICHARDSON, Prof. of Hygiene, University of Penna. Cloth, .50

**RICHARDSON'S Mechanical Dentistry.** A Practical Treatise on Mechanical Dentistry. By JOSEPH RICHARDSON, D.D.S. Fourth Edition. With 185 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.00; Leather, $4.75

**RIGBY'S Obstetric Memoranda.** Fourth Edition, Revised. By ALFRED MEADOWS, M.D. 32mo. Cloth, .50

**RICHTER'S Inorganic Chemistry.** A Text-book for Students. By Prof. VICTOR VON RICHTER, University of Breslau. Second American, from Fourth German Edition. Authorized Translation by EDGAR F. SMITH, M.A., PH.D., Prof. of Chemistry, Wittenberg College, formerly in the Laboratories of the University of Pennsylvania, Member of the Chemical Societies of Berlin and Paris. With 89 Illustrations and a Colored Plate of Spectra. 12mo. 424 pages. Cloth, $2.00

**Organic Chemistry.** A Text-book for Students. Authorized translation from the Fourth German Edition, by Prof. Edgar F. Smith. Illus. Cloth, $3.00

**RINDFLEISCH'S General Pathology.** A Handbook for Students and Physicians. By Prof. EDWARD RINDFLEISCH, of Wurzburg. Translated by WM. H. MERCUR, M.D., of Pittsburgh, Pa., Edited and Revised by JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Morbid Anatomy and Pathology, University of Pennsylvania. Cloth, $2.00

**ROBERTS. Practice of Medicine.** The Theory and Practice of Medicine. By FREDERICK ROBERTS, M.D., Professor of Therapeutics at University College, London. Fifth American Edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged, with New Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

Recommended as a text-book at the University of Pennsylvania, Yale and Dartmouth Colleges, University of Michigan, and many other Medical Schools.

**Materia Medica and Pharmacy.** A Compend for Students. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

**ROBERTS. Surgical Delusions** and Follies. By JOHN B. ROBERTS, M.D., Professor of Anatomy and Surgery, in the Philadelphia Polyclinic. Paper, .25; Cloth, .50

**The Human Brain.** The Field and Limitation of the Operative Surgery of the Human Brain. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.25

**RYAN'S Philosophy of Marriage,** in Its Social, Moral and Physical Relations, and Diseases of the Urinary Organs. By MICHAEL RYAN, M.D. Member of the Royal College of Physicians, London. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**SANDERSON'S Physiological Laboratory.** A Handbook of the Physiological Laboratory. Being Practical Exercises for Students in Physiology and Histology. By J. BURDON SANDERSON, M.D., E. KLEIN, M.D., MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D. With over 350 Illustrations and Appropriate Letter-press Explanations and References. One Volume. Cloth, $5.00

Adopted as a Text-book at Yale College and other Medical Schools.

**SANSOM'S Diseases of the Heart.** Valvular Disease of the Heart. By ARTHUR ERNEST SANSOM, M.D. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

**On Chloroform.** Its Action and Administration. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**SAVAGE. On the Pelvic Organs.** The Surgery, Surgical Pathology and Surgical Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Organs. In a Series of Colored Plates taken from Nature, with Commentaries, Notes and Cases. By HENRY SAVAGE, M.D., F.R.C.S. New Edition. Issued by arrangement with the Author, from the original Plates. 4to. Cloth, $12.00

**SCHULTZE'S Obstetrical Plates.** Obstetrical Diagrams. Life Size. By Prof. B. S. SCHULTZE, M.D., of Berlin. Twenty in the Set. Colored. In Sheets, $15.00; Mounted on Rollers, $25.00

**SIEVEKING on Life Assurance.** The Medical Adviser in Life Assurance. By E. H. SIEVEKING, M.D. Second Edition. Revised. 12mo Cloth, $2.00

**SOLLY'S Colorado Springs** and Manitou as Health Resorts. By S. EDWIN SOLLY, M.D., M.R.C.S., Eng. 12mo. Paper cover, .25

**SMITH on Ringworm.** Its Diagnosis and Treatment. By ALDER SMITH, F.R.C.S. With Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**SMITH'S Wasting Diseases of Infants** and Children. By EUSTACE SMITH, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the East London Children's Hospital. Fourth London Edition, Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

**SMYTHE'S Medical Heresies.** Historically Considered. A Series of Critical Essays on the Origin and Evolution of Sectarian Medicine, embracing a Special Sketch and Review of Homœopathy, Past and Present. By GONZALVO C. SMYTHE, A.M., M.D., Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Indianapolis, Indiana. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

**STAMMER. Chemical Problems,** with Explanations and Answers. By KARL STAMMER. Translated from the 2d German Edition, by Prof. W. S. HOSKINSON, A.M., Wittenberg College, Springfield, Ohio. 12mo. Cloth. .75

**STARR. The Digestive System in Childhood.** The Diseases of the Digestive System in Infancy and Childhood. By LOUIS STARR, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia. *In Press.*

**STEWART'S Compend of Pharmacy.** By F. E. STEWART, MD., PH.G., Quiz Master in Chemistry and Theoretical Pharmacy, Philadelphia College of Pharmacy; Demonstrator and Lecturer in Pharmacology, Medico-Chirurgical College, etc., etc. Quiz Compend Series.
Cloth, $1.00; Interleaved for the addition of notes, $1.25

**STOCKEN'S Dental Materia Medica.** The Elements of Dental Materia Medica and Therapeutics with Pharmacopœia. By JAMES STOCKEN, D.D.S. Third Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

**SUTTON'S Volumetric Analysis.** A Systematic Handbook for the Quantitative Estimation of Chemical Substances by Measure, Applied to Liquids, Solids and Gases. By FRANCIS SUTTON, F.C.S. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00

**SWAYNE'S Obstetric Aphorisms,** for the Use of Students commencing Midwifery Practice. By JOSEPH G. SWAYNE, M.D. Eighth Edition. Illus. Cloth, $1.25

**SWERINGEN'S Druggists' Reference Book.** A Pharmaceutical Lexicon or Dictionary of Pharmaceutical Science. Containing Explanations of the various Subjects and Terms of Pharmacy, with appropriate Selections from the Collateral Sciences. Formulæ for Officinal, Empirical and Dietetic Preparations, etc. By HIRAM V. SWERINGEN, M.D. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $4.00

**TAFT'S Operative Dentistry.** A Practical Treatise on Operative Dentistry. By JONATHAN TAFT, D.D.S. Fourth Revised and Enlarged Edition. Over 100 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.25; Leather, $5.00

**Index of Dental Periodical Literature.** 8vo. *In Press.*

**TANNER'S Index of Diseases** and their Treatment. By THOS. HAWKES TANNER, M.D., F.R.C.P. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By W. H. BROADBENT, M.D. With Additions. Appendix of Formulæ, etc. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

**Memoranda of Poisons** and their Antidotes and Tests. Fifth American, from the Last London Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, .75

**TEMPERATURE Charts** for Recording Temperature, Respiration, Pulse, Day of Disease, Date, Age, Sex, Occupation, Name, etc. Put up in pads; each .50

**TILT'S Change of Life in Women,** in Health and Disease. A Practical Treatise on the Diseases incidental to Women at the Decline of Life. By EDWARD JOHN TILT, M.D. Fourth London Edition. 8vo. Paper cover, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**THOMPSON. Lithotomy and Lithotrity.** Practical Lithotomy and Lithotrity; or, an Inquiry into the best Modes of Removing Stone from the Bladder. By Sir HENRY THOMPSON, F.R.C.S., Emeritus Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College. Third Edition. With 87 Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

**Urinary Organs.** Diseases of the Urinary Organs. Clinical Lectures. Seventh London Edition, Enlarged, with 73 Illustrations. Cloth, $1.25

**On the Prostate.** Diseases of the Prostate. Their Pathology and Treatment. Fifth London Edition. 8vo. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.25

**Calculous Diseases.** The Preventive Treatment of Calculous Disease, and the Use of Solvent Remedies. Second Edition. 16mo. Cloth, $1.00

**Surgery of the Urinary Organs.** Lectures on some Important Points connected with the Surgery of the Urinary Organs. Illustrated. 8vo.
Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

**Tumors of the Bladder.** Their Nature, Symptoms and Surgical Treatment. Preceded by a Consideration of the Best Methods of Diagnosing all Forms of Vesical Disease. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.75

**Stricture of the Urethra** and Urinary Fistulæ, their Pathology and Treatment. Fourth Edition. Illustrated. Cloth, $2.00

**THOMPSON'S Manual of Physics.** A Student's Manual. By SYLVANUS P. THOMPSON, B.A., D.SC., F.R.A.S., Professor of Experimental Physics in University College, Bristol, England. *Preparing.*

**THOROWGOOD on Asthma.** Its Forms, Nature and Treatment. By JOHN C. THOROWGOOD, M.D. Second Edition. Cloth, $1.50

**TOMES' Dental Anatomy.** A Manual of Dental Anatomy, Human and Comparative. By C. S. TOMES, D.D.S. 191 Illustrations. 2d Ed. 12mo. Cloth, $4.25

**TOMES. Dental Surgery.** A System of Dental Surgery. By JOHN TOMES, F.R.S. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By C. S. TOMES, D.D.S. With 263 Illustrations. 12mo. *Preparing.*

**TRANSACTIONS of the College of Physicians** of Philadelphia. New Series. Vols. I, II, III, IV, V, Cloth, each, $2.50. VI, VII, Cloth, each, $3.50

**TRANSACTIONS American Surgical Association.** Volumes I and II. Illustrated. Edited by J. EWING MEARS, M.D., Recorder of the Association. Royal 8vo. Price of Vol. I, Cloth, $3.50; Vol. II, Cloth, $4.00; Vol. III, Cloth, $3.50

**TRIMBLE. Practical and Analytical Chemistry.** Being a complete course in Chemical Analysis. By HENRY TRIMBLE, PH.G., Professor of Analytical Chemistry in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.50

**TUKE on Sleep Walking** and Hypnotism. By D. HACK TUKE, M.D., LL.D., F.R.C.P., Co-Editor of the Journal of Mental Diseases. 8vo. Cloth, $1.75

**History of the Insane** in the British Islands. Cloth, $3.50

**TURNBULL'S Artificial Anæsthesia.** The Advantages and Accidents of Artificial Anæsthesia; Its Employment in the Treatment of Disease; Modes of Administration; Considering their Relative Risks; Tests of Purity; Treatment of Asphyxia; Spasms of the Glottis; Syncope, etc. By LAURENCE TURNBULL, M.D., PH. G., Aural Surgeon to Jefferson College Hospital, etc. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 27 Illustrations of Various Forms of Inhalers, etc., and an appendix of over 70 pages, containing a full account of the new local Anæsthetic, Hydrochlorate of Cocaine. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

**Hydrochlorate of Cocaine.** 12mo. Paper, .50

**TUSON. Veterinary Pharmacopœia.** Including the Outlines of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. For the Use of Students and Practitioners of Veterinary Medicine. By RICHARD V. TUSON, F.C.S. Third Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

**TYSON. Bright's Disease and Diabetes.** With Especial Reference to Pathology and Therapeutics. By JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Pathology and Morbid Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. With Colored Plates and many Wood Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, 3.50

**Guide to the Examination of Urine. Fifth Edition.** For the Use of Physicians and Students. With Colored Plates and Numerous Illustrations Engraved on Wood. Fifth Edition. Enlarged and Revised. 12mo. 249 pages. Cloth, $1.50

**Cell Doctrine.** Its History and Present State. With a Copious Bibliography of the subject. Illustrated by a Colored Plate and Wood Cuts. Second Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

**Rindfleisch's Pathology.** Edited by Prof. TYSON. General Pathology; a Handbook for Students and Physicians. By Prof. EDWARD RINDFLEISCH, of Wurzburg. Translated by WM. H. MERCUR, M.D. Edited and Revised by JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Morbid Anatomy and Pathology, University of Pennsylvania. Cloth, $2.00

**VACHER'S Primer of Chemistry.** With Analysis. By ARTHUR VACHER. Cl., .50

**VALENTIN'S Qualitative Analysis.** A Course of Qualitative Chemical Analysis. By WM. G. VALENTIN, F.C.S. Sixth Edition. Revised and Corrected by W. R. HODGKINSON, PH.D. (Würzburg), Fellow of the Institute of Chemistry, and of the Chemical, Physical and Geological Societies of London; Lecturer on Chemistry in the South Kensington Science Schools. Assisted by H. M. CHAPMAN, Assistant Demonstrator of Chemistry in the Royal School of Mines. Illustrated. Octavo. Cloth, $3.00

**VIRCHOW'S Post-mortem Examinations.** A Description and Explanation of the Method of Performing them in the Dead House of the Berlin Charité Hospital, with especial reference to Medico-legal Practice. By Prof. Virchow. Translated by Dr. T. P. Smith. Third Edition, with Additions and New Plates. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**VAN HARLINGEN on Skin Diseases.** A Practical Manual of Diagnosis and Treatment. For Students and Practitioners. By Arthur Van Harlingen, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Skin in the Philadelphia Polyclinic; Consulting Physician to the Philadelphia Dispensary for Skin Diseases. Including Formulæ. Illustrated by two Colored Plates, with a number of figures showing the appearance of various lesions. 12mo. Cloth, $1.75

**WALKER on Intermarriage;** or, the Mode in which, and the Causes why, Beauty, Health and Intellect result from certain Unions; and Deformity, Disease and Insanity from others. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

**WARD'S Compend of Chemistry** for Chemical and Medical Students. By G. Mason Ward, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Containing a Table of Elements and Tables for the Detection of Metals in Solutions of Mixed Substances, etc. 12mo. 2d Edition. Cloth, $1.00
Interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

**WARING. Practical Therapeutics.** A Manual for Physicians and Students. By Edward J. Waring, M.D. Fourth Edition. Revised, Rewritten and Rearranged by Dudley W. Buxton, M.D., Assistant to the Professor of Medicine, University College, London. Crown Octavo. *In Press.*

**WARNER. Case Taking.** A Manual of Clinical Medicine and Case Taking. By Francis Warner, M.D. Second Edition. Cloth, $1.75

**WATSON on Amputations** of the Extremities and Their Complications. By B. A. Watson, A.M., M.D., Surgeon to the Jersey City Charity Hospital and to Christ's Hospital, Jersey City, N. J.; Member of the American Surgical Association. With over 250 Wood Engravings and two Full-page Colored Plates. Octavo. 770 pages. Cloth, $5.50

**WATSON'S Physician's Ledger and Cash Book.** Based upon and Designed to be Used with Lindsay and Blakiston's Physician's Visiting List (see page 17). *Sample Pages Free.* Price, for 1000 accounts, Leather, $6.50; 500 accounts, Leather, $5.00; 500 accounts, Cloth, $4.00

**WATTS' Chemistry.** A Manual of Chemistry, Physical and Inorganic. (Being the 13th Edition of Fowne's Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.) By Henry Watts, B.A., F.R.S., Editor of the Journal of the Chemical Society; Author of "A Dictionary of Chemistry," etc. With Colored Plate of Spectra and other Illustrations. 12mo. 595 pages. Cloth, $2.25

**WELCH'S Enteric Fever.** Its Prevalence and Modifications; Ætiology, Pathology and Treatment. By Francis H. Welch, F.R.C.S. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

**WELLS. Abdominal Tumors.** Their Diagnosis and Surgical Treatment. By T. Spencer Wells, M.D., F.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to the Samaritan Hospital for Women, etc. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.50

**Ovarian and Uterine Tumors.** Their Diagnosis and Surgical Treatment. Illustrated. 8vo.

**WEST'S How to Examine the Chest.** A Practical Guide for the Use of Students. By Samuel West, M.D. Oxon., M.R.C.P., Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest. Illustrated. 32mo. Cloth, $1.75

**WHITE. The Mouth and Teeth.** By J. W. White, M.D., D.D.S. Editor of the Dental Cosmos. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

**WICKES' Sepulture.** Its History, Methods and Sanitary Requisites. By Stephen Wickes, A.M., M.D. Octavo. Cloth, $1.50

**WILKES' Pathological Anatomy.** Lectures on Pathological Anatomy. By Samuel Wilkes, F.R.S. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged by Walter Moxon, M.D., F.R.S., Physician to and Lecturer at Guy's Hospital, London. Cloth, $6.00

**The Nervous System.** Lectures on Diseases of the Nervous System, Delivered at Guy's Hospital, London. New Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $6.00

**WILSON. The Summer** and Its Diseases. By JAMES C. WILSON, M.D. Cloth, .50

**WILSON'S Drainage for Health**; or, Easy Lessons in Sanitary Science, with Illustrations. By JOSEPH WILSON, M.D., Medical Director U. S. N. Cloth, $1.00

**Naval Hygiene**; or, Human Health and Means for Preventing Disease. With Illustrative Incidents from Naval Experience. Illus. Cloth, $3.00

**WILSON'S Text-Book of Domestic Hygiene** and Sanitary Information. A Guide to Personal and Domestic Hygiene. By GEORGE WILSON, M.D., Medical Officer of Health. Edited by JOS. G. RICHARDSON, M.D., Professor of Hygiene at the University of Pennsylvania. Cloth, $1.00

**Handbook of Hygiene** and Sanitary Science. With Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, $2.75

**WILSON. Human Anatomy.** The Anatomist's Vade-mecum. General and Special. By Prof. ERASMUS WILSON. Edited by GEORGE BUCHANAN, Professor of Clinical Surgery in the University of Glasgow; and HENRY E. CLARK, Lecturer on Anatomy at the Royal Infirmary School of Medicine, Glasgow. Tenth Edition. With 450 Engravings (including 26 Colored Plates). Cloth, $6.00

**Healthy Skin and Hair.** A Practical Treatise. Their Preservation and Management. Eighth Edition. 12mo. Paper, $1.00

**WILSON'S The Ocean as a Health Resort.** A Handbook of Practical Information as to Sea Voyages, for the Use of Tourists and Invalids. By WM. S. WILSON, M.D. With a Chart showing the Ocean Routes, and Illustrating the Physical Geography of the Sea. Cloth, $2.50

**WOAKES. Post-Nasal Catarrh** and Diseases of the Nose, causing Deafness. By EDWARD WOAKES, M.D., Senior Aural Surgeon to the London Hospital for Diseases of the Throat and Chest. 26 Illustrations. Cloth, $1.50

**On Deafness, Giddiness** and Noises in the Head, or the Naso-Pharyngeal aspect of Ear Disease. Third Edition. Illustrated. *In Press.*

**WOLFE on the Eye.** A Practical Treatise on Diseases and Injuries of the Eye. By M. WOLFE, M.D., Senior Surgeon to the Glasgow Ophthalmic Institution, etc. With 10 Colored Plates, and Numerous other Illustrations. Octavo. Cloth, $7.00

**WOLFF. Manual of Applied Medical Chemistry** for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Cloth, $1.50

**WOOD. Brain Work and Overwork.** By Prof. H. C. WOOD, Clinical Professor of Nervous Diseases, University of Pennsylvania. 12mo. Cloth, .50

**WOODMAN and TIDY. Medical Jurisprudence.** Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. By W. BATHURST WOODMAN, M.D., Physician to the London Hospital, and CHARLES MEYMOTT TIDY, F.C.S., Professor of Chemistry and Medical Jurisprudence at the London Hospital. With Chromo-lithographic Plates, representing the Appearance of the Stomach in Poisoning by Arsenic, Corrosive Sublimate, Nitric Acid, Oxalic Acid; the Spectra of Blood and the Microscopic Appearance of Human and other Hairs; and 116 other Illustrations. Large Octavo. *Sold by Subscription.* Cloth, $7.50; Leather, $8.50

**WRIGHT on Headaches**; their Causes, Nature and Treatment. By HENRY G. WRIGHT, M.D. 12mo. *Ninth Thousand.* Cloth, .50

**WYTHE on the Microscope.** A Manual of Microscopy and Compendium of the Microscopic Sciences, Micro-mineralogy, Biology, Histology and Practical Medicine, with Index and Glossary and the genera of microscopic plants. By JOSEPH H. WYTHE, A.M., M.D. Fourth Edition. 252 Illus. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $4.00

**Dose and Symptom Book.** The Physician's Pocket Dose and Symptom Book. Containing the Doses and Uses of all the Principal Articles of the Materia Medica, and Original Preparations. Sixteenth Revised Edition. Cloth, $1.00; Leather, with Tucks and Pocket, $1.25

**YEO'S Manual of Physiology.** A Text-book for Students of Medicine. By GERALD F. YEO., M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. With over 300 carefully printed Illustrations. A Glossary and Complete Index. Crown Octavo. Cloth, $4.00; Leather, $5.00

# NEW CHEMICAL BOOKS.

PREPARED ESPECIALLY FOR THE WANTS OF MEDICAL, DENTAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS.

## A Text-Book of Medical Chemistry.

BY E. H. BARTLEY, M.D.,

Associate Professor of Chemistry at the Long Island College Hospital; President of the American Society of Public Analysts; Chief Chemist, Board of Health, of Brooklyn, N. Y., etc.

**Illustrated 12mo. Cloth, $2.50.**

This book, written especially for students and physicians, aims to be a text-book for the one and a work of reference for the other. It is practical and concise, dealing only with those parts of chemistry pertaining to medicine; no time being wasted in long descriptions of substances and theories of interest only to the advanced chemical student.

PART I—Treats of Light, Heat and Electricity, which are described at some length, and explanations made and applied to common phenomena. In the subject of light, only so much is given as will explain the theory and use of the spectroscope. In electricity, the principal aim has been to give such information as is needed for the proper understanding, working and care of the medical battery.

PART II—Theoretical Chemistry. Only such portions of the well established principles of modern chemistry as are necessary to an understanding of the subject are given It has been deemed best to present all these elementary parts first, that the student may be better able to study any set of isolated facts. These theories are presented in a concise, clear way, in a logical order and in a manner which the author has found specially successful in an experience of over twelve years of teaching.

PART III—Treats of the natural history of the elements, of their principal compounds, with their physiological action and toxicology.

PART IV—Organic bodies commonly used in medicine and pharmacy. The principal organic substances derived from animal life are given a place. In the appendix will be found analyses of the principal secretions and tissues, tables of solubilities and of specific gravities, the metric system, and other useful information.

## Applied Medical Chemistry.

Containing a description of the apparatus and methods employed in the practice of Medical Chemistry, the Chemistry of Poisons, Physiological and Pathological Analysis, Urinary and Fecal Analysis, Sanitary Chemistry and the Examination of Medicinal Agents, Foods, etc.

BY LAWRENCE WOLFF, M.D.,

Demonstrator of Chemistry in the Jefferson Medical College; Member of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy and of the Chemical Section of the Franklin Institute, etc.

**Octavo, Cloth, $1 50.**

⁂ The object of the author of this book is to furnish the practitioner and student a reliable and simple guide for making analyses and examinations of the various medicinal agents, human excretions, secretions, etc., without elaborate apparatus or expensive processes.

## Practical and Analytical Chemistry.

Being a complete course in Chemical Analysis, for pharmaceutical and medical students.

BY HENRY TRIMBLE, Ph.G.,

Professor of Analytical Chemistry in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

**Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.50.**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS. Part I. Practical—Preparation and Properties of Gases, Preparation of Salts, etc. Part II. Section I—Bases. Group I—Potassium, Sodium, Lithium, Ammonium. Group II—Barium, Strontium, Calcium, Magnesium. Group III—Manganese, Zinc, Cobalt, Nickel. Group IV—Iron, Cerium, Chromium, Aluminium. Group V—Arsenic, Antimony, Tin, Gold, Platinum. Group VI—Mercury (ic), Bismuth, Copper, Cadmium. Group VII—Silver, Mercury (ous), Lead. Section II—Acids. Section III—Detection of Bases and Acids. Section IV—Some of the Reactions and Tests of Purity of the more important Organic Compounds. Part III. Quantitative Chemical Analysis. Section I—Gravimetric Estimation. Section II—Volumetric Estimation. There are also a number of useful Tables.

**LEFFMANN'S ORGANIC AND MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.** Including Urine Analysis and the Analysis of Water and Food. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry at Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00; Interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.**

**Reissue, in an Improved Form, 12mo size, neatly bound in Flexible Cloth. Each volume sold separately.**

## PRICE FIFTY CENTS.

# American Health Primers.

EDITED BY W. W. KEEN, M.D.,

*Fellow of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia.*

This Series of American Health Primers is prepared to diffuse as widely and cheaply as possible, among all classes, a knowledge of the elementary facts of Preventive Medicine, and the bearings and applications of the latest and best researches in every branch of Medical and Hygienic Science. They are intended to teach people the principles of Health, and how to take care of themselves, their children, pupils, employés, etc.

**Handsome Cloth Binding, 50 cents, each.**

Sent, postpaid, upon receipt of price, or may be obtained from any book store.

**HEARING, AND HOW TO KEEP IT.** With Illustrations. By CHAS. H. BURNETT, M.D., Aurist to the Presbyterian Hospital, Professor in the Philadelphia Polyclinic.

**LONG LIFE, AND HOW TO REACH IT.** By J. G. RICHARDSON, M.D., Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

**THE SUMMER AND ITS DISEASES.** By JAMES C. WILSON, M.D., Lecturer on Physical Diagnosis in Jefferson Medical College.

**EYESIGHT, AND HOW TO CARE FOR IT.** With Illustrations. By GEO. C. HARLAN, M.D., Surgeon to the Wills (Eye) Hospital, and to the Eye and Ear Department, Pennsylvania Hospital.

**THE THROAT AND THE VOICE.** With Illustrations. By J. SOLIS COHEN, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Throat and Chest in the Philadelphia Polyclinic.

**THE WINTER AND ITS DANGERS.** By HAMILTON OSGOOD, M.D., of Boston, Editorial Staff Boston *Medical and Surgical Journal.*

**THE MOUTH AND THE TEETH.** With Illustrations. By J. W. WHITE, M.D., D.D.S., of Philadelphia, Editor of the *Dental Cosmos.*

**BRAIN WORK AND OVERWORK.** By H. C. WOOD, JR., M.D., Clinical Professor of Nervous Diseases in the University of Pennsylvania.

**OUR HOMES.** With Illustrations. By HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D., of Philadelphia, formerly Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

**THE SKIN IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.** By L. D. BULKLEY, M.D., of New York, Physician to the Skin Department of the Demilt Dispensary and of the New York Hospital.

**SEA AIR AND SEA BATHING.** By JOHN H. PACKARD, M.D., of Philadelphia, Surgeon to the Pennsylvania and to St. Joseph's Hospitals.

**SCHOOL AND INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE.** By D. F. LINCOLN, M.D., of Boston, Chairman Department of Health, American Social Science Association.

"Each volume of the 'American Health Primers' *The Inter-Ocean* has had the pleasure to commend. In their practical teachings, learning, and sound sense, these volumes are worthy of all the compliments they have received. They teach what every man and woman should know, and yet what nine-tenths of the intelligent classes are ignorant of, or at best, have but a smattering knowledge of."—*Chicago Inter-Ocean.*

"The series of American Health Primers deserves hearty commendation. These handbooks of practical suggestion are prepared by men whose professional competence is beyond question, and, for the most part, by those who have made the subject treated the specific study of their lives."

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Medical Publishers and Booksellers,**
**1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.**

# Holden's Manual of Anatomy.

**FIFTH EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED. 208 ILLUSTRATIONS.**

**A MANUAL OF THE DISSECTIONS OF THE HUMAN BODY.**

By LUTHER HOLDEN, M.D., F.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's and the Foundling Hospitals, London, and JOHN LANGTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to and Lecturer in St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Fifth Edition. Revised and Enlarged, with many new Illustrations. Octavo. OIL CLOTH BINDING, $5.50
Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

*** As *Holden's Anatomy* is the chief "Dissector" now in use, the publishers have put it in an Oil Cloth Binding. This does not retain the odors of the dissecting room, is not easily soiled, and may be washed without damage.

DIAGRAM OF AXILLA.
(*From Holden's Anatomy.*)

1. AXILLARY ARTERY.
2. BRACHIAL ARTERY.
3. THORACICA HUMERARIA ARTERY.
4. SUPERIOR THORACIC ARTERY.
5. SUBSCAPULAR ARTERY.
6. DORSALIS SCAPULÆ ARTERY.
7. POSTERIOR CIRCUMFLEX ARTERY.
8. SUPERIOR PROFUNDA ARTERY.
9. POSTERIOR THORACIC NERVE.
10. LONG SUBSCAPULAR NERVE.
11. MEDIAN NERVE.
12. CEPHALIC VEIN.
13. MUSCULO-CUTANEOUS NERVE.
14. TERES MAJOR.

"No student of anatomy can take up this book without being pleased and instructed. Its diagrams are original, striking and suggestive, giving more at a glance than pages of text description. All this is known to those who are already acquainted with this admirable work; but it is simple justice to its value, as a work for careful study and reference, that these points be emphasized to such as are commencing their studies. The text matches the illustrations in directness of practical application and clearness of detail."—*New York Medical Record, April 18th, 1885.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

**HUMAN OSTEOLOGY.** Comprising a description of the Bones, with Colored Delineations of the Attachments of the Muscles. The General and Microscopical Structure of Bone and its Development. Carefully Revised. By the Author and A. DORAN, F.R.C.S., with Lithographic Plates and Numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $6.00

**HEATH'S PRACTICAL ANATOMY.** A Manual of Dissections. Sixth London Edition. 24 Colored Plates, and nearly 300 other Illustrations. Cloth, $5.00

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.**

*NEW SURGICAL WORKS JUST PUBLISHED.*

---

# Watson on Amputations.

Amputations of the Extremities and Their Complications. By B. A. WATSON, A.M., M.D., Surgeon to the Jersey City Charity Hospital, to St. Francis' and to Christ's Hospital, at Jersey City, N. J.; Fellow of the American Surgical Association; Member of the New York Pathological Society, etc. Two full-page Colored Plates, and two hundred and fifty-five Wood Engravings. Octavo. 762 + xix Pages. Handsomely bound in Cloth, $5.50.

SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATIONS IN WATSON'S AMPUTATIONS.

"This volume is an encyclopædic monograph, containing the important facts, theories and arguments relating to amputations of the extremities, and their complications. The author's aim has been to collect facts on this subject from English, French, German and American literature. He does not lay claim to originality but, of course, introduces, in their proper places, those observations which his own experience has led him to make on the general subject. Under the division of 'Complications,' the general subject of the treatment of wounds is discussed, with an outline of the present views on germs and germicides, for, in the words of the preface, the complications of amputation wounds are essentially the same as those which pertain to any solution of continuity involving the various tissues of the body. A great service has been done the profession by the insertion of a translation of Gaupot's and Spellmann's writings on artificial limbs. This is the fullest exposition of the subject we have yet seen in an American text-book. Too much praise cannot be given to the typographical appearance of the work. The illustrations are marvels of clearness, and do, what is not always the case, elucidate the text." —*Medical Record, New York, June 20th, 1885.*

# Pye's Surgical Handicraft.

A Manual of Surgical Manipulations, Minor Surgery, Bandaging, Dressing, etc., etc., for the use of General Practitioners and Students. With special chapters on Aural Surgery, Extraction of Teeth, Anæsthetics, etc. By WALTER PYE, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital and the Victoria Hospital for Sick Children; Examiner in Surgery at the University of Glasgow. 208 Illustrations. Octavo. Cloth, $5.00.

# Heath's Operative Surgery.

A Course of Operative Surgery, consisting of a Series of Colored Plates, each plate containing Several Figures, Drawn from Nature by the Celebrated Anatomical Artist, M. Léveillé, of Paris, Engraved on Steel under his immediate superintendence, with Descriptive Text of Each Operation, and numerous Wood Engravings. By CHRISTOPHER HEATH, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to University College Hospital, and Holme Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College, London. One Large Quarto Volume. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. *Sold by Subscription. Full information upon application.* Cloth, $12.00.

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.**

# Practical Handbooks

## FOR THE PHYSICIAN AND MEDICAL STUDENT.

---

**VAN HARLINGEN ON SKIN DISEASES.** A Handbook of the Diagnosis and Treatment of Skin Diseases. By ARTHUR VAN HARLINGEN, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Skin in the Philadelphia Polyclinic; Consulting Physician to the Philadelphia Dispensary for Skin Diseases, and Dermatologist to the Howard Hospital. With colored plates representing the appearance of various lesions. 12mo. Cloth, $1.75

*** This is a complete epitome of skin diseases, arranged in alphabetical order, giving the diagnosis and treatment in a concise, practical way. Many prescriptions are given that have never been published in any text-book, and an article incorporated on Diet. The plates do not represent one or two cases, but are composed of a number of figures, accurately colored, showing the appearance of various lesions, and will be found to give great aid in diagnosing.

"This new handbook is essentially a small encyclopædia. * * * Contains a very complete summary of the present state of Dermatology. * * * We heartily commend it for its brevity, clearness and evidently careful preparation."—*Philadelphia Medical Times.*

"The author shows a proper appreciation of the wants of the general practitioner."—*New York Medical Record.*

"It is concisely and intelligently written, and contains many of the best formulas in use for the various forms of Skin Disease."—*New York Medical Times.*

"This is an excellent little book, in which, for ease of reference, the more common diseases of the skin are arranged in alphabetical order, while many good prescriptions are given, together with clear and sensible directions as to their proper application."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"It is just the kind of book that the general practitioner will find most convenient for reference, and we feel confident that it will be appreciated."—*Southern Practitioner.*

**RINDFLEISCH'S PATHOLOGY.** The Elements of Pathology. By PROF. EDWARD RINDFLEISCH, University of Würzburg. Authorized translation from the first German edition, by WM. H. MERCUR, M.D. (Univ. of Pa.) Revised by JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Pathology and Morbid Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

*Prof. Tyson, in his Preface to the American edition, says*:—"A high appreciation of Prof. Rindfleisch's work on Pathological Histology, caused me to make careful examination of these 'Elements' immediately after their publication in the original. From such an examination I became satisfied that the book would fill a niche in the wants of the student, as well as of others who may desire to familiarize themselves with general pathological processes, viewed from the most modern standpoint."

**BRUEN'S PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. Second Edition.** A Pocket-book of Physical Diagnosis of the Heart and Lungs; for the Student and Physician. By EDWARD T. BRUEN, Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania; Lecturer on Pathology in the Women's Medical College of Philadelphia; 2d Edition, revised, with new original illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

"We consider the description of the manner and rules governing the art of percussion well given. The subject is always a difficult one for beginners, and requires to be well handled in order to be properly understood."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences.*

**WOAKES ON CATARRH AND DISEASES OF THE NOSE CAUSING DEAFNESS.** By EDWARD WOAKES, M.D., Senior Aural Surgeon to the London Hospital for Diseases of the Throat and Chest. 29 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

"Out of the large number of special works on catarrh, there is none for which we have such an unqualified good opinion. * * * The subject is clearly presented. * * * The line of treatment suggested is rational."—*North Carolina Medical Journal.*

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.**

PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—Continued.

**VON ARLT. DISEASES OF THE EYE.** Including those of the Conjunctiva, Cornea, Sclerotic, and of the Iris and Ciliary Body. By DR. FERDINAND RITTER VON ARLT, Professor of Ophthalmology in Vienna. Translated by LYMAN WARE, M.D., Surgeon to the Illinois Charitable Eye and Ear Infirmary; Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Presbyterian Hospital, and to the Protestant Orphan Asylum, Chicago. Illustrated. 8vo. 325 pages. Cloth, $2.50

"His style is condensed but clear, and his pages contain a vast amount of information, couched in such language that it will be equally instructive to the general practitioner and the specialist."—*Philadelphia Medical and Surgical Reporter, May 30th, 1885.*

**TYSON ON THE URINE.** A Practical Guide to the Examination of Urine. For the Use of Physicians and Students. With Colored Lithographic Plates and Numerous Illustrations Engraved on Wood. Fourth Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

"The practical man will find in this little book all that is absolutely necessary for him to know, in order to utilize fully the data supplied by the urine."—*Chicago Medical Journal.*

**GILLIAM'S ESSENTIALS OF PATHOLOGY.** The Essentials of Pathology. By D. TOD GILLIAM, M.D., Professor of Physiology, Starling Medical College, Columbus, Ohio. With 47 wood engravings. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

"The general practitioner will find in this little 12mo a convenient compendium of the current pathology of the day."—*Chicago Medical Journal and Examiner.*

THE PRACTICAL SERIES.

A NEW VOLUME JUST READY.

⁂ The volumes of this series written by well known physicians and surgeons, of large private and hospital experience, recognized authorities on the subjects of which they treat, will embrace the various branches of medicine and surgery. They are of a thoroughly practical character, calculated to meet the requirements of the practitioner, and will present the most recent methods and information in a compact shape and at a low price. Bound uniformly, in a handsome and distinctive cloth binding.

**DISEASES OF THE KIDNEYS, AND URINARY DERANGEMENTS.** By C. H. RALFE, M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P., Assistant Physician to the London Hospital; late Senior Physician to the Seamen's Hospital, Greenwich. 12mo. With Illustrations. 572 pages. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $2.75

**BODILY DEFORMITIES AND THEIR TREATMENT.** A Handbook of Practical Orthopædics. By H. A. REEVES, F.R.C.S., Senior Assistant Surgeon and Teacher of Practical Surgery at the London Hospital; Surgeon to the Royal Orthopædic Hospital, etc. 12mo. 228 Illustrations. *460* pages. Cloth, $2.25

"From what we have already said, it will be seen that Mr. Reeves has given us a trustworthy guide for the treatment of a very extended class of cases. * * * If the other volumes of the Practical Series are as good as this, we shall be agreeably disappointed."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences, April, 1885.*

"The utility of the work now before us cannot be better recommended to the appreciation of the professional reading public, than by recalling that it is the first of its kind, dealing with orthopædics from a modern standpoint."—*Hospital Gazette and Students' Journal.*

**DENTAL SURGERY FOR GENERAL PRACTITIONERS AND STUDENTS IN MEDICINE.** By ASHLEY W. BARRETT, M.D., M.R.C.S. ENG., Surgeon-Dentist to, and Lecturer on Dental Surgery and Pathology in the Medical School of, London Hospital. 12mo. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.00

"Replete with an abundance of practical information of unquestionable utility."—*Hospital Gazette and Students' Journal.*

"The object of this volume is to present the student and practitioner with a clear, concise and systematic account of urinary pathology and therapeutics, based upon the latest ascertained facts, and supported by the best authorities. Throughout, the author has endeavored to put prominently forward the characters upon which the diagnosis of the various renal and urinary diseases is founded, and their treatment indicated."—*Extract from The Preface.*

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.**

## GOODHART AND STARR

ON

# The Diseases of Children.

A Manual for Students and Physicians. By J. F. GOODHART, M.D., Physician to the Evelina Hospital for Children; Assistant Physician to Guy's Hospital, London. American Edition, Revised and Edited by LOUIS STARR, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, and Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia. Containing many new Prescriptions, a list of over 50 Formulæ, conforming to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and Directions for making Artificial Human Milk, for the Artificial Digestion of Milk, etc.

*Just Ready. Demi-Octavo. 738 Pages. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $4.00.*

The NEW YORK MEDICAL RECORD, for May, 1885, says:—

"As it is said of some men, so it might be said of some books, that they are 'born to greatness.' This new volume has, we believe, a mission, particularly in the hands of the younger members of the profession. In these days of prolixity in medical literature, it is refreshing to meet with an author who knows both what to say and when he has said it. The work of Dr. Goodhart (admirably conformed, by Dr. Starr, to meet American requirements) is the nearest approach to clinical teaching without the actual presence of clinical material that we have yet seen. It does not discuss mooted questions of Pathology, but is a terse, straightforward account of the author's experience at the bedside of ailing children. Domestic hygiene is awarded its important place in the therapeutics of pediatrics. The details of management so gratefully read by the young practitioner are fully elucidated. Altogether, the book is one of as great practical working value as we have seen for many months."

From the JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION, June 6th, 1885.

"Nothing that concerns disease as found in childhood seems to have escaped the author's attention. From introduction to the end it is replete with valuable information, and one reads it with the feeling that Dr. Goodhart is writing of what he has seen at the bedside. It need scarcely be added that the revisions and additions by the American editor are of much value, neither too full nor too spare, and very judicious."

From the BOSTON MEDICAL AND SURGICAL JOURNAL, June 4th, 1885.

"This work is written in a very agreeable style, carrying weight, from its simplicity and clearness, and the evidently large and matured experience of the author. It is especially adapted to the needs of the practicing physician rather than for the medical student, as with rare discernment it takes up important points in the details of the disease and deals with them practically, leaving the general typical course of the case to the other numerous writers who have already covered the ground in this class of cases. The type and paper are especially to be commended, and the editor, Dr. Starr, can be said to have offered a very attractive book to the medical profession."

From the LONDON MEDICAL TIMES AND GAZETTE, March 7th, 1885.

"Among the great superfluity of medical books which issue from the press we are occasionally gladdened by the reading of some which not only have an unquestionable *raison d'être*, but also as certainly fulfill their purpose. Such a book, we do not hesitate to say, is that which is now before us; and, after a careful perusal, productive of both pleasure and profit, we can assure Dr. Goodhart that he owes no apology for his work, and that if, as he says, he has repeated tales that have been told before, he has repeated them with 'excellent differences.' The book cannot be abstracted. It must, and we think will, be read by all who are interested in or desire to study its subject. We feel sure, moreover, and this forcibly struck us while reading through the work, that those practitioners who have given even half the thought and study to the subject of the diseases of children that Dr. Goodhart has done, will be able to endorse the bulk of his teaching, and will recognize very many of their own unwritten, and sometimes unspoken, thoughts and beliefs; an evidence at once of the great value of the book, and an explanation of the undoubted pleasure that every expert and earnest student will inevitably experience in its perusal."

---

### OTHER WORKS ON DISEASES OF CHILDREN:

**DAY. DISEASES OF CHILDREN.** A Practical and Systematic Treatise for Practitioners and Students. Second Edition. Rewritten and very much Enlarged. 8vo. 752 pp. Cloth, $3.00; Sheep, $4.00

**MEIGS AND PEPPER ON CHILDREN.** A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children. Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, $6.00; Leather, $7.00

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.**

# ? QUIZ-COMPENDS ?

## A NEW SERIES OF PRACTICAL MANUALS FOR THE PHYSICIAN AND STUDENT.

*Compiled in accordance with the latest teachings of prominent lecturers and the most popular Text-books.*

They form a most complete set of Compends, containing information nowhere else collected in such a condensed, practical shape. The authors have had large experience as quiz masters and attachés of colleges, with exceptional opportunities for noting the most recent advances in therapeutics, methods of treatment, etc. The arrangement of the subjects, illustrations and types, are all of the most improved form, and the size of the books is such that they may be easily carried in the pocket.

**Bound in Cloth, each $1.00. Interleaved, for the Addition of Notes, $1.25.**

---

**No. 1. Human Anatomy. Third Edition. Illustrated.** By Samuel O. L. Potter, M.A., M.D., late A. A. Surgeon U. S. Army. With 63 Illus. 3d Revised Ed.

"To those desiring to post themselves hurriedly for examination, this little book will be useful in refreshing the memory."—*New Orleans Med. and Surg. Jl.*

**Nos. 2 and 3. Practice of Medicine.** Especially adapted to the use of Students and Physicians. By Daniel E. Hughes, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine in Jefferson Med. College, Phila. In two parts,

Part I.—Continued, Eruptive and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc. (including Tests for Urine), General Diseases, etc.

Part II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System (including Physical Diagnosis), Circulatory System and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

⁂ These little books can be regarded as a full set of notes upon the Practice of Medicine, containing the Synonyms, Definitions, Causes, Symptoms, Prognosis, Diagnosis, Treatment, etc., of each disease, and including a number of prescriptions hitherto unpublished.

**No. 4. Physiology, including Embryology. Second Edition.** By Albert P. Brubaker, M.D., Prof. of Physiology, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery; Demonstrator of Physiology in Jefferson Med. College, Phila. Revised and Enlarged.

"This is a well written little book."—*London Lancet.*

**No. 5. Obstetrics. Illustrated. Second Edition.** For Physicians and Students. By Henry G. Landis, M.D., Prof. of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women, in Starling Medical College, Columbus. Revised Ed. New Illustrations.

"We have no doubt that many students will find in it a most valuable aid."—*The Amer. Jl of Obstetrics.*

**No. 6. Materia Medica and Therapeutics. Second Revised Edition.** With especial Reference to the Physiological Actions of Drugs. For the use of Medical, Dental and Pharmaceutical Students, and Practitioners. Based on the New Revision (Sixth) of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and including many unofficinal remedies. By Samuel O. L. Potter, M.A., M.D., late A. A. Surg. U. S. Army. Revised Edition, with Index.

"One of the very best we have ever seen."—*Southern Clinic.*

**No. 7. Inorganic Chemistry. New Edition.** By G. Mason Ward, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry in Jefferson Med. College, Phila. Including Table of Elements and various Analytical Tables. New Ed.

"This neat pocket volume is a brief but excellent compend of inorganic chemistry and simple analysis of the metals."—*Pharmaceutical Record, N. Y.*

**No. 8. Visceral Anatomy. Illustrated.** By Samuel O. L. Potter, M.A., M.D., late A. A. Surg. U. S. Army. With 40 Illus.

"Worthy our recommendation to students, and a ready reference to the busy practitioner."—*Chicago Med. Times.*

**No. 9. Surgery. Second Edition. Illustrated.** Including Fractures, Wounds, Dislocations, Sprains, Amputations and other operations; Inflammation, Suppuration, Ulcers, Syphilis, Tumors, Shock, etc. Diseases of the Spine, Ear, Eye, Bladder, Testicles, Anus, and other Surgical Diseases. By Orville Horwitz, A.M., M.D., Resident Physician Pennsylvania Hospital, Phil'a. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 62 Illustrations.

"Will prove very useful, both to the student and practitioner."—*Valentine Mott*, M.D., *Ass't to the Prof. of Surgery, Bellevue Hospital, New York.*

**No. 10. Organic Chemistry.** Including Medical Chemistry, Urine Analysis, and the Analysis of Water and Food, etc. By Henry Leffmann, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry in Jefferson Med. College; Prof. of Chemistry in Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Philadelphia.

"It is a useful and valuable addition to the series of Quiz-Compends."—*College and Clinical Record.*

**No. 11. Pharmacy.** By F. E. Stewart, M.D., PH.G., Quiz Master at Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

**Bound in Cloth, each $1.00. Interleaved, for the Addition of Notes, $1.25.**

☞ *These books are constantly revised to keep up with the latest teachings and discoveries.*

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.**

# The Physician's Visiting List.

(LINDSAY & BLAKISTON'S.)

*PUBLISHED ANNUALLY; NOW IN ITS THIRTY-FIFTH YEAR.*

**Containing Calendar, List of Poisons and Antidotes, Dose Tables rewritten in accordance with the Sixth Revision of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, Marshall Hall's Ready Method in Asphyxia, Lists of New Remedies, Sylvester's Method for Producing Artificial Respiration, with Illustrations; Diagram for Diagnosing Diseases of Heart and Lungs; a new Table for Calculating the Period of Utero-Gestation, etc.**

☞ *The Quality of the Leather used in Binding this List has been again Improved, and a Superior Pencil, with Nickel Tip, manufactured especially for it, has been added.*

### SIZES AND PRICES.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| For 25 Patients weekly. | | Tucks, pockets, etc., | $1.00 |
| 50 " " | | " " | 1.25 |
| 75 " " | | " " | 1.50 |
| 100 " " | | " " | 2.00 |
| 50 " " | 2 Vols. | Jan. to June<br>July to Dec. | 2.50 |
| 100 " " | 2 Vols. | Jan. to June<br>July to Dec. | 3.00 |

INTERLEAVED EDITION.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| For 25 Patients weekly. | | Interleaved, tucks, etc., | 1.25 |
| 50 " " | | " " | 1.50 |
| 50 " " | 2 Vols. | Jan. to June<br>July to Dec. | 3.00 |

PERPETUAL EDITION, without Dates, can be commenced at any time and used until full, similar in style, contents and arrangements to the above.

For 25 Patients, Interleaved, $1.25
" 50 " " 1.50

"For completeness, compactness, and simplicity of arrangement it is excelled by none in the market."—*N. Y. Medical Record.*

"The book is convenient in form, not too bulky, and in every respect the very best Visiting List published."—*Canada Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"After all the trials made, there are none superior to it."—*Gaillard's Medical Journal.*

"It has become *Standard.*"—*Southern Clinic.*

"Regular as the seasons comes this old favorite."—*Michigan Medical News.*

"It is quite convenient for the pocket, and possesses every desirable quality."—*Medical Herald.*

"The most popular Visiting List extant."—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"We have used it for years, and do not hesitate to pronounce it equal, if not superior, to any."—*Southern Clinic.*

"This Visiting List is too well known to require either description or commendation from us."—*Cincinnati Medical News.*

## WATSON'S

# Physician's Ledger and Cash Book Combined.

WEEKLY AND MONTHLY.

This Ledger is based upon, and designed to be used in connection with, Lindsay & Blakiston's Physician's Visiting List.

### PRICES.

| | |
|---|---|
| Ledger for 1000 accounts, | Leather, $6.50 |
| " 500 " | " 5.00 |
| " 500 " | Cloth, 4.00 |

*** **Sample pages** of both books sent upon application. Books sent, postage prepaid, upon receipt of full price, or can be obtained through any bookseller.

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.**